Connecting people, companies and markets worldwide

HSBC Holdings plc

Annual Report and Accounts 2010

HSBC

The world's local bank

This document comprises the Annual Report and Accounts 2010 *for HSBC Holdings plc and its subsidiaries. It contains the Report of the Directors and Financial Statements, together with the Independent Auditor's Report thereon, as required by the UK Companies Act 2006. The* Annual Review 2010 *of HSBC Holdings plc is published as a separate document. The Report of the Directors on pages 2 to 219 and the Directors' Remuneration Report on pages 220 to 233 have each been drawn up in accordance with the requirements of English law, and liability in respect thereof is also governed by English law. In particular, the liability of the Directors for these reports is solely to HSBC Holdings plc.*

Additional information, including commentary on 2009 compared with 2008, may be found in the Form 20-F filed with the US Securities and Exchange Commission and available on www.hsbc.com and www.sec.gov.

Certain defined terms

Unless the context requires otherwise, 'HSBC Holdings' means HSBC Holdings plc and 'HSBC', the 'Group', 'we', 'us' and 'our' refers to HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiaries. Within this document the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China is referred to as 'Hong Kong'. When used in the terms 'shareholders' equity' and 'total shareholders' equity', 'shareholders' means holders of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares and those preference shares classified as equity. The abbreviations 'US$m' and 'US$bn' represent millions and billions (thousands of millions) of US dollars, respectively.

Financial statements

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB') and as endorsed by the European Union ('EU'). EU-endorsed IFRSs may differ from IFRSs as issued by the IASB if, at any point in time, new or amended IFRSs have not been endorsed by the EU. At 31 December 2010, there were no unendorsed standards effective for the year ended 31 December 2010 affecting these consolidated and separate financial statements, and there was no difference between IFRSs endorsed by the EU and IFRSs issued by the IASB in terms of their application to HSBC. Accordingly, HSBC's financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2010 are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

We use the US dollar as our presentation currency because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which we transact and fund our business. Unless otherwise stated, the information presented in this document has been prepared in accordance with IFRSs.

When reference to 'underlying' or 'underlying basis' is made in tables or commentaries, comparative information has been expressed at constant currency (see page 14), eliminating the impact of fair value movements in respect of credit spread changes on HSBC's own debt and adjusting for the effects of acquisitions and disposals. A reconciliation of reported and underlying profit before tax is presented on page 15.

Overview

Financial highlights .....
Group Chairman's Statement .....
Group Chief Executive's Business Review .....
Principal activities .....
Strategic direction .....
Top and emerging risks .....
Key performance indicators .....

Operating and Financial Review

Financial summary[1] .....
Customer groups and global businesses[1] .....
Products and services .....
Geographical regions[1] .....
Other information .....
Risk[1] .....
Capital .....

Governance[1]

Corporate Governance Report .....
Biographies of Directors and senior management .....
Board of Directors .....
Board committees .....
Employees .....
Corporate sustainability .....
Share capital .....
Dividends, shareholders and meetings .....

[1] .....

Statement of Directors' Responsibilities .....
Independent Auditor's Report .....

Financial Statements[1]

Financial statements .....
Notes on the financial statements .....

Shareholder Information[1]

Shareholder information .....
Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements .....
Glossary .....
Index .....

1 *Detailed contents are provided on the referenced pages.*

HSBC

The world's local bank

Headquartered in London, HSBC is one of the world's largest banking and financial services organisations and one of the industry's most valuable brands. We provide a comprehensive range of financial services to around 95 million customers through two customer groups, Personal Financial Services (including consumer finance), and Commercial Banking, and two global businesses, Global Banking and Markets, and Global Private Banking.

Our international network covers 87 countries and territories in six geographical regions; Europe, Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, the Middle East, North America and Latin America.

With listings on the London, Hong Kong, New York, Paris and Bermuda stock exchanges, shares in HSBC Holdings plc are held by over 221,000 shareholders in 127 countries and territories.

- Pre-tax profit more than doubled to US$19bn on a reported basis.
- Underlying pre-tax profit up by almost US$5bn or 36% to US$18.4bn.
- Profitable in every customer group and region, including North America, for the first time since 2006.
- Dividends declared in respect of 2010 totalled US$6.3bn, or US$0.36 per ordinary share, with a fourth interim dividend for 2010 of US$0.12 per ordinary share.
- Continued capital generation – core tier 1 ratio increased to 10.5% from 9.4%.
- Customer lending up 8% to US$958bn; deposits up 7% to US$1.2 trillion on an underlying basis.

An evening view of the Central Elevated Walkway in Hong Kong's business district. Used by tens of thousands of commuters every day, this walkway forms a vital artery through the heart of Asia's pre-eminent financial centre, which hosts over 190 banks and deposit-taking companies from all over the world.

US$19,037m – *up 169%*

2009: US$7,079m
2008: US$9,307m

US$18,366m – *up 36%*

2009: US$13,482m

US$80,014m – *up 2%*

2009: US$78,631m
2008: US$88,571m

US$68,247m – *up 3%*

2009: US$66,181m
2008: US$81,682m

US$13,159m – *up 126%*

2009: US$5,834m
2008: US$5,728m

1

US$0.73 – *up 115%*

2009: US$0.34
2008: US$0.41

US$0.34

2009: US$0.34
2008: US$0.93

US$958bn – *up 7%*

2009: US$896bn
2008: US$933bn

US$1,228bn – *up 6%*

2009: US$1,159bn
2008: US$1,115bn

78.1%

2009: 77.3%
2008: 83.6%

US$155bn – *up 14%*

2009: US$136bn
2008: US$100bn

5.5%

2009: 4.7%
2008: 4.9%

US$1,103bn – *down 3%*

2009: US$1,133bn
2008: US$1,148bn

10.5%

2009: 9.4%
2008: 7.0%

12.1%

2009: 10.8%
2008: 8.3%

15.2%

2009: 13.7%
2008: 11.4%

Credit coverage ratios

16.9%	**1.5%**	**71.6%**
2009: 31.7% 2008: 27.2%	2009: 2.8% 2008: 2.5%	2009: 83.2% 2008: 94.3%

Return ratios

[2] [3]

8.7%	**9.5%**	**0.6%**	**1.3%**
2009: 4.1% 2008: 4.0%	2009: 5.1% 2008: 4.7%	2009: 0.3% 2008: 0.3%	2009: 0.6% 2008: 0.6%

Efficiency and revenue mix ratios

[4]

55.2%	**49.3%**	**21.7%**	**9.0%**
2009: 52.0% 2008: 60.1%	2009: 51.8% 2008: 48.1%	2009: 22.5% 2008: 22.6%	2009: 12.5% 2008: 7.4%

17,686m	**US$180bn**
2009: 17,408m 2008: 12,105m	2009: US$199bn 2008: US$114bn

	London	Hong Kong	American Depositary Share[5]
	£6.51	**HK$79.70**	**US$51.04**
	2009: £7.09 2008: £5.77	2009: HK$89.40 2008: HK$67.81	2009: US$57.09 2008: US$44.15

[6]

	Over 1 year	Over 3 years	Over 5 years
	95.3	**103.4**	**103.4**
Benchmarks:			
– FTSE 100[7]	112.6	102.8	126.3
– MSCI World[7]	115.9	111.0	127.0
– MSCI Banks[7]	103.7	81.9	79.0

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

When I took on the role of Chairman less than 90 days ago, I was acutely aware of the challenges facing our industry. I was conscious too of the need to demonstrate to all of our stakeholders that HSBC understands the responsibilities that accompany the systemic significance which continued success has built for HSBC in many of the markets in which we operate, not least those in Asia, given their historical significance to the Group. 145 years after we were founded, Hong Kong and the rest of Asia remain at the heart of HSBC's strength and identity and our commitment to the region is unwavering.

I fully acknowledge that our scale, the trust that our depositors place in us and our relevance to our personal and corporate clients – for their financing, banking, investment and risk management needs – all depend upon our maintaining our reputation and our integrity.

I also understand how important it is for you, our shareholders, that HSBC builds sustainable long-term value that is reflected through the share price and rebuilds, as quickly as competing regulatory demands allow, the dividend that was reduced during the financial crisis.

I firmly believe that HSBC has the people, the financial strength and the organisational structure best able to deliver all of the above and it is a privilege to have the opportunity to serve as Group Chairman as we enter a fresh chapter in our history.

Before I go any further, I want to pay tribute to both Stephen Green and Michael Geoghegan, who stepped down at the end of last year from their roles as Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive after, respectively, 28 and 37 years' service to HSBC. It fell to them to be at the helm as HSBC navigated its way through the worst financial crisis since the 1930s. Mike led from the front in addressing the problems in our consumer finance subsidiary in the United States and in reshaping HSBC's organisational structure and operational practices in order to better and more efficiently serve an increasingly interconnected world. Stephen's personal reputation for integrity and probity stood out and distinguished HSBC during a period of intense disaffection with the banking industry. For their contribution over many years we owe them a deep debt of gratitude and wish them both well.

The Group Chief Executive's Business Review sets out clearly how HSBC delivered a much improved balance of profits in 2010. It is reassuring to see our Personal Financial Services businesses returning to profitability in aggregate and Commercial Banking growing significantly, largely in emerging markets. These achievements augmented another year of strong performance in Global Banking and Markets.

Earnings per share improved strongly, rising by 115% to reach US$0.73 per share.

The Group's capital position also strengthened with the core tier 1 ratio, the ratio most favoured by regulators as it comprises equity capital after regulatory adjustments and deductions, increasing from 9.4% to 10.5%, largely due to profit retention throughout the year.

As a consequence of this strong capital generation, together with greater clarity on the direction of regulatory reform of capital requirements and an improving economic backdrop in the developed world – particularly in the United States – the Board has approved increases in both the final dividend payment in respect of 2010 and the planned quarterly dividends for 2011. The final dividend for 2010, payable on 5 May 2011 to shareholders on the register on 17 March 2011, will be 12 cents per ordinary share, up from 10 cents at the same point last year. For the remainder of 2011 we plan to pay quarterly dividends of nine cents for each of the first three quarters compared with eight cents in respect of the equivalent quarters of 2010.

We enter 2011 with a new leadership team, but only in the sense of changed roles. Everyone has worked together over many years and there is immense experience to draw on both from within HSBC and from earlier careers at peer organisations. Stuart Gulliver is leading the management team as Group Chief Executive. His clear objective is to deliver

sustainable long-term value for shareholders consistently in a manner that maintains the confidence of all other key stakeholders in our businesses including depositors, counterparties, long-term creditors, customers, employees, regulators and governments. His review on pages 7 to 9 gives an insight into his immediate priorities.

Everything we do is governed by the imperative of upholding HSBC's corporate reputation and character at the highest level and adding further strength to our brand; we deeply regret that a number of weaknesses in regulatory compliance were highlighted in 2010 and we are resolved to remedy these and reinforce the high standards we demand of ourselves.

For my part, I shall be focusing on engaging at the highest level in the regulatory reform debates that will, in large part, shape our future. I shall also lead the Board in the stewardship and review of performance of our financial and human resources.

In the interest of full transparency, we have today published on our website the respective roles and responsibilities of the Group Chairman, the Deputy Chairman and Senior Independent Director and the Group Chief Executive.

I have already paid tribute to the contributions of Stephen Green and Michael Geoghegan. Vincent Cheng has indicated that he will step down at the next AGM and on behalf of the Board I want to thank him for his immense contribution in many roles over 33 years. Vincent will retain an association with the Group by taking on an advisory role to the Group Chief Executive on regional matters. Laura Cha will join the Board on 1 March; Laura has been Deputy Chair of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited for four years and brings a wealth of experience of China; fuller details of her background and experience are set out in the Directors' Report.

There was much progress made during 2010 on the regulatory reform agenda. Although there is still a great deal to do, the shape of capital requirements was broadly clarified and an implementation timetable stretching out to 2019 was agreed to allow time for the industry to adjust progressively. A minimum common equity tier 1 ratio of 7%, including a capital conservation buffer, has been agreed. HSBC already meets this threshold requirement. The Group Chief Executive's Business Review addresses how these revised requirements will impact our targeted return on equity.

During 2011, the debate will be dominated by consideration of the calibration of minimum liquidity standards. Although it is clear that liquidity and funding weaknesses were key elements contributing to the crisis, HSBC agrees with the industry consensus that the revised requirements in these areas are overly conservative and could lead to unnecessary deleveraging at a time of fragile economic recovery in much of the developed world. It will be a near impossibility for the industry to expand business lending at the same time as increasing the amount of deposits deployed in government bonds while, for many banks but not HSBC, reducing dependency on central bank liquidity support arrangements. It is to be hoped that the observation period, which starts this year and precedes the formal introduction of the new requirements, will inform a recalibration of these minimum liquidity standards.

A second debate of importance to HSBC's shareholders in 2011 will concern the designation of 'Systemically Important Financial Institutions' ('SIFI's). Consideration is being given in the regulatory community to mandating higher capital requirements, together with more intense supervision, for institutions classified as SIFIs. We agree with heightened supervision but it is not clear that the reduced shareholder returns that would follow the imposition of incremental capital would be compensated for by improved stability. Classification as a SIFI with a requirement to hold incremental capital would, however, probably lead others to favour SIFIs as counterparties, and may therefore have the unintended consequence of further concentrating the industry.

HSBC's position is that systemic importance should not be determined by size alone. It is clear, however, that, on almost any basis, HSBC would be classified as systemically important. For this reason we are engaging fully in the debate around the consequences of designation as a SIFI. In particular, we draw attention to the benefits of our corporate organisation through separate subsidiaries in mitigation against the imposition of incremental capital for SIFIs based on size alone.

In October 2010, the UK government confirmed its intention to raise the sum of £2.5bn (US$3.9bn) through a levy on bank balance sheets, and recently announced it will accelerate the full impact of this levy to 2011. We take no issue with the right of the UK government to raise a levy on the banking industry, particularly when having had to risk taxpayers' money to rescue a number of important UK institutions. However, as the proposed levy is to

(continued)

be applied to the consolidated balance sheet, it applies beyond the legal boundary of the domestic institution to include overseas operations conducted through separately capitalised subsidiaries. This therefore constitutes an additional cost of basing a growing multinational banking group in the UK.

We intend to clarify in each set of results going forward the impact of the levy, split between UK and overseas operations, and Stuart Gulliver covers this in more detail in his review. We regard the levy, which is not tax deductible, as akin to a distribution of profits. For this reason, we intend to add to future shareholder dividends that would otherwise be paid, any amount saved in the event that the levy is restructured or relieved in due course.

The recent crisis has caused a proper introspection as to the role that banks play in society and at HSBC we welcome this. Banking is not simply about money. It is about helping individuals and organisations within society to meet personal and corporate objectives by facilitating access to financial capital and protecting value for those who make capital available. Payment mechanisms, the provision of long-term credit, trade finance, hedging and other risk management products, deposit, investment and retirement services are but a few of the activities through which banking groups contribute to today's financial system. Society cannot function without an effective financial system that delivers value to those it serves at an intermediation cost that is proportionate to the value created. Somehow, many participants and not just banks, lost sight of this basic principle in the run-up to the recent financial crisis and the consequences for all have, inevitably, been far reaching. There is no doubt that the scale of regulatory reform will bring many challenges, but it will also open new opportunities.

At HSBC, we shall not forget what happened to precipitate the scale of reform now underway. Although the financial turmoil arising from the events of 2007-2008 has largely moderated, in large part as a result of co-ordinated government action and support to the financial system, we enter 2011 with humility, ready to apply right across HSBC all of the lessons learned, notwithstanding that HSBC itself neither sought nor received support from any government.

Society has a right to ask if banks 'get it'. At HSBC, we do – and we are focused on embedding the necessary changes in our business model for long-term sustainable value creation. But we also do not forget that value creation depends upon HSBC recruiting, training and retaining the right talent in order to manage the risks we accept through intermediating customer flows; design solutions to address complex financial problems; build enduring relationships with core customers; build confidence in the Group's financial strength; and create the strategic options that offer the next generation fresh opportunities to continue building sustainable value.

In this globalised world, there is intense competition for the best people and, given our long history within and connections into the faster-growing developing markets, our best people are highly marketable. It would be irresponsible to allow our comparative advantages to wither by ignoring the market forces that exist around compensation, even though we understand how sensitive this subject is. Reform in this area can only be achieved if there is concerted international agreement on limiting the quantum of pay as well as harmonising pay structures but there appears to be no appetite to take the initiative on this. Our duty to shareholders is to build sustainable value in the economic and competitive environment in which we operate and our principal resource for achieving this is human talent. Under the governance of the Board, we will continue to operate and apply remuneration policies and practices that take full recognition of best practice and are aligned with the long-term interests of shareholders.

Finally, I want to pay tribute to my 307,000 colleagues. So many of HSBC's people have exemplified commitment and endeavour again in 2010, helping our customers and clients to meet their financial objectives while taking on the additional burden of preparing for regulatory change. This has been done against a backdrop of continuing broad-based fiscal support to many economies, with public opinion consistently and highly critical of our industry. As I look forward, it is the combination of the capabilities of HSBC's people, their determination to do the right thing for our customers and their deep sense of responsibility to the communities they serve that makes me confident that HSBC will play a leading role in rebuilding the trust that our industry has lost and, by doing so, will build sustainable value for you, our shareholders.

D J Flint, *Group Chairman*
28 February 2011

Underlying financial performance continued to improve in 2010 and shareholders continued to benefit from HSBC's universal banking model. All regions and customer groups were profitable, as Personal Financial Services and North America returned to profit. Commercial Banking made an increased contribution to underlying earnings and Global Banking and Markets also remained strongly profitable, albeit behind 2009's record performance, reflecting a well-balanced and diversified business.

Credit experience continued to improve, as a result of a stronger global economy and our actions to reduce balance sheet risk. As a globally-connected bank with a growing presence across the world's faster-growing regions, HSBC also benefited from higher trade volumes and strong momentum in emerging economies, especially in Asia. Asia contributed the largest proportion to underlying pre-tax profits, while the contributions made by Latin America and the Middle East also increased. Together with our conservative management of the balance sheet, this improved performance allowed us to concentrate on serving our customers and to further strengthen our capital position.

[1]

- Profit before tax improved year on year. On a reported basis, profits increased by nearly US$12bn from US$7.1bn to US$19bn. On an underlying basis, profits increased by 36%, or almost US$5bn, from US$13.5bn to US$18.4bn.

1 *All figures are discussed on a reported basis and all references to profits are profits before tax unless otherwise stated.*

- In a period of sustained low interest rates, revenues remained constrained, reflecting four principal factors: reducing loan balances in our US business; lower trading income in Global Banking and Markets resulting from lower client activity; adverse fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges; and a reduced contribution from Balance Sheet Management in line with earlier guidance.
- Strong asset growth in Commercial Banking, particularly in Asia, higher trade-related revenues generally, and expansion of our wealth management business, again most notably in Asia, partially offset these revenue pressures.
- Loan impairment charges reduced by almost half to US$14.0bn. All regions and customer groups improved. The US experienced the greatest improvement, largely in the cards and consumer finance portfolios. Loan impairment charges also declined significantly in Latin America and the Middle East.
- In Global Banking and Markets, loan impairment charges fell significantly, notably in Europe as economic conditions improved. Credit risk provisions reduced by US$1bn to US$0.4bn in the available-for-sale asset-backed-securities portfolios due to a slowing in the rate of anticipated losses on underlying assets, in line with previous guidance. The associated available for sale reserve declined to US$6.4bn from US$12.2bn.
- The cost efficiency ratio rose to 55.2%, which is above our target range and unacceptable to me. The causes were constrained revenues and, in part, investment in strategic growth initiatives across the business together with higher staff costs. It additionally reflected one-off payroll taxes of US$0.3bn paid in 2010 in respect of the previous year and a pension accounting credit of US$0.5bn in 2009 and US$0.1bn in 2010. However, it is also clear that we need to re-engineer the business to remove inefficiencies.
- Return on average total shareholders' equity rose from 5.1% to 9.5%, reflecting increased profit generation during the year.
- HSBC continued to grow its capital base and strengthen its capital ratios further. The core tier 1 ratio increased from 9.4% to 10.5%, as a result of capital generation and lower risk weighted assets.

(continued)

- Total loans and advances to customers increased by 7% to US$958bn while deposits rose by 6% to US$1.2 trillion.

Much of the detail around the potential impact of change for banks remains uncertain. However, analysis of what we know confirms that our ability to generate capital and manage our risk-weighted assets positions HSBC strongly – and competitively – within the industry as the pace of change intensifies.

HSBC fully supports the rationale of the Basel III proposals which require banks to hold more capital. This is absolutely core to ensuring that governments and taxpayers are better protected in future than they have been in the past.

Certain aspects of the Basel III rules remain uncertain as to interpretation and application by national regulators. Notably, this includes any capital requirements which may be imposed on the Group over the implementation period in respect of the countercyclical capital buffer and any additional regulatory requirements for SIFIs. However, we believe that ultimately the level for the common equity tier 1 ratio of the Group may lie in the range 9.5 to 10.5%. This exceeds the minimum requirement for common equity tier 1 capital plus the capital conservation buffer.

We have estimated the pro forma common equity tier 1 ratio of the Group based on our interpretation of the new Basel III rules as they will apply from 1 January 2019, based on the position of the Group at year-end 2010. The rules will be phased in from 2013 with a gradual impact and we have estimated that their full application, on a proforma basis, would result in a common equity tier 1 ratio which is lower than the Basel II core tier 1 ratio by some 250–300 basis points. The changes relate to increased capital deductions, new regulatory adjustments and increases in risk-weighted assets. However, as the changes will progressively take effect over six years leading up to 2019 and as HSBC has a strong track record of capital generation and actively manages its risk-weighted assets, we are confident in our ability to mitigate the effect of the new rules before they come into force.

Last year, HSBC committed to reviewing its target shareholder return on equity once the effects of new regulation became clearer. Now that we have better visibility on the impact of increased capital requirements, we believe that higher costs of the evolving regulatory framework will, all other things being equal, depress returns for shareholders of banks. We will therefore target a return on average shareholders' equity of 12-15% in the future.

As Group Chief Executive, it is right that, in managing the business and developing Group strategy, my principal office should be in Hong Kong – a global financial hub of growing importance at the centre of HSBC's strategically most important region. However, the company is headquartered in London and we hope to remain there. London's pre-eminence as an international financial services centre is widely recognised and well-deserved and reflects successful government policy over decades to build that position. It is therefore important to us that the UK's competitive position is protected and sustained. Appropriate supervision is an important part of the larger equation. Policymakers should continue to legislate and regulate, but they must not destroy London's competitive position in the process.

As the Group Chairman has outlined, new legislation is expected to be enacted in the UK, effective from the start of 2011, one curious consequence of which is an explicit incremental cost of being headquartered in the UK for any global bank. Had this been applied for 2010, this annual charge would have amounted to approximately US$0.6bn in HSBC's case. Moreover, the overseas balance sheet would account for the majority of the annual charge, with the UK balance sheet accounting for approximately one third of the total.

We have been closely watching events unfold in parts of the Middle East and North Africa. Our primary concern is for the security of our 12,000 staff across the region and we continue to work to ensure their safety. We have also activated robust continuity plans so that we can also stay open for business and support the needs of our customers. As a strongly capitalised global bank, HSBC's financial performance has not been materially affected by events to date. HSBC has been present in the Middle East for more than 50 years and we remain absolutely committed to its future. We also believe that the region's economies have a number of structural strengths which leave us positive on the longer-term outlook.

In the short term, risks to global growth remain, not least from an elevated oil price. We therefore expect cyclical volatility to continue – including in emerging markets – and progress is unlikely to be linear. In the longer term, we believe that growth

rates in many Western markets will continue to significantly underperform those of the emerging world. Emerging markets are no longer simply leading the recovery from a Western crisis; the growth gap has become a sustained secular trend.

The global economy's structural position also requires fundamental readjustment. Many Western economies must still deal with a large overhang of household and government debt and weak growth and high unemployment will make this a slow and painful process. As faster-growing nations seek to limit the effect of Western monetary policy on their own economies, we cannot discount the risk of increased tension over exchange rate and trade issues.

HSBC's balance sheet remains strongly positioned to benefit from future interest rate rises. We are realistic that, in many developed countries at least, historically low rates may continue to constrain income growth in the near-term. Nevertheless, maintaining a conservative liquidity position is core to our proposition and to our funding strength. In our risk appetite statement approved by the Board we have set a maximum advances-to-deposits ratio for the Group of 90%. This underlines our continuing commitment to a high level of liquidity and reflects our philosophy that HSBC should not be reliant on wholesale markets for funding. Even with a ratio currently slightly below 80%, we have capacity for further lending growth.

In the short term, we expect the benefits of asset growth achieved in 2010 to continue to flow into revenues. In the medium term, we will continue to target growth in the most strategically attractive markets for HSBC and build our capabilities in connectivity, one of our distinctive strengths as a globally-connected bank.

At the same time, with demand in many developed markets constrained and interest spreads remaining compressed, we fully recognise the importance of ever more robust cost management discipline and the need to continue re-engineering the business to improve efficiency.

Furthermore, capital is becoming a scarcer resource and, as a new regulatory environment evolves, I am committed to making capital allocation a more disciplined and rigorous process at HSBC in order to drive the correct investment decisions for the future.

We will talk more to investors about each of these initiatives later in the spring. However, as a result of this focus, we are committed to delivering a cost efficiency ratio and a return on average shareholders' equity within our published target range.

We also recognise the importance of reliable dividend income for our shareholders and I believe it should be possible to benchmark a payout ratio of between 40-60% of attributable profits under normal market conditions.

In closing, I would like to acknowledge the huge contribution that my predecessor, Mike Geoghegan, made to HSBC in his five years as Group Chief Executive – not least during 2010 – and I wish him well for the future.

Finally, I am pleased to report that we have had a good start to the year, with continued momentum in lending, mainly in emerging markets and in respect of global trade.

S T Gulliver, *Group Chief Executive*
28 February 2011

(continued)

HSBC is one of the largest banking and financial services organisations in the world, with a market capitalisation of US$180bn at 31 December 2010. We are headquartered in London.

As 'The world's local bank', we combine the largest global emerging markets banking business and a uniquely cosmopolitan customer base with an extensive international network and substantial financial strength.

HSBC operates through long-established businesses and has an international network of some 7,500 offices in 87 countries and territories in six geographical regions; Europe, Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, the Middle East, North America and Latin America.

Our products and services are delivered through two customer groups, Personal Financial Services ('PFS') and Commercial Banking ('CMB'), and two global businesses, Global Banking and Markets ('GB&M'), and Global Private Banking ('GPB'). PFS incorporates the Group's consumer finance businesses, the largest of which is HSBC Finance Corporation ('HSBC Finance').

Taken together, our five largest customers do not account for more than 1% of our income.

We have contractual and other arrangements with numerous third parties in support of our business activities. None of the arrangements is individually considered to be essential to the business of the Group.

There were no significant acquisitions during the year (for details of acquisitions see page 340).

Our objective is to deliver sustainable long-term value to shareholders through consistent earnings and superior risk-adjusted returns.

Our strategy is to be the world's leading international bank, by:

- leveraging the HSBC brand and our network of businesses which covers the world's most relevant geographies. This network provides access to the world's fastest growing economies, for example Greater China. We serve companies as they grow and become more international and individuals as they become wealthier and require more sophisticated financial services, such as wealth management; and
- competing as a universal bank across the full financial services spectrum only where we have scale and can achieve appropriate returns. This implies building scale in attractive geographical regions and businesses where we can be competitive and reviewing businesses which do not meet our financial hurdles.

The strategy reflects the key trends which are shaping the global economy. In particular, we recognise that over the long term, developing markets are growing faster than mature economies and connectivity continues to increase as world trade is expanding at a greater rate than gross domestic product, generating increased demand for financial services. We are, therefore, continuing to direct incremental investment primarily to the faster growing markets and client segments which have international connectivity. In order to deliver this strategy we pursue a series of initiatives, reflected in the Group's key performance indicators:

- enhance efficiency by taking full advantage of local, regional and global economies of scale, in particular by adopting a common systems architecture wherever possible;
- maintain capital strength and a strong liquidity position. Capital and liquidity are critical for our strategy and are the foundation of decisions about the pace and direction of investment; and
- align objectives and incentives to motivate and reward staff for being fully engaged in delivering the strategy.

All of our activities involve, to varying degrees, the measurement, evaluation, acceptance and management of risk or combinations of risks. We classify risks as 'top' and 'emerging'. A 'top risk' is a current, visible risk with the potential to have a material effect on our financial results or our reputation. An 'emerging risk' is one which has large unknown components which could have a material impact on our long-term strategy. Top and emerging risks are viewed as falling under the following four broad categories:

- challenges to our business operations;
- challenges to our governance and internal control systems;
- macro-economic and geopolitical risk; and
- macro-prudential and regulatory risks to our business model.

The top and emerging risks are summarised below:

- Challenges to our operating model in an economic downturn (in developed countries) and rapid growth (in emerging markets)
- Internet crime and fraud
- Level of change creating operational complexity
- Information security risk
- Potential emerging markets asset bubble
- Increased geopolitical risk in Asia-Pacific and Middle East regions
- Regulatory change impacting our business model and Group profitability
- Regulatory requirements affecting conduct of business

The Board of Directors and the Group Management Board ('GMB') monitor HSBC's progress against its strategic objectives. Progress is assessed by comparison with our strategy, our operating plan targets and our historical performance using both financial and non-financial measures.

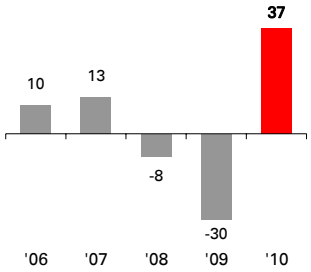
Following a review of our high-level key performance indicators ('KPI's), the GMB decided to make the following changes to the Group's published indicators in order to restrict their number to those which most accurately reflect its management priorities. The Group now has seven financial and three non-financial KPIs.

- the ratio of advances to core funding has been added to highlight the relationship between loans and advances to customers and core customer deposits in our principal banking entities;
- tier 1 capital has been added as a primary indicator of the strength of our capital base, and its ability to support the growth of the business and meet regulatory capital requirements;
- revenue growth, revenue mix factors and credit performance as measured by risk-adjusted margin have been replaced with risk-adjusted revenue growth;
- the GMB will prioritise return on average total shareholders' equity in place of return on average invested capital, which has therefore been excluded; and
- customer transactions processed and percentage of information technology ('IT') services meeting targets form part of management information within our IT function. However, the GMB decided that these measures, which we have previously disclosed, were not appropriate proxies for assessing efficiencies and progress with implementing standard systems architecture.

(continued)

Deliver consistent earnings and superior risk-adjusted returns

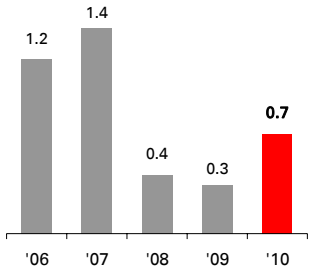
(2010: underlying growth 15%)



: (percentage) increase in reported net operating income after loan impairment and other credit risk charges since last year.

to deliver consistent growth in risk adjusted revenues.

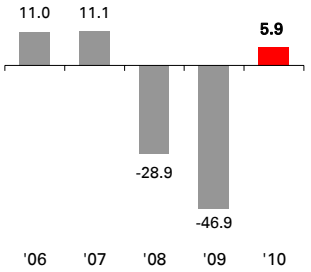
reported risk-adjusted revenue increased, primarily due to a reversal of adverse movements in previous years on the fair value of own debt designated at fair value and lower loan impairment charges. The latter also drove the increase in underlying risk-adjusted revenue.



(US$) level of basic earnings generated per ordinary share.

to deliver consistent growth in basic earnings per share.

Earnings per share EPS') increased in 2010, reflecting significantly lower adverse movements on the fair value of own debt due to credit spreads and lower loan impairment charges, which resulted in an increase in reported profit.

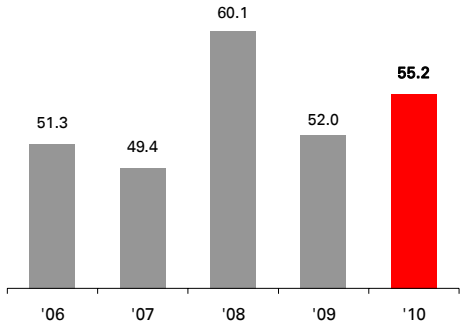


(percentage) increase in dividends per share since last year, based on dividends paid in respect of the year to which the dividend relates.

to deliver sustained dividend per share growth.

dividends per share increased by 5.9%.

Enhance efficiency using economies of scale

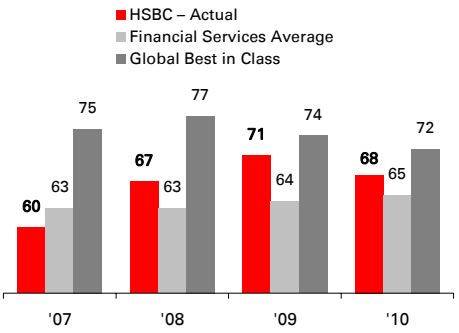


: (percentage) total operating expenses divided by net operating income before loan impairment and other credit risk provisions.

to be between 48% and 52%, a range within which business is expected to remain to accommodate both returns to shareholders and the need for continued investment in support of future business growth.

the ratio was outside the target range in part due to one-off costs, but also increased investment in operational infrastructure and strategic initiatives.

Motivate staff to deliver strategy



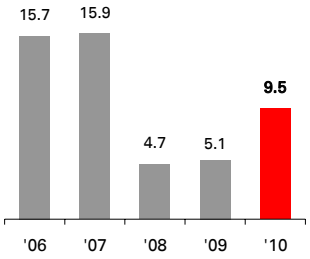
(percentage) measure of employee's emotional and rational attachment to HSBC, a combination of advocacy, satisfaction, commitment and pride.

to achieve a 72% global rating in 2010, with progressive improvement to best in class by 2011.

68%, mirroring the fall in global best in class but remaining well above the financial services average.

Maintain capital strength and strong liquidity

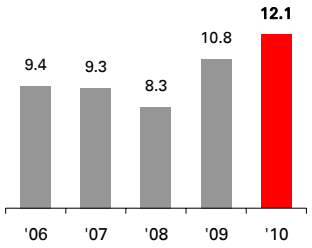
[3]



(percentage) profit attributable to shareholders divided by average total shareholders' equity.

to maintain a return in the medium term of between 15% and 19%. In 2011, we intend to replace the target with one in the 12% to 15% range over the normal cycle.

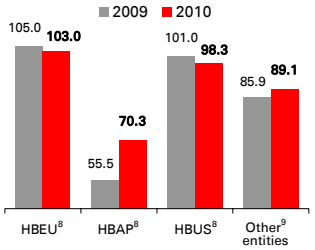
return on equity was below the target range, but 4.4 percentage points higher than in 2009.



component of regulatory capital comprising core tier 1 and other tier 1 capital.

to maintain a strong capital base to support the development of the business and meet regulatory capital requirements at all times.

the increase in tier 1 capital to 12.1% reflected the contribution of profit to capital, the issue of hybrid capital securities during the year and careful management of RWAs.

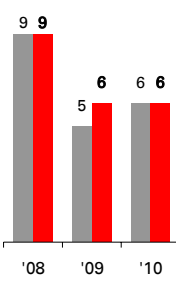


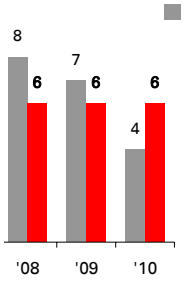
current loans and advances to customers as a percentage of the total of core customer deposits and term funding with a remaining term to maturity in excess of one year.

to maintain an advances to core funding ratio below limits set for each entity.

ratio within the limits set by the Risk Management Meeting for each site.

Reach new customers and expand services to existing customers using the HSBC brand and global network

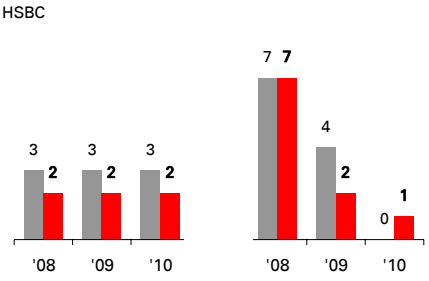




an independent survey of brands around the world which judges their relative strength. The results are used to form a brand perception index, where the industry average is zero.

to meet or exceed targets based on performance against key competitors and the industry average.

PFS and Business Banking customers judged HSBC's brand to be six points stronger than the competitor average. Our ratings met or exceeded our targets in 2010.



an independent survey of customers in up to 15 countries which judges how likely they are to recommend a particular brand. The results are used to create a customer recommendation index, where the industry average is zero.

to meet or exceed targets based on performance against key competitors and the industry average.

Business Banking exceeded its target. Personal Financial Services fell short of its challenging target, but remained well above the competitor average.

For footnotes, see page 83.

	Page
Reconciliation of reported and underlying profit before tax	
Consolidated income statement	
Group performance by income and expense item	
Net interest income	
Net fee income	
Net trading income	
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value	
Gains less losses from financial investments	
Net earned insurance premiums	
Other operating income	
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders	
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	
Operating expenses	
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	
Tax expense	
Consolidated balance sheet	
Movement in 2010	
Economic profit	
Critical accounting policies	

The management commentary included in the Report of the Directors: 'Overview' and 'Operating and Financial Review', together with the 'Employees' and 'Corporate sustainability' sections of 'Governance' and the 'Directors' Remuneration Report' is presented in compliance with the IFRS Practice Statement Management Commentary *issued by the IASB.*

We measure our performance internally on a like-for-like basis by eliminating the effects of foreign currency translation differences, acquisitions and disposals of subsidiaries and businesses, and fair value movements on own debt attributable to credit spread where the net result of such movements will be zero upon maturity of the debt; all of which distort year-on-year comparisons. We refer to this as our underlying performance.

Reported results include the effects of the above items. They are excluded when monitoring progress against operating plans and past results because management believes that the underlying basis more accurately reflects operating performance.

Constant currency comparatives for 2009 referred to in the commentaries are computed by retranslating into US dollars for non-US dollar branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates:

- the income statements for 2009 at the average rates of exchange for 2010; and
- the balance sheet at 31 December 2009 at the prevailing rates of exchange on 31 December 2010.

No adjustment has been made to the exchange rates used to translate foreign currency denominated assets and liabilities into the functional currencies of any HSBC branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures or associates. When reference is made to 'constant currency' in tables or commentaries, comparative data reported in the functional currencies of HSBC's operations have been translated at the appropriate exchange rates applied in the current period on the basis described above.

The tables below compare our underlying performance in 2010 and 2009 with reported profits in those years.

The foreign currency translation differences reflect the relative strengthening of the US dollar against the euro and sterling, which offset its relative weakness against currencies in Asia, Mexico and Brazil during 2010.

The following acquisitions and disposals affected both comparisons:

- the acquisition of PT Bank Ekonomi Raharja Tbk ('Bank Ekonomi') in May 2009;
- the gain on sale of our 49% interest in a joint venture for a UK merchant acquiring business in June 2009 of US$280m;
- the gain of US$62m on reclassification of Bao Viet Holdings ('Bao Viet') from an available-for-sale asset to an associate in January 2010;
- the gain on sale of our stake in Wells Fargo HSBC Trade Bank in March 2010 of US$66m;
- the gain on disposal of HSBC Insurance Brokers Limited of US$107m in April 2010;
- the dilution gain of US$188m which arose on our holding in Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited ('Ping An Insurance') following the issue of shares by the company in May 2010;
- the loss of US$42m on the completion of the sale of our investment in British Arab Commercial Bank plc in October 2010;
- the gain on sale of Eversholt Rail Group of US$255m in December 2010; and
- the gain of US$74m on the deconsolidation of private equity funds following the management buy-out of Headland Capital Partners Ltd (formally known as HSBC Private Equity (Asia) Ltd) in November 2010.

Reconciliation of reported and underlying profit before tax

	10	11	12	10	13	13	
Net interest income							
Net fee income							
Changes in fair value[14]							
Other income							
[15] ..							
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions							
....							
Operating expenses							
.....							
Income from associates ...							
.....							
Europe							
Hong Kong							
Rest of Asia-Pacific							
Middle East							
North America							
Latin America							
.....							
Personal Financial Services							
Commercial Banking							
Global Banking and Markets.....							
Global Private Banking ...							
Other							
.....							

For footnotes, see page 83.

Additional information is available on the HSBC website www.hsbc.com.

(continued)

Five-year summary consolidated income statement

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2007 US$m	2006 US$m
Net interest income	40,730	42,563	37,795	34,486
Net fee income	17,664	20,024	22,002	17,182
Net trading income	9,863	6,560	9,834	8,222
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	(3,531)	3,852	4,083	657
Gains less losses from financial investments	520	197	1,956	969
Gains arising from dilution of interests in associates	–	–	1,092	–
Dividend income	126	272	324	340
Net earned insurance premiums	10,471	10,850	9,076	5,668
Gains on disposal of French regional banks	–	2,445	–	–
Other operating income	2,788	1,808	1,439	2,546
	78,631	88,571	87,601	70,070
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(12,450)	(6,889)	(8,608)	(4,704)
	66,181	81,682	78,993	65,366
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(26,488)	(24,937)	(17,242)	(10,573)
	39,693	56,745	61,751	54,793
Total operating expenses[17]	(34,395)	(49,099)	(39,042)	(33,553)
	5,298	7,646	22,709	21,240
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	1,781	1,661	1,503	846
	7,079	9,307	24,212	22,086
Tax expense	(385)	(2,809)	(3,757)	(5,215)
	6,694	6,498	20,455	16,871
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company	5,834	5,728	19,133	15,789
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests	860	770	1,322	1,082

Five-year financial information

	US$	US$	US$	US$
Basic earnings per share[18]	0.34	0.41	1.44	1.22
Diluted earnings per share[18]	0.34	0.41	1.42	1.21
Basic earnings excluding goodwill impairment per share[17,18]	0.34	1.19	1.44	1.22
Dividends per share[1]	0.34	0.93	0.87	0.76
	%	%	%	%
Dividend payout ratio[19]				
– reported[16]	100.0	226.8	60.4	62.3
– excluding goodwill impairment[17,18]	100.0	78.2	60.4	62.3
Post-tax return on average total assets	0.27	0.26	0.97	1.00
Return on average total shareholders' equity	5.1	4.7	15.9	15.7
Average foreign exchange translation rates to US$:				
US$1: £	0.641	0.545	0.500	0.543
US$1: €	0.719	0.684	0.731	0.797

For footnotes, see page 83.

Reported profit before tax of US$19.0bn in 2010 was 169% higher than in 2009, and 36% higher on an underlying basis. The difference between reported and underlying results is explained on page 14. Except where stated otherwise, the commentaries in the Financial Summary are on an underlying basis and references to HSBC Finance and HSBC Bank USA are on a management basis, rather than a legal entity basis (for details see page 37).

Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions ('revenue') was lower than in 2009, notably due to a decline in balances in North America, lower trading income from adverse movements on non-qualifying hedges and a fall in revenue from GB&M. In the former, we continued to reposition our core businesses and we remained focused on managing down our run-off portfolios. As a consequence, revenue fell, reflecting declining balances in the run-off portfolios and in the Card and Retail Services business, where revenue was also adversely affected by new regulations. In GB&M, lower revenue was generated in Balance Sheet Management as higher yielding positions matured and funds were invested in lower yielding assets. Trading income declined driven by increased competition and reduced margins across core products, and less favourable market conditions caused by the European sovereign debt crisis. These factors were partly offset by increased CMB revenue from balance sheet growth, particularly in Asia, and higher trade-related fees.

Loan impairment charges were significantly lower than in 2009, with decreases across all regions and customer groups as economic conditions improved. The most significant decline in loan impairment charges was in North America, reflecting lower balances due to increased repayments, an improvement in delinquency rates in Card and Retail Services, and the continued run-off of balances in the Consumer Finance business. There were also marked declines in the Middle East and in Latin America, primarily in Mexico and Brazil, reflecting a reduction in personal lending balances as selected portfolios were managed down, and an improvement in credit quality as origination criteria were tightened and collection practices improved. In GB&M, loan impairment charges were significantly lower, reflecting the improvement in the credit environment which resulted in fewer significant charges than those taken in 2009 in relation to a small number of clients, notably in Europe and other credit risk provisions fell in the available-for-sale asset-backed securities ('ABS') portfolio due to a slowing in the rate of anticipated losses in the underlying collateral pools.

Underlying profit before tax rose by 36% as a significant fall in impairment charges offset a decline in revenue.

Operating expenses were higher than in 2009, in part due to specific one-off items such as a US$0.3bn charge for UK bank payroll tax in 2010 and the non-recurrence of a pension accounting gain of US$0.5bn in 2009 relating to the treatment of staff benefits. Excluding these items, operating expenses rose in support of strategic growth initiatives in our target markets to invest in operational infrastructure and the selective recruitment of customer-facing staff.

Income from associates increased, driven by strong results in Asia which reflected robust economic growth in mainland China.

In 2010, taxable profits were achieved in the US, principally as the result of a gain from an internal reorganisation that was not recognised for accounting purposes which increased the effective tax rate by 6.4 percentage points. If this were excluded, the effective tax rate would be 19.1% which is in line with our geographical range of business activities. Reported profit after tax was US$7.5bn higher than in 2009.

(continued)

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Interest income	62,096	91,301
Interest expense	(21,366)	(48,738)
Net interest income[20]	40,730	42,563
Average interest-earning assets	1,384,705	1,466,622
Gross interest yield[21]	4.48%	6.23%
Net interest spread[22]	2.90%	2.87%
Net interest margin[23]	2.94%	2.90%

Summary of interest income by type of asset

	2009			2008		
	Average balance US$m	Interest income US$m	Yield %	Average balance US$m	Interest income US$m	Yield %
Short-term funds and loans and advances to banks	192,578	4,199	2.18	240,111	9,646	4.02
Loans and advances to customers	870,057	48,301	5.55	943,662	68,722	7.28
Financial investments	322,880	9,425	2.92	264,396	12,618	4.77
Other interest-earning assets[24]	(810)	171	(21.11)	18,453	315	1.71
Total interest-earning assets	1,384,705	62,096	4.48	1,466,622	91,301	6.23
Trading assets[25]	357,504	7,614	2.13	428,539	16,742	3.91
Financial assets designated at fair value[26]	62,143	1,032	1.66	37,303	1,108	2.97
Impairment provisions	(26,308)			(20,360)		
Non-interest-earning assets	667,942			596,885		
Total assets and interest income	2,445,986	70,742	2.89	2,508,989	109,151	4.35

Summary of interest expense by type of liability and equity

	2009			2008		
	Average balance US$m	Interest expense US$m	Cost %	Average balance US$m	Interest expense US$m	Cost %
Deposits by banks[27]	117,847	1,659	1.41	135,747	4,959	3.65
Financial liabilities designated at fair value – own debt issued[28]	60,221	1,558	2.59	63,835	3,133	4.91
Customer accounts[29]	940,918	11,346	1.21	950,854	27,989	2.94
Debt securities in issue	225,657	5,901	2.62	286,827	11,982	4.18
Other interest-bearing liabilities	8,640	902	10.44	14,579	675	4.63
Total interest-bearing liabilities	1,353,283	21,366	1.58	1,451,842	48,738	3.36
Trading liabilities	205,670	3,987	1.94	277,940	11,029	3.97
Financial liabilities designated at fair value (excluding own debt issued)	15,688	293	1.87	21,266	345	1.62
Non-interest bearing current accounts	123,271			98,193		
Total equity and other non-interest bearing liabilities	748,074			659,747		
Total equity and liabilities	2,445,986	25,646	1.05	2,508,988	60,112	2.40

For footnotes, see page 83.

Reported net interest income fell by 3% to US$39bn; the decline was 5% on an underlying basis. This was driven by the exceptionally low interest rate environment and by the effect of repositioning our customer assets towards secured lending as we reduced our higher risk and higher yielding portfolios.

Revenues in Balance Sheet Management decreased, as expected, from the strong levels of 2009 as higher yielding positions taken in prior years matured and opportunities for reinvestment at equivalent yields were limited by the prevailing low interest rates and flatter yield curves.

The fall in income from interest-earning assets was driven by declining yields on loans and advances to customers following the Group's decision to reposition the lending portfolio towards higher quality assets. Higher yielding unsecured lending balances decreased, particularly in North America, where the run-off portfolios continued to diminish and credit card balances fell as the number of active accounts declined and repayments by customers increased. Certain higher risk portfolios were also managed down in Latin America, Asia and the Middle East. This reduction was partly offset by commercial lending growth in CMB and GB&M, and growth in secured lending in the UK in residential mortgages.

The interest expense on debt issued by the Group fell, largely due to a decline in average balances in debt securities in issue as HSBC Finance's funding requirements continued to decrease in line with the run-off of the residual balances in Mortgage Services and Consumer Lending and the sale of the vehicle finance portfolios.

Net interest income includes the expense of the internal funding of trading assets, while related revenue is reported in trading income. The cost of funding these assets declined as a result of the low interest rates. In reporting our customer group results, this cost is included within net trading income.

Net interest spread decreased due to lower yields on loans and advances to customers, partly as a result of the greater focus on secured lending. In addition, returns on financial investments and deposit spreads remained constrained due to low interest rates. Our net interest margin fell by a lesser amount due to the benefit from an increase in net free funds as customers held more funds in liquid non-interest bearing current accounts in the current low interest rate environment.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Cards	4,625	5,844
Account services	3,592	4,353
Funds under management	2,172	2,757
Broking income	1,617	1,738
Credit facilities	1,479	1,313
Insurance	1,421	1,771
Imports/exports	897	1,014
Global custody	988	1,311
Remittances	613	610
Underwriting	746	325
Unit trusts	363	502
Corporate finance	396	381
Trust income	278	325
Mortgage servicing	124	120
Maintenance income on operating leases	111	130
Taxpayer financial services	87	168
Other	1,894	2,102
Fee income	21,403	24,764
Less: fee expense	(3,739)	(4,740)
Net fee income	17,664	20,024

Net fee income marginally decreased compared with 2009 on both a reported and an underlying basis. The significant decrease in fee income in North America, primarily in Card and Retail Services, was mostly offset by higher investment-related fees in Asia and Europe and an increase in trade-related fee income in Asia.

The significant fall in fee income from cards occurred primarily in North America, driven by lower volumes, improved delinquency rates and the revision to charging practices following the implementation of the Credit Card Accountability, Responsibility and Disclosure Act ('CARD Act').

Insurance fee income was markedly down. In the US, the decline resulted from lower sales of credit protection products associated with the cards business. In the UK, income was lower on a reported basis due to the sale of the insurance brokerage business in the first half of 2010.

Overall, underwriting fee income declined, particularly in Europe as a result of reduced capital market activity in the uncertain economic environment, although in Asia underwriting fees increased following several notable transactions.

(continued)

Net fee income from sales of investment products in Asia and Europe increased, driven by a stronger investment performance in funds and improved customer sentiment which led to higher volumes.

Credit facilities fees also rose, notably in Asia, as a result of an increase in loan syndication transactions completed during the year.

Net fee income from trade finance also increased, particularly in Asia, reflecting a rise in trade activity.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Trading activities	5,312	2,988
Net interest income on trading activities	3,627	5,713
Other trading income – hedge ineffectiveness:		
– on cash flow hedges	90	(40)
– on fair value hedges	(45)	5
Non-qualifying hedges	951	(1,122)
Losses on Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC fraud	(72)	(984)
Net trading income[30,31]	9,863	6,560

For footnotes, see page 83.

Reported net trading income was US$7.2bn, 27% lower than in 2009. On an underlying basis, net trading income declined by 28% due to adverse movements on non-qualifying hedges and lower income from trading activities.

A US$1.1bn adverse fair value movement was reported on non-qualifying hedges compared with a favourable fair value movement of US$954m in 2009. These instruments are derivatives entered into as part of a documented interest rate management strategy for which hedge accounting was not, or could not be, applied. They are principally cross-currency and interest rate swaps used to economically hedge fixed rate debt issued by HSBC Holdings, floating rate debt issued by HSBC Finance and certain operating leased assets. The loss recognised on non-qualifying hedges was a result of fair value losses on these instruments, driven by the decrease in long-term US interest rates relative to sterling and euro rates. In HSBC Finance, the volume of non-qualifying hedge positions also increased as the duration of the mortgage book lengthened and swaps were used to align more closely the duration of the funding liabilities. The size and direction of the changes in fair value of non-qualifying hedges which are recognised in the income statement can be volatile from year to year, but do not alter the cash flows expected as part of the documented interest rate management strategy for both the instruments and the underlying economically hedged assets and liabilities.

The remaining decline in net trading income was driven by increased competition and reduced margins across core products. European sovereign debt concerns and increased economic uncertainty resulted in less favourable market conditions compared with 2009.

In the Credit business, corporate bond trading volumes remained robust following investment in electronic trading capabilities, though revenues were affected as margins declined and credit spread movements were more favourable in 2009. This was partly offset by gains on the legacy portfolio which included a net release of write-downs on legacy positions and monoline credit exposures of US$429m. This compared with a reported write-down of US$331m in 2009.

Rates income decreased, reflecting reduced margins and increased risk aversion from customers due to economic uncertainty. Turmoil in the eurozone led to sovereign debt downgrades and falling asset prices in certain European countries, leading to lower revenues in the trading portfolio. These factors were partly offset by a small favourable fair value movement on structured liabilities, compared with an adverse movement in 2009.

Lower net trading income was driven by a US$2.0bn adverse movement on non-qualifying hedges from 2009.

Performance in the Foreign Exchange business remained strong, although was affected by a competitive trading environment and tighter bid-offer spreads as competitors sought to rebuild their businesses. In addition, revenues fell as market volatility declined from the exceptional levels seen in early 2009.

The Equities business continued to increase market share in its target markets, following investment in the equities platform. However, core revenues fell, as overall market volumes and margins declined.

Trading income benefited from foreign exchange gains on trading assets held as economic hedges of foreign currency debt designated at fair value compared with losses on these instruments in 2009. These gains were largely offset by corresponding losses reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

Net interest income earned on trading activities decreased by 30%, driven by reduced holdings of debt securities. The cost of internally funding these assets also declined, but this interest expense is reported under 'Net interest income' and excluded from net trading income.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net income/(expense) arising from:		
– financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts	3,793	(5,064)
– liabilities to customers under investment contracts	(1,329)	1,751
– HSBC's long-term debt issued and related derivatives	(6,247)	6,679
Change in own credit spread on long-term debt	(6,533)	6,570
Other changes in fair value[32]	286	109
– other instruments designated at fair value and related derivatives	252	486
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	(3,531)	3,852

Assets and liabilities from which net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value arose

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Financial assets designated at fair value at 31 December	37,181	28,533
Financial liabilities designated at fair value at 31 December	80,092	74,587
Including:		
Financial assets held to meet liabilities under:		
– insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF[33]	6,097	5,556
– unit-linked insurance and other insurance and investment contracts	16,982	12,758
Long-term debt issues designated at fair value	62,641	58,686

For footnotes, see page 83.

The accounting policies for the designation of financial instruments at fair value and the treatment of the associated income and expenses are described in Notes 2i and 2b on the Financial Statements, respectively.

The majority of the financial liabilities designated at fair value relate to certain fixed-rate long-term debt issues whose rate profile has been changed to floating through interest rate swaps as part of a documented interest rate management strategy. The movement in fair value of these long-term debt issues includes the effect of our credit spread changes and any ineffectiveness in the economic relationship between the related swaps and own debt. As credit spreads widen or narrow, accounting profits or losses, respectively, are booked. The size and direction of the changes in the credit spread on our debt and ineffectiveness, which are recognised in the income statement, can be volatile from year to year, but do not alter the cash flows envisaged as part of the documented interest rate management strategy. As a consequence, fair value movements arising from changes in our own credit spread on long-term debt and other fair value movements on the debt and related derivatives are not regarded internally as part of managed performance and are therefore not allocated to customer groups, but are reported in 'Other'. Credit spread movements on own debt are excluded from underlying results, and related fair value movements are not included in the calculation of regulatory capital.

We reported net income from financial instruments designated at fair value of US$1.2bn in 2010 compared with a net expense of US$3.5bn in 2009. On an underlying basis, the equivalent figures were income of US$1.3bn in 2010 and US$2.9bn in 2009. The difference between the reported and underlying results arises from the exclusion from the latter of the credit spread-related movements in the fair value of our own long-term debt, on which we reported adverse fair value movements of US$63m in 2010 and US$6.5bn in 2009. In North America, a small favourable fair value movement was reported

(continued)

in 2010 as credit spreads widened marginally, in contrast with a significant adverse fair value movement in 2009. In Europe, significantly lower adverse fair value movements were reported in 2010 as credit spreads tightened, but to a lesser extent than in the previous year.

Income arising from financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts reflected lower investment gains as the growth in equity markets was less than that of 2009. This predominantly affected the value of assets held to support unit-linked contracts in the UK, Hong Kong, Singapore and Brazil and participating contracts in France.

For investment gains or losses related to assets held to back investment contracts, the corresponding movement in liabilities to customers is also recorded under 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

Investment gains or losses related to assets held to back insurance contracts or investment contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF') are offset by a corresponding change in 'Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders' to reflect the extent to which unit-linked policyholders, in particular, participate in the investment performance of the associated asset portfolios.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net gains/(losses) from disposal of:		
– debt securities	463	19
– equity securities	407	1,216
– other financial investments	8	4
	878	1,239
Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities	(358)	(1,042)
Gains less losses from financial investments	520	197

Reported gains less losses from financial investments increased by US$448m to US$968m. On an underlying basis, excluding an accounting gain arising from the reclassification of Bao Viet as an associate following our purchase of additional shares, they increased by 69%. This was driven by a decrease in the level of impairments on available-for-sale equity investments as market values improved, along with an increase in gains on the disposal of equity and debt securities.

Impairments on equity investments declined markedly compared with 2009 as the improving economic situation resulted in a reduction in the level of write-downs required on private equity and other strategic equity investments.

Higher net gains were reported in Balance Sheet Management on disposals of available-for-sale debt securities, mainly in Europe and Asia. These were partly offset by a decrease in North America, where net gains realised from the sale of mortgage-backed securities and other ABSs in 2009 did not recur.

Net gains on the disposal of equity securities increased, primarily in our private equity portfolio in Europe, as the market offered greater opportunities for divestment. This was partly offset by the non-recurrence of the gain on disposal of our holdings of Visa Inc. shares in 2009.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Gross insurance premium income	10,991	12,547
Reinsurance premiums	(520)	(1,697)
Net earned insurance premiums	10,471	10,850

Net earned insurance premiums increased by 6% to US$11.1bn on both a reported and an underlying basis.

Growth was largely attributable to the continued strong performance of life insurance products in Asia. Successful sales campaigns and the recruitment of additional insurance sales managers increased net earned premiums in Hong Kong, particularly from deferred annuity and unit-linked

products, and a life insurance product designed for high net worth individuals. Higher sales were also reported in Malaysia, Taiwan and mainland China, primarily from successful product launches and marketing campaigns.

Net earned premiums in Latin America increased marginally in the improved economic conditions, driven by higher sales in Brazil, Argentina and Mexico and repricing initiatives in Argentina.

In France, an increase in sales of investment contracts with DPF drove higher net earned premiums. Strong sales activity also led to higher net earned premiums in our UK life insurance business.

This growth was partly offset by a reduction in non-life insurance premiums, primarily due to the run-off of the legacy motor book in the UK, which was closed during the second half of 2009, and the decision taken during 2010 not to renew certain contracts in the Irish business.

Net earned premiums in North America also decreased, reflecting a decline in sales of payment protection products following the discontinuation of mortgage originations in HSBC Finance.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Rent received	547	606
Losses recognised on assets held for sale	(115)	(130)
Valuation gains/(losses) on investment properties	(24)	(92)
Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and non-financial investments	1,033	881
Change in present value of in-force long-term insurance business	605	286
Other	742	257
Other operating income	2,788	1,808

Reported other operating income of US$2.6bn was 8% lower than in 2009. Income in 2010 included gains of US$188m following the dilution of our holding in Ping An Insurance, US$107m from the sale of HSBC Insurance Brokers, US$66m from the disposal of our interest in the Wells Fargo HSBC Trade Bank and US$255m from the sale of Eversholt Rail Group. In addition, we reported a gain of US$74m resulting from the sale of HSBC Private Equity (Asia) Ltd, partly offset by a loss of US$42m on the disposal of our shareholding in British Arab Commercial Bank plc. Reported results in 2009 included a gain of US$280m from the sale of the remaining stake in the card merchant-acquiring business in the UK.

On an underlying basis, excluding the items referred to above, other operating income decreased by 23%, primarily because gains on the sale of properties in London and Hong Kong in 2009 did not recur.

Net losses recognised on assets held for sale increased, reflecting a US$207m loss on the sale of the US vehicle finance servicing operation and associated US$5.3bn loan portfolio.

Net investment valuation gains on investment properties contrasted with losses in 2009. This reflected improvements in the property markets in Hong Kong and the UK which led to net valuation gains on investment properties, compared with net valuation losses in 2009.

A loss on sale of the US vehicle finance business contributed to a fall in Other operating income.

We recognised gains of US$194m and US$56m in 2010 on the sale and leaseback of our Paris and New York headquarters buildings, respectively. These compared with more substantial underlying gains of US$667m (US$686m as reported) on the sale and leaseback of 8 Canada Square and the sale of a property in Hong Kong in 2009.

Strong sales of life insurance products, notably in Hong Kong, resulted in favourable movements in the present value of in-force ('PVIF') long-term insurance business. These were offset in part by the non-recurrence of gains recognised in 2009 following the refinement of the income recognition methodology in HSBC Finance.

(continued)

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders:		
– gross	12,560	9,206
– reinsurers' share	(110)	(2,317)
– net[34]	12,450	6,889

For footnote, see page 83.

Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders decreased by 5% and 4% on a reported and an underlying basis, respectively.

Lower investment returns than in 2009, particularly in Asia, Europe and Brazil, led to a decrease in the movement in liabilities to policyholders on unit-linked insurance contracts and, to a certain extent, participating contracts, whose policyholders share in the investment performance of the assets supporting their policies. The gains or losses experienced on the financial assets designated at fair value held to support insurance contract liabilities and investment contracts with DPF are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

In Asia, the effect of the lower investment returns was more than offset by additional reserves established for new business written, consistent with the increase in net insurance premiums earned, particularly in Hong Kong, as a result of successful sales campaigns and the recruitment of additional insurance sales managers.

In addition, the increase in reserves in 2009 on the now closed UK motor insurance book, which reflected the rising incidence and severity of claims at that time, did not recur. The decision taken in 2010 not to renew certain contracts in our Irish business resulted in a further decrease in net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Loan impairment charges		
New allowances net of allowance releases	25,832	24,965
Recoveries of amounts previously written off	(890)	(834)
	24,942	24,131
Individually assessed allowances	4,458	2,064
Collectively assessed allowances	20,484	22,067
Impairment of available-for-sale debt securities	1,474	737
Other credit risk provisions	72	69
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	26,488	24,937
	%	%
– as a percentage of net operating income excluding the effect of fair value movements in respect of credit spread on own debt and before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	36.4	33.2
Impairment charges on loans and advances to customers as a percentage of gross average loans and advances to customers	2.8	2.5
	US$m	US$m
Customer impaired loans	30,606	25,352
Customer loan impairment allowances	25,542	23,909

On a reported basis, loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions were US$14bn, a decline of 47% compared with 2009 and 48% on an underlying basis. There was improvement across all regions and in all customer groups.

At 31 December 2010, the aggregate balance of customer loan impairment allowances was US$20.1bn. This represented 2.2% of gross loans and advances to customers (net of reverse repos and settlement accounts) compared with 3.0% at 31 December 2009.

We actively managed down some of our higher risk portfolios in all regions and enhanced credit quality through tighter underwriting and increased focus on the sale of secured products to customers where we already held a banking relationship. Loan impairment charges in our CMB and GB&M businesses fell as economic conditions improved and we recognised fewer large loan impairment charges against specific clients than in 2009.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions of US$14bn were 48% or US$12.8bn lower than in 2009.

Impairments on available-for-sale debt securities declined markedly to US$472m from the US$1.5bn reported in 2009, mainly reflecting a slowing in the rate of anticipated losses in the underlying collateral pools.

The most significant decline in loan impairment charges was in our HSBC Finance portfolios in , where lending balances reduced and delinquency levels improved.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions in the US declined by 48% to US$7.9bn, the lowest level since 2006, representing 57% of the Group's total reduction compared with 2009. This mainly occurred in the US PFS business, where loan impairment charges declined by US$6.1bn to US$8.0bn, primarily in the Card and Retail Services business of HSBC Finance and, to a lesser extent, in the run-off consumer finance portfolios.

In Cards and Retail Services, loan impairment charges declined by 57% to US$2.2bn. This improvement reflected the continuing effects of additional steps taken from the fourth quarter of 2007 to manage risk, including tightening underwriting criteria, lowering credit limits and reducing the number of active cards. An increased focus by our customers on reducing outstanding credit card debt helped improve delinquency levels.

Loan impairment charges in our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services businesses declined by 29% to US$5.7bn, due to the continued run-off of lending balances in these portfolios and lower delinquency balances. Total loss severities on foreclosed loans improved compared with 2009, reflecting an increase in the number of properties for which we accepted a deed in lieu of foreclosure or a short sale, both of which result in lower losses compared with loans which are subject to a formal foreclosure process.

During 2010, state and federal prosecutors announced investigations into foreclosure practices of certain mortgage service providers. As a result, we expect that the scrutiny of documents will increase, and in some states additional verification of information will be required. If these trends continue there may be delays in their processing. See page 83 for more information on the investigation into US foreclosure practices.

In HSBC Bank USA, loan impairment charges in PFS fell by 92% to US$50m, reflecting lower lending balances and improved credit quality in the residential mortgage portfolio.

In GB&M in the US, a net release of loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions reflected the improved credit environment and a release of impairments of available-for-sale ABSs as mentioned previously. In CMB, loan impairment charges declined by US$194m as the improved economic conditions resulted in credit upgrades on certain accounts, and fewer downgrades across all business lines.

In , loan impairment charges in PFS and CMB declined as economic conditions improved and interest rates remained at low levels, resulting in an improvement in delinquency levels. In PFS, loan impairment charges fell by 35% to US$1.1bn as we actively reduced our exposure to unsecured lending, while collections increased mainly due to programmes implemented to improve performance. In the UK secured lending book, credit quality continued to be high and loan impairment charges remained at low levels. In CMB, loan impairment charges declined by US$159m due to strengthened credit risk management and improved collections, notably in the UK property, retail and service sectors.

Loan impairment charges and other credit provisions fell markedly in GB&M, reflecting the improved credit outlook, loan restructuring activity and the non-recurrence of significant charges against a small number of clients in the financial and property sectors. Credit risk provisions on certain available-for-sale ABSs also reduced.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions in declined by 44% to US$1.5bn. In PFS, loan impairment charges of US$1.2bn were 45% lower, mainly in Mexico due to a reduction in balances and improved delinquency rates in our credit card portfolio. In Brazil, they also declined as we managed down the size of certain consumer finance portfolios and economic conditions improved. In 2010, initiatives taken in the region to improve the quality of the loan portfolios continued. These steps included the tightening of underwriting criteria, reducing and, in some

(continued)

instances, eliminating the use of higher risk, non-branch sales channels, and continued investment in our collections infrastructure. In our CMB portfolios, loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions declined by 50% to US$293m, as improved economic conditions and credit quality resulted in lower specific impairment charges in all sectors.

In the , loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions fell by 53% to US$627m as lower loan impairment charges in both PFS and CMB were partly offset by an increase in GB&M following restructuring activities. In our PFS business, loan impairment charges declined by 61% to US$227m, reflecting a marked decline in delinquency levels and lower lending balances, particularly in our credit card and unsecured personal lending book, as a result of managing down higher risk portfolios. Credit limits were tightened and our customer acquisition strategy was revised in the region to concentrate on Premier and Advance customers. This resulted in an improvement in credit quality. In CMB, lower loan impairment charges reflected a reduction in collective impairment charges and fewer specific loan impairment charges as economic conditions improved.

In , loan impairment charges declined as the credit environment improved. In India, loan impairment charges fell by 83% to US$82m, mainly in PFS as certain unsecured lending portfolios and the higher risk elements of the credit card portfolio were managed down, and economic conditions improved. Impairment charges also declined in CMB, due to the non-recurrence of charges against specific technology-related exposures in 2009. Partly offsetting these increases were higher specific loan impairment charges in GB&M.

In , loan impairment charges fell by 77% to US$114m, as economic conditions improved and fewer large specific loan impairment charges were reported against the CMB and GB&M portfolios. Loan impairment charges fell in PFS too, mainly on unsecured lending as unemployment and bankruptcy levels reduced.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Employee compensation and benefits	18,468	20,792
Premises and equipment (excluding depreciation and impairment)	4,099	4,305
General and administrative expenses	9,293	10,955
Administrative expenses	31,860	36,052
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	1,725	1,750
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	810	733
Goodwill impairment	–	10,564
Operating expenses	34,395	49,099

Staff numbers (full time equivalents)

	At 31 December	
	2009	2008
Europe	76,703	82,093
Hong Kong	27,614	29,330
Rest of Asia-Pacific	87,141	89,706
Middle East	8,281	8,453
North America	35,458	44,725
Latin America	54,288	58,559
Staff numbers	289,485	312,866

Operating expenses increased by 10% to US$37.7bn on a reported basis and by 8% on an underlying basis. Significant one-off items included aggregate payroll taxes of US$324m levied on 2009 bonuses in the UK and France, and the curtailment of certain benefits delivered through pension schemes, which generated accounting credits of US$148m in the US and US$480m (US$499m as reported) in the UK in 2010 and 2009, respectively. Excluding these items, expenses grew by 6% as we continued to invest in our operational infrastructure, customer-facing and support staff, and GB&M's capabilities and platforms.

Employee compensation and benefits increased by 7%, partly due to the net effect of the curtailment gains and the payroll tax referred to above.

Excluding these items, staff costs rose by 3%. Performance-related costs increased, primarily in Asia, reflecting improved business performance and increased staff numbers. While year-end staff numbers increased as the pace of recruitment accelerated in the second half of the year, average staff numbers remained below 2009 levels. The growth in staff numbers in Asia encompassed both customer-facing and back-office staff supporting business growth and increased operational capacity. In Latin America, staff costs grew following union-agreed salary increases and the recruitment of customer-facing and regional support staff, primarily in the latter part of the year. We also increased resources in our Global Service Centres as we continued to move processes there.

Staff costs declined in the US due to the non-recurrence of restructuring costs associated with the closure of the Consumer Lending branch network in 2009. Also, headcount fell due to the sale of the vehicle finance portfolio and related servicing platform. Similarly, reported staff numbers fell in Europe due to the sale of the insurance broking business in the UK and business reorganisation in France, though this was partly offset by higher numbers of customer-facing staff in the UK and Turkey.

Premises and equipment costs increased as rental costs in the UK, the US and France rose following the sale and leaseback of 8 Canada Square, London and our headquarters buildings in the US and France, combined with business expansion in Asia and Europe and refurbishment costs in Europe and Latin America. This was partly offset by lower costs in the US following the closure of the Consumer Lending branch offices and the non-recurrence of the related restructuring costs.

General and administrative expenses rose, reflecting in part higher marketing and advertising costs. These grew in North America in Card and Retail Services, partly from complying with the CARD Act. Marketing costs also rose in Asia and Latin America in support of the launch of Advance and sales campaigns for credit cards and investment products. Project costs increased from various initiatives to enhance operational capabilities, in connection with which consultancy and contractors' fees rose, primarily in the UK as GB&M continued to invest in strategic initiatives to drive future revenue growth. These included the development of Prime Services and equity market capabilities, and the expansion of the Rates and foreign exchange e-commerce platforms.

Travel costs increased as we increased our focus on international connectivity and business growth. Costs also increased due to litigation provisions in North America and Europe.

Cost efficiency ratios

	2009 %	2008 %
.....	52.0	60.1
.....	51.7	76.4
Europe	68.7	62.7
Hong Kong	34.9	32.2
Rest of Asia-Pacific	81.2	81.5
Middle East	53.5	53.2
North America	38.1	106.8
Latin America	66.7	59.7
.....	46.4	43.0
Europe	47.4	44.2
Hong Kong	33.7	26.2
Rest of Asia-Pacific	47.0	45.9
Middle East	33.8	32.0
North America	47.7	46.1
Latin America	57.0	55.0
.....	39.1	67.3
.....	60.5	58.3

Our cost efficiency ratio worsened by 3.2 percentage points on a reported basis and by 8.4 percentage points to 55.8% on an underlying basis.

In PFS, there was a deterioration of 5.7 percentage points in the cost efficiency ratio. Operating expenses remained broadly unchanged as a rise in costs in

(continued)

Asia in support of business expansion was broadly offset by strict cost control across the Group and lower costs in the US. Revenue fell, largely in the run-off portfolio and in Card and Retail Services in North America.

In CMB, the cost efficiency ratio deteriorated by 2.9 percentage points as we continued to invest for future revenue growth in those markets that we see as central to international connectivity. Revenue grew in all regions, albeit at a slower pace, resulting in a deterioration in the cost efficiency ratio, with the exception of Hong Kong where strong revenue growth led to an improvement of 1.5 percentage points.

In GB&M, the cost efficiency ratio deteriorated by 12.1 percentage points reflecting the one-off payroll and bonus taxes in the UK and France. Excluding them, the ratio deteriorated by 10.5 percentage points following a rise in costs related to higher support costs and continued investment in strategic initiatives being undertaken to drive future revenue growth. Revenue fell during 2010 mainly due to lower net interest income in Balance Sheet Management and lower trading income.

In GPB, the cost efficiency ratio deteriorated by 5.3 percentage points as costs increased, reflecting the hiring of front-line staff, investment in systems and higher compliance costs coupled with lower revenue in the low interest rate environment.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Associates		
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	754	741
Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited	551	324
Industrial Bank Co., Limited	216	221
The Saudi British Bank	172	251
Other	42	63
Share of profit in associates	1,735	1,600
Share of profit in joint ventures	46	61
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	1,781	1,661

The share of profit from associates and joint ventures increased by 41% to US$2.5bn on both a reported and an underlying basis as our associates in mainland China capitalised on the improved economic conditions in region.

Our share of profits in Ping An Insurance increased due to strong insurance sales performance, while fee income and lending growth resulted in higher profits from the Bank of Communications Co., Limited ('Bank of Communciations') and from Industrial Bank Co., Limited ('Industrial Bank').

These results were partly offset by a decrease in our share of profits from The Saudi British Bank as revenue declined amidst challenging economic conditions.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Profit before tax	7,079	9,307
Tax expense	(385)	(2,809)
Profit after tax	6,694	6,498
Effective tax rate	5.4%	30.2%

The most significant factor influencing the year on year changes to the effective tax rate is the changing geographical split of profits, including the relative proportion of tax on the share of profits in associates and joint ventures included within profit before tax. The impact of the tax on profit on associates and joint ventures included within pre-tax profits was a reduction in the effective tax rate of 3.7% in 2010 and 7.1% in 2009.

In 2010 HSBC's US operations achieved taxable profits, principally as a result of realising a taxable gain from an internal reorganisation which increased the effective tax rate by 6.4%. If this was excluded the effective tax rate would be 19.1% which is in line with the geographic profile of the Group.

Five-year summary consolidated balance sheet and selected financial information

	At 31 December			
	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2007 US$m	2006 US$m
Cash and balances at central banks	60,655	52,396	21,765	12,732
Trading assets	421,381	427,329	445,968	328,147
Financial assets designated at fair value	37,181	28,533	41,564	20,573
Derivatives	250,886	494,876	187,854	103,702
Loans and advances to banks	179,781	153,766	237,366	185,205
Loans and advances to customers[35]	896,231	932,868	981,548	868,133
Financial investments	369,158	300,235	283,000	204,806
Other assets	149,179	137,462	155,201	137,460
Total assets	2,364,452	2,527,465	2,354,266	1,860,758
Deposits by banks	124,872	130,084	132,181	99,694
Customer accounts	1,159,034	1,115,327	1,096,140	896,834
Trading liabilities	268,130	247,652	314,580	226,608
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	80,092	74,587	89,939	70,211
Derivatives	247,646	487,060	183,393	101,478
Debt securities in issue	146,896	179,693	246,579	230,325
Liabilities under insurance contracts	53,707	43,683	42,606	17,670
Other liabilities	148,414	149,150	113,432	103,010
Total liabilities	2,228,791	2,427,236	2,218,850	1,745,830
Total shareholders' equity	128,299	93,591	128,160	108,352
Non-controlling interests	7,362	6,638	7,256	6,576
Total equity	135,661	100,229	135,416	114,928
Total equity and liabilities	2,364,452	2,527,465	2,354,266	1,860,758

Five-year selected financial information

Called up share capital	8,705	6,053	5,915	5,786
Capital resources[36,37]	155,729	131,460	152,640	127,074
Undated subordinated loan capital	2,785	2,843	2,922	3,219
Preferred securities and dated subordinated loan capital[38]	52,126	50,307	49,472	42,642
[36]				
Risk weighted assets	1,133,168	1,147,974	1,123,782	938,678
	%	%	%	%
Tier 1 ratio	10.8	8.3	9.3	9.4
Total capital ratio	13.7	11.4	13.6	13.5
Loans and advances to customers as a percentage of customer accounts	77.3	83.6	89.5	96.8
Average total shareholders' equity to average total assets	4.72	4.87	5.69	5.97
Net asset value per ordinary share at year-end[39] (US$)	7.17	7.44	10.72	9.24
Number of US$0.50 ordinary shares in issue (millions)	17,408	12,105	11,829	11,572
Closing foreign exchange translation rates to US$:				
US$1: £	0.616	0.686	0.498	0.509
US$1: €	0.694	0.717	0.679	0.759

For footnotes, see page 83.
A more detailed consolidated balance sheet is contained in the Financial Statements on page 240.

(continued)

Movement in 2010

Total assets amounted to US$2.5 trillion, 4% higher than at 31 December 2009. Excluding the effect of currency movements, underlying total assets increased by 5%. This reflected higher mortgage lending in Hong Kong and the UK, strong demand for commercial loans and a rise in trading assets in North America and Asia as a result of customer demand, supported by improved liquidity generated by higher deposits and our debt issuance programme.

The Group's reported tier 1 ratio increased from 10.8% to 12.1% due to the contribution from profits attributable to shareholders for the year net of dividends paid, the issue of hybrid capital securities net of redemptions, and a reduction in the reported level of risk-weighted assets ('RWA's). The latter was driven by a decline in some retail portfolio exposures in North America as a result of run-off, partly offset by the effect of lending growth in Asia. Market risk RWAs decreased as a result of reduced volatility and continuing exposure management. For more details of capital and RWAs, see page 177.

The following commentary is on an underlying basis.

Cash and balances at central banks decreased by 4% as a result of lower year-end cash balances in North America as excess liquidity was redeployed into highly-rated government debt securities. This was partly offset by higher year-end cash balances in Europe.

Trading assets fell by 6%, due to the deconsolidation of the Constant Net Asset Value ('CNAV') funds totalling US$44bn (see Note 43 on the Financial Statements). This was offset, in part, by higher issuance of and customer demand for government and government agency debt securities, particularly in North America and Asia, and an increase in holdings of equities to hedge derivative positions arising from a rise in client trading activity. Higher customer-driven trading volumes also resulted in an increase in reverse repo balances in North America; this was partly offset by a reduction in reverse repo balances in Europe due to market uncertainty.

Strong increase in loans and advances to customers and customer accounts, notably in Asia, drove balance sheet growth.

Financial assets designated at fair value grew by 3% due to an increase in volumes in equity funds and a rise in the fair value of equity securities held within the insurance business, particularly in Europe and Hong Kong, as market values recovered and client risk appetite returned. This was partly offset by the sale of European government debt securities by Balance Sheet Management.

Derivative assets rose by 8%. This was driven by increases in the fair value of interest rate contracts as a result of downward shifts of major yield curves, offset by higher netting from increased trading with clearing houses. The notional value of outstanding contracts also rose, reflecting an increase in the number of open transactions compared with 2009.

Loans and advances to banks increased by 16% due to higher placements with commercial and central banks in Europe and Latin America.

Loans and advances to customers grew by 8% as we targeted commercial loans and, in the improved economic conditions, demand grew from customers, notably in Asia. The increase in demand for credit, along with competitive pricing, also drove continued growth in mortgage lending in Hong Kong and the UK, though mortgage balances declined in North America as the Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services portfolios continued to run off and credit card lending fell.

Financial investments rose by 9%, mainly in North America and Europe, as Balance Sheet Management redeployed cash into available-for-sale treasury bills and government agency debt securities. This was partly offset by a decline in financial investments in Asia, as a result of disposals and debt securities that matured and were not replaced to support growth in commercial lending.

Deposits by banks decreased by 8%, reflecting a notable decline in central bank deposits in Europe which was partly offset by an increase in central bank deposits in Asia.

Customer accounts were 7% higher, driven by an overall increase in savings and current accounts across most regions, particularly in Asia and Europe. Growth in Premier and online savings contributed to a significant increase in current account balances as customers responded well to targeted promotional campaigns.

Trading liabilities increased by 16%. Higher repo balances in North America were reported as a result of increased trading volumes of treasury and corporate bonds driven by market volatility in the bond market. In Europe, short bond and equity

positions used to hedge derivative transactions increased, reflecting higher client demand.

Financial liabilities designated at fair value rose by 12% due to debt issuances by HSBC entities in Europe during 2010.

Derivative businesses are managed within market risk limits and, as a consequence, the increase in the value of *derivative liabilities* broadly matched that of derivative assets.

Debt securities in issue were in line with 2009, as new issuances of medium-term notes by HSBC entities in Europe during 2010 were offset by lower funding requirements in North America as the consumer finance portfolios in run-off declined.

Liabilities under insurance contracts grew by 12%. This was driven by strong life insurance sales in Hong Kong following the launch of several new products, and gains on unit-linked products as investment market values improved.

Other liabilities were 26% lower than at 31 December 2009 due to the deconsolidation of the CNAV funds (see 'Trading assets' above).

Total shareholders' equity increased by 17%, driven by profits generated during the year and the issue of Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities, a form of tier 1 hybrid capital securities, in June 2010. In addition, the negative balance on the available-for-sale reserve declined from US$10.0bn at 31 December 2009 to US$4.1bn at 31 December 2010, largely reflecting improvements in the market value of assets.

Reconciliation of reported and underlying assets and liabilities

40

Cash and balances at central banks					
Trading assets					
Financial assets designated at fair value					
Derivative assets					
Loans and advances to banks					
Loans and advances to customers					
Financial investments					
Other assets					
Total assets					
Deposits by banks					
Customer accounts					
Trading liabilities					
Financial liabilities designated at fair value					
Derivative liabilities					
Debt securities in issue					
Liabilities under insurance contracts					
Other liabilities					
Total liabilities					
Total shareholders' equity					
Non-controlling interests					
Total equity					
Total equity and liabilities					

For footnote, see page 83.

In 2010, the effect of acquisitions was not material.

(continued)

Our internal performance measures include economic profit/(loss), a calculation which compares the return on financial capital invested in HSBC by our shareholders with the cost of that capital. We price our cost of capital internally and the difference between that cost and the post-tax profit attributable to ordinary shareholders represents the amount of economic profit/(loss) generated. Economic profit/(loss) generated is used by management as one input in deciding where to allocate capital and other resources.

In order to concentrate on external factors rather than measurement bases, we emphasise the trend in economic profit/(loss) ahead of absolute amounts within business units. Our long-term cost of capital is reviewed annually and for 2010 it was revised to 11% from the 10% used in 2009. We use a Capital Asset Pricing Model to determine our cost of capital. The main drivers of the increase were an increase in the risk free rate and an increase in the betas used in the calculation. The following commentary is on a reported basis.

Our economic loss decreased by US$4.7bn to US$3.3bn as a result of an increase in profit attributable to shareholders. This was predominantly driven by lower loan impairment charges across all regions and customer groups, notably in the US due to lower balances and decreased delinquency rates in Card and Retail Services, and the run-off of the Consumer Lending and mortgage services portfolio.

The increase in average invested capital reflected higher retained earnings and a significant decrease in reserves representing unrealised losses on available-for-sale securities due to a slowing in the rate of anticipated losses in the underlying collateral pools.

The return on invested capital increased by 4.6 percentage points, although it remained below our benchmark cost of capital. The economic spread improved by 3.6 percentage points, the result of an increase in return on invested capital, partly offset by the rise in the cost of capital in 2010.

		2009	
	[41]	US$m	%[40]
Average total shareholders' equity		115,431	
Adjusted by:			
Goodwill previously amortised or written off		8,123	
Property revaluation reserves		(799)	
Reserves representing unrealised losses on effective cash flow hedges		385	
Reserves representing unrealised losses on available-for-sale securities		16,189	
Preference shares and other equity instruments		(3,538)	
Average invested capital[42]		135,791	
Return on invested capital[43]		5,565	4.1
Benchmark cost of capital		(13,579)	(10.0)
Economic loss and spread		(8,014)	(5.9)

For footnotes, see page 83.

(Audited)

The results of HSBC are sensitive to the accounting policies, assumptions and estimates that underlie the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. The significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 on the Financial Statements.

When preparing the financial statements, it is the Directors' responsibility under UK company law to select suitable accounting policies and to make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent. The accounting policies that are deemed critical to our results and financial position, in terms of the materiality of the items to which the policies are applied and the high degree of judgement involved, including the use of assumptions and estimation, are discussed below.

Our accounting policy for losses arising from the impairment of customer loans and advances is described in Note 2g on the Financial Statements. Loan impairment allowances represent management's best estimate of losses incurred in the loan portfolios at the balance sheet date.

Management is required to exercise judgement in making assumptions and estimations when calculating loan impairment allowances on both individually and collectively assessed loans and advances. Of the Group's total loans and advances to customers before impairment allowances of US$978bn (2009: US$922bn), US$15bn or 2% (2009: US$15bn; 2%) were individually assessed for impairment, and US$963bn or 98% (2009: US$907bn; 98%) were collectively assessed for impairment.

The most significant judgemental area is the calculation of collective impairment allowances. The geographical area with most exposure to collectively assessed loans and advances is North America, which comprised US$198bn or 21% (2009: US$219bn; 24%) of the total. Collective impairment allowances in North America were US$9bn, representing 64% (2009: US$13bn; 68%) of the total collectively assessed loan impairment allowance.

The methods used to calculate collective impairment allowances on homogeneous groups of loans and advances that are not considered individually significant are disclosed in Note 2g on the Financial Statements. They are subject to estimation uncertainty, in part because it is not practicable to identify losses on an individual loan basis because of the large number of individually insignificant loans in the portfolio.

The methods involve the use of statistically assessed historical information which is supplemented with significant management judgement to assess whether current economic and credit conditions are such that the actual level of inherent losses is likely to be greater or less than that suggested by historical experience. In normal circumstances, historical experience provides the most objective and relevant information from which to assess inherent loss within each portfolio, though sometimes it provides less relevant information about the inherent loss in a given portfolio at the balance sheet date, for example, when there have been changes in economic, regulatory or behavioural conditions which result in the most recent trends in portfolio risk factors being not fully reflected in the statistical models. In these circumstances, the risk factors are taken into account by adjusting the impairment allowances derived solely from historical loss experience.

Risk factors include loan portfolio growth, product mix, unemployment rates, bankruptcy trends, geographical concentrations, loan product features, economic conditions such as national and local trends in housing markets, the level of interest rates, portfolio seasoning, account management policies and practices, changes in laws and regulations, and other influences on customer payment patterns. Different factors are applied in different regions and countries to reflect local economic conditions, laws and regulations. The methodology and the assumptions used in calculating impairment losses are reviewed regularly in the light of differences between loss estimates and actual loss experience. For example, roll rates, loss rates and the expected timing of future recoveries are regularly benchmarked against actual outcomes to ensure they remain appropriate.

However, the exercise of judgement requires the use of assumptions which are highly subjective and very sensitive to the risk factors, in particular to changes in economic and credit conditions across a large number of geographical areas. Many of the factors have a high degree of interdependency and there is no single factor to which our loan impairment allowances as a whole are sensitive. They are particularly sensitive to general economic and credit conditions in North America, however. For example, a 10% increase in impairment allowances on collectively assessed loans and advances in North America would increase loan impairment allowances by US$0.9bn at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$1.3bn). It is possible that the outcomes within the next

(continued)

financial year could differ from the assumptions built into the models, resulting in a material adjustment to the carrying amount of loans and advances.

Our accounting policy for goodwill is described in Note 2p on the Financial Statements. Note 24 on the Financial Statements lists our cash generating units ('CGU's) by geographical region and global business. HSBC's total goodwill amounted to US$22bn at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$23bn).

The review of goodwill impairment reflects management's best estimate of the following factors:

- the future cash flows of the CGUs are sensitive to the cash flows projected for the periods for which detailed forecasts are available and to assumptions regarding the long-term pattern of sustainable cash flows thereafter. Forecasts are compared with actual performance and verifiable economic data, but they necessarily and appropriately reflect management's view of future business prospects at the time of the assessment; and
- the rates used to discount future expected cash flows are based on the costs of capital assigned to individual CGUs and can have a significant effect on their valuation. The cost of capital percentage is generally derived from a Capital Asset Pricing Model, which incorporates inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables, including the risk-free interest rate in the country concerned and a premium for the inherent risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are subject to fluctuations in external market rates and economic conditions beyond our control and therefore require the exercise of significant judgement and are consequently subject to uncertainty.

A decline in a CGU's expected cash flows and/or an increase in its cost of capital reduces the CGU's estimated recoverable amount. If this is lower than the carrying value of the CGU, a charge for impairment of goodwill is recognised in our income statement for the year.

The accuracy of forecast cash flows is subject to a high degree of uncertainty in volatile market conditions. In such market conditions, management retests goodwill for impairment more frequently than annually to ensure that the assumptions on which the cash flow forecasts are based continue to reflect current market conditions and management's best estimate of future business prospects.

During 2010, no impairment of goodwill was identified (2009: nil). In addition to the annual impairment test which was performed as at 1 July 2010, management reviewed the current and expected performance of the CGUs as at 31 December 2010 and determined that there was no indication of potential impairment of the goodwill allocated to them. However, in the event of a significant deterioration in economic and credit conditions compared with those reflected by management in the cash flow forecasts for the CGUs, a material adjustment to a CGU's recoverable amount may occur which may result in the recognition of an impairment charge in the income statement.

Note 24 on the Financial Statements includes details of the CGU's with significant balances of goodwill, states the key assumptions used to assess the goodwill in each of those CGUs for impairment and provides a discussion of the sensitivity of the carrying value of goodwill to changes in key assumptions.

Our accounting policy for determining the fair value of financial instruments is described in Note 2d on the Financial Statements.

The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price in an actively traded market. In the event that the market for a financial instrument is not active, a valuation technique is used. The majority of valuation techniques employ only observable market data and so the reliability of the fair value measurement is high. However, certain financial instruments are valued on the basis of valuation techniques that feature one or more significant market inputs that are unobservable. Valuation techniques that rely to a greater extent on unobservable inputs require a higher level of management judgement to calculate a fair value than those based wholly on observable inputs.

Valuation techniques used to calculate fair values are discussed in Note 16 on the Financial Statements. The main assumptions and estimates which management consider when applying a model with valuation techniques are:

- the likelihood and expected timing of future cash flows on the instrument. These cash flows are usually governed by the terms of the instrument, although judgement may be required when the ability of the counterparty to service the instrument in accordance with the contractual terms is in doubt. Future cash flows may be sensitive to changes in market rates;

- selecting an appropriate discount rate for the instrument. The determination of this rate is based on an assessment of what a market participant would regard as the appropriate spread of the rate for the instrument over the appropriate risk-free rate; and
- judgement to determine what model to use to calculate fair value in areas where the choice of valuation model is particularly subjective, for example, when valuing complex derivative products.

When applying a model with unobservable inputs, estimates are made to reflect uncertainties in fair values resulting from a lack of market data inputs, for example, as a result of illiquidity in the market. For these instruments, the fair value measurement is less reliable. Inputs into valuations based on unobservable data are inherently uncertain because there is little or no current market data available from which to determine the level at which an arm's length transaction would occur under normal business conditions. However, in most cases there is some market data available on which to base a determination of fair value, for example historical data, and the fair values of most financial instruments are based on some market observable inputs even when unobservable inputs are significant.

The value of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value using a valuation technique was US$599bn (2009: US$599bn) and US$499bn (2009: US$447bn), respectively or 56% (2009: 56%) of total financial assets and 77% (2009: 75%) of total financial liabilities measured at fair value.

Disclosures of the types and amounts of adjustments made in determining the fair value of financial instruments measured at fair value using valuation techniques, and a sensitivity analysis of fair values for financial instruments with significant unobservable inputs to reasonably possible alternative assumptions can be found in Note 16 on the Financial Statements. Given the uncertainty and subjective nature of valuing financial instruments at fair value, it is possible that the outcomes in the next financial year could differ from the assumptions used, and this could result in a material adjustment to the carrying amount of financial instruments measured at fair value.

Our accounting policy for impairment of available-for-sale financial assets is described in Note 2j on the Financial Statements.

At 31 December 2010, our total available-for-sale financial assets amounted to US$381bn (2009: US$352bn), of which US$373bn or 98% (2009: US$342bn; 97%) were debt securities. The available-for-sale fair value reserve relating to debt securities amounted to a deficit of US$6.2bn (2009: deficit of US$11.4bn). A deficit in the available-for-sale fair value reserve occurs on debt securities when the fair value of a relevant security is less than its acquisition cost (net of any principal repayments and amortisation) after deducting any previous impairment loss recognised in the income statement, but where there is no evidence of any impairment or, if an impairment was previously recognised, any subsequent impairment.

Management is required to exercise judgement in determining whether there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has occurred. Once an impairment has been identified, the amount of impairment loss is measured with reference to the fair value of the asset. More information on assumptions and estimates requiring management judgement relating to the determination of fair values of financial instruments is provided above in 'Valuation of financial instruments'.

Deciding whether an available-for-sale debt security is impaired requires objective evidence of both the occurrence of a loss event and a related decrease in estimated future cash flows. The degree of judgement involved is less when cash flows are readily determinable, but increases when estimating future cash flows requires consideration of a number of variables, some of which may be unobservable in current market conditions.

There is no single factor to which the Group's charge for impairment of available-for-sale debt securities is particularly sensitive, because of the various types of securities we hold, the range of geographical areas in which those securities are held, and the wide range of factors which can affect the occurrence of loss events and the cash flows of securities, including different types of collateral.

The most significant judgements concern more complex instruments, such as ABSs, where it is necessary to consider factors such as the estimated future cash flows on underlying pools of collateral including prepayment speeds, the extent and depth of market price declines and changes in credit ratings. The review of estimated future cash flows on underlying collateral is subject to uncertainties when the assessment is based on historical information on pools of assets, and judgement is required to determine whether historical performance remains

(continued)

representative of current economic and credit conditions.

Further details of the nature and extent of our exposures to ABSs classified as available-for-sale and a more detailed description of the assumptions and estimates used in assessing these securities for impairment, together with a discussion of those assets which are most sensitive to possible future impairment, are provided in 'Securitisation exposures and other structured products' on page 128.

It is possible that outcomes in the next financial year could be different from those modelled when seeking to identify impairment on available-for-sale debt securities. In this event, impairment may be identified in available-for-sale debt securities which had previously been determined not to be impaired, potentially resulting in the recognition of material impairment losses in the next financial year.

Our accounting policy for the recognition of deferred tax assets is described in Note 2s on the Financial Statements. The recognition of a deferred tax asset relies on an assessment of the probability and sufficiency of future taxable profits, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences and ongoing tax planning strategies.

The most significant judgements concern the US deferred tax assets, given the recent history of losses in our US operations. Net US deferred tax assets amounted to US$4bn or 58% (2009: US$5.1bn; 59%) of deferred tax assets recognised on the Group's balance sheet.

Recognition of US deferred tax assets is based on the evidence available about conditions at the balance sheet date, and requires significant judgements to be made regarding projections of loan impairment charges and the timing of recovery in the US economy. These judgements take into consideration the effect of both positive and negative evidence, including historical financial performance, projections of future taxable income, future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, tax planning strategies and the availability of loss carrybacks.

Projections of future taxable income in the US are based on business plans, future capital requirements and ongoing tax planning strategies. These projections include assumptions about future house prices, US economic conditions, including unemployment levels and their impact on loan impairment charges, and capital support from HSBC Holdings. These forecasts are consistent with the assumption that it is probable that the results of future operations will generate sufficient taxable income to support the deferred tax assets. In management's judgement, recent market conditions, which have resulted in losses being incurred in the US, will create significant downward pressure and volatility regarding the profit or loss before tax in the next few years. To reflect this, the assessment of recoverability of the deferred tax assets in the US significantly discounts any future expected taxable income and relies to a greater extent on capital support to the US operations from HSBC Holdings, including tax planning strategies implemented in relation to such support.

The most significant tax planning strategy is the investment of capital in our US operations to ensure the realisation of the deferred tax assets. The transfer of a subsidiary as part of an internal reorganisation on 31 January 2010 provided substantial support for the recoverability of the US deferred tax assets. Management expects that, with support, our US operations will continue to execute their business strategies and plans until they return to profitability. If HSBC Holdings were to decide not to provide ongoing support, the full recovery of the deferred tax asset may no longer be probable and could result in a significant reduction of the deferred tax asset which would be recognised as a charge in the income statement.

Page

Summary .....
Products and services .....
Personal Financial Services .....
Commercial Banking .....
Global Banking and Markets .....
Global Private Banking .....
Other .....
Analysis by customer group and global business .....

The results are presented in accordance with the accounting policies used in the preparation of HSBC's consolidated financial statements. Our operations are closely integrated and, accordingly, the presentation of customer group and global business data includes internal allocations of certain items of income and expense. These allocations include the costs of certain support services and GMO functions, to the extent that these can be meaningfully attributed to operational business lines. While such allocations have been made on a systematic and consistent basis, they necessarily involve a degree of subjectivity.

Where relevant, income and expense amounts presented include the results of inter-segment funding as well as inter-company and inter-business line transactions. All such transactions are undertaken on arm's length terms.

HSBC's senior management reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by geographical region and by customer group and global business. Capital resources are allocated and performance is assessed primarily by geographical region, as presented on page 50.

The commentaries below present customer groups and global businesses followed by geographical regions. Performance is discussed in this order because certain strategic themes, business initiatives and trends affect more than one geographical region. All commentaries are on an underlying basis (see page 14) unless stated otherwise. All references to HSBC Finance and HSBC Bank USA are also on a management basis as loans referred to HSBC Bank USA from HSBC Finance are managed by the latter and all costs and benefits accrue thereto.

Profit/(loss) before tax

	2009		2008	
	US$m	%	US$m	%
Personal Financial Services	(2,065)	(29.2)	(10,974)	(117.9)
Commercial Banking	4,275	60.4	7,194	77.3
Global Banking and Markets	10,481	148.1	3,483	37.4
Global Private Banking	1,108	15.6	1,447	15.6
Other[44]	(6,720)	(94.9)	8,157	87.6
	7,079	100.0	9,307	100.0

Total assets[45]

	At 31 December	
	2009	
	US$m	%
Personal Financial Services	554,074	23.4
Commercial Banking	251,143	10.6
Global Banking and Markets	1,683,672	71.2
Global Private Banking	116,148	4.9
Other	150,983	6.4
Intra-HSBC items	(391,568)	(16.5)
	2,364,452	100.0

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

PFS offers its products and services to customers based on their individual needs. Premier and Advance services are targeted at mass affluent and emerging affluent customers who value international connectivity and benefit from our global reach and scale. For customers who have simpler everyday banking needs, we offer a full range of banking products and services reflecting local requirements.

In addition, we are one of the largest card issuers in the world, offering HSBC branded cards, co-branded cards with selected partners and private label (store) cards.

Typically, customer offerings include personal banking products (current and savings accounts, mortgages and personal loans, credit cards, debit cards and local and international payment services) and wealth management services (insurance and investment products and financial planning services).

- HSBC Premier provides preferential banking services and global recognition to our high net worth customers and their immediate families with a dedicated relationship manager, specialist wealth advice and tailored solutions. Customers can access emergency travel assistance, priority telephone banking and an online 'global view' of their Premier accounts around the world with free money transfers between them.
- HSBC Advance provides a range of preferential products and services customised to meet local needs. With a dedicated telephone service, access to wealth advice and online tools to support financial planning, it gives customers an online 'global view' of their Advance accounts with money transfers between them.
- Wealth Solutions & Financial Planning: a financial planning process designed around individual customer needs to help our clients to protect, grow and manage their wealth through best-in-class investment and wealth insurance products manufactured by in-house partners (Global Asset Management, Global Markets and HSBC Insurance) and by selected third party providers.

Customers can transact with the bank via a range of channels such as internet banking and self-service terminals in addition to traditional and automated branches and telephone service centres.

We segment our CMB business into Corporate, to serve both Corporate and Mid-Market companies with more sophisticated financial needs and Business Banking, to serve the small and medium-sized enterprises ('SME's) sector. This enables the development of tailored customer propositions while adopting a broader view of the entire commercial banking sector, from sole proprietors to large corporations. This allows us to provide continuous support to companies as they expand both domestically and internationally, and ensures a clear focus on the business banking segments, which are typically the key to innovation and growth in market economies.

We place particular emphasis on international connectivity to meet our business customers' needs and aim to be recognised as the leading international bank in all our markets and the best bank for business in our largest markets.

- Financing: we offer a broad range of financing, both domestic and cross-border, including overdrafts, receivables finance, term loans and syndicated, leveraged, acquisition and project finance. Asset finance is offered in selected sites, focused on leasing and instalment finance for vehicles, plant and equipment.
- Payments and cash management: we are a leading provider of domestic and cross-border payments and collections, liquidity management and account services worldwide, delivered through our e-platform, HSBC net.
- International trade: we provide various international trade products and services, to both buyers and suppliers such as export finance, guarantees, documentary collections and forfeiting to improve efficiency and help mitigate risk throughout the supply chain.
- Treasury: CMB customers are volume users of our foreign exchange, derivatives and structured products.
- Capital markets & advisory: capital raising on debt and equity markets and advisory services are available as required.
- Commercial cards: card issuing helps customers enhance cash management, credit control and purchasing. Card acquiring services enable merchants to accept credit and debit card payments in person or remotely.
- Insurance: CMB offers key person, employee benefits and a variety of commercial risk insurance such as property, cargo and trade credit.
- Direct channels: these include online and direct banking offerings such as telephone banking, HSBCnet and Business Internet Banking.

GB&M provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients and private investors worldwide. Managed as a global business, GB&M operates a long-term relationship management approach to build a full understanding of clients' financial requirements. Sector-focused client service teams comprising relationship managers and product specialists develop financial solutions to meet individual client needs. With dedicated offices in over 65 countries and access to HSBC's worldwide presence and capabilities, this business serves subsidiaries and offices of our clients on a global basis.

GB&M is managed as four principal business lines: Global Markets, Global Banking, Global Asset Management and Principal Investments. This structure allows us to focus on relationships and sectors that best fit the Group's footprint and facilitate seamless delivery of our products and services to clients.

- Global Markets operations consist of treasury and capital markets services. Products include foreign exchange; currency, interest rate, bond, credit, equity and other derivatives; government and non-government fixed income and money market instruments; precious metals and exchange-traded futures; equity services; distribution of capital markets instruments; and securities services, including custody and clearing services and funds administration to both domestic and cross-border investors.
- Global Banking offers financing, advisory and transaction services. Products include:
  - capital raising, advisory services, bilateral and syndicated lending, leveraged and acquisition finance, structured and project finance, lease finance and non-retail deposit taking;
  - international, regional and domestic payments and cash management services; and trade services for large corporate clients.
- Global Asset Management offers investment solutions to institutions, financial intermediaries and individual investors globally.
- Principal Investments includes our strategic relationships with third-party private equity managers and other investments.

HSBC Private Bank is the principal marketing name of our international private banking business, Global Private Banking ('GPB'). Utilising the most suitable products from the marketplace, GPB works with its clients to offer both traditional and innovative ways to manage and preserve wealth while optimising returns.

GPB accesses expertise in six major advisory centres in Hong Kong, Singapore, Geneva, New York, Paris and London to identify opportunities which meet clients' needs and investment strategies.

- Private Banking services comprise multi-currency deposit accounts and fiduciary deposits, credit and specialist lending, treasury trading services, cash management, securities custody and clearing. GPB works to ensure that its clients have full access to other products and services available in HSBC such as credit cards, internet banking, corporate banking and investment banking.
- Private Wealth Management comprises both advisory and discretionary investment services. A wide range of investment vehicles is covered, including bonds, equities, derivatives, options, futures, structured products, mutual funds and alternatives (hedge funds, private equity and real estate).
  - Corporate Finance Solutions helps provide clients with cross border solutions for their companies, working in conjunction with GB&M.
- Private Wealth Solutions comprise inheritance planning, trustee and other fiduciary services designed to protect wealth and preserve it for future generations through structures tailored to meet the individual needs of each family. Areas of expertise include trusts, foundation and company administration, charitable trusts and foundations, insurance, family office advisory and philanthropy.

(continued)

PFS provides 92 million individual and self-employed customers with financial services in over 60 markets worldwide.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	25,107	29,419
Net fee income	8,238	10,107
Other income	2,070	1,963
[46] ...	35,415	41,489
Impairment charges[47]	(19,902)	(21,220)
.....	15,513	20,269
Total operating expenses ..	(18,292)	(31,704)
....	(2,779)	(11,435)
Income from associates[48] ..	714	461
....	(2,065)	(10,974)

34

Our strategy for PFS is to use our global reach and scale to grow profitably in selected markets by providing relationship banking and wealth management services. PFS employs two globally consistent propositions in Premier and Advance and focuses on deepening customer relationships and increasing the penetration of wealth management services. In markets where we already have scale or where scale can be built over time, we provide services to all customer segments. In other markets, we participate more selectively, targeting mass affluent customers which have strong international connectivity or where our global scale is crucial.

For footnotes, see page 83.

- PFS reported a profit before tax of US$3.5bn compared with a reported and underlying loss of US$2.1bn in 2009. This was largely attributable to a decline in loan impairment charges in the US and the managed reduction of certain higher risk portfolios in Latin America, Asia and the Middle East. Performance improved in all regions as the credit quality of our lending portfolios generally rose and revenue grew in Asia and Europe, reflecting higher investment-related income, increased insurance revenue in Hong Kong and mortgage lending growth combined with wider spreads in the UK. Income from associates, particularly Ping An Insurance, increased, driven by strong sales growth.
- Revenue fell, largely in HSBC Finance, due to lower lending balances in both the run-off portfolio and in the Card and Retail Services business. Card fees also decreased in North America following the implementation of the CARD Act. Revenue was further affected by an adverse fair value movement related to the non-qualifying hedges recorded in HSBC Finance compared with a favourable movement in 2009, as long-term interest rates declined.
- We continued to invest in our business by hiring new relationship managers, investing in systems and infrastructure and developing our product offerings. Operating expenses remained broadly unchanged as a rise in costs in Asia from increased headcount and higher marketing expenditure in support of business expansion was broadly offset by strict cost control across the Group and lower costs associated with the reduced scope of the business in the US.
- Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions fell by 44% in the improved economic conditions, reflecting a decline in lending balances, enhanced collection processes and tighter lending criteria. The decline in lending was significant in the US as the run-off of the non-core portfolio continued and balances fell in the Card and Retail Services business, where there were fewer active accounts and customers reduced their credit card debt. In addition, certain higher risk portfolios in Latin America, Asia and the Middle East were managed down and repositioned to higher quality assets, resulting in an improvement in credit quality.
- In the UK, we increased our market share of mortgage lending, while maintaining a conservative loan to value ratio on new business. We grew mortgage lending in Asia,

significantly in Hong Kong, where the introduction of HIBOR-linked mortgages drove volume growth and enabled us to maintain our market leadership. In Australia, Singapore and Malaysia we were able to grow mortgage volumes through targeted marketing campaigns. Customer account balances also grew, largely on the back of increased customer numbers in Asia and the UK.

- HSBC Premier, our flagship global customer proposition, was available in 47 markets and had grown to 4.4m customers at the end of 2010. We attracted over 980,000 net new customers in 2010, of whom over 50% were new to HSBC.
- We made further progress in standardising our various offerings across the Group for emerging mass affluent customers with the continued transition of eligible customers to HSBC Advance, our second globally consistent proposition. At 31 December 2010, Advance had a customer base of 4.6m and was available in 34 markets.
- During 2010, HSBC's Global View and Global Transfer online capabilities were extended to our Advance customer base. These services allow Premier and Advance customers to access and manage all their accounts through one single logon and transfer funds between their overseas accounts online. Both the volume and the value of transfers increased strongly during the year as our target customer base and general awareness of these services grew.
- Our World Selection global investment offering continued to grow and is now available in 26 markets with total assets under management of US$7.2bn at 31 December 2010.
- We further enhanced our services and made banking easier for our customers with initiatives such as increased Saturday branch opening in the UK, the launch of retail renminbi wealth management products, mobile banking and online real time bond trading in Hong Kong, and the upgrading of the US automatic teller machine ('ATM') network to accept deposits.

(continued)

CMB offers a full range of commercial financial services and tailored propositions to 3.6m customers ranging from sole proprietors to publicly quoted companies in 65 countries.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	7,883	9,494
Net fee income	3,702	4,097
Other income	1,268	1,726
[46] ...	12,853	15,317
Impairment charges[47]	(3,282)	(2,173)
.....	9,571	13,144
Total operating expenses ..	(5,963)	(6,581)
.....	3,608	6,563
Income from associates[48] ..	667	631
.....	4,275	7,194

21%

67%

CMB's core strategy is focused on two key initiatives:

- to be the leading international business bank in all our markets, leveraging HSBC's extensive geographical network together with its product expertise in payments, trade, receivables finance and foreign exchange to actively support customers who are trading and investing internationally; and
- to be the best bank for small- and medium-sized enterprises in our largest markets.

For footnotes, see page 83.

- In 2010, CMB reported profit before tax of US$6.1bn, 42% higher than in 2009 with growth across all regions. Excluding the gains from the sales in 2010 of HSBC Insurance Brokers and our stake in the Wells Fargo HSBC Trade Bank, and similar non-recurring items in 2009, (see page 14), profit before tax increased by 48%. The rise in profit reflected an improvement in the credit environment and strong growth in world trade.
- Revenue grew by 8% to US$13.7bn, mainly in Asia, where we expanded customer lending significantly and increased our fee income from remittances, trade and investments. Our insurance operations also performed strongly in Asia, with an increased uptake of our life insurance products in Hong Kong. In North America, repricing initiatives led to a notable increase in revenue.
- Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions declined by 46% to US$1.8bn with favourable variances in all regions as the credit environment improved and our exposure to higher risk portfolios was managed down.
- Excluding CMB's share of the non-recurring accounting gains related to the change in the UK pension scheme, (see page 26), operating expenses increased by 11% to US$6.8bn as we continued to invest for future revenue growth in those markets that we see as central to international connectivity. We hired more relationship managers in France, Brazil, Mexico and Hong Kong, and continued to invest in systems to improve our customer experience. As a result, our cost efficiency ratio rose to 49.8% in 2010.
- CMB's share of income from associates grew by 33% to US$892m, notably in mainland China.
- Customer lending balances rose by 21% to US$239bn, driven by increased demand in Asia as market sentiment improved, and growth in key developed markets such as France and the UK, where we actively supported corporates and SMEs in response to changes in the economy. Our corporate segment increased lending by 25% to US$183bn, notably in Hong Kong and mainland China.
- CMB attracted over half a million new customers in 2010, taking the total to 3.6m, and we grew customer account balances by 8%, with significant growth in Asia where HSBC was

ranked as the best cash management bank in 2010 by *Euromoney*.

- In line with our strategy to be the leading international business bank, we continued to pursue opportunities to expand our customer base of businesses that trade and invest internationally. In 2010, we opened CMB's first corporate branch in Switzerland to enable our Swiss-based customers to access our international banking services, particularly in faster growing markets. In the UK, we recruited 139 new International Commercial Managers to support the international expansion plans of UK businesses.
- Our geographical presence across both developed and emerging markets allowed us to capitalise on the rising levels of international trade flows, notably in Asia and Europe, where we gained export market share in 2010. In the Middle East, we increased our lending to exporters in the region by 69%. In the United Arab Emirates ('UAE') specifically, our average lending to exporters more than doubled in 2010 to US$700m.
- The number of successful cross-border referrals increased by 77% compared with 2009, with a total transaction value in 2010 of almost US$15bn. Significantly, successful intra-Asia referrals doubled from 2009, while referrals from mainland China more than doubled reflecting the increased appetite of Chinese business to explore international opportunities.
- CMB continued to demonstrate connectivity with other customer groups within HSBC. Our partnership with GB&M allowed us to support our customers in accessing capital markets to help them grow and expand internationally. Successful referrals from CMB represented 51% of total net new money generated from internal referrals to GPB in 2010, while 5% of new Premier accounts were referred from CMB.
- CMB has a diverse suite of products to support businesses that trade internationally. We are the second largest export factor globally and, in 2010, we launched our Receivables Finance proposition in Germany, Europe's largest economy, which has rapidly growing export ties with Asia. In the UK, we increased international trade finance by 13%. In addition, we successfully piloted the Supplier Invoice Finance Scheme, a reverse factoring product, in India, mainland China and Hong Kong.
- We became the first international bank to provide renminbi-denominated trade settlements across six continents in 2010 and we are one of the largest international banks in Hong Kong to offer renminbi products, with total transactions exceeding US$6.7bn in 2010.
- Our Business Banking propositions are focused on better serving SMEs, especially those that trade internationally. At the end of 2010, we had over 3.4m customers worldwide in the Business Banking segment, representing 55% of CMB's total deposit balances and providing an important source of funding for our Corporate segment.
- We continue to recognise the importance of SMEs to sustained economic recovery and provided working capital finance for this sector throughout 2010. In Hong Kong, we maintained our active participation in the Government Special Loan Guarantee Scheme, through which we provided US$1.5bn in SME financing in 2010. In the UK, we increased new lending to SMEs by 19% in 2010, opened accounts for over 125,000 customers starting new businesses and added over 170 extra local business managers.
- We continued to develop and improve our direct channels through enhanced telephone-based relationship management services in key markets, including the launch of smartphone services in Hong Kong. In the UK, we also launched straight-through foreign exchange services. Notably, we are now the leading direct bank in Europe with over one million SME business customers using our Business Internet Banking platform.

(continued)

GB&M is a global business which provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients worldwide.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	8,610	8,541
Net fee income	4,363	4,291
Net trading income[49]	6,875	481
Other income	1,972	205
[46] ...	21,820	13,518
Impairment charges[47]	(3,168)	(1,471)
.....	18,652	12,047
Total operating expenses ..	(8,537)	(9,092)
.....	10,115	2,955
Income from associates[48] ...	366	528
.....	10,481	3,483

US$4,737m
(2009: US$4,335m: 2008: US$4,263m)

International Financing Review Awards 2010

Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2010

In 2010, GB&M continued to pursue its now well-established 'emerging markets-led and financing-focused' strategy, encompassing HSBC's objective to be a leading wholesale bank by:

- utilising the Group's extensive distribution network;
- developing GB&M's hub-and-spoke business model; and
- continuing to build capabilities in major hubs to support the delivery of an advanced suite of services to major government, corporate and institutional clients across the HSBC network.

This combination of product depth and distribution strength is fundamental to meeting the needs of existing and new clients and allowing GB&M to achieve its strategic goals.

For footnotes, see page 83.

- GB&M reported profit before tax of US$9.5bn, 9% lower than in 2009. On an underlying basis, which excludes the gains resulting from the sale of Eversholt Rail Group and HSBC Private Equity (Asia) Ltd in 2010, profit before tax declined by 14%, driven by lower income from Balance Sheet Management and Credit and Rates trading and higher operating costs. Profitability benefited from a significant reduction in loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions. Operating results remained well diversified across our businesses with a strong contribution from emerging markets, where we continued to support existing and anticipated new business, including introducing a 'China desk' in the Middle East and a 'Latam desk' in Hong Kong.
- Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased by 11%, mainly due to lower net interest income in Balance Sheet Management from the maturing of higher yielding positions, low interest rates and flattening yield curves. Lower trading income largely reflected uncertainty in the eurozone, particularly in the second half of 2010. This was offset in part by a net release of US$429m largely relating to legacy positions in Credit trading and monoline Credit exposures, compared with a reported write-down of US$331m in 2009, following a general improvement in ABS prices. Trading income also benefited from a small favourable fair value movement on structured liabilities, compared with an adverse fair value movement in 2009, resulting in a reported favourable movement of US$466m.
- Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased by US$2.2bn. A US$1.2bn reduction in loan impairment charges to US$500m was driven by a general improvement in the credit environment and the non-recurrence of significant charges taken in relation to a small number of clients in 2009. Credit risk provisions on the available-for-sale portfolio decreased by US$981m to US$490m, of which US$444m related to ABSs, significantly lower than the US$1.5bn impairment reported in 2009, due to a slowing in the rate of anticipated losses in the underlying collateral pools.
- Higher operating expenses in 2010 reflected the one-off payroll and bonus taxes in the UK and France on certain bonuses paid in respect of 2009 totalling US$309m, the non-recurrence of an accounting gain related to a change in the

Management view of total operating income

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Global Markets[50]	10,364	2,676
Credit	2,330	(5,502)
Rates	2,648	2,033
Foreign Exchange	2,979	3,842
Equities	641	(64)
Securities Services[51]	1,420	2,116
Asset and Structured Finance	346	251
Global Banking	4,630	5,718
Financing and Equity Capital Markets	3,070	3,572
Payments and Cash Management[52]	1,053	1,665
Other transaction services[53]	507	481
Balance Sheet Management[54]	5,390	3,618
Global Asset Management	939	934
Principal Investments	42	(415)
Other[55]	455	987
Total operating income	21,820	13,518

Comparative information has been adjusted to reflect the current management view.

For footnotes, see page 83.

delivery of certain staff benefits in the main UK pension scheme in 2009, higher support costs and continued investment in strategic initiatives being undertaken to drive future revenue growth. These included the development of Prime Services and equity market capabilities and the expansion of the Rates and Foreign Exchange e-commerce platforms. The percentage of total reported compensation pool allocated in respect of performance in 2010 to revenues net of loan impairment charges (excluding payroll taxes levied on 2009 bonuses) remained consistent with 2009 on a reported basis.

- Global Markets' revenues were second only to the results recorded in 2009, demonstrating the continuing strength of our client-facing businesses. Trading income declined, driven by increased competition and reduced margins across core products. Credit and Rates were adversely affected by less favourable market conditions as European sovereign debt concerns resulted in increased economic uncertainty in the eurozone. Foreign Exchange revenues were lower, reflecting spread compression in the more competitive trading environment and a decline in market volatility. Investment in the Equities business, particularly the enhancement of the sales and trading platforms, led to increased market share in our target markets despite lower market volumes and increased competition. Securities Services income grew by 4%, with particularly strong performances in Asia driven by increasing market values and Latin America due to higher interest income. Asset and Structured Finance reported higher revenues from increased deal activity during the year.
- Global Banking produced a robust performance as it continued the strategy of focusing on key client relationships to drive market share growth in event-driven and other ancillary businesses. A decrease in revenues from Financing and Equity Capital Markets was due to the adverse effect of continued spread compression. Higher project and export finance revenues were driven by increased deal volumes, while growth in revenue and market share was achieved in the advisory business. Equity Capital Markets revenues fell as total deal values declined due to a reduction in client activity. Despite the adverse effect of the continued low interest rate environment, Payments and Cash Management delivered a 6% increase in revenue driven by strong growth in transaction-driven fee income and customer account balances in Asia.
- Revenues in Balance Sheet Management remained high by historical standards but, as expected, declined in 2010 as higher-yielding positions matured and the opportunity for reinvestment was limited by the prevailing low interest rate environment and flatter yield curves.
- Robust revenue growth was reported in Global Asset Management. Higher management fee income was recorded across all regions, most notably in our emerging markets businesses. Funds under management ('FuM') reached a year-end high of US$439bn at 31 December 2010 of which emerging markets FuM, in countries outside North America, Western Europe, Japan and Australia, were US$145bn. Total FuM grew by 4% compared with 2009, benefiting from positive net inflows of US$16bn and strengthening market performance. New funds launched in the year included the Global High Income Fund and the MultiAlpha Global High Yield Bond Fund.
- Principal Investments reported an increase in revenues as improved market conditions resulted in higher gains on sale and a reduction in impairments.

(continued)

GPB works with our high net worth clients to offer both traditional and innovative ways to manage and preserve wealth while optimising returns.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	1,474	1,612
Net fee income	1,236	1,476
Other income	402	543
[46]	3,112	3,631
Impairment (charges)/ recoveries[47]	(128)	(68)
	2,984	3,563
Total operating expenses	(1,884)	(2,116)
	1,100	1,447
Income from associates[48]	8	–
	1,108	1,447

US$390bn

2009: US$367bn; 2008: US$352bn

Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2010

Euromoney 2011 Private Banking Survey

Private Banker International Awards 2010

GPB strives to be the world's leading international private bank, recognised for excellent client experience and global connections.

Our brand, capital strength, extensive global network and positioning provide a strong foundation from which GPB continues to attract and retain clients. Product and service leadership in areas such as alternative investments, foreign exchange, estate planning, credit and investment advice helps us meet the complex international financial needs of individuals and families.

We are well-positioned for sustainable long-term growth through continuing investment in our people, integrated IT solutions and emerging markets-focused domestic operations, along with ensuring our cross-border business meets high standards in the evolving regulatory environment.

For footnotes, see page 83.

- Reported profit before tax was US$1.1bn, 5% below 2009 on a reported and an underlying basis, driven by lower net interest income as the persistent low interest rate environment continued to affect deposit spreads and higher operating expenses. Loan impairment charges fell following the non-recurrence of a single specific impairment charge in North America in 2009 and the release of several charges made in previous years as markets recovered.
- Net fee income and trading income rose, notably in Asia, as improved client risk appetite led to higher levels of activity, an increase in transaction volumes and positive net inflows of client assets.
- Operating expenses increased, reflecting the hiring of front-line staff to cover emerging markets as part of a long-term strategy to further strengthen our international network to better serve clients, along with investment in systems and higher compliance costs resulting from the evolving regulatory environment.

Client assets

	2009 US$bn
At 1 January	352
Net new money	(7)
Value change	27
Exchange and other	(5)
At 31 December	367

- Reported client assets, which include funds under management and cash deposits, increased by US$23bn due to net new money inflows compared with outflows in 2009, and favourable market movements. Net inflows benefited from our strength in emerging markets, newly recruited key relationship managers, and cross-business referrals which generated US$8bn in 2010. This also resulted in an increase in 'total client assets', the equivalent to many industry definitions of assets under management which includes some non-financial assets held in client trusts, from US$460bn to US$499bn. Investor demand for alternatives, including real estate investments, also attracted strong inflows into HSBC Alternative Investments Limited.
- The Family Office Partnership had a number of successes in its first full year, producing a complete range of corporate and personal solutions for top tier clients and strengthening its links with GB&M.

'Other' contains the results of certain property transactions, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, movements in fair value of own debt, HSBC's holding company and financing operations.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest expense	(1,035)	(956)
Net trading income/ (expense)	279	(530)
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value ..	(6,443)	7,426
Other income	5,176	6,355
/[46]	(2,023)	12,295
Impairment (charges)/ recoveries[47]	(8)	(5)
/.....	(2,031)	12,290
Total operating expenses ..	(4,715)	(4,174)
....	(6,746)	8,116
Income from associates[48] ..	26	41
....	(6,720)	8,157

US$250m

US$6.5bn

- Reported loss before tax of US$1.2bn compared with a loss before tax of US$6.7bn in 2009. This included adverse movements of US$63m on the fair value of our own debt attributable to movements in credit spreads in 2010, compared with adverse movements of US$6.5bn in 2009. In addition, 2010 included gains of US$188m following the dilution of our holding in Ping An Insurance and US$62m on the reclassification of Bao Viet to an associate following the purchase of an additional 8% stake. On an underlying basis, the loss before tax increased by US$1.2bn to US$1.3bn. The main items reported under 'Other', are described in footnote 44 on page 85.
- Net trading expense of US$311m compared with income of US$276m in 2009. This change was largely attributable to fair value movements on cross-currency swaps used to economically hedge fixed rate long-term debt issued by HSBC Holdings. The adverse fair value movements of US$304m, which were driven by a decline in long-term US interest rates relative to sterling and euro rates, compared with favourable fair value movements of US$748m on these instruments in 2009. This was partly offset by the non-recurrence of fair value losses arising from the implied contingent forward contract entered into with the underwriters of our rights issue in 2009 and forward foreign exchange contracts associated with the rights issue, which were accounted as derivatives with fair value taken to profit or loss in 2009.
- We recognised gains of US$194m and US$56m, respectively, from the sale and leaseback of our headquarters buildings in Paris and New York. These compared with more substantial underlying gains totalling US$667m (US$686m as reported) on the sale and leaseback of 8 Canada Square, London and the sale of a property in Hong Kong in 2009.
- Operating expenses rose by 24% to US$5.9bn as an increasing number of operational activities were centralised, notably in the US. These costs were previously incurred directly by customer groups, but are now recorded in 'Other' and charged to customer groups through a recharge mechanism with income reported as 'Other operating income'. In addition, costs at our Group Service Centres rose by 6% as the number of migrated activities increased in line with our Global Resourcing model.

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

HSBC profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data

						44	56
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)							
Net fee income							
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income							
Net interest income on trading activities							
Net trading income/(expense)[49] ..							
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives							
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value							
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value							
Gains less losses from financial investments							
Dividend income							
Net earned insurance premiums .							
Other operating income							
.....							
Net insurance claims[57]							
[46]							
Loan impairment (charges)/ recoveries and other credit risk provisions							
.....							
Employee expenses[58]							
Other operating expenses							
Total operating expenses							
.....							
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures ..							
.....							
Share of HSBC's profit before tax							
Cost efficiency ratio							
Balance sheet data[45]							
Loans and advances to customers (net)							
Total assets							
Customer accounts							

	2009						
	Personal Financial Services US$m	Commercial Banking US$m	Global Banking & Markets US$m	Global Private Banking US$m	Other[44] US$m	Inter-segment elimination[56] US$m	Total US$m
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)	25,107	7,883	8,610	1,474	(1,035)	(1,309)	40,730
Net fee income	8,238	3,702	4,363	1,236	125	–	17,664
Trading income excluding net interest income	637	332	4,701	322	244	–	6,236
Net interest income on trading activities	65	22	2,174	22	35	1,309	3,627
Net trading income[49]	702	354	6,875	344	279	1,309	9,863
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	(6,247)	–	(6,247)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	2,339	100	473	–	(196)	–	2,716
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	2,339	100	473	–	(6,443)	–	(3,531)
Gains less losses from financial investments	224	23	265	5	3	–	520
Dividend income	33	8	68	5	12	–	126
Net earned insurance premiums	9,534	886	54	–	(3)	–	10,471
Other operating income	809	739	1,146	48	5,042	(4,996)	2,788
Total operating income/ (expense)	46,986	13,695	21,854	3,112	(2,020)	(4,996)	78,631
Net insurance claims[57]	(11,571)	(842)	(34)	–	(3)	–	(12,450)
Net operating income/ (expense)[46]	35,415	12,853	21,820	3,112	(2,023)	(4,996)	66,181
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(19,902)	(3,282)	(3,168)	(128)	(8)	–	(26,488)
Net operating income/ (expense)	15,513	9,571	18,652	2,984	(2,031)	(4,996)	39,693
Employee expenses[58]	(6,069)	(2,072)	(4,335)	(1,198)	(4,790)	–	(18,464)
Other operating expenses	(12,223)	(3,891)	(4,202)	(686)	75	4,996	(15,931)
Total operating expenses	(18,292)	(5,963)	(8,537)	(1,884)	(4,715)	4,996	(34,395)
Operating profit/(loss)	(2,779)	3,608	10,115	1,100	(6,746)	–	5,298
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	714	667	366	8	26	–	1,781
Profit/(loss) before tax	(2,065)	4,275	10,481	1,108	(6,720)	–	7,079
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(29.2)	60.4	148.1	15.6	(94.9)		100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	51.7	46.4	39.1	60.5	(233.1)		52.0
Balance sheet data[45]							
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m		US$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	399,460	199,674	256,956	37,031	3,110		896,231
Total assets	554,074	251,143	1,683,672	116,148	150,983	(391,568)	2,364,452
Customer accounts	499,109	267,388	284,727	106,533	1,277		1,159,034

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

	Page
Summary	
Europe	
Hong Kong	
Rest of Asia-Pacific	
Middle East	
North America	
Latin America	

Additional information on results in 2010 may be found in the 'Financial Summary' on pages 14 to 36.

In the analysis of profit by geographical regions that follows, operating income and operating expenses include intra-HSBC items of US$3,125m (2009: US$2,756m; 2008: US$2,492m).

Profit/(loss) before tax

	2009		2008	
	US$m	%	US$m	%
Europe	4,009	56.7	10,869	116.7
Hong Kong	5,029	71.0	5,461	58.7
Rest of Asia-Pacific	4,200	59.3	4,722	50.7
Middle East	455	6.4	1,746	18.8
North America	(7,738)	(109.3)	(15,528)	(166.8)
Latin America	1,124	15.9	2,037	21.9
	7,079	100.0	9,307	100.0

Total assets[45]

	At 31 December	
	2009	
	US$m	%
Europe	1,268,600	53.7
Hong Kong	399,243	16.9
Rest of Asia-Pacific	222,139	9.4
Middle East	48,107	2.0
North America	475,014	20.1
Latin America	115,967	4.9
Intra-HSBC items	(164,618)	(7.0)
	2,364,452	100.0

Risk-weighted assets[59]

	At 31 December	
	2009	
	US$bn	%
Total	1,133.2	
Europe	339.7	29.8
Hong Kong	119.5	10.5
Rest of Asia-Pacific	173.9	15.3
Middle East	54.3	4.8
North America	369.2	32.4
Latin America	81.7	7.2

For footnotes, see page 83.

Our principal banking operations in Europe are HSBC Bank plc in the UK, HSBC France, HSBC Bank A.S. in Turkey, HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c., HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) S.A. and HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG. Through these operations we provide a wide range of banking, treasury and financial services to personal, commercial and corporate customers across Europe.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	12,268	9,696
Net fee income	6,267	7,492
Net trading income	5,459	5,357
Other income/(expense)	(450)	8,134
[46]	23,544	30,679
Impairment charges[47]	(5,568)	(3,754)
	17,976	26,925
Total operating expenses	(13,988)	(16,072)
	3,988	10,853
Income from associates[48]	21	16
	4,009	10,869
Cost efficiency ratio	59.4%	52.4%
Year-end staff numbers	76,703	82,093

[47]

45%

5.2%
2009: 4.8%

For footnotes, see page 83.
The commentary on Europe is on an underlying basis unless stated otherwise.

After falling by 4.9% in 2009, Gross Domestic Product ('GDP') only partially recovered in 2010, rising 1.4%. This revival in activity was not reflected in a corresponding rise in employment, and the unemployment rate remained at 7.9% in the three months to November. Despite the general economic weakness, the annual rate of Consumer Price Index ('CPI') inflation rose during 2010, reaching 3.7% in December, partly because of the rise in value added tax to 17.5% in January, and increases in the price of food and energy following rapid gains in global commodity prices. Wage growth remained subdued, however, with average earnings rising just 2.0% in the year to December. The Bank of England chose to maintain Bank Rate at 0.5% throughout 2010.

The economy also partially recovered during the year, with GDP rising 1.7% in 2010 compared to 2009. The region benefited from the pick-up in the world economy and some improvement in domestic demand. Within the region, Germany recorded the strongest growth rate with its GDP rising 3.5% in the year as a whole. The unemployment rate in the eurozone increased slightly to 10.0% by the end of 2010. The large increases in government debt that emerged in certain parts of the region in recent years began to put upward pressure on government bond yields during 2010, and some governments encountered funding difficulties. In response, a temporary European support fund, the €440bn European Financial Stability Facility was created, and the EU set aside €60bn in a package named the European Financial Stabilisation Mechanism. Greece received a €110bn aid package provided jointly by the International Monetary Fund and eurozone governments. Ireland also drew on international assistance in December. The European Central Bank left its key interest rate at 1.0% throughout the year.

Our European operations reported a pre-tax profit of US$4.3bn, compared with US$4.0bn in 2009, an increase of 7%. In 2010, this included adverse fair value movements of US$198m due to the change in credit spreads on the Group's own debt held at fair value, compared with adverse fair value movements of US$2.8bn in 2009. In addition, we made gains of US$107m on the disposal of the HSBC Insurance Brokers business and US$255m on the sale of Eversholt Rail Group. In 2009, we recorded a gain on the sale of the residual stake in our UK card merchant acquiring business. Excluding these items, underlying pre-tax profits decreased by 35%,

(continued)

Profit/(loss) before tax by country within customer groups and global businesses

UK						
France[60]						
Germany	–					
Malta						
Switzerland						
Turkey						
Other						
2009						
UK	364	1,026	3,045	252	(2,561)	2,126
France[60]	54	102	894	3	(429)	624
Germany	–	21	255	32	(18)	290
Malta	33	58	9	–	–	100
Switzerland	–	–	5	448	(3)	450
Turkey	43	97	119	2	–	261
Other	(182)	(12)	218	117	17	158
	312	1,292	4,545	854	(2,994)	4,009
2008						
UK	1,546	2,361	(469)	250	2,997	6,685
France[60]	139	176	273	10	2,242	2,840
Germany	–	31	184	32	(22)	225
Malta	59	67	16	–	–	142
Switzerland	–	–	–	553	–	553
Turkey	3	91	130	–	–	224
Other	(89)	(4)	61	153	79	200
	1,658	2,722	195	998	5,296	10,869

For footnote, see page 83.

largely due to lower income from GB&M, whose exceptional results of 2009 were not repeated, and an unfavourable year on year movement in certain non-qualifying hedges of US$1.1bn.

GB&M results remained strong by historical standards. However, revenues decreased in 2010 due to less favourable market conditions caused by the impact of the European sovereign debt crisis, particularly in the second half of the year, and lower revenues, as forecast, in Balance Sheet Management.

In PFS, we continued to build long-term relationships through our Premier and Advance offerings, focusing on wealth management and secured lending. We increased our total UK mortgage market share to 5.2%, while maintaining a conservative new lending loan to value ratio of 54%.

In CMB, we made further progress on our strategy of becoming the leading international business bank. We also expanded our business in Germany and launched in Switzerland. In the UK, we increased new lending to SMEs by 19% in 2010.

Net interest income decreased by 7%. Balance Sheet Management revenues declined, as higher-yielding positions matured, interest rates remained low and yield curves flattened in 2010. In Global Banking, tighter spreads in the lending business and lower average lending balances as customers reduced their debt also contributed to the decrease. Customer deposit spreads were adversely affected by the low interest rate environment and competition for deposits. These reductions were offset in part by growth in mortgage lending in the UK and improved asset spreads in both PFS and CMB.

Net fee income increased by 7%, reflecting higher management fees due to an increase in the average value of funds under management, which arose from net inflows and higher market performance. Fees were also received for management services we provided to certain of our Structured Investment Conduits. Partly offsetting these increases were reductions in the levels of debt and equity issuance in the market, compared with the significant volumes seen in 2009.

Net trading income decreased by 47% to US$2.9bn. Less favourable market conditions caused by the impact of the European sovereign debt crisis adversely affected Credit and Rates income. Spread compression from increased competition similarly affected foreign exchange revenues. In addition, net interest income earned on trading activities decreased, driven by reduced holdings of debt securities. These decreases were offset in part by lower net adverse fair value movements on structured liabilities.

Net trading income also included adverse fair value movements of US$304m on non-qualifying hedges used to economically hedge fixed-rate long-term debt issued by HSBC Holdings. These movements were driven by the decline in long-term US dollar interest rates relative to sterling and euro rates in 2010, and compared with favourable fair value movements of US$748m on these instruments in 2009.

Within our legacy Credit book, a net release of previous write-downs on ABSs and monoline exposures as asset prices improved was more than offset by the non-recurrence of gains in other parts of the business.

Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value fell by US$808m. The growth in equity markets in 2010 was lower than in 2009, resulting in lower investment gains recognised on the fair value of assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts. To the extent that these gains accrued to policyholders holding unit-linked insurance policies and insurance or investment contracts with DPF, there was a corresponding decrease in 'Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders'. In addition, adverse foreign exchange movements were reported in the year on foreign currency debt designated at fair value, issued as part of our overall funding strategy with an offset from trading assets held as economic hedges reported in 'Net trading income'.

Gains less losses from financial investments increased by US$455m as improved market conditions led to gains on sale of private equity investments and lower impairment charges on certain available-for-sale investments.

Net earned insurance premiums were in line with 2009. The decision in 2009 to place our UK motor insurance business into run-off resulted in no new premiums being written in 2010. In addition, a decision was taken during 2010 not to renew certain contracts in the Irish business. By contrast, we generated strong sales activity in the UK life and French insurance businesses.

Other operating income decreased by US$193m because the gain on the sale and leaseback of our Paris headquarters building in 2010 was exceeded by the gain on the sale and leaseback of the Group's London headquarters building in 2009.

Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders decreased by 11%. This was driven by lower investment gains compared with 2009 and by the non-recurrence of the strengthening of reserves in 2009 on the now-closed UK motor insurance book which reflected the rising incidence and severity of claims at that time. The decision not to renew certain contracts in the Irish business resulted in a further decrease in claims.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased by 45% to US$3.0bn, reflecting the more stable credit environment and helped by mitigating actions taken by management. In GB&M, the improved credit outlook, loan restructuring activity, a release of previous collective impairments and lower specific impairment charges in 2010 contributed to a decline in loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions. Credit risk provisions on certain available-for-sale ABSs also reduced due to a slowing in the rate of anticipated losses in the underlying collateral pools.

In CMB, the reduction in loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions was largely due to an improvement in the UK property, retail and services sectors, with reductions also seen in our Continental European businesses. The improvement in economic conditions across the region and the effect of low interest rates also resulted in lower delinquencies in the PFS portfolios.

Operating expenses in 2010 included one-off payroll and bonus taxes in the UK and France on certain bonuses paid in respect of 2009 totalling US$324m, primarily in GB&M. Operating expenses in 2009 included an accounting gain of US$480m (US$499m as reported) related to a change in the delivery of certain staff benefits in the main UK pension scheme. Excluding these items, operating expenses were 8% higher than in 2009. This was driven by continued strategic investments in people and infrastructure to support our customers, drive future growth and deliver sustainable long-term reductions in our cost base by re-engineering business processes. In addition, rental expenses increased following the sale and leaseback of our headquarters buildings in London and Paris.

(continued)

Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Europe

						56	
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)							
Net fee income							
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income							
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities							
Net trading income/(expense)[49] ..							
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives							
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value							
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value							
Gains less losses from financial investments							
Dividend income							
Net earned insurance premiums .							
Other operating income							
.....							
Net insurance claims[57]							
[46]							
Loan impairment (charges)/ recoveries and other credit risk provisions							
.....							
Total operating expenses							
.....							
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures							
.....							
Share of HSBC's profit before tax							
Cost efficiency ratio							
Balance sheet data[45]							
Loans and advances to customers (net)							
Total assets							
Customer accounts							

	2009						
	Personal Financial Services US$m	Commercial Banking US$m	Global Banking & Markets US$m	Global Private Banking US$m	Other US$m	Inter-segment elimination[56] US$m	Total US$m
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)	5,413	2,739	4,367	949	(525)	(675)	12,268
Net fee income	1,949	1,679	1,670	883	86	–	6,267
Trading income excluding net interest income	34	3	2,267	175	382	–	2,861
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	(1)	17	1,869	23	15	675	2,598
Net trading income[49]	33	20	4,136	198	397	675	5,459
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	(2,746)	–	(2,746)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	1,012	133	375	–	(199)	–	1,321
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	1,012	133	375	–	(2,945)	–	(1,425)
Gains less losses from financial investments	20	2	25	5	(2)	–	50
Dividend income	2	1	26	3	(3)	–	29
Net earned insurance premiums	3,975	253	(2)	–	(3)	–	4,223
Other operating income	182	373	670	28	914	95	2,262
Total operating income/(expense)	12,586	5,200	11,267	2,066	(2,081)	95	29,133
Net insurance claims[57]	(5,221)	(365)	–	–	(3)	–	(5,589)
Net operating income/(expense)[46]	7,365	4,835	11,267	2,066	(2,084)	95	23,544
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(1,992)	(1,267)	(2,277)	(29)	(3)	–	(5,568)
Net operating income/(expense)	5,373	3,568	8,990	2,037	(2,087)	95	17,976
Total operating expenses	(5,062)	(2,294)	(4,447)	(1,183)	(907)	(95)	(13,988)
Operating profit/(loss)	311	1,274	4,543	854	(2,994)	–	3,988
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	1	18	2	–	–	–	21
Profit/(loss) before tax	312	1,292	4,545	854	(2,994)	–	4,009
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	4.4	18.3	64.2	12.1	(42.3)		56.7
Cost efficiency ratio	68.7	47.4	39.5	57.3	(43.5)		59.4
Balance sheet data[45]							
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m		US$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	147,760	89,084	176,123	25,541	973		439,481
Total assets	208,669	111,874	981,831	76,871	84,010	(194,655)	1,268,600
Customer accounts	165,161	102,249	169,390	58,213	6		495,019

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

HSBC's principal banking subsidiaries in Hong Kong are The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited and Hang Seng Bank Limited. The former is the largest bank incorporated in Hong Kong and is our flagship bank in the Asia-Pacific region. It is one of Hong Kong's three note-issuing banks, accounting for more than 65% by value of banknotes in circulation in 2010.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	4,195	5,698
Net fee income	2,669	2,580
Net trading income	1,225	1,193
Other income	1,378	683
[46] ...	9,467	10,154
Impairment charges[47]	(500)	(765)
.....	8,967	9,389
Total operating expenses ..	(3,946)	(3,943)
.....	5,021	5,446
Income from associates[48] ..	8	15
.....	5,029	5,461
Cost efficiency ratio	41.7%	38.8%
Year-end staff numbers	27,614	29,330

(Euromoney Awards for Excellence 2010)

64%

For footnotes, see page 83.
The commentary on Hong Kong is on an underlying basis unless stated otherwise.

Relatively low interest rates and rapid growth in demand from mainland China contributed to Hong Kong's economic recovery in 2010. GDP in the year was 6.8% higher than in 2009. A revival in both employment and wage growth helped to boost consumer demand. Inflationary pressures began to emerge in the second half of the year with the annual rate of CPI inflation rising to 3.1% in December. The government initiated a number of measures in November aimed at restricting the pace of price increases in the property market.

Our operations in Hong Kong reported pre-tax profits of US$5.7bn compared with US$5.0bn in 2009, an increase of 13%. On an underlying basis, excluding accounting gains arising from the reclassification of Bao Viet as an associate and following the sale of HSBC Private Equity (Asia) Ltd, profit before tax increased by 11%.

The increase in profitability was driven by strong revenue growth, particularly in investment and insurance product sales and trade-related fees, as we capitalised on the improved economic conditions. Lending balances rose, most notably in CMB and GB&M following a recovery in trade flows and strong economic growth. Customer deposit balances increased, reflecting growth in customer numbers in PFS and CMB. Loan impairment charges were significantly lower than in 2009 across all customer groups, reflecting an improvement in credit conditions. Revenue growth was in part offset by an increase in staff and IT costs driven by business expansion to maintain our strong market position.

We retained our market leadership in residential mortgages, credit cards, life insurance and deposits. The Premier customer base increased by 31% compared with 31 December 2009 to more than 500,000 customers. The Advance proposition, which was launched in early 2010, had a customer base of over 670,000 by the end of the year. In life insurance, we retained the number one market share position for new business annualised premiums as a result of successful sales activity and customer demand and a strategy targeted towards the high net worth customer segment. CMB's cross-border referrals more than doubled with the increase in trade flows from mainland China. We continued the development of offshore renminbi-related products and maintained our position as a market leader for renminbi products in Hong Kong.

Profit/(loss) before tax by customer group and global business

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Personal Financial Services	2,728	3,428
Commercial Banking	956	1,315
Global Banking and Markets	1,507	1,436
Global Private Banking	197	237
Other	(359)	(955)
	5,029	5,461

Net interest income was broadly in line with 2009, as strong loan growth was partly offset by lower spreads resulting from competitive pressures and the low interest rate environment. In Balance Sheet Management, net interest income decreased as yield curves flattened, higher yielding positions matured and funds were reinvested at lower rates.

The recovery in trade volumes in 2010 and the pursuit of CMB's leading international bank for business strategy resulted in significant growth in commercial lending, notably in commercial, industrial and trade related lending. To a lesser extent, growth was also noted in commercial real estate, supported by a buoyant property market. Average personal lending balances also rose, driven by strong growth in residential mortgage lending, where we continued to lend conservatively with average loan-to-value ratios of 55% on new mortgage drawdowns and an estimated 38% on the overall portfolio.

Asset spreads narrowed as a result of competitive pressures, particularly in trade-related lending and HIBOR-linked residential mortgages.

The growth in customer numbers in the Premier proposition in PFS and new-to-bank customers in CMB resulted in increased customer deposits. The benefit of the higher average deposit balances was limited by narrower deposit spreads as interest rates remained at historically low levels.

Net fee income increased by 11%, primarily due to an increase in sales of investment products driven by improved market sentiment and successful sales campaigns, and growth in trade-related fees and income from Payments and Cash Management as volumes improved. Fees from funds under management also grew as a result of higher net inflows and improved fund performance, while underwriting fees rose due to several significant initial public offerings ('IPO's) and loan syndications concluded in 2010.

Net trading income was 7% higher than in 2009. Increased holdings of debt securities led to a rise in net interest income from trading activities. Foreign exchange revenues benefited from increased turnover due to high levels of client demand. This was partly offset by lower revenues from Credit trading, following the strong results achieved in 2009 as credit spreads narrowed, and from Rates trading as market volatility reduced in 2010.

Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value was US$384m compared with US$784m in 2009. The movement was primarily due to lower revaluation gains in 2010 on assets held to support linked insurance liabilities, where the value of our liabilities to policyholders is determined in line with the value of supporting assets. To the extent that these lower investment gains were attributed to policyholders, there was a corresponding decrease in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders.*

Net earned insurance premiums grew by 18% to US$4.3bn as successful sales campaigns drove strong growth, particularly in deferred annuity and unit-linked products. A life insurance product targeted at high net worth individuals also performed well. Growth in the insurance business resulted in a related increase in 'Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders'.

Other operating income increased by 21% to US$1.5bn due to an increase in PVIF reflecting higher life insurance sales, partly offset by the non-recurrence of a gain on sale of a property in 2009.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased by 77% to US$114m, reflecting the recovery in economic conditions. Lower specific impairment charges in CMB and GB&M were incurred as credit conditions improved and loan impairment charges fell in PFS, mainly on unsecured lending as unemployment and bankruptcy levels fell.

Operating expenses rose by 12% as the business grew and the economy recovered. Staff costs grew as we recruited in a competitive market and from general wage increases, while bonuses rose in line with the strong business performance. Marketing costs rose notably in PFS due to the launch of several large campaigns, including Advance and credit cards promotions and rising transaction volumes led to higher back office and support costs.

(continued)

Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Hong Kong

						56	
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)							
Net fee income							
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income							
Net interest income on trading activities							
Net trading income[49]							
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives							
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value							
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value							
Gains less losses from financial investments							
Dividend income							
Net earned insurance premiums .							
Other operating income							
.....							
Net insurance claims[57]							
[46]							
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions							
.....							
Total operating expenses							
.....							
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures							
.....							
Share of HSBC's profit before tax							
Cost efficiency ratio							
Balance sheet data[45]							
Loans and advances to customers (net)							
Total assets[61]							
Customer accounts							

	2009						
	Personal Financial Services US$m	Commercial Banking US$m	Global Banking & Markets US$m	Global Private Banking US$m	Other US$m	Inter-segment elimination[56] US$m	Total US$m
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)	2,577	938	1,150	212	(558)	(124)	4,195
Net fee income	1,410	530	563	125	41	–	2,669
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	186	92	792	91	(93)	–	1,068
Net interest income on trading activities	3	–	16	–	14	124	157
Net trading income/(expense)[49]	189	92	808	91	(79)	124	1,225
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	(3)	–	(3)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	707	(46)	138	–	(11)	–	788
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	707	(46)	138	–	(14)	–	785
Gains less losses from financial investments	80	18	(108)	–	19	–	9
Dividend income	1	1	10	–	16	–	28
Net earned insurance premiums	3,161	500	13	–	–	–	3,674
Other operating income	346	64	59	10	1,062	(267)	1,274
Total operating income	8,471	2,097	2,633	438	487	(267)	13,859
Net insurance claims[57]	(3,979)	(404)	(9)	–	–	–	(4,392)
Net operating income[46]	4,492	1,693	2,624	438	487	(267)	9,467
Loan impairment (charges)/ recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(203)	(168)	(131)	1	1	–	(500)
Net operating income	4,289	1,525	2,493	439	488	(267)	8,967
Total operating expenses	(1,566)	(570)	(987)	(242)	(848)	267	(3,946)
Operating profit/(loss)	2,723	955	1,506	197	(360)	–	5,021
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	5	1	1	–	1	–	8
Profit/(loss) before tax	2,728	956	1,507	197	(359)	–	5,029
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	38.5	13.5	21.3	2.8	(5.1)		71.0
Cost efficiency ratio	34.9	33.7	37.6	55.3	174.1		41.7
Balance sheet data[45]							
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m		US$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	43,869	28,217	21,991	3,361	1,943		99,381
Total assets[61]	83,497	34,743	217,146	20,353	52,508	(9,004)	399,243
Customer accounts	166,445	62,146	26,650	19,474	726		275,441

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

We offer a full suite of banking and financial services in mainland China, mainly through our local subsidiary, HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited. We also participate indirectly in mainland China through our four associates.

Outside Hong Kong and mainland China, we conduct business in 22 countries and territories in the Rest of Asia-Pacific region, primarily through branches and subsidiaries of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, with particularly strong coverage in Australia, India, Indonesia, Malaysia and Singapore.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	3,539	3,937
Net fee income	1,557	1,867
Net trading income	1,606	2,042
Other income	1,301	1,135
[46] ...	8,003	8,981
Impairment charges[47]	(896)	(852)
.....	7,107	8,129
Total operating expenses ..	(4,450)	(4,704)
.....	2,657	3,425
Income from associates[48] ..	1,543	1,297
.....	4,200	4,722
Cost efficiency ratio	55.6%	52.4%
Year-end staff numbers	87,141	89,706

41%

For footnotes, see page 83.
The commentary on Rest of Asia-Pacific is on an underlying basis unless stated otherwise.

Economic activity accelerated in , building on the recovery which began in 2009. Annual GDP growth peaked at 11.9% in the first quarter of the year, as resilient domestic demand coincided with an acceleration in export growth as world demand recovered. Investment growth remained strong amid large scale government infrastructure projects and construction of public housing. Meanwhile, consumer spending was boosted by robust growth in employment and wages. In the final months of 2010, inflation became more of a concern, with the annual rate of CPI inflation rising to 4.6% in December. The People's Bank of China increased the commercial banking sector's required Statutory Deposit Ratio by 4.5 percentage points to 19.5% (for major banks) and 17.0% (for the rest) and raised the policy rate by 50 basis points over the course of the year. The renminbi exchange rate rose by 3% against the US dollar throughout the course of the year.

economic conditions improved in 2010, led mainly by a recovery in world trade, though unemployment remained at about 5% throughout the year. The Bank of Japan introduced a new programme of monetary stimulus in October 2010, aimed at curbing yen appreciation and reducing the deflationary pressures evident in the economy.

Elsewhere in the region, economies rebounded strongly, with growth in external demand a common feature. Comparing the third quarter of 2010 with the same period in 2009, GDP in grew by 9.8%, in by 4.4% and in by 8.9%. In the last, concerns emerged over the rate of wholesale price inflation, which rose to 8.4% in December. In , GDP growth was volatile as activity in the pharmaceutical sector fluctuated, contracting at an annualised rate of nearly 19% in the third quarter but rising 6.9% in the fourth quarter.
GDP, boosted by private consumption and exports, rose by 5.3% year on year in the third quarter, after surging 10.1% in the first quarter and 8.9% in the second quarter. In , the re-emergence of political risks in the second quarter of 2010 appeared not to dent household consumption or foreign direct investment. Foreign direct investment into underpinned GDP growth of 5.8% in the third quarter. The economies of the and also grew strongly. In growth was more modest, in part because of a rise in the Reserve Bank of Australia's interest rate to 4.75% in the second half of the year. Activity in the mining sector continued to grow rapidly.

Profit/(loss) before tax by country within customer groups and global businesses

Australia						
India						
Indonesia						
Japan						
Mainland China						
Associates						
Other mainland China						
Malaysia						
Singapore						
South Korea						
Taiwan						
Vietnam						
Other						
2009						
Australia	30	32	140	–	(4)	198
India	(219)	(41)	393	1	240	374
Indonesia	(24)	60	129	–	(11)	154
Japan	(79)	–	65	(4)	1	(17)
Mainland China	494	616	479	(7)	50	1,632
Associates	678	558	285	–	–	1,521
Other mainland China	(184)	58	194	(7)	50	111
Malaysia	88	53	140	–	5	286
Singapore	129	77	247	98	(9)	542
South Korea	(3)	(5)	342	–	25	359
Taiwan	(3)	65	96	–	2	160
Vietnam	(8)	40	63	–	6	101
Other	58	167	225	2	(41)	411
	463	1,064	2,319	90	264	4,200
2008						
Australia	19	68	102	–	(13)	176
India	(155)	118	578	2	123	666
Indonesia	(22)	17	126	–	–	121
Japan	(88)	(1)	88	1	4	4
Mainland China	284	622	688	(5)	16	1,605
Associates	393	558	335	–	–	1,286
Other mainland China	(109)	64	353	(5)	16	319
Malaysia	94	96	171	–	8	369
Singapore	104	83	337	110	(37)	597
South Korea	(16)	(13)	304	–	38	313
Taiwan	(41)	45	179	–	(8)	175
Vietnam	(16)	32	63	–	(14)	65
Other	48	168	334	1	80	631
	211	1,235	2,970	109	197	4,722

(continued)

Our operations in the Rest of Asia-Pacific region reported pre-tax profits of US$5.9bn compared with US$4.2bn in 2009, an increase of 41%. Reported profits included an accounting gain of US$188m arising from the dilution of HSBC's shareholding in Ping An Insurance following its issue of share capital to a third party in 2010. On an underlying basis, which excludes this dilution gain, pre-tax profit rose by 29% as business volumes increased across many countries and all customer groups as the economic environment in the region improved.

The economic performance of the region was reflected in a recovery in trade volumes, an increase in our customers' appetite for investment-related products, strong growth in lending balances and a significant decline in loan impairment charges. All these factors contributed to an increase in our profitability, as did a rise in our share of profit from associates in mainland China. Operating expenses increased to support this business growth.

During 2010 we continued to target growth, particularly in the key regional markets of mainland China, India, Indonesia, Singapore, Malaysia and Australia. We consolidated our position as the leading foreign bank in mainland China with 106 outlets in 27 cities, 16 rural bank outlets and 38 Hang Seng Bank outlets in 13 cities. We maintained our leadership in the development of renminbi products and now have renminbi capabilities in 36 countries across all six continents. In July 2010 we agreed to acquire a substantial part of The Royal Bank of Scotland Group plc's commercial and retail businesses in India. In Malaysia, four additional Amanah branches were opened.

Our focus on higher value segments was reflected in the Premier customer base in the region which grew by 33% while the Advance proposition was launched in nine markets, exceeding 660,000 customers by the year end. In CMB, we continued to build on our international connectivity, with cross-regional referrals nearly doubling as we pursued our objective to be the leading international business bank.

Net interest income was broadly in line with 2009 as strong loan growth was offset by narrower asset spreads in the face of strong competition. Higher average lending balances resulted from business growth in GB&M and CMB across the region, reflecting the recovery in trade activity. Average PFS lending balances also rose, mainly in the mortgage book, most notably in Australia, Singapore and Malaysia, as well as in Taiwan and mainland China, supported by successful marketing campaigns.

The narrower asset spreads were also the consequence of a shift to lower risk customers following the managed reduction of certain unsecured lending portfolios, particularly in India.

Average customer deposit balances grew, primarily in mainland China, Australia and Singapore as a result of a targeted strategy to expand the customer base.

Balance Sheet Management income declined from 2009 as higher yielding trades matured, interest rates generally remained low and yield curves flattened.

Net fee income was 16% higher. An improvement in equity markets and inflows of funds under management drove a significant increase in fee income in GB&M while, in CMB, the recovery in trade activity led to higher trade-related fees and credit facilities. In PFS, fee income also rose from the increased sales of investment and insurance products.

Net trading income declined by 7%, as reduced market volatility led to lower Rates trading income. In India, trading income further declined as gains achieved in 2009 from narrowing bond yields did not recur while in South Korea, lower trading revenues reflected the non-recurrence of one-off gains recognised in 2009. These were partly offset by higher foreign exchange income in mainland China and wider margins in India as a result of strong client volumes in the growing economies and a rise in interest income from trading activities resulting from increased holdings of debt securities.

Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value fell by US$95m. The movement was due to lower revaluation gains in 2010 than in 2009 on assets held to support insurance contracts. To the extent that these lower investment gains were attributed to policyholders, there was a corresponding decrease in 'Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders'.

Gains less losses from financial investments were US$141m compared with losses of US$15m in 2009, as a result of a gain on disposal of an equity investment in a Singaporean property company and gains on sales of other available-for-sale investments. Impairments reported in 2009 did not recur in 2010.

Other operating income increased by 8% to US$1.4bn, largely due to an increase in PVIF, reflecting higher life insurance sales in the region and recoveries against initial fair value on loan portfolios acquired with Bank Ekonomi in Indonesia and from The Chinese Bank Co., Ltd in Taiwan.

Net earned insurance premiums increased by 15% to US$448m, largely due to higher sales in Malaysia, Taiwan and mainland China, primarily from successful product launches and marketing campaigns.

Growth in the insurance business resulted in a related increase in *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders* which was more than offset by the decrease corresponding to the lower investment gains reported above in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased by 55% to US$439m. As economic and credit conditions improved across the region, loan impairment charges fell in PFS, most notably in India as certain unsecured lending portfolios were managed down, and fewer specific impairments were recognised in CMB. Partly offsetting this improvement were specific impairment charges booked in GB&M.

Operating expenses increased by 8% to US$5.1bn in support of business growth and to capitalise on the region's economic recovery. Examples were the continuing expansion of the branch network in mainland China and the opening of the new headquarters building in Shanghai, as well as local incorporation and expansion of the Taiwan operations. Staff numbers rose to support business expansion, particularly in the key regional markets of mainland China, Australia, Singapore and Indonesia. Business initiatives were supported by marketing campaigns in most markets and higher transaction volumes which led to increased processing costs.

Share of profit from associates and joint ventures in the region increased by 45%, with a higher contribution from Ping An Insurance driven by strong sales growth. The share of profit from Bank of Communications also increased due to growth in lending and higher fee income from cards, wealth management and settlement activity. Growth in lending and an increase in fee income led to a higher contribution from Industrial Bank.

(continued)

Profit before tax and balance sheet data – Rest of Asia-Pacific

							56
Profit before tax							
Net interest income							
Net fee income/(expense)							
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income							
Net interest income on trading activities							
Net trading income/(expense)[49]							
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives							
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value							
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value							
Gains less losses from financial investments							
Dividend income							
Net earned insurance premiums							
Other operating income							
Net insurance claims[57]							
[46]							
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions							
Total operating expenses							
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures							
Share of HSBC's profit before tax							
Cost efficiency ratio							
Balance sheet data[45]							
Loans and advances to customers (net)							
Total assets							
Customer accounts							

	2009						
	Personal Financial Services US$m	Commercial Banking US$m	Global Banking & Markets US$m	Global Private Banking US$m	Other US$m	Inter-segment elimination[56] US$m	Total US$m
Profit before tax							
Net interest income	1,493	807	1,174	115	91	(141)	3,539
Net fee income/(expense)	554	331	636	55	(19)	–	1,557
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	80	134	1,013	55	(18)	–	1,264
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	(1)	–	202	–	–	141	342
Net trading income/(expense)[49]	79	134	1,215	55	(18)	141	1,606
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	(1)	–	(1)
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	110	1	(2)	–	2	–	111
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	110	1	(2)	–	1	–	110
Gains less losses from financial investments	5	2	(7)	–	(19)	–	(19)
Dividend income	–	–	1	–	1	–	2
Net earned insurance premiums	337	28	–	–	–	–	365
Other operating income/(expense)	67	66	41	(2)	1,200	(134)	1,238
Total operating income	2,645	1,369	3,058	223	1,237	(134)	8,398
Net insurance claims[57]	(380)	(15)	–	–	–	–	(395)
Net operating income[46]	2,265	1,354	3,058	223	1,237	(134)	8,003
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(649)	(221)	(23)	(2)	(1)	–	(896)
Net operating income	1,616	1,133	3,035	221	1,236	(134)	7,107
Total operating expenses	(1,839)	(636)	(1,006)	(131)	(972)	134	(4,450)
Operating profit/(loss)	(223)	497	2,029	90	264	–	2,657
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	686	567	290	–	–	–	1,543
Profit before tax	463	1,064	2,319	90	264	–	4,200
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	6.5	15.0	32.8	1.3	3.7		59.3
Cost efficiency ratio	81.2	47.0	32.9	58.7	78.6		55.6
Balance sheet data[45]							
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m		US$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	30,433	22,595	23,989	2,834	192		80,043
Total assets	40,266	31,221	138,884	11,928	7,160	(7,320)	222,139
Customer accounts	47,573	30,196	43,698	12,496	36		133,999

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

In the Middle East, the network of branches of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, together with HSBC's subsidiaries and associates, gives us the widest coverage in the region. Our associate in Saudi Arabia, The Saudi British Bank (40% owned), is the Kingdom's fifth largest bank by total assets.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	1,485	1,556
Net fee income	625	691
Net trading income	394	402
Other income	90	19
[46] ...	2,594	2,668
Impairment charges[47]	(1,334)	(279)
.....	1,260	2,389
Total operating expenses ..	(1,001)	(959)
.....	259	1,430
Income from associates[48] ..	196	316
.....	455	1,746
Cost efficiency ratio	38.6%	35.9%
Year-end staff numbers	8,281	8,453

For footnotes, see page 83.
The commentary on the Middle East is on an underlying basis unless stated otherwise.

Economic activity in much of the Middle East showed signs of stabilising during 2010. A 30% year on year rise in average oil prices led to a marked strengthening of public finances in the Gulf states, allowing governments such as to boost public current and capital spending. The high and stable average oil prices also improved external account positions in the Gulf, leading to an increase in reserves and overall net foreign asset accumulation following the modest drawdowns in 2009.

As well as receiving support from rising public spending, non-oil goods and service exporters in the region also benefited from rising external demand, particularly from Asia. The was a leading beneficiary, most notably in its transport and logistics sectors. Banking sector activity remained relatively subdued, with rates of credit growth flat or negative in real terms across much of the region. This contributed to subdued consumer and asset price inflation. Although there was some evidence in , and that stronger growth and higher commodity prices were putting pressure on prices in late 2010, the pace of increase remained below that seen in other emerging markets. Inflation was largely absent in the UAE.

had another challenging year in 2010, as it continued to struggle with high levels of debt, falling real estate prices and a stagnant credit market. Although no figures have been released, officials estimated in October that real GDP was likely to have grown by 2.3% in 2010, mostly from global trade as exports rose 35% in the year to the third quarter. The domestic economy was considerably weaker through most of the year although there were signs of an improvement by the year end.

In GDP growth returned to 6% by the end of 2010, driven primarily by domestic demand. Egypt's structural economic strengths leave us positive on the medium-term outlook, although recent political turmoil might overshadow its near-term prospects.

Our operations in the Middle East reported pre-tax profits of US$892m, an increase of US$437m compared with 2009.

In October 2010, we completed the sale of our investment in the British Arab Commercial Bank, on which a loss of US$42m was recorded. On an underlying basis and excluding this loss, pre-tax profits increased by US$481m.

Profit/(loss) before tax by country within customer groups and global businesses

Egypt						
Qatar						
United Arab Emirates						
Other						
Middle East (excluding Saudi Arabia)						
Saudi Arabia						
2009						
Egypt	18	51	97	–	58	224
Qatar	10	60	66	–	–	136
United Arab Emirates	(177)	(136)	307	(2)	5	(3)
Other	3	(15)	(80)	–	(3)	(95)
Middle East (excluding Saudi Arabia)	(146)	(40)	390	(2)	60	262
Saudi Arabia	20	61	77	8	27	193
	(126)	21	467	6	87	455
2008						
Egypt	16	68	90	–	49	223
Qatar	23	33	57	–	–	113
United Arab Emirates	133	330	388	4	6	861
Other	57	92	104	–	1	254
Middle East (excluding Saudi Arabia)	229	523	639	4	56	1,451
Saudi Arabia	60	35	177	–	23	295
	289	558	816	4	79	1,746

Profits increased strongly in the second half of 2010 compared with the first half of the year, reflecting increased stability in the regional economy and growing momentum in several of the key markets.

The improvement in the credit environment and our risk management actions combined to contribute to significantly lower loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions. The benefit was partly offset by lower revenues from the run-off of higher yielding unsecured loans, mainly in the UAE.

Our Premier and Advance customer base continued to grow in line with our strategy to build a sustainable wealth-driven, premium-based PFS business, with Premier attracting 35,000 net new customers in the year, of whom 19,000 were new to the Group. During 2010, we launched the Advance proposition across most of the region and the number of customers reached 152,000 at 31 December 2010. The opening of our 100th branch in Egypt is an example of initiatives to expand our regional presence.

In CMB, we continued to build on our competitive advantage in international connectivity. The increased opportunities to support business and trade flows between the region and the rest of the world, particularly mainland China and India, led to strong trade-related revenues and supported our market-leading position in this business. As a result, we gained market share in our key markets and received several awards for trade services including 'Leading Trade Services Bank in the Middle East and North Africa' which was awarded by *Global Trade Review* for the fourth consecutive year.

As part of our continued support to local internationally-focused businesses, we fully allocated the pledged US$100m fund to UAE SME customers engaged in international cross-border business.

In GB&M we continued to invest in the region to support existing and anticipated new business and we now have a fully functional dealing room in Abu Dhabi and a 'China desk' in the UAE to support 'East-East' business. We continued to be recognised as the dominant player in regional bond markets and won several awards, including 'Best Investment Bank in the Middle East' awarded by *Euromoney*.

(continued)

Net interest income decreased by 8% as average lending balances declined in both PFS and CMB, the proportion of higher yielding assets fell and the cost of liquidity remained high.

In PFS, spreads narrowed as we focused new lending on Premier and Advance customers, while concurrently managing down higher risk unsecured lending balances, mostly in the UAE.

In CMB, asset balances and net interest income rose throughout the second half of 2010 as increasing trade finance balances contributed to growing revenues.

Average customer accounts declined as corporate customers reduced their deposits in response to tighter liquidity in the local markets. This was partly offset by an increase in average liability balances in PFS, which was driven by successful deposit campaigns launched in 2010 and by the acquisition of Premier and Advance customers. Our overall liquidity position improved although the market returns on the deployment of liquidity remained low.

Net fee income increased by 8%, primarily driven by higher volumes of credit facilities related to trade, guarantees and remittances in CMB. The benefit was partly offset by lower advisory revenues from equity capital markets in GB&M as a result of limited issuances in the regional equity markets.

Net trading income fell by 6% to US$370m. Subdued trading conditions and the non-recurrence of gains which had resulted from the tightening of credit spreads on certain positions in early 2009 resulted in lower Credit trading income. Foreign exchange income decreased with the easing in market volatility as speculation regarding the unpegging of Gulf currencies from the US dollar receded.

Other operating income declined by US$37m as gains arising in 2009 from the buy-back and extinguishment of own debt did not recur.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased by 53%. An overall improvement in credit conditions in the region along with enhanced collections processes, improvements in the quality of our customer base and a reduction in unsecured lending resulted in significantly lower net collective impairment provisions, notably in the UAE, and lower requirements for specific corporate provisions.

In PFS, strengthened collections processes and a repositioning of the loan book contributed to lower delinquency rates. In CMB, loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased due to significantly lower net collectively assessed impairment charges and fewer specific loan impairment charges, with the majority of the charge in 2010 relating to a small number of large corporate customers.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions in GB&M rose, mainly from restructuring activity which drove UAE-related loan impairments for a small number of large corporate customers in the first half of 2010. The improvement in economic conditions during the latter part of 2010 resulted in lower loan impairment charges in the second half of the year.

Operating expenses increased by 8%, driven by increased investment in marketing and advertising, including key sponsorship deals and the promotion of the HSBC brand through strategic messaging in the Abu Dhabi and Dubai airports, together with an increase in premises and people costs, mainly from the investment in the branch network expansion in Egypt.

Profit from associates and joint ventures decreased by 5%. The contribution from The Saudi British Bank was lower as revenue fell in challenging operating conditions.

Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Middle East

						56	
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income							
Net fee income							
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income							
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities							
Net trading income/(expense)[49] ..							
Gains less losses from financial investments							
Dividend income							
Other operating income/ (expense)							
.....							
Net insurance claims[57]							
[46]							
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions							
.....							
Total operating expenses							
.....							
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures ..							
.....							
Share of HSBC's profit before tax							
Cost efficiency ratio							
Balance sheet data[45]							
Loans and advances to customers (net)							
Total assets							
Customer accounts							

(continued)

Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Middle East (continued)

	2009						
	Personal Financial Services US$m	Commercial Banking US$m	Global Banking & Markets US$m	Global Private Banking US$m	Other US$m	Inter-segment elimination[56] US$m	Total US$m
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income	644	464	330	1	46	–	1,485
Net fee income	203	219	198	3	2	–	625
Trading income excluding net interest income	55	75	235	1	3	–	369
Net interest income on trading activities	–	–	20	–	5	–	25
Net trading income[49]	55	75	255	1	8	–	394
Gains less losses from financial investments	12	(2)	1	–	5	–	16
Dividend income	–	–	3	–	–	–	3
Other operating income/ (expense)	35	39	35	(1)	39	(76)	71
Total operating income	949	795	822	4	100	(76)	2,594
Net insurance claims[57]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net operating income[46]	949	795	822	4	100	(76)	2,594
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(588)	(573)	(173)	–	–	–	(1,334)
Net operating income	361	222	649	4	100	(76)	1,260
Total operating expenses	(508)	(269)	(255)	(6)	(39)	76	(1,001)
Operating profit/(loss)	(147)	(47)	394	(2)	61	–	259
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	21	68	73	8	26	–	196
Profit/(loss) before tax	(126)	21	467	6	87	–	455
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(1.8)	0.3	6.6	0.1	1.2		6.4
Cost efficiency ratio	53.5	33.8	31.0	150.0	39.0		38.6
Balance sheet data[45]							
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m		US$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	5,979	10,281	6,554	28	2		22,844
Total assets	6,810	11,861	28,189	96	4,952	(3,801)	48,107
Customer accounts	15,074	10,122	5,752	1,172	409		32,529

For footnotes, see page 83.

Our North American businesses are located in the US, Canada and Bermuda. Operations in the US are primarily conducted through HSBC Bank USA, N.A., which is concentrated in New York State, and HSBC Finance, a national consumer finance company based near Chicago. HSBC Markets (USA) Inc. is the intermediate holding company of, inter alia, HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. HSBC Bank Canada and HSBC Bank Bermuda operate in their respective countries.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	13,670	15,218
Net fee income	4,817	5,227
Net trading income/ (expense)	331	(3,135)
Other income/(expense)	(2,513)	3,869
[46] ...	16,305	21,179
Impairment charges[47]	(15,664)	(16,795)
.....	641	4,384
Total operating expenses ..	(8,391)	(19,923)
....	(7,750)	(15,539)
Income from associates[48] ..	12	11
....	(7,738)	(15,528)
Cost efficiency ratio	51.5%	94.1%
Year-end staff numbers	35,458	44,725

US$2.0bn

2009: US$641m; 2008: US$837m

For footnotes, see page 83.
The commentary on North America is on an underlying basis unless stated otherwise.

The economic recession in the officially ended in the middle of 2009 but, given its depth and duration, the subsequent recovery was disappointing. In 2010, GDP expanded by 2.9%. The initial stage of the recovery was helped by tax reductions and direct subsidies for home purchases, but the growth momentum faded as their impact waned. In addition, fiscal tightening by state and local governments intensified, leading to spending cutbacks and job cuts that adversely affected consumer confidence and the rate of growth of consumer spending. Unemployment fell from 10.0% in the fourth quarter of 2009 to 9.4% by the end of 2010. The annual rate of 'core' inflation (excluding food and energy products) fell steadily during the year to 0.8% in December, the smallest rate of annual increase in the 50 year history of the series.

In the fourth quarter of 2010, the Federal Reserve launched a US$600bn programme of large scale asset purchases to ease monetary conditions. Asset prices rebounded and consumer spending picked up sharply, helping to renew economic activity.

In the year ended November 2010, GDP rose by 3%, compared with a decline of 1.2% in the year to November 2009, driven by housing construction, consumer spending and inventory restocking. Employment growth in the first half of 2010 was strong and the unemployment rate fell to 7.6% in December 2010 from the high of 8.7% in 2009. CPI inflation remained close to the Bank of Canada's 2% target through much of 2010 but the recovery in economic activity prompted the central bank to begin normalising the policy rate from a low of 0.25% to 1% by October.

In North America, a reported profit before tax of US$454m in 2010 compared with a loss of US$7.7bn in 2009. On an underlying basis, the pre-tax profit of US$246m compared with a pre-tax loss of US$4.0bn. The improved performance was largely due to a marked decline in loan impairment charges in our Card and Retail Services business and run-off portfolios, partly offset by lower revenue reflecting a reduction in lending balances, the effects of the CARD Act (see page 19) and adverse fair value movements on non-qualifying hedges.

Our results in 2011 will continue to be affected in general terms by the strength of the US economy and the impact of proposed regulatory changes on

(continued)

Profit/(loss) before tax by country within customer groups and global businesses

US						
Canada						
Bermuda						
Other						
2009						
US	(5,292)	158	505	(49)	(3,626)	(8,304)
Canada	17	347	159	–	(100)	423
Bermuda	49	37	47	(2)	10	141
Other	–	1	1	1	(1)	2
	(5,226)	543	712	(50)	(3,717)	(7,738)
2008						
US[62]	(17,364)	226	(2,899)	67	3,427	(16,543)
Canada	106	380	252	5	96	839
Bermuda	31	51	72	11	9	174
Other	(1)	1	–	–	2	2
	(17,228)	658	(2,575)	83	3,534	(15,528)

For footnote, see page 83.

our business and, specifically, by the extent to which unemployment rates improve and the recovery in the housing market is sustained.

In 2010, we continued to reposition our core businesses and we remained focused on managing down our run-off assets. In addition, we made progress with the changes required to conform with new regulatory frameworks and policies.

In our core PFS business, we continued to grow our Premier proposition, with customer numbers increasing by 37% to over 700,000, and we expanded our branch network, opening five new branches in the states of California, Maryland and Virginia. Our Card and Retail Services business continued to be profitable, despite a decline in lending balances as customers reduced their outstanding credit card debt.

In CMB, we increased pre-tax profits by 51% to US$873m as credit quality improved and we grew our revenue through repricing. In line with our global strategy to be the leading international business bank, CMB actively targeted the growing number of companies with international banking requirements achieving a 28% increase in referral volumes to other HSBC sites, and GB&M drove cross-regional and cross-customer group connectivity. GB&M and GPB also continued to appeal to internationally focused customers, attracted by the Group's presence in both emerging and developed markets.

Net interest income fell by 10% to US$12.4bn as customer lending balances declined, mainly in HSBC Finance, due to the run-off of the residual balances in our Mortgage Services, Consumer Lending and vehicle finance portfolios. We took additional steps during 2010 to accelerate this process, selling US$1.0bn in vehicle finance loans in March and the remainder of the portfolio (US$4.3bn) in August to the same purchaser. Lower balances in our Card and Retail Services business reflected a decline in active accounts, actions taken to mitigate risk and an increased focus by our customers on reducing their credit card debt.

Asset spreads in Mortgage Services and Consumer Lending widened, reflecting lower funding costs and higher yields resulting from lower levels of modified loans and delinquent balances. In our Card and Retail Services portfolio asset spreads also widened due to lower funding costs, re-pricing initiatives and contract re-negotiation with certain merchants, partly offset by the effects of the CARD Act.

Average customer deposit balances increased in PFS and CMB as we continued to grow our customer base. In GB&M, our increased deposit base reflected a rise in repurchase transactions. Deposit spreads improved, despite falling interest rates, mainly due to repricing as competitive pressures eased.

Lower net interest income from Balance Sheet Management reflected the sales and maturities of higher yielding assets and the reinvestment of the proceeds into lower yielding, lower risk assets.

Net fee income fell by 25% to US$3.7bn. Lower transaction volumes, a reduction in customer spending and customers actively seeking to reduce credit card debt improved delinquency trends, and the effects of changes required by the CARD Act led to lower late and overlimit fees in our Card and Retail Services business.

Net trading income of US$314m was 8% lower than in 2009, primarily because of US$353m adverse fair value movements in non-qualifying hedges due to the decrease in long-term US interest rates. This compared with US$184m in favourable fair value movements on these instruments in 2009. The majority of these instruments were interest rate swaps used to economically hedge floating rate debt issued by HSBC Finance. The debt was issued to offset the increase in the duration of the company's mortgage portfolio resulting from lower prepayment rates and the corresponding rise in interest rate risk.

In 2010, we increased our estimates of exposure on repurchase obligations associated with loans previously sold, primarily to Government-sponsored enterprises ('GSE's), which reduced our trading income by US$341m compared with US$65m in 2009. This related mainly to mortgages originated through broker channels. These trading losses were partly offset by a rise in GB&M, despite lower revenue from Rates, as write-backs on legacy positions in Credit trading compared with write-downs in 2009.

Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value of US$31m compared with net income of US$192m in 2009. This was due to adverse fair value movements from interest rate ineffectiveness in the economic hedging of our long-term debt. In 2009, fair value movements on economic hedges resulted in net income.

Gains less losses from financial investments declined by 52% due to lower gains from asset sales in the available-for-sale portfolio, undertaken to reduce the overall level of balance sheet risk.

Net earned insurance premiums and *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders* both declined. Lower premiums reflected a fall in sales of payment protection products following the discontinuance of mortgage originations in HSBC Finance. Claims and reserves declined as the lending balances and associated in-force insurance contracts reduced.

Other operating income declined by 70% to US$167m as we recognised a loss of US$207m on the sale of our vehicle finance loan portfolio and loan servicing platform. In addition, gains in 2009 from the sale of residential mortgages and the refinement of the income recognition methodology of long-term insurance contracts did not recur. This was partly offset by a gain on the sale of our New York headquarters building in 2010.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions decreased by 47% to US$8.3bn, the lowest level since 2006. Although most significant in PFS, the decline was across all businesses as the economy generally improved in 2010.

Loan impairment charges in Card and Retail Services declined by 57%, reflecting lower lending balances and an increased focus by our customers on reducing outstanding credit card debt. There was also an overall improvement in the credit quality of the portfolio, with lower delinquency levels and better delinquency roll rates.

Loan impairment charges in our Mortgage Services and Consumer Lending businesses fell by 29% as balances continued to run-off and delinquent balances reduced. Loss severity also improved reflecting an increase in deed-in-lieu and short sales agreements, both of which result in lower losses than foreclosed loans.

As a result of investigations into the foreclosure practices of certain mortgage service providers, there could be additional delays in the processing of foreclosures. See page 83 for more information.

In GB&M, a net release of loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions of US$184m compared with a reported net charge of US$621m in 2009. This reflected an improvement in the credit environment and a release of impairments on available-for-sale ABSs. In CMB, loan impairment charges declined as the improved economic conditions resulted in credit upgrades on certain accounts and fewer downgrades across all business lines. Further commentary on delinquency trends in the US PFS portfolios is provided on page 110.

Operating expenses fell by 2% to US$8.3bn, reflecting the non-recurrence of restructuring costs following the closure of the Consumer Lending branch network in 2009 and the reduced scope of our business operations in the US as we ran off the legacy portfolios in HSBC Finance. In addition, we recorded a pension curtailment gain in 2010 and deposit insurance costs declined as a 2009 special assessment did not recur. These reductions were partly offset by a rise in marketing expenses in Card and Retail Services, an increase in litigation provisions and higher regulatory and compliance costs.

(continued)

Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – North America

							56
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)							
Net fee income/(expense)							
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income							
Net interest income on trading activities							
Net trading income/(expense)[49] ..							
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives							
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value							
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value							
Gains less losses from financial investments							
Dividend income							
Net earned insurance premiums .							
Other operating income							
.....							
Net insurance claims[57]							
[46]							
Loan impairment (charges)/ recoveries and other credit risk provisions							
.....							
Total operating expenses							
.....							
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures ..							
.....							
Share of HSBC's profit before tax							
Cost efficiency ratio							
Balance sheet data[45]							
Loans and advances to customers (net)							
Total assets							
Customer accounts							

	2009						
	Personal Financial Services US$m	Commercial Banking US$m	Global Banking & Markets US$m	Global Private Banking US$m	Other US$m	Inter-segment elimination[56] US$m	Total US$m
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)	11,244	1,391	999	178	(84)	(58)	13,670
Net fee income	3,174	453	1,045	142	3	–	4,817
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	257	(10)	(179)	(3)	(30)	–	35
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	60	3	175	(1)	1	58	296
Net trading income/(expense)[49] ..	317	(7)	(4)	(4)	(29)	58	331
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	(3,497)	–	(3,497)
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	1	–	1
Net expense from financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	(3,496)	–	(3,496)
Gains less losses from financial investments	16	3	277	–	–	–	296
Dividend income	21	5	27	2	(2)	–	53
Net earned insurance premiums .	309	–	–	–	–	–	309
Other operating income	9	162	317	11	1,828	(1,761)	566
Total operating income/(expense)	15,090	2,007	2,661	329	(1,780)	(1,761)	16,546
Net insurance claims[57]	(241)	–	–	–	–	–	(241)
Net operating income/ (expense)[46]	14,849	2,007	2,661	329	(1,780)	(1,761)	16,305
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(14,424)	(519)	(621)	(98)	(2)	–	(15,664)
Net operating income/ (expense)	425	1,488	2,040	231	(1,782)	(1,761)	641
Total operating expenses	(5,651)	(958)	(1,328)	(281)	(1,934)	1,761	(8,391)
Operating profit/(loss)	(5,226)	530	712	(50)	(3,716)	–	(7,750)
Share of profit/(loss) in associates and joint ventures ..	–	13	–	–	(1)	–	12
Profit/(loss) before tax	(5,226)	543	712	(50)	(3,717)	–	(7,738)
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(73.8)	7.7	10.1	(0.7)	(52.6)		(109.3)
Cost efficiency ratio	38.1	47.7	49.9	85.4	(108.7)		51.5
Balance sheet data[45]							
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m		US$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	151,671	31,292	18,654	5,236	–		206,853
Total assets	179,597	38,232	260,131	6,572	2,071	(11,589)	475,014
Customer accounts	74,228	42,900	19,095	12,834	100		149,157

For footnotes, see page 83.

(continued)

Our operations in Latin America principally comprise HSBC Bank Brasil S.A.-Banco Múltiplo, HSBC México, S.A., HSBC Bank Argentina S.A. and HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A. In addition to banking services, we operate insurance businesses in Brazil, Mexico, Argentina, Panama and a range of smaller markets.

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net interest income	5,573	6,458
Net fee income	1,729	2,167
Net trading income	848	701
Other income	874	1,187
[46] ...	9,024	10,513
Impairment charges[47]	(2,526)	(2,492)
.....	6,498	8,021
Total operating expenses ..	(5,375)	(5,990)
.....	1,123	2,031
Income from associates[48] ..	1	6
.....	1,124	2,037
Cost efficiency ratio	59.6%	57.0%
Year-end staff numbers	54,288	58,559

US$1bn

For footnotes, see page 83.
The commentary on Latin America is on an underlying basis unless stated otherwise.

The economy expanded at its fastest rate in three decades in 2010, with GDP growing 7.5% on an annual basis in the third quarter. Consumer demand played a major role supported by a rapid expansion of credit, which rose by 20.5% in 2010, and robust labour market conditions, as the unemployment rate fell to an all-time low of 5.3% in December. The growth of domestic demand led to a rapid rise in import growth and a widening of Brazil's current account deficit and contributed, along with a rise in food prices during the year, to an increase in CPI inflation to 5.9% in December compared with 4.3% at the end of 2009. The Central Bank tightened monetary policy by 2 percentage points between April and July 2010 and raised commercial banks' reserve requirements and capital adequacy ratios on certain consumer loans in December.

economy continued to recover in 2010, and GDP rose by 5.5% in the year. Strong external demand was the main driver of the recovery, leading to robust growth in the production of Mexican manufactured goods. By contrast, domestic demand was lacklustre, reflecting high unemployment, restricted credit availability and low levels of consumer confidence. This weak domestic demand and the rise in the peso kept inflation subdued during 2010 and the Central Bank of Mexico maintained its policy rate at 4.5% throughout the year.

In , third quarter GDP was 7.5% higher than for the comparable period in 2009. This improvement was led by a strong rebound in industrial production, which expanded by 12.7% in the year to November 2010. The manufacture of motor vehicles recovered particularly strongly, rising by 35% during the year, with many being exported to Brazil. Inflation remained high, in part due to rapid growth in the price of food and beverages.

Our operations in Latin America reported pre-tax profits of US$1.8bn compared with US$1.1bn in 2009, largely reflecting the strong performance in Brazil, which recorded pre-tax profits in excess of US$1bn for the first time. On an underlying basis, pre-tax profits increased by 49% as loan impairment charges declined, reflecting better economic conditions and actions taken to improve asset quality by managing down riskier portfolios and enhancing risk management processes. Revenue was marginally lower as trading income declined from the strong performance recorded in 2009 and fee income fell

Profit/(loss) before tax by country within customer groups and global businesses

Argentina						
Brazil						
Mexico						
Panama						
Other						
2009						
Argentina	24	86	122	–	–	232
Brazil	(224)	211	515	5	3	510
Mexico	(31)	66	230	7	–	272
Panama	69	55	24	–	–	148
Other	(54)	(19)	40	(1)	(4)	(38)
	(216)	399	931	11	(1)	1,124
2008						
Argentina	–	111	113	–	–	224
Brazil	250	348	298	8	6	910
Mexico	360	157	190	7	–	714
Panama	51	37	33	–	–	121
Other	7	53	7	1	–	68
	668	706	641	16	6	2,037

due to reduced transaction volumes, although this was largely offset by increased income from Balance Sheet Management.

In PFS, spreads tightened in Mexico as lending was refocused from higher-yielding consumer loans to higher quality assets. The managing down of certain portfolios in Brazil and Mexico and the strengthening of underwriting and collections processes resulted in an overall increase in pre-tax profit in PFS. Across the region we continued to focus on new customer acquisition in the mass affluent market segment through our Premier and Advance propositions. The number of Premier customers increased to over 790,000 at 31 December 2010. Advance was launched in Brazil, Mexico, Argentina, Panama and Chile in 2010 and customer numbers exceeded 425,000 at the end of the year. The insurance business continued to perform strongly, with revenue growing in Brazil, Mexico and Argentina due to the improving economic conditions.

The regional economic recovery and our focus on growing the CMB business drove increased domestic lending in our major markets. GB&M and CMB both benefited from our global connectivity by increasing intra-regional and inter-regional business, with GB&M in particular contributing to other regions and customer groups through increased cross-referrals. Our operations in Brazil and mainland China worked closely together on a number of initiatives, including the completion of the first renminbi-denominated trade settlement in the region. Dedicated sales desks were established in mainland China and Hong Kong to support our Latin America customers and promote trade with Brazil.

Net interest income increased by 4% to US$6.3bn. Increased volumes of financial investments, a decline in the cost of funding trading positions as market interest rates fell and a change in the portfolio mix to higher-yielding longer-term assets drove a rise in revenue from Balance Sheet Management.

Average customer lending balances fell in PFS, as certain portfolios were managed down, notably in credit cards in Mexico and other higher-risk personal loan balances in Mexico and Brazil. However, year-end balances were higher than in 2009 as we reversed the decline in customer lending by selectively growing certain portfolios. Demand-driven lending increased in CMB and GB&M in Brazil and Argentina while, in Mexico, increased average lending balances in CMB were attributable to the continued strategy of targeting state and municipal customers.

Our operations in Brazil actively grew customer account balances to fund loan growth and meet higher liquidity requirements following regulatory

(continued)

changes. In Mexico and Argentina, sales and marketing initiatives supported by product and channel enhancements resulted in an increase in current and savings account balances. However, the benefit was partly offset by tighter spreads on customer accounts as a result of decreased market interest rates in Mexico and Argentina.

Fee income fell by 7% to US$1.7bn, driven by lower transaction volumes in credit cards and account services in Mexico and reduced account services income in Brazil. Regulatory restrictions in Brazil and Mexico also reduced the fees that could be charged for certain banking services.

Net trading income of US$733m was 23% lower than in 2009. A decline in market volatility which resulted in fewer trading opportunities meant that the strong performances in Foreign Exchange and Rates in 2009 were not repeated.

Net income on financial instruments designated at fair value declined by 21% to US$425m, primarily due to lower investment returns experienced on assets held in support of the pension-linked portfolio in Brazil and annuity products in Argentina. An offsetting decrease was recorded in 'Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders'.

Gains less losses from financial investments declined by US$93m, largely because the gains on the sale of Visa Inc. shares in 2009 did not recur.

Net earned insurance premiums increased marginally to US$2.1bn, driven by improved economic conditions which resulted in higher sales of policies in Brazil and Argentina through the branch network and a rise in premiums in Mexico. This, combined with repricing initiatives in Argentina and higher contributions in the pension-linked product in Brazil from PFS and CMB customers, resulted in increased premiums.

Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders of US$1.8bn declined by 9%, mainly in pension-linked products in Brazil as lower investment gains were allocated to policyholders. This was partly offset by an increase related to higher premiums in Argentina and Mexico.

Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions declined by 44% in 2010 to US$1.5bn. In PFS, the reduction in loan impairment charges reflected a significant decline in the size of the credit card portfolio in Mexico and an improvement in its quality as a result of repositioning the portfolio towards higher quality customers, tighter origination criteria and improved collection practices. Loan impairment charges also declined in Brazil, primarily in consumer finance portfolios including motor vehicle finance and payroll loans, as economic conditions improved and these portfolios were managed down. In CMB, loan impairment charges fell, largely in Brazil, as improved economic conditions and better credit quality resulted in lower specific impairment charges, while in Mexico loan impairment charges remained broadly unchanged.

Operating expenses increased by 10% to US$6.4bn, driven largely by inflationary pressures and investment in infrastructure and technology projects across the region in support of improved operational efficiency and business growth. Staff costs increased in Brazil and Argentina due to union-agreed wage increases, although this was partly offset by a decline in average headcount as costs continued to be managed carefully. Non-staff expenditure also rose, driven mainly by higher marketing and advertising costs in Brazil as we positioned ourselves in this key growth market, and transactional taxes increased as sales grew.

Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Latin America

							56
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income							
Net fee income/(expense)							
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income							
Net interest income on trading activities							
Net trading income/(expense)[49] ..							
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives							
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value							
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value							
Gains less losses from financial investments							
Dividend income							
Net earned insurance premiums .							
Other operating income							
.....							
Net insurance claims[57]							
[46]							
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions							
.....							
Total operating expenses							
.....							
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures							
.....							
Share of HSBC's profit before tax							
Cost efficiency ratio							
Balance sheet data[45]							
Loans and advances to customers (net)							
Total assets							
Customer accounts							

(continued)

Profit/(loss) before tax and balance sheet data – Latin America (continued)

	2009						
	Personal Financial Services US$m	Commercial Banking US$m	Global Banking & Markets US$m	Global Private Banking US$m	Other US$m	Inter-segment elimination[56] US$m	Total US$m
Profit/(loss) before tax							
Net interest income/(expense)	3,736	1,544	590	19	(5)	(311)	5,573
Net fee income	948	490	251	28	12	–	1,729
Trading income excluding net interest income	25	38	573	3	–	–	639
Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities	4	2	(108)	–	–	311	209
Net trading income[49]	29	40	465	3	–	311	848
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	510	12	(38)	–	11	–	495
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	510	12	(38)	–	11	–	495
Gains less losses from financial investments	91	–	77	–	–	–	168
Dividend income	9	1	1	–	–	–	11
Net earned insurance premiums	1,752	105	43	–	–	–	1,900
Other operating income/(expense)	170	35	24	2	(1)	(97)	133
Total operating income	7,245	2,227	1,413	52	17	(97)	10,857
Net insurance claims[57]	(1,750)	(58)	(25)	–	–	–	(1,833)
Net operating income[46]	5,495	2,169	1,388	52	17	(97)	9,024
Loan impairment (charges)/recoveries and other credit risk provisions	(2,046)	(534)	57	–	(3)	–	(2,526)
Net operating income	3,449	1,635	1,445	52	14	(97)	6,498
Total operating expenses	(3,666)	(1,236)	(514)	(41)	(15)	97	(5,375)
Operating profit/(loss)	(217)	399	931	11	(1)	–	1,123
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	1	–	–	–	–	–	1
Profit/(loss) before tax	(216)	399	931	11	(1)	–	1,124
	%	%	%	%	%		%
Share of HSBC's profit before tax	(3.1)	5.6	13.2	0.2	–		15.9
Cost efficiency ratio	66.7	57.0	37.0	78.8	88.2		59.6
Balance sheet data[45]							
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m		US$m
Loans and advances to customers (net)	19,748	18,205	9,645	31	–		47,629
Total assets	35,236	23,212	57,491	328	281	(581)	115,967
Customer accounts	30,628	19,775	20,142	2,344	–		72,889

For footnotes, see page 83.

Funds under management

	2009 US$bn
At 1 January	735
Net new money	36
Value change	76
Exchange and other	10
At 31 December	857

	At 31 December 2009 US$bn
Global Asset Management	423
Global Private Banking	251
Affiliates	3
Other	180
	857

Funds under management at 31 December 2010 amounted to US$925bn, an increase of 8% when compared with 2009. Both Global Asset Management and GPB fund holdings increased, reflecting an improvement in equity market performance and strong net inflows.

Global Asset Management funds, including emerging market funds, increased by 4% to US$439bn as a result of market performance gains and strong net inflows, particularly in Europe and Asia, partly offset by adverse foreign exchange movements. We remain one of the world's largest emerging market asset managers with funds under management of US$145bn at 31 December 2010 in countries outside North America, Western Europe, Japan and Australia.

GPB funds increased by 10% in 2010 to US$277bn, driven by an improvement in equity market performance and strong net inflows which benefited from our strength in emerging markets, hiring of key relationship managers and cross-business referrals. Client assets, which include funds under management and cash deposits and provide an indicator of the scale of GPB, increased by US$23bn to US$390bn due to the increase in funds under management.

Other funds under management, which are mainly held by a corporate trust business in Asia, increased by 14% to US$206bn.

We announced in November 2010 that, with effect from 1 March 2011, Retail Banking and Wealth Management will be managed as a single global business from Hong Kong. Global Asset Management will become part of this business and will be transferred from GB&M.

Assets held in custody and under administration

Custody is the safekeeping and servicing of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients. At 31 December 2010, we held assets as custodian of US$5.7 trillion, 9% higher than the US$5.2 trillion held at 31 December 2009. This was mainly driven by an increase in the market value of assets and favourable foreign exchange movements.

Our assets under administration business, which includes the provision of various support function activities including the valuation of portfolios of securities and other financial assets on behalf of clients, complements the custody business. At 31 December 2010, the value of assets held under administration by the Group amounted to US$2.7 trillion, compared with US$2.8 trillion in 2009.

At 31 December 2010, we operated from some 9,950 operational properties worldwide, of which approximately 2,500 were located in Europe, 3,100 in Hong Kong and Rest of Asia-Pacific, 800 in North America, 3,350 in Latin America and 200 in the Middle East. These properties had an area of approximately 71.3m square feet (2009: 70.8m square feet).

Our freehold and long leasehold properties, together with all our leasehold land in Hong Kong, were valued in 2010. The value of these properties was US$7.1bn (2009: US$4.1bn) in excess of their carrying amount in the consolidated balance sheet. In addition, properties with a net book value of US$1,133m were held for investment purposes.

HSBC's operational properties are stated at cost, being historical cost or fair value at the date of transition to IFRSs (their deemed cost) less any impairment losses, and are depreciated on a basis calculated to write off the assets over their estimated useful lives. Properties owned as a consequence of an acquisition are recognised initially at fair value.

Further details are included in Note 25 on the Financial Statements.

(continued)

As a result of an August 2002 restatement of previously reported consolidated financial statements and other corporate events, including the 2002 settlement with 46 State Attorneys General relating to real estate lending practices, Household International (now HSBC Finance) and certain former officers were named as defendants in a class action law suit, *Jaffe v Household International Inc, et al* No 2. C 5893 (N.D.Ill, filed 19 August 2002). Following a jury trial concluded in April 2009, the Court issued a ruling on 22 November 2010, within the second phase of the case to determine actual damages, that claim forms should be mailed to class members and also set out a method for calculating damages for class members who filed claims. Despite the jury verdict and the November 2010 ruling, HSBC continues to believe that it has meritorious defences and intends to seek an appeal of the Court's ruling. The timing and outcome of the resolution of this matter is uncertain. Given the complexity and uncertainties associated with the actual determination of damages, including but not limited to the number of class members that may file valid claims, the number of claims that can be substantiated by class members providing adequate documentation, the reduction of trading losses by any trading gains made over the relevant period, the determination of reliance by class members on the financial statements, and whether any given class member was the beneficial owner of the shares, HSBC is unable at this time to estimate reliably the amount of any damages or range of possible damages that could arise, but they could be significant.

In December 2008, Bernard L Madoff ('Madoff') was arrested for running a Ponzi scheme and a trustee was appointed for the liquidation of his firm, Bernard L Madoff Investment Securities LLC ('Madoff Securities'), a Securities and Exchange Commission ('SEC') registered broker-dealer and investment adviser. Madoff subsequently pleaded guilty to various charges and is serving a 150-year prison sentence. Various non-US HSBC companies provide custodial, administration and similar services to a number of funds incorporated outside the US whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities and have been named as defendants in suits in the US, Ireland, Luxembourg and other jurisdictions. There are many factors which may affect the range of possible outcomes including, but not limited to, the circumstances of the fraud, the multiple jurisdictions in which the proceedings have been brought, and the number of different plaintiffs and defendants in such proceedings. The cases are at an early stage. For these reasons, among others, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to estimate reliably the aggregate liabilities or ranges of liabilities that may arise as a result of all such claims but they could be significant. In any event, HSBC considers that it has good defences to these claims and will continue to defend them vigorously.

HSBC Bank USA entered into a consent cease and desist order with the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency and the indirect parent of that company, HSBC North America, entered into a consent cease and desist order with the Federal Reserve Board in the first week of October 2010. These actions require improvements for an effective compliance risk management programme across the Group's US businesses, including US Bank Secrecy Act ('BSA') and Anti Money Laundering ('AML') compliance. Steps continue to be taken to address the requirements of these Orders and to ensure that compliance and effective policies and procedures are maintained.

Various HSBC Group companies are the subject of ongoing investigations, including Grand Jury subpoenas and other requests for information, by US Government agencies, including the US Attorney's Office, the US Department of Justice and the New York County District Attorney's Office. These investigations pertain to, among other matters, HSBC Bank USA's bank note and foreign correspondent banking businesses and its compliance with BSA and AML controls, as well as various HSBC companies' compliance with Office of Foreign Asset Control ('OFAC') requirements, and adherence by certain customers to US tax reporting requirements.

The consent cease and desist orders do not preclude additional enforcement actions against HSBC Bank USA or HSBC North America by bank regulatory or law enforcement agencies, including actions to recover civil money penalties, fines and other financial penalties relating to activities which were the subject of the cease and desist orders. In addition, it is likely that there could be some form of formal enforcement action in respect of some or all of the ongoing investigations. Actual or threatened enforcement actions against other financial institutions for breaches of BSA, AML and OFAC requirements have resulted in settlements involving fines and penalties, some of which have been significant depending on the individual circumstances of each action. The ongoing investigations are at an early stage. Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to determine the terms on which the ongoing investigations will be resolved or the timing of such resolution or for HSBC

to estimate reliably the amounts, or range of possible amounts, of any fines and/or penalties. As matters progress, it is possible that any fines and/or penalties could be significant.

For further information see Note 44 on the Financial Statements.

US State and federal officials recently announced investigations into the procedures followed by mortgage servicing companies and banks, including HSBC Finance and HSBC Bank USA, relating to foreclosures. We have responded to all related inquiries and co-operated with all applicable investigations, including a joint examination by staffs of the Federal Reserve Board and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency as part of their broad review of industry foreclosure practices. Following the examination, our examiners issued supervisory letters noting certain deficiencies in our processing, preparation and signing of affidavits and other documents supporting foreclosures, and in the governance of and resources devoted to our foreclosure processes, including the evaluation and monitoring of third party law firms retained to effect our foreclosures. Certain other processes were deemed adequate. Management is reviewing foreclosures where judgement has not yet been entered and will correct deficient documentation and re-file affidavits where necessary. We have suspended foreclosures until such time as we have substantially addressed noted deficiencies in our processes. We are engaged in discussions with the Federal Reserve Board and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency regarding the terms of consent cease and desist orders, which will prescribe actions to address the deficiencies noted in the joint examination. We expect the consent orders will be finalised shortly. While the impact of the consent orders depends on the final terms, we believe they have the potential to increase our operational, reputational and legal risk profiles and expect implementation of their provisions will require significant and managerial resources. In addition, the consent orders will not preclude further actions against HSBC Bank USA or HSBC Finance by bank regulatory or other agencies, including the imposition of fines and civil money penalties. We are unable at this time, however, to determine the likelihood of any further action or the amount of fines or penalties, if any, that may be imposed by the regulators or agencies.

In March 2010 HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA announced that it had been the victim of a significant data theft. In 2010, HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA conducted a comprehensive review of its information security procedures, formulated and implemented major security upgrade programmes and continued a multi-million franc investment programme in systems to ensure industry-leading security standards. It also reviewed and strengthened risk management and operational controls and will continue to invest in these areas. In March 2010, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority ('FINMA') launched an investigation into the circumstances of the data theft. On 22 February 2011 a notice of decision with a declaratory ruling was received from FINMA following such investigation which found that, because of deficiencies in its internal organisation and oversight of its IT activities, HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA had breached various regulatory provisions. HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA is currently considering the details of the notice of decision and actions required by FINMA.

Footnotes to Overview and Operating and Financial Review

1 *Dividends recorded in the financial statements are dividends per ordinary share declared in a year and are not dividends in respect of, or for, that year. The third interim dividend for 2009 of US$0.08 was paid on 13 January 2010. The fourth interim dividend for 2009 of US$0.10 was paid on 5 May 2010. First, second and third interim dividends for 2010, each of US$0.08 per ordinary share, were paid on 7 July 2010, 6 October 2010 and 12 January 2011, respectively. Note 11 on the Financial Statements provides more information on the dividends declared in 2010. On 28 February 2011 the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend for 2010 of US$0.12 per ordinary share in lieu of a final dividend, which will be payable to ordinary shareholders on 5 May 2011 in cash in US dollars, or in pounds sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 27 April 2011, with a scrip dividend alternative. The reserves available for distribution at 31 December 2010 were US$36,013m.*
Quarterly dividends of US$15.50 per 6.2% non-cumulative Series A US dollar preference share, equivalent to a dividend of US$0.3875 per Series A ADS, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A US dollar preference share, were paid on 15 March 2010, 15 June 2010, 15 September 2010 and 15 December 2010.
Quarterly coupons of US$0.508 per security were paid with respect to 8.125% capital securities on 15 January 2010, 15 April 2010, 15 July 2010 and 15 October 2010.
Quarterly coupons of US$0.45 and US$0.50 per security were paid with respect to 8% capital securities on 15 September 2010 and on 15 December 2010, respectively.
2 *Return on invested capital is based on the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders. Average invested capital is measured as average*

(continued)

total shareholders' equity after adding back goodwill previously written-off directly to reserves, deducting average equity preference shares issued by HSBC Holdings and deducting/(adding) average reserves for unrealised gains/(losses) on effective cash flow hedges and available-for-sale securities. This measure reflects capital initially invested and subsequent profit.

3 *The return on average total shareholders' equity is defined as profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company divided by average total shareholders' equity.*
4 *The cost efficiency ratio is defined as total operating expenses divided by net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.*
5 *Each ADS represents five ordinary shares.*
6 *Total shareholder return is defined as the growth in share value and declared dividend income during the relevant period.*
7 *The Financial Times Stock Exchange 100 Index, the Morgan Stanley Capital International World Index and the Morgan Stanley Capital International World Bank Index.*
8 *HBEU is HSBC Bank plc; HBAP is The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation; and HBUS is HSBC Bank USA. Figures provided for HSBC Bank plc and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation incorporate the major overseas branches of these entities. Subsidiaries of these entities are not included unless there is unrestricted transferability of liquidity between the subsidiaries and the parent.*
9 *This comprises our other main banking subsidiaries and, as such, includes businesses spread across a range of locations, in many of which we may require a higher ratio of net liquid assets to customer liabilities to reflect local market conditions.*

10 *These columns comprise the net increments or decrements in profits in the current year compared with the previous year which are attributable to acquisitions or disposals of subsidiaries and/or movements in fair value of own debt attributable to credit spread. The inclusion of acquisitions and disposals is determined in the light of events each year.*
11 *'Currency translation' is the effect of translating the results of subsidiaries and associates for the previous year at the average rates of exchange applicable in the current year.*
12 *Excluding adjustments in 2009.*
13 *Positive numbers are favourable: negative numbers are unfavourable.*
14 *Changes in fair value due to movements in own credit spread on long-term debt issued. This does not include the fair value changes due to own credit spread on structured notes issued and other hybrid instruments included within trading liabilities.*
15 *Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.*
16 *Excluding adjustments in 2008.*

17 *In 2008 an impairment charge of US$10,564m to fully write off goodwill in PFS in North America was reported in total operating expenses. This amount is excluded from total operating expenses in calculating the ratio.*
18 *The effect of the bonus element of the rights issue in 2009 has been included within the basic and diluted earnings per share.*
19 *Dividends per ordinary share expressed as a percentage of earnings per ordinary share.*
20 *Net interest income includes the cost of funding trading assets, while the related external revenues are reported in trading income. In our customer group results, the cost of funding trading assets is included with GB&M's net trading income as interest expense.*
21 *Gross interest yield is the average annualised interest rate earned on average interest-earning assets ('AIEA').*
22 *Net interest spread is the difference between the average annualised interest rate earned on AIEA, net of amortised premiums and loan fees, and the average annualised interest rate paid on average interest-bearing funds.*
23 *Net interest margin is net interest income expressed as an annualised percentage of AIEA.*
24 *Other interest-earning assets includes intercompany eliminations.*
25 *Interest income on trading assets is reported as 'Net trading income' in the consolidated income statement.*
26 *Interest income on financial assets designated at fair value is reported as 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value' in the consolidated income statement.*
27 *This includes interest-bearing bank deposits only.*
28 *Interest expense on financial liabilities designated at fair value is reported as 'Net income on financial instruments designated at fair value' in the consolidated income statement, other than interest on own debt which is reported in 'Interest Expense'.*
29 *This includes interest-bearing customer accounts only.*
30 *The cost of internal funding of trading assets was US$902m (2009: US$1,309m; 2008: US$5,547m) and is excluded from the reported 'Net trading income' line and included in 'Net interest income'. However, this cost is reinstated in 'Net trading income' in HSBC's customer group and global business reporting.*
31 *Net trading income includes income of US$23m (2009: expense of US$444m; 2008: income of US$529m), associated with changes in the fair value of issued structured notes and other hybrid instrument liabilities derived from movements in HSBC issuance spreads.*
32 *Other changes in fair value include gains and losses arising from changes in the fair value of derivatives that are managed in conjunction with HSBC's long-term debt issued.*
33 *Discretionary participation features.*
34 *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders arise from both life and non-life insurance business. For non-life business, amounts reported represent the cost of claims paid during the year and the estimated cost of notified claims. For life business, the main element of claims is the liability to policyholders created on the initial underwriting of the policy and any subsequent movement in the liability that arises, primarily from the attribution of investment performance to savings-related policies. Consequently, claims rise in line with increases in sales of savings-related business and with investment market growth.*

35 *Net of impairment allowances.*
36 *The calculation of capital resources, capital ratios and risk-weighted assets for 2008 to 2010 is on a Basel II basis. 2006 and 2007 comparatives are on a Basel I basis.*
37 *Capital resources are total regulatory capital, the calculation of which is set out on page 180.*
38 *Includes perpetual preferred securities, details of which can be found in Note 34 on the Financial Statements.*

39 *The definition of net asset value per share is total shareholders' equity, less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue.*
40 *'Currency translation' is the effect of translating the assets and liabilities of subsidiaries and associates for the previous year-end at the rates of exchange applicable at the current year-end.*

41 *Expressed as a percentage of average invested capital.*
42 *Average invested capital is measured as average total shareholders' equity after:*
- *adding back the average balance of goodwill amortised pre-transition to IFRSs or subsequently written-off, directly to reserves (less goodwill previously amortised in respect of the French regional banks sold in 2008);*
- *deducting the average balance of HSBC's revaluation surplus relating to property held for own use. This reserve was generated when determining the deemed carrying cost of such properties on transition to IFRSs and will run down over time as the properties are sold;*
- *deducting average preference shares and other equity instruments issued by HSBC Holdings; and*
- *deducting average reserves for unrealised gains/(losses) on effective cash flow hedges and available-for-sale securities.*

43 *Return on invested capital is profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company, which can be found in Note 12 on the Financial Statements on page 296.*

44 *The main items reported under 'Other' are certain property activities, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, gains arising from the dilution of interests in associates, movements in the fair value of own debt designated at fair value (the remainder of the Group's gain on own debt is included in GB&M) and HSBC's holding company and financing operations. The results also include net interest earned on free capital held centrally, operating costs incurred by the head office operations in providing stewardship and central management services to HSBC, and costs incurred by the Group Service Centres and Shared Service Organisations and associated recoveries. At 31 December 2010, there was a US$188m gain arising from the dilution of interests in associates (2009: nil; 2008: nil) and adverse fair value movements on HSBC's own debt designated at fair value were US$0.1bn (2009: US$6.5bn adverse; 2008: US$6.6bn favourable).*
45 *Assets by geographical region and customer group include intra-HSBC items. These items are eliminated, where appropriate, under the heading 'Intra-HSBC items'.*
46 *Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.*
47 *Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions.*
48 *Share of profit in associates and joint ventures.*
49 *In the analyses of customer groups and global businesses, net trading income comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities classified as held for trading, together with related external and internal interest income and interest expense, and dividends received; in the statutory presentation internal interest income and expense are eliminated.*
50 *In 2010, Global Markets included a favourable fair value movement of US$23m on the widening of credit spreads on structured liabilities (2009: adverse fair value movement of US$444m; 2008: favourable fair value movement of US$529m).*
51 *Total income earned on securities services products in the Group amounted to US$1.5bn (2009: US$1.4bn; 2008: US$2.2bn), of which US$1.5bn was in GB&M (2009: US$1.4bn; 2008: US$2.1bn) and US$29m was in CMB (2009: US$19m; 2008: US$45m).*
52 *Total income earned on payments and cash management products in the Group amounted to US$4.4bn (2009: US$4.1bn; 2008: US$5.8bn), of which US$3.3bn was in CMB (2009: US$3.1bn; 2008: US$4.1bn) and US$1.1bn was in GB&M (2009: US$1.1bn; 2008: US$1.7bn).*
53 *Total income earned on other transaction services in the Group amounted to US$2.3bn (2009: US$1.8bn; 2008: US$1.8bn), of which US$1.6bn was in CMB relating to trade and supply chain (2009: US$1.3bn; 2008: US$1.3bn) and US$636m was in GB&M of which US$523m related to trade and supply chain (2009: US$382m; 2008: US$355m) and US$113m related to banknotes and other (2009: US$125m; 2008: US$126m).*
54 *In each Group entity, Balance Sheet Management is responsible for managing liquidity and funding under the supervision of the local ALCO. Balance Sheet Management also manages the structural interest rate position of the entity within a Global Markets limit structure.*
55 *'Other' in GB&M includes net interest earned on free capital held in the global business not assigned to products.*
56 *Inter-segment elimination comprises (i) the costs of shared services and Group Service Centres included within 'Other' which are recovered from customer groups, and (ii) the intra-segment funding costs of trading activities undertaken within GB&M. HSBC's Balance Sheet Management business, reported within GB&M, provides funding to the trading businesses. To report GB&M's 'Net trading income' on a fully funded basis, 'Net interest income' and 'Net interest income/(expense) on trading activities' are grossed up to reflect internal funding transactions prior to their elimination in the inter-segment column.*
57 *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders.*
58 *'Employee expenses' comprises costs directly incurred by each customer group. The reallocation and recharging of employee and other expenses directly incurred in the 'Other' customer group is shown in 'Other operating expenses'.*
59 *RWAs are non-additive across geographical regions due to market risk diversification effects within the Group.*
60 *France primarily comprises the domestic operations of HSBC France, HSBC Assurances Vie and the Paris branch of HSBC Bank plc.*
61 *Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness were reclassified from PFS to 'Other' at 1 January 2010.*
62 *US includes the impairment of goodwill in respect of PFS – North America.*

(continued)

Page

Risk profile[1] .....
Managing risk[1] .....
Capital and liquidity .....
Risk governance[1] .....
Scenario stress testing .....
Challenges and uncertainties[1] .....
Business operations, governance and control .....
Macro-economic and geopolitical .....
Macro-prudential and regulatory .....
Credit risk .....
Credit risk management[2] .....
Credit exposure[3] .....
Areas of special interest[1] .....
Credit quality of financial instruments[2] .....
Impairment charge[1] .....
HSBC Holdings[2] .....
Securitisation exposures and other structured products[3] .....
Liquidity and funding[2] .....
Policies and procedures .....
Primary sources of funding .....
The management of liquidity risk .....
Contingent liquidity risk .....
HSBC Holdings .....
Market risk .....
Monitoring and limiting market risk exposure[2] .....
Sensitivity analysis[3] .....
Trading and non-trading portfolios[3] .....
Structural foreign exchange exposures[1] .....
Sensitivity of net interest income[1] .....
Defined benefit pension schemes[2] .....
HSBC Holdings[3] .....
Operational risk[1] .....
Legal risk .....
Compliance risk .....
Group security and fraud risk .....
Risk management of insurance operations[2] .....
Overview of insurance products .....
Nature and extent of risks .....
Insurance risk .....
Financial risks .....
Present value of in-force long-term insurance business .....
Economic assumptions .....
Non-economic assumptions .....
Other material risks[1] .....
Reputational risk .....
Pension risk .....
Sustainability risk .....
Residual value risk .....

1 *Unaudited* 2 *Audited* 3 *Audited where indicated*

(Unaudited)

Managing our risk profile

- A strong balance sheet remains core to our philosophy.
- We have reduced our exposure to higher risk asset classes while achieving controlled balance sheet growth.
- We have ensured that our portfolio remains diversified across regions, client sectors and risk types.

Maintaining capital strength and strong liquidity position

- Our tier 1 capital ratio remains strong at 12.1%.
- We have sustained our strong liquidity position throughout 2010.
- The ratio of customer advances to deposits remains below 80%.

Strong governance

- Our Global Risk function is independent of our commercial and operational functions.
- Robust risk governance and accountability is embedded across the Group.
- The Board, advised by the Group Risk Committee, approves our risk appetite.
- A global risk operating model provides consistent and effective oversight across all six regions and our customer groups and global businesses.

Our top and emerging risks

- Challenges to our business operations.
- Challenges to our governance and internal control systems.
- Macro-economic and geopolitical risk.
- Macro-prudential and regulatory risks to our business model.

(Unaudited)

The continued growth in our business in 2010 was achieved while ensuring risks were assumed in a measured manner and in line with our appetite for such risks. This approach is encapsulated within our risk appetite framework. It is approved by the Group Risk Committee and the Board.

The framework is maintained at Group, regional, global business and customer group levels, operating through governance bodies, processes and metrics designed to assist in risk management. Risk appetite statements define, at various levels of the business, the qualitative and quantitative expressions of the risks which HSBC is prepared to embrace in alignment with its strategy and business plans. Quantitative metrics are assigned to five key categories: earnings, capital and liquidity, impairments and expected losses, risk category and diversification and scenario stress testing. Measurement against the metrics serves to:

- guide underlying business activity, ensuring it is aligned to risk appetite statements;
- determine risk-adjusted remuneration;
- enable the key underlying assumptions to be monitored and, where necessary, adjusted through subsequent business planning cycles; and
- promptly identify business decisions needed to mitigate risk.

Further commentary on risk appetite, risk governance and stress testing can be found within the Report of the Group Risk Committee, on pages 197 to 201 of the Governance section.

The diversification of our lending portfolio across our regions, together with our broad range of customer groups and products, ensure that we are not dependent on a few countries or markets to generate income and growth. Our geographical diversification also provides impetus to our strategies for growth in faster-growing markets and those with international connectivity.

During 2010, the financial markets were dominated by concerns over sovereign debt. In addition, the perception that the world economic recovery remained fragile created volatility in certain financial markets. Further quantitative easing from the US temporarily boosted market confidence, but inflationary pressures remained an issue, especially in the UK and some emerging markets.

With an ever-changing economic and financial environment, we pro-actively review our risk profile and, where appropriate, introduce new risk measures. Stress testing will continue to evolve to ensure that it considers prevailing concerns.

Our insurance operations are managed with regard to the effects on financial markets of prevailing economic conditions such as the low yields available on fixed-interest investments and continuing high unemployment rates, particularly in the US and Europe.

We maintained a strong balance sheet during 2010 while reducing the overall risk in our portfolio. Our balance sheet assets grew by 4% during the year while our credit risk-weighted assets fell by 1.4%. This was achieved, in part, by concentrating on our growth in core portfolios and running off those that were not core to our business.

In addition, we reduced our loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions from US$26.5bn in 2009 to US$14.0bn in 2010, reflecting the general improvement in the credit quality of our portfolio.

Preserving our strong capital position has long been, and will remain, a key priority for HSBC. We are equipped to respond to the capital requirements imposed by Basel III, which are discussed further on pages 181 and 182, and to sustain future growth. We have adopted a holistic approach to testing the sensitivities of our capital plans against a number of scenarios; our approach to scenario stress testing analysis is discussed below.

We continue to maintain a strong liquidity position and are well positioned for the new regulatory landscape. The run-off of the HSBC Finance portfolio and the continuing moderation of market conditions in 2010 contributed to our strong liquidity position.

(Unaudited)

Our strong risk governance reflects the importance placed by the Board on shaping the Group's risk strategy and managing risks effectively. It is supported by a clear policy framework of risk ownership, by the cascading from the GMB of balanced scorecards that align business and risk objectives, and by the accountability of all officers for identifying, assessing and managing risks within the scope of their assigned responsibilities. This personal accountability, reinforced by the governance structure, experience and mandatory learning, helps to foster throughout HSBC a disciplined and constructive culture of risk management and control.

We conduct a range of Group stress testing scenarios including, but not limited to, severe global economic downturn, country, sector and counterparty failures, and a variety of projected major operational risk events. The outcomes of the stress scenarios are used to assess the potential impact on demand for regulatory capital against its supply. We also participate, where appropriate, in scenario analyses requested by regulatory bodies.

In addition to the suite of risk scenarios considered for the Group, each major HSBC subsidiary conducts regular macro-economic and event-driven scenario analyses specific to its region.

Stress testing is also used by the market risk discipline to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of events or movements in a set of financial variables.

(Unaudited)

The top and emerging risks identified through our risk management processes and outlined in the Report of the Group Risk Committee on page 199, present challenges and uncertainties as we carry out our activities. These are considered in further detail below.

Operational risks are inherent in our business

We are exposed to many types of operational risk, including fraudulent and other criminal activities (both internal and external), breakdowns in processes or procedures, or systems failure or unavailability. We are also subject to the risk of disruption to our business arising from events that are wholly or partially beyond our control (for example: natural disasters, acts of terrorism, epidemics and transport or utility failures) which may give rise to losses in service to customers and/or economic loss to HSBC. All of these risks are also applicable where we rely on external suppliers or vendors to provide services to us and our customers.

The reliability and security of our information and technology infrastructure and its customer databases, for example to combat internet fraud, are crucial to maintaining our banking applications and processes and to protecting the HSBC brand. Critical system failure, any prolonged loss of service availability or any material breach of data security, particularly involving confidential customer data, could cause serious damage to our ability to serve our clients, could breach regulations under which we operate and could cause long-term damage to our business and brand. Information security and the management of increasing operational complexity are two of the key emerging operational risks that we face.

We are subject to legal and compliance risks, which could have an adverse effect on the Group

Legal and compliance risks arise from a variety of sources with the potential to cause harm to HSBC and our ability to operate. These issues require us to deal appropriately with potential conflicts of interest; regulatory requirements; ethical issues; anti-money laundering laws and regulations; privacy laws; information security policies; sales and trading practices; and the conduct of companies with which we are associated. Failure to address these issues appropriately may give rise to additional legal and compliance risk to HSBC, with an increase in the number of litigation claims and the amount of damages asserted against us, or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions, fines or penalties or reputational damage.

We are subject to tax-related risks in the countries in which we operate

We are subject to the substance and interpretation of tax laws in all countries in which we operate. Failure to respond to changes in tax rates and comply with procedures required by tax authorities could lead to increased tax charges, including financial or operating penalties.

Liquidity and funding risks are inherent in our business

HSBC's business model is founded upon having ready access to financial resources whenever required to meet our obligations and grow our business. To this end, our entities seek to maintain a diversified and stable funding base comprising core retail and corporate customer deposits and institutional balances, and certain entities augment this with amounts of long-term wholesale funding. In addition, we hold portfolios of highly liquid assets to enable us to respond to unusual liquidity requirements. We continue to maintain a strong liquidity position, moving into the new regulatory landscape.

Where markets become illiquid, the value at which financial instruments can be realised is highly uncertain, and capital resources may shrink as valuations decline. Rating agency downgrades of

instruments to which we have exposure, or threats of downgrades, can exacerbate the effect. The liquidity of those HSBC entities that utilise long-term wholesale markets could be constrained by an inability to access them due to a variety of unforeseen market dislocations or interruptions.

The market conditions that the financial services industry experienced during the recent financial crisis highlighted the significant benefits of a diversified core deposit base, leading to increased competition for such deposits and the greater risk of deposit migration between competitors.

Our GB&M business operates in many markets affected by illiquidity and is subject to the threat of extreme price volatility, either directly or indirectly, through exposures to securities, loans, derivatives and other commitments. Although market conditions continued to moderate in 2010, it is difficult to predict if this trend will continue and, if conditions worsen, which of our markets, products and other businesses will be affected. Any repeat of these factors could have an adverse effect on our results.

Prevailing economic and market conditions may adversely affect our results

Our earnings are affected by global and local economic and market conditions. Following the problems experienced in financial markets in 2007-8, concerted government action in 2009 paved the way for a general improvement in the economic environment in 2010, though recovery was variable between regions. The eurozone economies came under greater pressure, the dominant concern being over sovereign debt. The financial services industry continued to face an unusually high degree of uncertainty.

With unemployment remaining high, consumer confidence weak in developed markets and amid signs of emerging inflationary pressures, economic conditions remain fragile and volatile. Some countries may recover only slowly to past levels of growth, with the possibility of a return to recessionary conditions in more sluggish economies, while others which are growing rapidly may need to undertake major adjustments to counter the formation of asset bubbles. This could have an adverse effect on our operating results. In particular, we may face the following challenges in connection with these events to our operations and operating model:

- the demand for borrowing from creditworthy customers may diminish if economic activity slows;
- trade and capital flows may contract as a result of protectionist measures being introduced in certain markets, or on the emergence of geopolitical risks;
- a prolonged period of low interest rates will constrain, for example through margin compression and low returns on assets, net interest income we earn on our excess deposits;
- our ability to borrow from other financial institutions or to engage in funding transactions could be adversely affected by market disruption, for example in the event of contagion from stress in the eurozone sovereign and financial sectors;
- market developments may depress consumer and business confidence, for example if growth in the US or the UK were to be poor, adversely affecting both asset prices and payment patterns and leading to increases in delinquencies and default rates, write-offs and loan impairment charges beyond our expectations. The effect of such conditions in 2010 and previous years on our North American retail business is described on page 110.

We are subject to political and economic risks in the countries in which we operate

We responded effectively to the financial crisis and, more recently, the sovereign debt problems within the eurozone, where we continued during 2010 to support our operations and carry out wider market functions.

As an organisation which operates in 87 countries and territories, however, our results are subject to the risk of loss from unfavourable political developments, currency fluctuations, social instability and changes in government policies on such matters as expropriation, authorisations, international ownership, interest-rate caps, foreign exchange transferability and tax in the jurisdictions in which we operate.

The ability of HSBC's subsidiaries and affiliates to pay dividends could be restricted by changes in official banking measures, exchange controls and other requirements. We prepare our accounts in US dollars, but because a substantial portion of our assets, liabilities, funds under management, revenues and expenses are denominated in other currencies, changes in foreign exchange rates have an effect on our reported income, cash flows and shareholders' equity.

(continued)

We have significant exposure to counterparty risk within our portfolio

We have exposure to virtually all major industries and counterparties, and we routinely execute transactions with counterparties in financial services, including brokers and dealers, commercial banks, investment banks, mutual and hedge funds, and other institutional clients. Many of these transactions expose us to credit risk in the event of default by our counterparty or client. Financial institutions are necessarily interdependent because of trading, clearing, counterparty or other relationships. As a consequence, a default by, or decline in market confidence in, individual institutions, or anxiety about the financial services industry generally, can lead to further individual and/or systemic losses. Our credit risk may remain high if the collateral taken to mitigate counterparty risk cannot be realised or has to be liquidated at prices which are insufficient to recover the full amount of our loan or derivative exposure. For further information relating to the major risk areas, see 'Areas of Special Interest' on page 103.

We face a number of challenges in regulation and supervision

Financial services providers face increased regulation and supervision, with more stringent and costly requirements in the areas of capital and liquidity management and of compliance relating to conduct of business and the integrity of financial services delivery. Increased government intervention and control over financial institutions, together with measures to reduce systemic risk, could significantly alter the competitive landscape.

Recent regulatory and supervisory developments have largely been shaped by the leaders, Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors of the Group of Twenty nations ('the G20'), who delegated the development and issuance of standards to the Basel Committee of Banking Supervisors ('the Basel Committee'). The G20 also established the Financial Stability Board ('FSB') to assess vulnerabilities affecting the financial system as a whole, as well as to monitor and advise on market developments and best practice in meeting regulatory standards.

In looking to address the systemic failures that caused the financial crisis of 2007-8, the authorities asserted two primary objectives: to establish a resilient system to reduce substantially the risks of failure of financial institutions and, in case failure in the end proved unavoidable, to have in place measures to achieve orderly resolution without cost to taxpayers. Governments and regulators have embarked on significant change in the regulation of the financial system, highlighting the following priorities:

- a stronger international framework for prudential regulation, ensuring significantly increased liquidity and regulatory capital buffers and enhanced quality of capital;
- convergence towards a single set of high-quality, global, independent accounting standards, with particular focus on accounting for financial instruments and off-balance sheet exposures;
- strengthening the regulation of hedge funds and credit rating agencies, and improving the infrastructure for derivative transactions, including central counterparty clearing of over-the-counter derivatives;
- design and implementation of a system which will allow for the restructuring or resolution of financial institutions, without taxpayers ultimately bearing the burden;
- an increased role for colleges of supervisors to coordinate oversight of systemically significant institutions such as HSBC, and effective coordination of resolution regimes for failed banks;
- measures on financial sector compensation arrangements to prevent excessive short-term risk taking and mitigate systemic risk on a globally consistent basis; and
- a fair and substantial contribution by the financial sector towards paying for any burden associated with government interventions, where they occur, to repair and reduce risks from the financial system or to fund the resolution of problems.

The Basel Committee, following consultation, impact analyses and draft proposals during 2010, issued final proposals in December 2010, known as Basel III, on the twin areas of capital and liquidity, the key aspects of which are set out below.

- *Risk weightings:* increased weightings for the trading book and re-securitisations are planned for implementation by the end of 2011. A fundamental review of the trading book will continue during 2011.

- *Quality of capital:* there is renewed emphasis on common equity as the principal component of tier 1 capital, with increased deductions from shareholders' equity (calculated on an accounting basis) to determine the level of regulatory capital. The phasing-in periods for these new deductions will start in 2014, to be fully implemented by 2018.
- *Minimum ratios:* a new minimum common equity requirement of 4.5% is to be implemented in full by 1 January 2015. An additional capital conservation buffer of 2.5% in common equity effectively acts as a trigger for restrictions on management actions (such as the payment of dividends or bonuses) so that the capital structure can be rebuilt. This will be phased in between 1 January 2016 and 1 January 2019. In addition to these core tier 1 levels, additional requirements from the Basel Committee for tier 1 capital of 1.5% and tier 2 capital of 2.0%, by 2019, will lift the minimum total capital requirement for banks to around 10.5%.
- *Countercyclical capital buffer:* the Basel Committee has finalised its proposals for a countercyclical capital buffer of 2.5% in common equity, to be built up in periods of excess credit growth compared with GDP growth. It is not clear how these may operate in practice and there is doubt that either supervisors or the market would support release of a buffer again as the economic cycle turned.
- *Total leverage:* the Committee has proposed a leverage ratio of 3% of total assets to constrain aggregate size relative to the capital base. It is intended that an observation period of parallel running from 2013 to 2017 should enable a minimum standard to become mandatory in 2018.
- *Liquidity and funding:* a new minimum standard, the Liquidity Coverage Ratio, has been developed to promote the short-term resilience of a bank's liquidity risk profile. A Net Stable Funding Ratio has also been introduced to provide a sustainable maturity structure of assets and liabilities. As it is not yet clear what unintended consequences these measures may have, they will be phased in after observation periods in 2015 and 2018, respectively.
- The Basel Committee is also developing an approach, due by the end of 2011, to defining Global Systemically Important Financial Institutions ('G-SIFI's) to introduce more rigorous oversight and co-ordinated assessment of their risks through international supervisory colleges, provide for higher levels of capital and liquidity resilience, and require mandatory recovery and resolution plans with institution-specific crisis cooperation agreements between cross-border crisis management groups.

A strong capital position has long been, and will remain, a key priority for HSBC. We are equipped to respond to the capital requirement standards of Basel III, as discussed further on pages 181 and 182, and to sustain future growth.

- *Remuneration:* the FSB has issued principles on remuneration designed to guide regional and national authorities in establishing appropriate regimes to align remuneration in a risk-based manner with the long-term interests of stakeholders. The EU has implemented rule changes in the Capital Requirements Directive which impact the balance between fixed and variable remuneration, establishing limits on the percentage of bonus which can be paid in cash. Approaches to the issue remain divergent globally, however.
- *Bank levies:* a number of levies are being raised on banks, notably by the UK, Germany and France. There is a renewed US proposal to raise a financial crisis responsibility fee on certain financial companies with assets over US$50bn. The European levies are calculated with reference to measures of stability of funding, in order to encourage more stable structures. In the UK, for example, the levy is to be charged at a rate of 0.075% on all liabilities excluding insured deposits and certain other elements, but with a lower rate for longer-term liabilities and uninsured deposits. Germany will hypothecate levy income to create resolution funds to support failing banks, while in other jurisdictions it will accrue to general tax revenues. Under the draft legislation, the UK levy is not tax deductible and does not meet the definition of an income tax for income statement purposes. For indicative purposes only, the UK levy that would be payable based on the closing 2010 balance sheet, after taking into account announced changes to deposit protection schemes in 2011, is estimated at US$0.6bn.
- *Other taxes:* other areas of financial sector taxation being considered by the authorities are a Financial Activities Tax ('FAT'), a tax on profit and remuneration, and a Financial

(continued)

Transaction Tax ('FTT') applied to a specified range of financial transactions. An IMF report for the G20 in 2010 saw merit in an FAT but did not recommend an FTT as it was felt not to address the key issues within the G20 mandate and might have unintended economic and regulatory consequences. In its Seoul 2010 communique the G20 did not promote any one approach for adoption. Both the European Commission and the UK Government are considering an FAT, which the former believes can work at EU level. The EU also sees merit in an FTT but, recognising the dependency on an international consensus, will continue to work within the G20 for its adoption.

- *The 'Volcker Rule':* under the Dodd-Frank Act, banking organisations with operations in the US face limits on their ability to sponsor or invest in private equity or hedge funds and are prohibited from engaging in certain types of 'proprietary trading' in the US, subject to a number of exceptions allowing an entity significant leeway to engage in client-serving trading, such as market-making and underwriting, and risk-mitigating hedging activities. The ultimate impact of these restrictions will depend on how US regulators implement them in rulemaking.
- *Derivatives and central counterparties regulation:* as agreed by the G20, the authorities are seeking to reduce systemic risk and volatility relating to derivatives trading. In the US, the Dodd-Frank Act provides for an extensive regulatory framework for over the counter ('OTC') derivatives. In addition to the mandatory clearing, exchange trading and reporting of certain swaps and security-based swaps, it also requires the registration of swap dealers and major swap participants, making them subject to capital, margin, business conduct and record-keeping regulations. In September 2010, the EU Commission presented proposals, currently in negotiation, for all standardised OTC derivatives to be reported to trade repositories and centrally cleared by the end of 2012. The proposal disincentivises derivative contracts which are not eligible for central clearing by proposing higher capital requirements. Exemptions for foreign exchange swaps and forwards are currently being considered.
- *Markets in financial instruments:* the European Commission is conducting a major Review of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive, potentially to extend its scope beyond equities to other asset classes including bonds, exchange-traded funds and other equity-like and non-equity instruments, and to promote their trading on exchanges and other markets that will be subject to regulation. It also proposes giving additional power to regulators to ban trading in products that are eligible to be cleared but for which no clearing solution is currently available.
- *The UK Independent Commission on Banking:* this Commission was established to examine issues of banking activity and competition, including the potential impact on financial markets of a number of options to separate the retail and wholesale activities of universal banks. Responses to the opening consultation have been published and the Commission intends to publish an interim report in April 2011, with further consultation prior to a final report in September 2011. The UK Government is not bound to adopt the Commission's recommendations.
- *Recovery and resolution plans:* such plans are considered a key element in improving the ability of regulators to rescue (or 'resolve') firms when they get into difficulties without putting taxpayer monies at risk. Studies and pilots have been initiated by various official bodies on the resolution of financial firms and the international coordination of such exercises; the UK authorities have been at the forefront of work to develop approaches to this subject. The EU has consulted on a new framework for crisis management, including so-called 'bail-in' creditor write-down resolution. Legislative proposals are expected mid-2011. In the US, the Dodd-Frank Act established the Orderly Liquidation Authority which will ultimately provide a bank-like receivership process for large financial companies; resolution plans will be required of large financial institutions and rules for 'early remediation' will be forthcoming. There is currently no consistent approach and a number of key areas need to be addressed, including an international legal framework for addressing competing creditor claims and the application of collateral.

In addition to the significant volume of new regulation emanating from the Basel Committee and others, the landscape of financial sector regulation itself in a number of major Western countries is undergoing significant change, presenting its own challenges to the industry and its implementation of proposed reforms.

- In the EU, new authorities for segments of the financial services sector took up their powers with effect from 1 January 2011: the European Banking Authority, the European Securities Markets Authority and the European Insurance and Occupational Pension Authority. In addition, a European Systemic Risk Board will consider emerging macro-prudential risks.
- In the UK, the Financial Services Authority's ('FSA') prudential supervisory responsibilities will be transferred in 2012 to a Bank of England agency, the Prudential Regulatory Authority, while the Financial Conduct Authority will act as a single regulator of conduct of business for both retail and wholesale firms.
- In the US, the Dodd-Frank Act re-assigns responsibilities of existing agencies, demising the Office of Thrift Supervision and creating others, including a Financial Stability Oversight Council to address systemic matters and a Bureau of Consumer Protection.

Implementation risks

The extensive programme of regulatory change carries significant implementation risks for authorities and industry participants alike, including:

- Disparities in implementation: many official measures are proposals in development and negotiation, and have yet to be enacted into regional and national legislation. These processes could result in differing, fragmented and overlapping implementation around the world, leading to risks of regulatory arbitrage, a far from level competitive playing-field and increased compliance costs, especially for large, global financial institutions such as HSBC.
- Timetable and market expectations: while the Basel Committee has announced the timetable for its core proposals in Basel III, it remains uncertain how these and other measures will play out in practice, for instance with regard to differences in approach between Basel III and the Dodd-Frank Act in the US. Meanwhile, market expectations will exert pressure on institutions to assess and effect compliance well in advance of official timetables.
- Wider economic impact and unforeseen consequences: while the conclusions of official and industry studies have diverged, the measures proposed will clearly impact on financial and economic activity in ways that cannot yet be clearly foreseen. For example, higher capital requirements may seriously constrain the availability of funds for lending to support economic recovery.

(Audited)

Credit risk is the risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet a payment obligation under a contract. It arises principally from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from off-balance sheet products such as counterparty risk guarantees and credit derivatives, and from our holdings of debt securities. Of the risks in which we engage, credit risk generates the largest regulatory capital requirement.

Principal objectives of our credit risk management

- to maintain across HSBC a strong culture of responsible lending and a robust risk policy and control framework;
- to both partner and challenge our businesses in defining, implementing and continually re-evaluating our risk appetite under actual and scenario conditions; and
- to ensure there is independent, expert scrutiny of credit risks, their costs and their mitigation.

The Credit Risk department fulfils the role of an independent credit control unit as part of the Global Risk function in our Group Management Office ('GMO'). Credit approval authorities are delegated by the Board to the most senior Chief Executive Officers, who receive commensurate authorities from their own boards. In each major subsidiary, a Chief Risk Officer reports to the local Chief Executive Officer on credit-related issues, while maintaining a direct functional reporting line to the Group Chief Risk Officer in GMO.

Credit quality

(Audited)

Our credit risk rating systems and processes differentiate exposures in order to highlight those with greater risk factors and higher potential severity of loss. In the case of individually significant accounts, risk ratings are reviewed regularly and any amendments are implemented promptly. Within our retail businesses, risk is assessed and managed using a wide range of risk and pricing models to generate portfolio data.

Our risk rating system facilitates the internal ratings-based ('IRB') approach under Basel II adopted by the Group to support calculation of our minimum credit regulatory capital requirement. For further details, see 'Credit quality of financial instruments' on page 114.

(continued)

Special attention is paid to problem exposures in order to accelerate remedial action. Where appropriate, our operating companies use specialist units to provide customers with support in order to help them avoid default wherever possible.

- to formulate Group credit policy. Compliance, subject to approved dispensations, is mandatory for all operating companies which must develop local credit policies consistent with Group policies;
- to guide operating companies on our appetite for credit risk exposure to specified market sectors, activities and banking products and controlling exposures to certain higher-risk sectors;
- to undertake an independent review and objective assessment of risk. Global Risk assesses all commercial non-bank credit facilities and exposures over designated limits, prior to the facilities being committed to customers or transactions being undertaken;
- to monitor the performance and management of portfolios across the Group;
- to control exposure to sovereign entities, banks and other financial institutions, as well as debt securities which are not held solely for the purpose of trading;
- to set our policy on large credit exposures, ensuring that concentrations of exposure by counterparty, sector or geography do not become excessive in relation to our capital base, and remain within internal and regulatory limits;
- to control our cross-border exposures (see page 102);
- to maintain and develop our risk rating framework and systems. The Group Chief Risk Officer chairs the Credit Risk Analytics Oversight Committee, which reports to the Risk Management Meeting and oversees risk rating model governance for both wholesale and retail business;
- to report on retail portfolio performance, high risk portfolios, risk concentrations, country limits and cross-border exposures, large impaired accounts, impairment allowances and stress testing results and recommendations to the Risk Management Meeting, the Group Risk Committee and the Board; and
- to act on behalf of HSBC Holdings as the primary interface, for credit-related issues, with the Bank of England, the FSA, local regulators, rating agencies, analysts and counterparts in major banks and non-bank financial institutions.

Group and regional Credit Review and Risk Identification teams regularly review exposures and processes in order to provide an independent, rigorous assessment of credit risk across the HSBC Group, reinforce secondary risk management controls and share best practice. Internal audit, as a tertiary control function, focuses on risks with a global perspective and on the design and effectiveness of primary and secondary controls, carrying out oversight audits via sampling of global/regional control frameworks, themed audits of key or emerging risks and project audits to assess major change initiatives.

Impairment assessment

(Audited)

It is HSBC's policy that each operating company creates allowances for impaired loans promptly and consistently.

Impairment allowances may be assessed and created either for individually significant accounts or, on a collective basis, for groups of individually significant accounts for which no evidence of impairment has been individually identified or for high-volume groups of homogeneous loans that are not considered individually significant.

When impairment losses occur, we reduce the carrying amount of loans and advances through the use of an allowance account. When impairment of available-for-sale financial assets and held-to-maturity financial investments occurs, we reduce the carrying amount of the asset directly. For further details, see 'Critical accounting policies' on page 33.

Loans are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of further recovery. For secured loans, write-off generally occurs after receipt of any proceeds from the realisation of security. Write-off may occur earlier when the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery.

In HSBC Finance, the carrying amounts of residential mortgage and second lien loans in excess of net realisable value are written off at or before the time foreclosure is completed or settlement is reached with the borrower. If there is no reasonable expectation of recovery, and foreclosure is pursued, the loan is normally written off no later than the end of the month in which the loan becomes 180 days contractually past due.

Unsecured personal facilities, including credit cards, are generally written off at between 150 and 210 days past due, the standard period being the end of the month in which the account becomes 180 days contractually delinquent. Write-off periods may be extended, generally to no more than 360 days past due but in very exceptional circumstances exceeding that figure, in a few countries where local regulation or legislation constrain earlier write-off, or where the realisation of collateral for secured real estate lending extends to this time.

In the event of bankruptcy or analogous proceedings, write-off may occur earlier than at the

periods stated above. Collections procedures may continue after write-off.

We assess the vulnerability of countries to foreign currency payment restrictions, including economic and political factors, when considering impairment allowances on cross-border exposures. Impairment allowances are assessed in respect of all qualifying exposures within vulnerable countries unless these exposures and the inherent risks are:

- performing, trade-related and of less than one year's maturity;
- mitigated by acceptable security cover which is, other than in exceptional cases, held outside the country concerned;
- in the form of securities held for trading purposes for which a liquid and active market exists, and which are measured at fair value daily; and
- performing facilities with a principal (excluding security) of US$1m or below and/or with maturity dates shorter than three months.

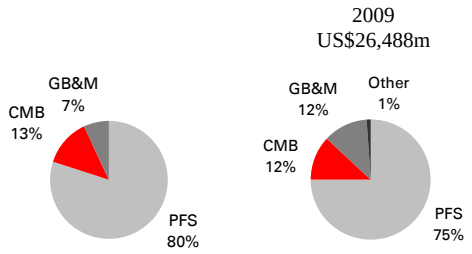
Maximum exposure to credit risk

(Audited)

Our credit exposure is spread across a broad range of asset classes, including derivatives, trading assets, loans and advances to customers, loans and advances to banks and financial investments. In 2010, exposure to credit risk remained diversified across classes. However, the balance changed compared with the end of 2009, reflecting growth in loans and advances to both customers and banks, and a reduction in trading assets due to the deconsolidation of the Constant Net Asset Value funds.

Residential mortgage lending continued to represent a significant portion of our overall credit exposure. In 2010, the credit quality of our mortgage portfolios generally improved, reflecting economic conditions and a stabilisation of unemployment and house prices in most of our key markets. Despite some improvement, economic and housing market conditions remain difficult across the US and we remain focused on running off the residual balances in our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services portfolio. In the UK, we grew our residential mortgage lending exposure as a result of successful promotional campaigns and competitive pricing. The consistent application of conservative underwriting criteria ensured the credit quality of our residential mortgage exposure in the UK remained satisfactory and well secured. Our exposure to the Hong Kong residential mortgage market also grew during 2010; we continued to lend conservatively with an average loan-to-value ratio of 55% on new mortgage sales. For further commentary on personal lending, see 'Areas of special interest – Personal Lending' on page 106.

Loss experience: percentage of total loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions
(Unaudited)



The following table presents the maximum exposure to credit risk from balance sheet and off-balance sheet financial instruments, before taking account of any collateral held or other credit enhancements (unless such credit enhancements meet accounting offsetting requirements). For financial assets recognised on the balance sheet, the maximum exposure to credit risk equals their carrying amount; for financial guarantees and similar contracts granted, it is the maximum amount that we would have to pay if the guarantees were called upon. For loan commitments and other credit-related commitments that are irrevocable over the life of the respective facilities, it is generally the full amount of the committed facilities.

(continued)

Maximum exposure to credit risk
(Audited)

	At 31 December 2009		
	Maximum exposure US$m	Offset US$m	Exposure to credit risk (net) US$m
Cash and balances at central banks	60,655	–	60,655
Items in the course of collection from other banks	6,395	–	6,395
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	17,463	–	17,463
Trading assets	386,070	(8,496)	377,574
Treasury and other eligible bills	22,346	–	22,346
Debt securities	201,598	–	201,598
Loans and advances to banks	78,126	–	78,126
Loans and advances to customers	84,000	(8,496)	75,504
Financial assets designated at fair value	22,198	–	22,198
Treasury and other eligible bills	223	–	223
Debt securities	20,718	–	20,718
Loans and advances to banks	354	–	354
Loans and advances to customers	903	–	903
Derivatives	250,886	(189,606)	61,280
Loans and advances held at amortised cost	1,076,012	(91,127)	984,885
– to banks	179,781	(116)	179,665
– to customers	896,231	(91,011)	805,220
Financial investments	360,034	–	360,034
Treasury and other similar bills	58,434	–	58,434
Debt securities	301,600	–	301,600
Other assets	36,373	(4)	36,369
Endorsements and acceptances	9,311	(4)	9,307
Other	27,062	–	27,062
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	53,251	–	53,251
Loan and other credit-related commitments[1]	558,050	–	558,050
	2,827,387	(289,233)	2,538,154

For footnote, see page 174.

Collateral and other credit enhancements
(Audited)

Collateral held against financial instruments presented in the above table is described in more detail below.

Although collateral can be an important mitigant of credit risk, it is our policy to lend on the basis of the customer's capacity to repay rather than to rely on the value of security offered. Depending on the customer's standing and the type of product, facilities may be provided unsecured.

We employ the following principal collateral types:

- in the personal sector, mortgages over residential properties;
- in the commercial and industrial sector, charges over business assets such as premises, stock and debtors;
- in the commercial real estate sector, charges over the properties being financed; and
- in the financial sector, charges over financial instruments such as cash, debt securities and equities in support of trading facilities.

In addition, credit derivatives and securitisation structures are used to hedge or transfer credit risk within our loan portfolio.

The loans and advances offset adjustment in the table above primarily relates to customer loans and deposits, and balances arising from repo and reverse repo transactions. The offset relates to balances where there is a legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default, and where, as a result, there is a net exposure for credit risk management purposes. However, as there is no intention to settle these balances on a net basis under normal circumstances, they do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes.

We do not disclose the fair value of collateral held as security or other credit enhancements on loans and advances past due but not impaired, or on individually assessed impaired loans and advances, as it is not practicable to do so.

The International Swaps and Derivatives Association ('ISDA') Master Agreement is our preferred agreement for documenting derivatives activity. It provides the contractual framework within which dealing activity across a full range of OTC products is conducted, and contractually binds both parties to apply close-out netting across all outstanding transactions covered by an agreement if either party defaults or another pre-agreed termination event occurs. It is common, and our preferred practice, for the parties to execute a Credit Support Annex ('CSA') in conjunction with the ISDA Master Agreement. Under a CSA, collateral is passed between the parties to mitigate the counterparty risk inherent in outstanding positions. The majority of our CSAs are with financial institutional clients.

The derivative offset amount in the above table relates to exposures where the counterparty has an offsetting derivative exposure with HSBC, a master netting arrangement is in place and the credit risk exposure is managed on a net basis, or the position is specifically collateralised, normally in the form of cash. At 31 December 2010, the total amount of such offsets was US$197.5bn (2009: US$189.6bn), of which US$178.3bn (2009: US$168.5bn) were offsets under a master netting arrangement, US$19.0bn (2009: US$21.0bn) were collateral received in cash and US$0.2bn (2009: US$0.1bn) were other collateral. These amounts do not qualify for net presentation for accounting purposes, as settlement may not actually be made on a net basis.

Debt securities, treasury and other eligible bills are generally unsecured except for asset-backed securities ('ABS') and similar instruments, which are secured by pools of financial assets.

Settlement risk arises in any situation where a payment in cash, securities or equities is made in the expectation of a corresponding receipt of cash, securities or equities. Daily settlement limits are established for counterparties to cover the aggregate of our transactions with each one on any single day.

We substantially mitigate settlement risk on many transactions, particularly those involving securities and equities, by settling through assured payment systems or on a delivery-versus-payment basis.

Concentration of exposure

(Audited)

Concentrations of credit risk arise when a number of counterparties or exposures have comparable economic characteristics, or such counterparties are engaged in similar activities or operate in the same geographical areas or industry sectors, so that their collective ability to meet contractual obligations is uniformly affected by changes in economic, political or other conditions. We use a number of controls and measures to minimise undue concentration of exposure in our portfolios across industry, country and customer groups. These include portfolio and counterparty limits, approval and review controls, and stress testing.

Wrong-way risk is an aggravated form of concentration risk and arises when there is a strong correlation between the counterparty's probability of default and the mark-to-market value of the underlying transaction. We use a range of procedures to monitor and control wrong-way risk, including requiring entities to obtain prior approval before undertaking wrong-way risk transactions outside pre-agreed guidelines.

(Unaudited)

A detailed analysis of securities held for trading is set out in Note 15 on the Financial Statements and an analysis of credit quality is provided on page 114.

(Unaudited)

HSBC's holdings of corporate debt, ABS and other securities were spread across a wide range of issuers and geographical regions, with 25% invested in securities issued by banks and other financial institutions. A more detailed analysis of financial investments is set out in Note 21 on the Financial Statements and an analysis by credit quality is provided on page 114.

At 31 December 2010, our insurance businesses held diversified portfolios of debt and equity securities designated at fair value (2010: US$28bn; 2009: US$25bn) and debt securities classified as financial investments (2010: US$38bn; 2009: US$35bn). A more detailed analysis of securities held by the insurance businesses is set out on page 162.

(continued)

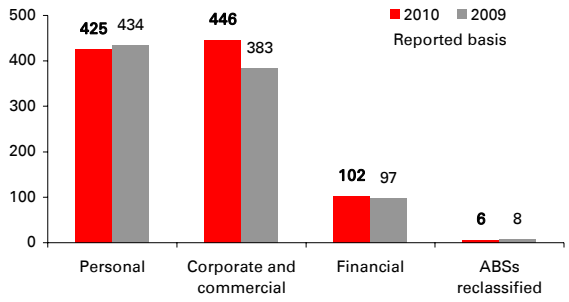
(Unaudited)

Derivative assets at 31 December 2010 were US$261bn, a rise of 4% from 31 December 2009. Our single largest exposure was to interest rate derivatives, and this balance increased in 2010 reflecting downward shifts in yield curves, partly offset by higher netting from increased trading with clearing houses. The notional value of outstanding contracts also rose, reflecting an increase in the number of open transactions compared with 2009. In addition our exposure to exchange rate derivatives rose as a result of increased volatility.

(Unaudited)

On a reported basis, gross loans and advances to customers (excluding the financial sector) at 31 December 2010 increased by US$52bn or 6% from 31 December 2009. On a constant currency basis the increase was 7%. The rise was primarily due to growth in Asia, mainly in trade-related lending and, to a lesser extent, our commercial real estate and personal lending portfolios, as the region prospered.

Summary of gross loans and advances to customers
(Unaudited)



The following commentary is on a constant currency basis:

Personal lending was US$425bn, a decline of 2% compared with the end of 2009 as growth in residential mortgage lending was more than offset by lower other personal lending balances. Personal lending represented 43% of our total lending to customers. At US$269bn, residential mortgage lending constituted the Group's largest concentration in a single exposure type. In 2010, residential mortgage lending increased by 4%, reflecting strong growth in new mortgage sales in Hong Kong and the UK. This was partly offset by a 12% decline in the US, mainly due to the continued run-off of our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services portfolios.

Corporate and commercial lending was 46% of gross lending to customers at 31 December 2010, comprising our largest lending category. Commercial, industrial and international trade represented the largest portion of this category and this increased by 23% in the year, reflecting the growth in trade activity, particularly in Asia. Commercial real estate lending, which represented 7% of total gross lending to customers, increased by 5% due to strong growth in Hong Kong.

In the financial category, our largest exposure was to non-bank financial institutions; this largely comprised secured lending on trading accounts, mainly repo facilities.

Loans and advances to banks were widely distributed across major institutions in 2010 and increased by 16% as placements with central and commercial banks in Europe, Asia and Latin America rose.

The following tables analyse loans by industry sector and by the location of the principal operations of the lending subsidiary or, in the case of the operations of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank, HSBC Bank Middle East and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the lending branch.

Gross loans and advances by industry sector

(Audited)

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2007 US$m	2006 US$m
Personal[2]	434,206	440,227	500,834	476,146
Residential mortgages[2,3]	260,669	243,337	269,068	265,337
Other personal[2,4]	173,537	196,890	231,766	210,809
Corporate and commercial	383,090	407,474	400,771	343,107
Commercial, industrial and international trade	196,128	209,840	202,038	162,109
Commercial real estate	69,389	70,969	72,345	60,366
Other property-related	30,520	30,739	33,907	27,165
Government	6,689	6,544	5,708	8,990
Other commercial[5]	80,364	89,382	86,773	84,477
Financial	96,650	101,085	99,148	62,458
Non-bank financial institutions	95,237	99,536	96,781	59,204
Settlement accounts	1,413	1,549	2,367	3,254
Asset-backed securities reclassified	7,827	7,991	–	–
Total gross loans and advances to customers ('TGLAC')[6]	921,773	956,777	1,000,753	881,711
Gross loans and advances to banks	179,888	153,829	237,373	185,212
Total gross loans and advances	1,101,661	1,110,606	1,238,126	1,066,923
Impaired loans and advances to customers	30,606	25,352	19,582	15,071
– as a percentage of TGLAC	3.3%	2.6%	2.0%	1.7%
Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers	25,542	23,909	19,205	13,578
– as a percentage of TGLAC	2.8%	2.5%	1.9%	1.5%
Charge for impairment losses	24,942	24,131	17,177	10,547
New allowances net of allowance releases	25,832	24,965	18,182	11,326
Recoveries	(890)	(834)	(1,005)	(779)

For footnotes, see page 174.

(continued)

Gross loans and advances to customers by industry sector and by geographical region

(Audited)

At 31 December 2009								
Personal	162,562	47,946	32,514	6,405	163,934	20,845	434,206	47.2
Residential mortgages[3]	109,872	35,292	21,983	1,898	86,591	5,033	260,669	28.3
Other personal[4]	52,690	12,654	10,531	4,507	77,343	15,812	173,537	18.9
Corporate and commercial[7]	202,919	49,340	46,175	16,604	40,902	27,150	383,090	41.5
Commercial, industrial and international trade	112,374	17,728	28,228	9,336	11,528	16,934	196,128	21.3
Commercial real estate	33,853	13,782	6,475	1,309	11,527	2,443	69,389	7.5
Other property-related	6,231	10,062	3,863	1,357	8,452	555	30,520	3.3
Government	2,216	441	595	1,356	208	1,873	6,689	0.7
Other commercial[5]	48,245	7,327	7,014	3,246	9,187	5,345	80,364	8.7
Financial	73,851	2,899	2,350	1,213	14,150	2,187	96,650	10.5
Non-bank financial institutions	73,225	2,462	2,246	1,206	13,963	2,135	95,237	10.3
Settlement accounts	626	437	104	7	187	52	1,413	0.2
Asset-backed securities reclassified	6,284	–	–	–	1,543	–	7,827	0.8
TGLAC[6]	445,616	100,185	81,039	24,222	220,529	50,182	921,773	100.0
Percentage of TGLAC by geographical region	48.3%	10.9%	8.8%	2.6%	23.9%	5.5%	100.0%	
Impaired loans	10,722	841	1,200	1,646	13,246	2,951	30,606	
– as a percentage of TGLAC	2.4%	0.8%	1.5%	6.8%	6.0%	5.9%	3.3%	
Total impairment allowances	6,135	804	996	1,378	13,676	2,553	25,542	
– as a percentage of TGLAC	1.4%	0.8%	1.2%	5.7%	6.2%	5.1%	2.8%	

For footnotes, see page 174.

Loans and advances to banks by geographical region

(Audited)

[8]								
At 31 December 2009	65,614	36,197	35,648	8,435	15,386	18,608	179,888	(107)
At 31 December 2008	62,012	29,646	28,665	7,476	11,458	14,572	153,829	(63)
At 31 December 2007	104,534	63,737	32,373	7,488	16,566	12,675	237,373	(7)
At 31 December 2006	76,837	50,359	19,716	7,801	17,865	12,634	185,212	(7)

Gross loans and advances to customers by country

(Audited)

UK								
France								
Germany								
Malta								
Switzerland								
Turkey								
Other								
Australia								
India								
Indonesia								
Japan								
Mainland China								
Malaysia								
Singapore								
South Korea								
Taiwan								
Vietnam								
Other								
Egypt								
Qatar								
United Arab Emirates								
Other								
US								
Canada								
Bermuda								
Argentina								
Brazil								
Mexico								
Panama								
Other								
Total								

(continued)

Gross loans and advances to customers by country (continued)

	Residential mortgages US$m	Other personal US$m	Property-related US$m	Commercial, international trade and other US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2009					
Europe	109,872	52,690	40,084	242,970	445,616
UK	100,667	29,018	28,339	175,513	333,537
France	4,326	10,224	9,429	48,570	72,549
Germany	10	404	90	3,689	4,193
Malta	1,730	612	660	1,689	4,691
Switzerland	1,301	9,197	175	1,413	12,086
Turkey	843	2,778	150	2,490	6,261
Other	995	457	1,241	9,606	12,299
Hong Kong	35,292	12,654	23,844	28,395	100,185
Rest of Asia-Pacific	21,983	10,531	10,338	38,187	81,039
Australia	5,919	993	1,785	3,496	12,193
India	883	864	458	3,002	5,207
Indonesia	59	571	71	2,114	2,815
Japan	109	149	796	1,444	2,498
Mainland China	1,503	319	2,633	8,915	13,370
Malaysia	2,925	1,717	1,085	3,548	9,275
Singapore	5,149	3,041	2,407	4,251	14,848
South Korea	2,093	407	30	1,932	4,462
Taiwan	2,205	503	53	1,578	4,339
Vietnam	23	132	51	1,042	1,248
Other	1,115	1,835	969	6,865	10,784
Middle East (excluding Saudi Arabia)	1,898	4,507	2,666	15,151	24,222
Egypt	4	326	126	2,132	2,588
Qatar	9	624	416	841	1,890
United Arab Emirates	1,650	2,881	1,395	8,848	14,774
Other	235	676	729	3,330	4,970
North America	86,591	77,343	19,979	36,616	220,529
US	65,784	69,275	8,922	25,747	169,728
Canada	19,228	7,526	10,641	10,339	47,734
Bermuda	1,579	542	416	530	3,067
Latin America	5,033	15,812	2,998	26,339	50,182
Argentina	31	628	49	1,689	2,397
Brazil	717	10,494	1,076	12,111	24,398
Mexico	2,259	2,702	995	6,762	12,718
Panama	1,151	973	475	3,464	6,063
Other	875	1,015	403	2,313	4,606
Total	260,669	173,537	99,909	387,658	921,773

Country distribution of outstandings and cross-border exposures

(Unaudited)

We control the risk associated with cross-border lending through a centralised structure of internal country limits. Exposures to individual countries and cross-border exposure in the aggregate are kept under continual review.

The following table summarises the aggregate of in-country foreign currency and cross-border outstandings by type of borrower to countries which individually represent in excess of 0.75% of our total assets. The classification is based on the country of residence of the borrower but also recognises the transfer of country risk in respect of third-party guarantees, eligible collateral held and residence of the head office when the borrower is a branch. In accordance with the Bank of England Country Exposure Report (Form CE) guidelines, outstandings comprise loans and advances (excluding settlement accounts), amounts receivable under finance leases, acceptances, commercial bills, certificates of deposit ('CD's) and debt and equity securities (net of short positions), and exclude accrued interest and intra-HSBC exposures.

In-country foreign currency and cross-border amounts outstanding
(Unaudited)

UK				
US				
France				
Hong Kong				
Mainland China				
Japan				
Germany				
At 31 December 2009				
UK	37.5	7.0	38.0	82.5
US	10.7	29.3	25.7	65.7
France	27.0	10.7	7.7	45.4
Germany	21.9	15.0	4.5	41.4
The Netherlands[9]	10.3	1.7	7.6	19.6
At 31 December 2008				
UK	38.4	7.1	33.8	79.3
US	13.6	26.4	34.1	74.1
France	19.9	12.1	7.9	39.9
Germany	18.9	8.0	6.7	33.6
The Netherlands	14.1	1.9	10.3	26.3
Japan[9]	2.6	19.4	2.3	24.3

For footnote, see page 174.

Wholesale lending

(Unaudited)

Wholesale lending covers the range of credit facilities granted to sovereign borrowers, banks, non-bank financial institutions and corporate entities. Our wholesale portfolios are well diversified across geographical and industry sectors, with certain exposures subject to specific portfolio controls. Overall credit quality improved during 2010, as economies generally demonstrated signs of recovery.

(Unaudited)

Intervention by governments to stabilise and re-capitalise banks and other financial intermediaries during the financial crisis helped to reduce the possibility of a systemic threat to financial markets by transferring risk from the private sector to sovereign bodies. In 2010, this contributed to the creation of large fiscal imbalances in some industrialised economies and as a result, market concerns about sovereign credit risk in these countries intensified. Credit spreads for the affected sovereign and bank credit markets remained volatile during most of 2010. Risk aversion resurfaced, and the assumption of higher sovereign credit risk premia in private securities prices triggered portfolio reallocation to safer assets and a tightening of market liquidity. Initial concerns over liquidity and funding spread to doubts about solvency in a number of cases. The table below summarises our exposures to governments and central banks of selected eurozone countries, and near/quasi government agencies and banks domiciled in those countries. An analysis of loans and advances to customers by significant countries is provided on page 101.

Our exposure to eurozone countries under pressure in 2010 was US$25.4bn.

Sovereign debt

As a result of the disruption in global financial markets, the eurozone experienced a severe recession, followed by a sovereign debt crisis in some member countries, where the high level of government deficits, banking system problems, fiscal imbalances and low or declining GDP growth increased their perceived vulnerability to a future downturn. Various financial and political stresses forced Greece and Ireland to seek a bailout by the ECB and the International Monetary Fund ('IMF') in May and November 2010, respectively, and contagion risk to peripheral countries, notably Italy, Portugal and Spain persisted. Belgium was also

Exposures to selected eurozone countries[10]

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December 2010						
	Not held for trading			Held for trading			
	Cash and lending to banks[11] US$bn	Financial investments US$bn	Total balances US$bn	Net debt securities and loans US$bn	Derivatives[12] US$bn	Total balances US$bn	Total US$bn
Belgium							
Sovereign and agencies	0.2	0.7	0.9	0.6	–	0.6	1.5
Banks	5.8	0.3	6.1	1.5	1.2	2.7	8.8
	6.0	1.0	7.0	2.1	1.2	3.3	10.3
Greece							
Sovereign and agencies	–	0.3	0.3	0.8	–	0.8	1.1
Banks	–	–	–	0.6	–	0.6	0.6
	–	0.3	0.3	1.4	–	1.4	1.7
Ireland							
Sovereign and agencies	–	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.4
Banks	0.2	0.5	0.7	1.1	0.4	1.5	2.2
	0.2	0.7	0.9	1.2	0.5	1.7	2.6
Italy							
Sovereign and agencies	–	1.7	1.7	1.8	–	1.8	3.5
Banks	1.9	0.4	2.3	0.2	–	0.2	2.5
	1.9	2.1	4.0	2.0	–	2.0	6.0
Portugal							
Sovereign and agencies	–	0.1	0.1	–	–	–	0.1
Banks	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.1	–	0.1	0.5
	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.1	–	0.1	0.6
Spain							
Sovereign and agencies	0.1	0.9	1.0	0.7	0.1	0.8	1.8
Banks	0.8	0.2	1.0	1.4	–	1.4	2.4
	0.9	1.1	2.0	2.1	0.1	2.2	4.2
Total							
Sovereign and agencies	0.3	3.9	4.2	4.0	0.2	4.2	8.4
Banks	9.0	1.5	10.5	4.9	1.6	6.5	17.0
	9.3	5.4	14.7	8.9	1.8	10.7	25.4

For footnotes, see page 174.

under pressure, but for its specific political situation. Rating agencies downgraded the debt of a number of eurozone countries during 2010 and put some on review for possible downgrades. While the ECB continues to provide broad access to liquidity support for eurozone sovereign borrowers and banks, the availability of longer-term fiscal support from the EU for sovereigns is less certain and may lead to debt restructuring and increased private sector participation.

The eurozone as a whole retained substantial economic and financial strength despite the stresses from the financial crisis. However, concerns remained over the refinancing risks for sovereign borrowers and banks posed by the problems with market liquidity and the uncertainty surrounding support arrangements in the longer term. Eurozone policymakers have created two major facilities to counter short-term financing problems, the European Financial Stability Facility and the European Financial Stability Mechanism. This has been viewed as a positive development by the market and rating agencies, though implementation awaits disclosure of further details by the policymakers. We expect the ECB and eurozone countries will focus in 2011 on resolving intra-eurozone imbalances, rebuilding public finances, improving fiscal discipline, strengthening the banking system and managing cross-border risk.

We have closely managed our exposure to sovereign debt during 2010. At the end of the year, our exposure to the sovereign debt of Belgium, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain was US$8.4bn and the overall quality of the portfolio was strong with most in-country and cross-border limits extended to countries with high-grade internal credit risk ratings. We regularly update our assessment of higher risk countries and adjust our risk appetite to reflect such changes.

European banks

In May 2010, an FSB review indicated that European banks would have to make additional loan impairment charges of up to US$143bn in 2011. Following the publication of this report, bond spreads on both European and US banks widened. The size of the financial sector's exposure to sovereign debt and doubts about economic conditions in parts of the eurozone raised fresh concerns about banks' credit ratings. In addition, uncertainty over liquidity, solvency, funding, changing regulation, capital requirements and taxation, and speculation over the stability of the euro, continued to cloud the future for European banking.

The banking sector in the eurozone remains under stress, mainly as a consequence of governments having to finance large budget deficits, troubles in property markets and weak credit growth. The Ireland bailout was a direct consequence of the failure of the Irish banking sector, largely driven by the domestic property price crash. Worries about the size and quality of eurozone banks' exposure to weaker eurozone countries are entwined with concerns about their ability to fund themselves. European banks share nearly three quarters of the public and private sector debt in Belgium, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain. The regional and local banks in the eurozone are considered more vulnerable than well-diversified global banks.

During 2010, we were subject to the Committee of European Banking Supervisors (now the European Banking Authority) coordinated stress test of 91 EU financial institutions. Banks were required to meet a 6% minimum tier 1 target under stress. We passed the test satisfactorily, with a post-stress tier 1 ratio of 10.2% placing us in the top quartile of the institutions tested. Further stress testing is due to take place in 2011.

We expect that the pace of reforms outlined by various policymakers will gather speed in 2011, most notably the Basel III proposals. These regulations will require banks to hold more capital and a higher quality of capital and implement new liquidity rules, and are likely to result in a rise in the cost of funding and put pressure on credit pricing.

We continue to closely monitor and manage eurozone bank exposures, and are cautious in lending to this sector. We regularly update our assessment of higher-risk eurozone banks and adjust our risk appetite accordingly. We also, where possible, seek to play a positive role in maintaining credit and liquidity supply.

Middle East and North Africa

In 2009, Dubai World requested a standstill agreement with creditors in respect of the indebtedness of certain Dubai World group companies. The market disruption that ensued cut would-be borrowers off from the capital markets, although continued restructuring efforts throughout 2010 saw the return of significant positive sentiment from investors. As one of the long-term bankers to Dubai World and the various entities related to the Government of Dubai, the Group has worked closely during 2010 to address the prevailing issues. In October 2010, Dubai World obtained an agreement to restructure US$25bn of its debt subject to final documentation expected to be signed in the first half of 2011. The arrangement extends loan maturities for five to eight years at discounted rates, allowing Dubai World time to sell off its non-core assets while focusing on its core earnings. The Group's exposure to Dubai is primarily spread across operating companies within the emirate.

Political developments in the region are being monitored closely and action taken to mitigate their impact. It is too early to foresee how events may unfold; hitherto, our business in the region has for the most part operated without serious disruption. In the medium term, economic growth in the region may be adversely affected, with wider implications if the prices of oil, food and commodities rise significantly.

Commercial real estate

Our exposure in the commercial real estate sectors is concentrated in the UK, North America and Hong Kong. While there were some positive signs of recovery in markets in the UK and the US, in part supported by the low levels of interest rates, the slow speed of the recovery meant that financing and re-financing activity in the sector remained subdued. In Hong Kong, the economy recovered robustly and the market was relatively buoyant in 2010, characterised by strong demand and continuing credit appetite.

On a constant currency basis, the aggregate of our commercial real estate and other property-related lending of US$107bn at 31 December 2010 was 7% higher than at 31 December 2009 and represented 11% of total loans and advances to customers. The increase in exposure was largely in Hong Kong, offset by a reduction in North America. In 2010, credit quality across this sector generally showed signs of stabilising but remained under stress in certain markets.

Across our portfolios, credit risk is mitigated by long-standing and conservative policies on asset origination which focus on relationships with long-term customers and limited initial leverage. We also set and monitor sector risk appetite limits at Group and regional levels to detect and prevent higher risk concentrations. While individual regions differ in their approach, typically origination loan to value ratios would be less than 65% across the Group.

Personal lending
(Unaudited)

We provide a broad range of secured and unsecured personal lending products to meet customer needs. Given the diverse nature of the markets in which we operate, the range is not standard across all countries but is tailored to meet the demands of individual markets while using appropriate distribution channels and, wherever possible, global IT platforms.

Personal lending includes advances to customers for asset purchases, such as residential property and motor vehicles, where the loans are typically secured by the assets being acquired. We also offer loans secured on existing assets, such as first and second liens on residential property; unsecured lending products such as overdrafts, credit cards and payroll loans; and debt consolidation loans which may be secured or unsecured.

In 2010, credit quality in our personal lending portfolios improved, reflecting a recovery of economic conditions in most markets. Delinquency levels and loan impairment charges declined, particularly in those countries which had previously been most affected by rising unemployment and house price depreciation.

The commentary that follows is on an underlying basis.

At 31 December 2010, total personal lending was US$425bn, a decline of 2% from 31 December 2009 as the reduction in our US run-off portfolios continued, partly offset by notable growth in Hong Kong and the UK. Within our PFS business, total loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions of US$11.3bn were 44% lower than in 2009, and were concentrated in North America (US$8.2bn) and, to a lesser extent, Europe (US$1.2bn) and Latin America (US$1.2bn).

In the UK, total personal lending was US$129bn, an increase of 4% compared with the end of 2009. The increase was due to growth in mortgage lending as a result of the enhancement of our product offerings, successful marketing and competitive pricing (UK mortgage lending is discussed in greater detail on page 108). This was partly offset by an 8% fall in other personal lending balances, reflecting a reduction in unsecured lending products as we tightened our underwriting criteria and some consumers reduced their indebtedness.

Total personal lending balances in the US at 31 December 2010 were US$109bn, a decrease of 19% compared with the end of 2009, reflecting the continued reduction in balances in our consumer finance run-off portfolios and lower balances in our Card and Retail Services business.

US residential mortgage lending balances fell by 12% to US$58bn, driven by the decisions taken in 2007 to close the Mortgage Services business and in March 2009 to close all Consumer Lending branches and run off the residual consumer finance balances. US mortgage lending is discussed in greater detail on page 108.

In PFS, total loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions were 44% down on 2009.

Other personal lending balances in the US were US$52bn at 31 December 2010, 25% lower than at the end of 2009. Credit card balances declined by 14% reflecting a reduction in active customer accounts and an increased focus by our customers on reducing outstanding credit card debt.

In March we sold US$1.0bn of vehicle finance loans. This was followed in August by the sale of the residual vehicle finance loans (US$4.3bn) to the same purchaser.

In Hong Kong, total personal lending grew by 20% to US$57bn as a result of strong growth in residential mortgage lending. In the Rest of Asia-Pacific region, personal lending also grew strongly across many countries, notably Australia, Singapore and Malaysia, through successful marketing. This growth was partly offset by a managed reduction in unsecured personal lending balances in India.

In Latin America, total personal lending was broadly flat at US$22bn as moderate growth in residential mortgage lending, particularly in Brazil, was more than offset by a decline in other personal lending. The latter reflected falls in credit card lending in Mexico and other higher-risk portfolios in Mexico and Brazil as we continued to reduce higher-risk portfolios in the region and tighten our underwriting criteria.

For an analysis of loan impairment allowances and impaired loans, see page 119.

Total personal lending

(Unaudited)

	UK US$m	Rest of Europe US$m	US[13] US$m	Rest of North America US$m	Other regions[14] US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2010						
Residential mortgages	103,037	8,581	57,630	21,212	78,221	268,681
Other personal lending	25,636	24,463	51,686	8,589	46,265	156,639
– motor vehicle finance	–	35	72	55	5,886	6,048
– credit cards	11,612	1,916	33,744	1,334	13,778	62,384
– second lien mortgages	846	2	9,322	578	422	11,170
– other	13,178	22,510	8,548	6,622	26,179	77,037
Total personal lending	128,673	33,044	109,316	29,801	124,486	425,320
Impairment allowances						
Residential mortgages	(275)	(58)	(3,592)	(25)	(297)	(4,247)
Other personal lending	(1,348)	(467)	(4,436)	(179)	(1,616)	(8,046)
– motor vehicle finance	–	(5)	–	–	(244)	(249)
– credit cards	(506)	(216)	(2,256)	(62)	(483)	(3,523)
– second lien mortgages	(58)	–	(889)	(19)	–	(966)
– other	(784)	(246)	(1,291)	(98)	(889)	(3,308)
Total impairment allowances on personal lending	(1,623)	(525)	(8,028)	(204)	(1,913)	(12,293)
– as a percentage of total personal lending	1.3%	1.6%	7.3%	0.7%	1.5%	2.9%
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
At 31 December 2009						
Residential mortgages	100,667	9,205	65,784	20,807	64,206	260,669
Other personal lending	29,018	23,672	69,275	8,068	43,504	173,537
– motor vehicle finance	–	65	5,771	99	6,378	12,313
– credit cards	12,427	1,820	39,374	1,118	13,319	68,058
– second lien mortgages	1,068	2	11,786	695	472	14,023
– other	15,523	21,785	12,344	6,156	23,335	79,143
Total personal lending	129,685	32,877	135,059	28,875	107,710	434,206
Impairment allowances						
Residential mortgages	151	(41)	(4,416)	(7)	(233)	(4,848)
Other personal lending	(1,443)	(552)	(7,691)	(206)	(2,349)	(12,241)
– motor vehicle finance	–	(7)	(211)	(1)	(351)	(570)
– credit cards	(524)	(233)	(3,895)	(42)	(854)	(5,548)
– second lien mortgages	(79)	–	(1,608)	(56)	–	(1,743)
– other	(840)	(312)	(1,977)	(107)	(1,144)	(4,380)
Total impairment allowances on personal lending	(1,594)	(593)	(12,107)	(213)	(2,582)	(17,089)
– as a percentage of total personal lending	1.2%	1.8%	9.0%	0.7%	2.4%	3.9%

For footnotes, see page 174.

Mortgage lending

We offer a wide range of mortgage products designed to meet customer needs, including capital repayment mortgages subject to fixed or variable interest rates and products designed to meet demand for housing loans with more flexible payment structures. We underwrite both first lien residential mortgages and loans secured on second lien mortgages.

Interest-only mortgages are those for which customers make regular payments of interest during the life of the loan and repay the principal from the sale of their home or alternative sources of funds. Typically, with introductory interest-only mortgages, the interest-only element is for a fixed term at the start of the loan, after which principal repayments commence.

Affordability mortgages include all products where the customers' monthly payments are set at

a low initial rate, either variable or fixed, before resetting to a higher rate once the introductory period is over. Offset mortgages are products linked to a current or savings account, where interest earned is used to repay mortgage debt.

UK mortgage lending

On a constant currency basis, total mortgage lending in the UK, comprising residential and second lien lending, increased by 7% to US$104bn at 31 December 2010. Growth was achieved largely through the enhancement of our product offerings, successful marketing and competitive pricing. Nonetheless, mortgage lending was constrained by the decline in re-mortgage activity due to the low interest rate environment and consumer concerns over future employment and higher interest rates.

Our UK mortgage portfolio remained of high quality, consisting primarily of lending to owner-occupiers. We restricted lending to purchase residential property for the purpose of rental and almost all new business was originated through our own salesforce, with the self-certification of income not permitted. The majority of mortgage lending was to existing customers holding current or savings accounts with HSBC; this facilitated and strengthened the underwriting process.

Loan impairment charges and delinquency levels in our UK mortgage book declined despite unemployment remaining high, mainly due to improving economic conditions and low interest rates, which helped make mortgages more affordable for customers. Our continuing enhancements in credit underwriting, credit policies and collection processes contributed to the reduction in delinquencies.

The percentage of loans that were 30 days or more delinquent declined from 1.6% at 31 December 2009 to 1.4% in 2010 in the HSBC Bank mortgage portfolio and remained at less than 1.0% in the First Direct portfolio.

In 2010, the average loan-to-value ratio for new business in the UK was 54%, an increase of a single percentage point on the previous year.

Interest-only mortgage balances increased by 4% to US$45bn compared with 2009. The majority of these mortgages were offset mortgages at First Direct for which delinquency rates remained at very low levels.

US mortgage lending

US mortgage lending balances, comprising residential and second lien lending, were US$67bn at 31 December 2010, a decline of 14% compared with the end of 2009.

Mortgage lending in HSBC Finance fell by 17% to US$51bn with declines in both the Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services portfolios from their planned run-off. See table on page 110 for a breakdown of mortgage lending in HSBC Finance.

Mortgage lending in the UK rose by 7% to US$104bn, while in the US balances declined by 14% to US$67bn.

Mortgage lending balances in HSBC Bank USA remained broadly unchanged at US$16bn. We continue to sell the majority of new origination to the secondary markets as a means of managing our interest rate risk and improving structural liquidity. This reduction was partly offset by an increase in originations to Premier customers with whom we already held a banking relationship. At 31 December 2010, approximately 32% of the HSBC Bank USA mortgage portfolio were fixed rate loans and 77% were first lien.

During 2010, state and federal officials announced investigations into the procedures followed by mortgage servicing companies and banks, including HSBC Finance and its affiliates, in relation to foreclosures. This included a joint examination by the Federal Reserve and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency. Following the examination, our examiners issued supervisory letters noting deficiencies in our processing, preparation and signing of affidavits and other documents supporting foreclosures, and in the governance of and resources devoted to our foreclosure process. We have suspended foreclosures pending correction of the weaknesses. Management is reviewing all foreclosures which have not yet been completed, and will correct deficient documentation and refile documents where required.

As a result of the investigations, we expect that the scrutiny of documents will increase, and in some states additional verification of information may be required. If these trends continue after we reinstitute foreclosure, there could be additional delays in the process.

A discussion of credit trends in the US mortgage lending portfolio and the steps taken to mitigate risk is provided in ‘US personal lending – credit quality’ on page 110.

The following table shows the levels of mortgage lending products in the various portfolios in the US, the UK and the rest of the HSBC Group.

Mortgage lending products

(Unaudited)

	UK US$m	Rest of Europe US$m	US[13] US$m	Rest of North America US$m	Other regions[14] US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2010						
Residential mortgages	103,037	8,581	57,630	21,212	78,221	268,681
Second lien mortgages	846	2	9,322	578	422	11,170
Total mortgage lending	103,883	8,583	66,952	21,790	78,643	279,851
Second lien as a percentage of total mortgage lending	0.8%	0.0%	13.9%	2.7%	0.5%	4.0%
Impairment allowances						
Residential mortgages	(275)	(58)	(3,592)	(25)	(297)	(4,247)
Second lien mortgages	(58)	–	(889)	(19)	–	(966)
Total impairment allowances on mortgage lending	(333)	(58)	(4,481)	(44)	(297)	(5,213)
Interest-only (including endowment) mortgages	45,039	51	–	908	1,282	47,280
Affordability mortgages, including ARMs	1,089	326	18,494	274	7,855	28,038
Other	102	–	–	–	183	285
Total interest-only and affordability mortgages	46,230	377	18,494	1,182	9,320	75,603
– as a percentage of total mortgage lending	44.5%	4.4%	27.6%	5.4%	11.9%	27.0%
Negative equity mortgages[15]	2,436	–	15,199	103	291	18,029
Other loan-to-value ratios greater than 90%[16]	5,802	263	10,460	1,698	1,348	19,571
Total negative equity and other mortgages	8,238	263	25,659	1,801	1,639	37,600
– as a percentage of total mortgage lending	7.9%	3.1%	38.3%	8.3%	2.1%	13.4%
At 31 December 2009						
Residential mortgages	100,667	9,205	65,784	20,807	64,206	260,669
Second lien mortgages	1,068	2	11,786	695	472	14,023
Total mortgage lending	101,735	9,207	77,570	21,502	64,678	274,692
Second lien as a percentage of total mortgage lending	1.0%	–	15.2%	3.2%	0.7%	5.1%
Impairment allowances						
Residential mortgages	(154)	(41)	(4,416)	(7)	(233)	(4,848)
Second lien mortgages	(79)	–	(1,608)	(56)	–	(1,743)
Total impairment allowances on mortgage lending	(230)	(41)	(6,024)	(63)	(233)	(6,591)
Interest-only (including endowment) mortgages	45,471	–	–	1,154	1,127	47,752
Affordability mortgages, including ARMs	2,681	1,084	21,024	232	5,921	30,942
Other	144	–	–	–	147	291
Total interest-only and affordability mortgages	48,296	1,084	21,024	1,386	7,195	78,985
– as a percentage of total mortgage lending	47.5%	11.8%	27.1%	6.4%	11.1%	28.8%
Negative equity mortgages[15]	461	–	20,229	163	488	27,292
Other loan-to-value ratios greater than 90%[16]	10,522	–	13,695	1,887	1,451	27,555
Total negative equity and other mortgages	16,934	–	33,924	2,050	1,939	54,847
– as a percentage of total mortgage lending	16.6%	–	43.7%	9.5%	3.0%	20.0%

For footnotes, see page 174.

HSBC Finance held approximately US$51bn of residential mortgage and second lien loans and advances to personal customers secured on real estate at 31 December 2010, 12% of the Group's gross loans and advances to personal customers.

HSBC Finance US mortgage lending[17]

(Unaudited)

	At 31 December 2010				At 31 December 2009			
	Mortgage Services US$m	Consumer Lending US$m	Other mortgage lending US$m	Total US$m	Mortgage Services US$m	Consumer Lending US$m	Other mortgage lending US$m	Total US$m
Fixed-rate	11,447	31,759	87	43,293	13,596	37,639	98	51,333
Other	6,122	1,517	2	7,641	8,168	1,867	6	10,041
Adjustable-rate	5,042	1,517	2	6,561	7,070	1,867	–	8,937
Interest-only (affordability mortgages)[18]	1,080	–	–	1,080	1,098	–	6	1,104
	17,569	33,276	89	50,934	21,764	39,506	104	61,374
First lien	15,300	29,950	66	45,316	18,710	34,913	77	53,700
Second lien	2,269	3,326	23	5,618	3,054	4,593	27	7,674
	17,569	33,276	89	50,934	21,764	39,506	104	61,374
Stated income[19]	2,905	–	–	2,905	3,905	–	–	3,905
Negative equity mortgages[15]	5,161	8,910	–	14,071	6,770	12,031	–	18,801
Impairment allowances	1,837	2,474	–	4,311	2,419	3,167	1	5,587
– as a percentage of total mortgage lending	10.5%	7.4%	–	8.5%	11.1%	8.0%	1.0%	9.1%

For footnotes, see page 174.

US personal lending

(Unaudited)

Credit quality

During 2010, economic conditions in the US generally improved, although the pace of improvement continued to be slow.

In the first half of 2010, house prices stabilised in many markets and began to recover in others, as the first time homebuyer tax credit and continued low interest rates favourably affected the housing market. However, in the second half of the year, house prices declined in many markets as the homebuyer tax credit ended and foreclosure levels rose.

Unemployment rates, which have been a major factor in the deterioration of credit quality, were 9.4% in December 2010, a decrease of 60 basis points since December 2009. Unemployment rates in 18 states were at or above the US national average and unemployment rates in 5 states were at or above 11%, including California and Florida, where more than 5% of HSBC Finance's total loan balances are based.

Ongoing improvement in the US economy will be dependent on a sustained recovery in the housing market and unemployment rates, as well as the continuation of low interest rates. Renewed weakening in these factors and in consumer confidence may adversely affect consumer payment patterns and credit quality.

HSBC Finance: geographical concentration of US lending[17,20]

(Unaudited)

	Mortgage lending as a percentage of:		Other personal lending as a percentage of:		
	total lending %	total mortgage lending %	total lending %	total other personal lending %	percentage of total lending %
California	6	10	4	10	10
New York	4	7	3	7	7
Florida	4	6	2	5	6
Pennsylvania	3	6	2	5	6
Texas	2	4	3	7	5
Ohio	3	6	2	5	5

For footnotes, see page 174.

Mortgage lending

In 2010, we reduced our non-prime mortgage exposure as balances continued to run-off in our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services portfolios in HSBC Finance. At 31 December 2010, residential mortgage lending balances were US$58bn, a decline of 12% compared with the end of 2009.

In both our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services mortgage portfolios, two months or more delinquent balances declined as balances ran-off and economic conditions improved. In addition, written-off balances were replaced with lower levels of new delinquency volumes as the portfolios continue to season. First lien two months or more delinquent balances in our Consumer Lending portfolio declined from US$5.4bn at 31 December 2009 to US$4.9bn at 31 December 2010 and, in our Mortgage Services portfolio, from US$3.1bn at 31 December 2009 to US$2.8bn at 31 December 2010. In each case, lending balances liquidated at a faster pace than delinquency. As a result, two months or more delinquency rates on first lien loans in our Consumer Lending portfolio increased from 15.4% at 31 December 2009 to 16.2%, while in our Mortgage Services portfolio, two months or more delinquency rates increased from 16.5% to 18.0%.

At HSBC Bank USA, we continued to sell the majority of new mortgage loan originations to the secondary markets. These decreases were partly offset by increases to the portfolio from new lending to our Premier relationship customers. Two months or more delinquency rates decreased from 8.6% to 7.9% at 31 December 2010, while delinquent balances remained flat at US$1.0bn.

Second lien mortgage loans have a risk profile characterised by higher loan-to-value ratios because, in the majority of cases, the loans were taken out to complete the refinancing or purchase of properties. Loss experience on default of second lien loans has typically approached 100% of the amount owed, as any equity in the property is initially applied to the first lien loan. In the Mortgage Services second lien portfolio, outstanding balances declined by 26% to US$2.3bn and two months or more delinquency rates decreased to 10.8% at 31 December 2010. In the Consumer Lending second lien portfolio, outstanding balances declined by 28% to US$3.3bn, and two months or more delinquency rates decreased to 12.7% at 31 December 2010.

At HSBC Bank USA, second lien balances declined by 10% to US$3.7bn, and two months or more delinquency rates increased from 4.0% at 31 December 2009 to 4.8% at 31 December 2010 due to the effects of high unemployment levels.

Stated-income mortgages are underwritten on the basis of borrowers' representations of annual income and are not verified by supporting documents and, as a result, represent a higher than average level of risk. Stated income balances in HSBC Finance declined from US$3.9bn to US$2.9bn as the portfolio continued to run off. Two months or more delinquency rates increased to 24.0% at 31 December 2010. In HSBC Bank USA, stated-income balances were unchanged at US$2.1bn while delinquency rates decreased from 11.1% at 31 December 2009 to 10.6% at 31 December 2010.

At 31 December 2010, HSBC Finance had US$7.6bn of affordability mortgages, a decline of 24% compared with 31 December 2009, as the portfolio continued to run off. At HSBC Bank USA, affordability mortgage balances of US$10.9bn at 31 December 2010 compared with US$11.1bn at 31 December 2009.

Real estate markets in the majority of the US have been and will continue to be, affected by stagnation or declines in property values. As a result, loan-to-value ratios for our real estate secured loans have generally deteriorated since origination. Loans with a loan-to-value of 100% or more have historically had a greater likelihood of becoming delinquent. At 31 December 2010 loans in negative equity were US$14bn, compared with US$19bn at the end of 2009.

At HSBC Finance, the number of foreclosed properties at 31 December 2010 increased compared with the end of 2009. The rise reflected the improvement in the processing of foreclosures as backlogs and action taken by local governments and certain states had lengthened proceedings in previous years. The average loss on sale of foreclosed properties decreased compared with 2009 though the average loss increased in the second half of 2010, as house prices in many markets showed signs of deterioration due to a rise in the number of foreclosed properties and the expiration of the homebuyer tax credit. We continued to assist customers in restructuring their debts to avoid foreclosure, including by modifying their loans when it was decided that they could be serviced on revised terms. For more details on the investigation into US foreclosure practices, see page 83.

HSBC Finance foreclosed properties in the US

(Unaudited)

		Quarter ended				
	2010	31 Dec 2010	30 Sep 2010	30 Jun 2010	31 Mar 2010	2009
Number of foreclosed properties at end of period	10,940	10,940	9,798	8,394	6,961	6,188
Number of properties added to foreclosed inventory in the year/quarter	20,489	5,763	5,413	5,096	4,217	14,845
Average loss on sale of foreclosed properties[21]	9%	15%	10%	4%	4%	12%
Average total loss on foreclosed properties[22]	51%	54%	52%	49%	49%	51%
Average time to sell foreclosed properties (days)	161	165	158	156	170	193

For footnotes, see page 174.

Credit cards

In our credit card and private label portfolios two months or more delinquency balances declined markedly, reflecting actions taken to improve credit quality, and our customer payment rates benefited from an increased focus by consumers on reducing outstanding credit card debt. Two months or more delinquent balances in our credit card portfolio declined from US$1.8bn to US$1.0bn, while in percentage terms they declined from 7.4% at 31 December 2009 to 4.7% at 31 December 2010. In the private label cards portfolio, two months or more delinquent balances declined from US$622m to US$404m while in percentage terms delinquency decreased from 4.1% at 31 December 2009 to 3.0% at 31 December 2010.

Motor vehicle finance

In 2010, we sold our vehicle finance loan portfolio and vehicle finance servicing operations. See page 106 for details.

Other personal lending

In the US unsecured lending portfolio, two months or more delinquency rates declined as balances continued to run off, economic conditions generally improved, and actions taken previously to tighten underwriting and reduce risk in this portfolio continued to have a favourable effect on credit quality.

Loan delinquency

Trends in two months and over contractual delinquency in the US

(Unaudited)

	Quarter ended								
	31 Dec 2010 US$m	30 Sep 2010 US$m	30 Jun 2010 US$m	31 Mar 2010 US$m	As reported 31 Dec 2009 US$m	Ex. period change 31 Dec 2009 US$m	30 Sep 2009 US$m	30 Jun 2009 US$m	31 Mar 2009 US$m
In Personal Financial Services in the US									
Residential mortgages	8,632	8,885	8,591	8,960	9,551	11,519	10,834	10,070	9,892
Second lien mortgage lending	847	907	930	1,011	1,194	1,628	1,631	1,676	1,772
Vehicle finance	–	–	152	194	267	267	295	310	269
Credit card	957	1,066	1,201	1,511	1,798	1,798	1,834	1,864	1,992
Private label	404	445	478	510	622	622	639	636	659
Personal non-credit card	811	953	987	1,194	1,548	2,619	2,680	2,709	2,855
Total	11,651	12,256	12,339	13,380	14,980	18,453	17,913	17,265	17,439
	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]
Residential mortgages	15.00	14.97	14.02	14.12	14.54	17.03	15.39	13.89	12.82
Second lien mortgage lending	9.10	9.23	8.98	9.17	10.14	13.35	12.71	12.35	12.59
Vehicle finance	–	–	3.59	3.96	4.63	4.63	4.61	3.97	2.79
Credit card	4.69	5.23	5.65	6.84	7.38	7.38	7.28	7.25	7.14
Private label	3.03	3.56	3.80	3.78	4.12	4.12	4.38	4.08	4.28
Personal non-credit card	9.49	10.15	9.60	10.75	12.55	19.77	18.73	18.02	18.30
Total	10.67	10.99	10.28	10.61	11.09	13.34	12.47	11.49	10.92

	Quarter ended								
	31 Dec 2010	30 Sep 2010	30 Jun 2010	31 Mar 2010	As reported 31 Dec 2009	Ex. period change 31 Dec 2009	30 Sep 2009	30 Jun 2009	31 Mar 2009
Mortgage Services and Consumer Lending[24]	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
Mortgage Services:	3,002	3,117	3,067	3,236	3,477	4,456	4,250	4,257	4,535
– first lien	2,757	2,850	2,788	2,928	3,093	3,900	3,688	3,642	3,824
– second lien	245	267	279	308	384	556	562	615	711
Consumer Lending:	5,284	5,495	5,278	5,493	6,022	7,445	7,131	6,514	6,203
– first lien	4,861	5,022	4,795	4,970	5,380	6,541	6,241	5,640	5,322
– second lien	423	473	483	523	642	904	890	874	881
	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]	%[23]
Mortgage Services:									
– first lien	18.02	17.73	16.50	16.38	16.53	20.00	18.09	17.13	17.24
– second lien	10.80	10.93	10.63	10.87	12.57	17.25	16.36	16.35	17.44
– total	17.09	16.83	15.71	15.62	15.98	19.61	17.84	17.01	17.27
Consumer Lending:									
– first lien	16.23	16.16	14.85	14.79	15.41	18.15	16.75	14.72	13.52
– second lien	12.72	13.16	12.44	12.25	13.98	18.64	17.49	16.17	15.43
– total	15.88	15.85	14.59	14.51	15.24	18.21	16.84	14.90	13.76

For footnotes, see page 174.

Forbearance strategies and renegotiated loans

(Audited)

A range of forbearance strategies are employed in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid foreclosure or repossession. Our policies and practices are based on criteria which, in the judgement of local management, indicate that repayment is likely to continue.

Forbearance arrangements include extended payment terms, a reduction in interest or principal repayments, approved external debt management plans, the deferral of foreclosures, other modifications, and loan restructures. These management policies and practices typically provide the customer with terms and conditions that are more favourable than those provided initially. Such arrangements could include cases where an account is brought up-to-date without full repayment of all the arrears.

Our most common forbearance arrangements are loan restructures applied to real estate loans within consumer finance portfolios in the US. Our credit risk management policy sets out restrictions on the number and frequency of restructures, the minimum period an account must have been opened before any restructure can be considered, and the number of qualifying payments that must be received before an account may be considered restructured and up-to-date. The application of this policy varies according to the nature of the market, the product and the management of customer relationships through the occurrence of exceptional events.

Loans that are subject to restructuring may only be classified as restructured and up-to-date once a specified number and/or amount of qualifying payments have been received. These qualifying payments are set at a level appropriate to the nature of the loan and the customer's ability to make the repayment going forward. Typically the receipt of two or more qualifying payments is required within a certain period, generally 60 days (in the case of HSBC Finance, in certain circumstances, for example where debt has been restructured in bankruptcy proceedings, fewer or no payments may be required). Loans that have been restructured and would otherwise have been past due or impaired are classified as renegotiated.

Renegotiated loans are segregated from other parts of the loan portfolio for collective impairment assessment, to reflect the higher rates of losses often encountered in this segment of the portfolio. When empirical evidence indicates an increased propensity to default and higher losses on such accounts, the use of roll rate methodology ensures these factors are taken into account when calculating impairment allowances. The carrying amount of loans that have been classified as renegotiated retain this classification until maturity or derecognition. Interest is recorded on renegotiated loans on the basis of new contractual terms following renegotiation.

Renegotiated loans totalled US$35bn at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$39bn). The largest concentration was in the US and amounted to US$28bn (2009: US$33bn) or 82% (2009: 86%) of our total renegotiated loans, substantially all of which was held by HSBC Finance.

HSBC Finance loan modifications and re-ageing
(Unaudited)

HSBC Finance continued to refine its customer account management policies and practices, including account modification and re-age programmes. Modification occurs when the terms of a loan are modified either temporarily or permanently. Modification may also lead to a re-ageing of the account. In 2010, HSBC Finance modified 42,500 loans with an aggregate balance of US$6.0bn in Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services through the foreclosure avoidance and account modification programmes.

At 31 December 2010, the total balance outstanding on HSBC Finance real estate secured accounts which have been re-aged or modified was US$26.7bn, compared with US$30.2bn at the end of 2009. US$10.6bn relates to loans that had been re-aged without modification to the terms (2009: US$11.1bn), and US$13.9bn relates to loans whose terms have been modified and have been re-aged (2009: US$15.7bn). These amounts are included in the renegotiated loans balance disclosed above. In addition, US$2.2bn of loans have been modified but not re-aged (2009: US$3.4bn) and as such do not meet the definition of a renegotiated loan as the impairment or past-due status of the loans did not change on modification. At 31 December 2010, 62% of modified or re-aged real estate loans remained up-to-date or past due less than 30 days (2009: 61%) and 26% were two or more months delinquent (2009: 26%).

Collateral and other credit enhancements obtained
(Audited)

We obtained assets by taking possession of collateral held as security, or calling upon other credit enhancements, as follows:

	Carrying amount obtained in:	
	2010 US$m	2009 US$m
Nature of assets		
Residential property	2,052	1,587
Commercial and industrial property	61	93
Other	119	355
	2,232	2,035

We make repossessed properties available for sale in an orderly fashion, with the proceeds used to reduce or repay the outstanding indebtedness. If excess funds arise after the debt has been repaid, they are made available either to repay other secured lenders with lower priority or are returned to the customer. We do not generally occupy repossessed properties for our business use.

Credit quality of financial instruments
(Audited)

The five credit quality classifications defined below each encompass a range of more granular internal credit rating grades assigned to wholesale and retail lending business, as well as the external ratings attributed by external agencies to debt securities. There is no direct correlation between the internal and external ratings at a granular level, except to the extent each falls within a single quality classification.

Risk rating scales

Credit quality classification
(Unaudited)

	Debt securities and other bills	Wholesale lending and derivatives		Retail lending	
Quality classification	External credit rating	Internal credit rating	Probability of default %	Internal credit rating[25]	Expected loss %
Strong	A– and above	CRR1 to CRR2	0 – 0.169	EL1 to EL2	0 – 0.999
Good	BBB+ to BBB–	CRR3	0.170 – 0.740	EL3	1.000 – 4.999
Satisfactory	BB+ to B+ and unrated	CRR4 to CRR5	0.741 – 4.914	EL4 to EL5	5.000– 19.999
Sub-standard	B and below	CRR6 to CRR8	4.915 – 99.999	EL6 to EL8	20.000 – 99.999
Impaired	Impaired	CRR9 to CRR10	100	EL9 to EL10	100+ or defaulted[26]

For footnotes, see page 174.

Quality classification definitions

- ‘Strong’: exposures demonstrate a strong capacity to meet financial commitments, with negligible or low probability of default and/or low levels of expected loss. Retail accounts operate within product parameters and only exceptionally show any period of delinquency.
- ‘Good’: exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate a good capacity to meet financial commitments, with low default risk. Retail accounts typically show only short periods of delinquency, with any losses expected to be minimal following the adoption of recovery processes.
- ‘Satisfactory’: exposures require closer monitoring and demonstrate an average to fair capacity to meet financial commitments, with moderate default risk. Retail accounts typically show only short periods of delinquency, with any losses expected to be minor following the adoption of recovery processes.
- ‘Sub-standard’: exposures require varying degrees of special attention and default risk is of greater concern. Retail portfolio segments show longer delinquency periods of generally up to 90 days past due and/or expected losses are higher due to a reduced ability to mitigate these through security realisation or other recovery processes.
- ‘Impaired’: exposures have been assessed, individually or collectively, as impaired.

The Customer Risk Rating (‘CRR’) 10-grade scale above summarises a more granular underlying 23-grade scale (2009: 22-grade scale) of obligor probability of default (‘PD’). The 23-grade scale was introduced in September 2010 following the harmonisation of PDs for three asset classes (banks, sovereigns and corporates) into one scale which required an additional PD band. All distinct HSBC customers are rated using the 10 or 23-grade scale, depending on the degree of sophistication of the Basel II approach adopted for the exposure.

The Expected Loss (‘EL’) 10-grade scale for retail business summarises a more granular underlying EL scale for these customer segments; this combines obligor and facility/product risk factors in a composite measure.

For debt securities and certain other financial instruments, external ratings have been aligned to the five quality classifications. The ratings of Standard and Poor’s are cited, with those of other agencies being treated equivalently. Debt securities with short-term issue ratings are reported against the long-term rating of the issuer of those securities. If major rating agencies have different ratings for the same debt securities, a prudent rating selection is made in line with regulatory requirements.

Additional credit quality information in respect of our consolidated holdings of ABSs is provided on pages 134 and 135.

For the purpose of the following disclosure, retail loans which are past due up to 89 days and are not otherwise classified as EL9 or EL10, are not disclosed within the EL grade to which they relate, but are separately classified as past due but not impaired.

Financial instruments by credit quality

2010 compared with 2009

Financial instruments on which credit quality has been assessed increased by 4% to US$2,297bn due to strong growth in lending, mainly in Asia. At December 2010, US$1,550bn or 67% was classified as ‘strong’ in line with the end of 2009, reflecting the continued actions by management to mitigate the Group’s exposure to credit risk. The proportion of financial instruments classified as ‘good’ and ‘satisfactory’ were broadly unchanged at 16% and 12% respectively. The proportion of ‘sub-standard’ financial instruments was 2%.

Loans and advances on which credit quality has been assessed increased by 8% to US$1,167bn, driven by growth in commercial and personal lending in Asia as generally economic conditions improved, while loans and advances to banks also rose. The growth was in balances classified as ‘strong’ and ‘good’, while balances classified as ‘sub-standard’ and ‘past due but not impaired’ declined.

Derivative assets on which credit quality has been assessed grew by 4% to US$261bn from 31 December 2009, with growth in balances being classified as ‘strong’. The increase was mainly in interest rate derivatives, reflecting a downward shift in yield curves.

At 31 December 2010, financial investments on which credit quality has been assessed increased by 9% compared with the end of 2009, to US$393bn. Substantially all this growth was in assets classified as ‘strong’, reflecting increased investment of excess liquidity into low-risk government issued or government guaranteed bonds.

Report of the Directors: Operating and Financial Review (continued)

Trading assets on which credit quality has been assessed decreased by 11%, with the decline being in assets rated as 'strong'. This reflected the de-consolidation of the Constant Net Asset Value funds.

The following tables set out our distribution of financial instruments by measures of credit quality:

Distribution of financial instruments by credit quality

(Audited)

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired	Impaired	Impairment allowances[27]	Total
	Strong US$m	Good US$m	Satisfactory US$m	Sub-standard US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
At 31 December 2010								
Cash and balances at central banks	51,682	3,100	2,461	140				57,383
Items in the course of collectio from other banks	5,631	101	340	–				6,072
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	19,057	–	–	–				19,057
Trading assets[28]	256,576	41,620	43,278	2,492				343,966
– treasury and other eligible bills	23,663	1,000	957	–				25,620
– debt securities	141,837	8,254	17,222	955				168,268
– loans and advances to ban	55,534	9,980	4,865	77				70,456
– loans and advances to customers	35,542	22,386	20,234	1,460				79,622
Financial assets designated at fair value[28]	8,377	4,640	6,536	40				19,593
– treasury and other eligible bills	158	–	1	–				159
– debt securities	7,310	4,368	6,530	40				18,248
– loans and advances to ban	38	272	5	–				315
– loans and advances to customers	871	–	–	–				871
Derivatives[28]	199,920	45,042	13,980	1,815				260,757
Loans and advances held at amortised cost	653,248	251,265	186,704	37,057	30,320	28,284	(20,241)	1,166,637
– loans and advances to ban	166,943	33,051	6,982	1,152	108	193	(158)	208,271
– loans and advances to customers[29]	486,305	218,214	179,722	35,905	30,212	28,091	(20,083)	958,366
Financial investments	345,265	23,253	17,168	4,479	16	2,591		392,772
– treasury and other similar bills	52,423	2,702	1,882	115	–	7		57,129
– debt securities	292,842	20,551	15,286	4,364	16	2,584		335,643
Other assets	9,752	6,067	12,212	1,510	513	317		30,371
– endorsements and acceptances	2,074	3,305	4,227	493	9	8		10,116
– accrued income and other	7,678	2,762	7,985	1,017	504	309		20,255
Total financial instruments	1,549,508	375,088	282,679	47,533	30,849	31,192	(20,241)	2,296,608

	Neither past due nor impaired				Past due but not impaired	Impaired	Impairment allowances[27]	Total
	Strong US$m	Good US$m	Satisfactory US$m	Sub-standard US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
At 31 December 2009								
Cash and balances at central banks	55,355	3,414	1,589	297				60,655
Items in the course of collection from other banks	5,922	20	453	–				6,395
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	17,463	–	–	–				17,463
Trading assets[28]	306,481	37,911	39,457	2,221				386,070
– treasury and other eligible bills	21,747	315	169	115				22,346
– debt securities	180,876	7,499	12,360	863				201,598
– loans and advances to banks	59,152	14,213	4,572	189				78,126
– loans and advances to customers	44,706	15,884	22,356	1,054				84,000
Financial assets designated at fair value[28]	11,163	3,834	7,122	79				22,198
– treasury and other eligible bills	223	–	–	–				223
– debt securities	9,701	3,834	7,104	79				20,718
– loans and advances to banks	336	–	18	–				354
– loans and advances to customers	903	–	–	–				903
Derivatives[28]	169,430	60,759	15,688	5,009				250,886
Loans and advances held at amortised cost	578,357	231,394	185,167	43,820	40,078	30,845	(25,649)	1,076,012
– loans and advances to banks	130,403	34,646	13,154	1,434	12	239	(107)	179,781
– loans and advances to customers[29]	439,954	196,748	172,013	42,386	4066	30,606	(25,542)	896,231
Financial investments	316,604	20,080	15,359	5,602	–	2,389		360,034
– treasury and other similar bills	54,158	1,458	2,315	498	–	5		58,434
– debt securities	262,446	18,622	13,044	5,104	–	2,384		301,600
Other assets	13,454	6,968	12,477	1,718	908	848		36,373
– endorsements and acceptances	3,149	3,200	4,161	512	12	77		9,311
– accrued income and other	12,105	3,768	8,316	1,206	896	771		27,062
Total financial instruments	1,466,229	364,380	277,321	58,746	40,986	34,082	(25,649)	2,216,086

For footnotes, see page 174.

Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments

(Audited)

Examples of exposures past due but not impaired include overdue loans fully secured by cash collateral; mortgages that are individually assessed for impairment, and that are in arrears more than 90 days, but where the value of collateral is sufficient to repay both the principal debt and all potential interest for at least one year; and short-term trade facilities past due more than 90 days for technical reasons such as delays in documentation, but where there is no concern over the creditworthiness of the counterparty.

Past due but not impaired loans and advances to customers and banks by geographical region

(Audited)

	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2010	2,518	1,158	2,092	1,351	20,227	2,974	30,320
At 31 December 2009	759	1,165	1,996	1,661	27,989	3,508	40,078

Past due but not impaired loans and advances to customers and banks by industry sector
(Audited)

	At 31 December	
	2010 US$m	2009 US$m
Banks	108	12
Customers	30,212	40,066
Personal	24,824	34,306
Corporate and commercial	5,292	5,522
Financial	96	238
	30,320	40,078

Ageing analysis of days past due but not impaired gross financial instruments
(Audited)

	Up to 29 days US$m	30-59 days US$m	60-89 days US$m	90-179 days US$m	180 days and over US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2010						
Loans and advances held at amortised cost	19,481	6,915	3,281	482	161	30,320
– loans and advances to banks	108	–	–	–	–	108
– loans and advances to customers	19,373	6,915	3,281	482	161	30,212
Financial investments						
– debt securities	16	–	–	–	–	16
Other assets	262	123	57	26	45	513
– endorsements and acceptances	7	–	–	1	1	9
– other	255	123	57	25	44	504
	19,759	7,038	3,338	508	206	30,849
At 31 December 2009						
Loans and advances held at amortised cost	24,430	9,920	5,259	355	214	40,078
– loans and advances to banks	112	–	–	–	–	12
– loans and advances to customers	24,318	9,920	5,259	355	214	40,066
Other assets	609	130	63	24	82	908
– endorsements and acceptances	9	1	–	1	1	12
– other	600	129	63	23	81	896
	24,939	10,050	5,322	379	296	40,986

Impaired loans and advances

Impaired loans and advances to customers and banks by industry sector
(Audited)

	Impaired loans and advances at 31 December 2010			Impaired loans and advances at 31 December 2009		
	Individually assessed US$m	Collectively assessed US$m	Total US$m	Individually assessed US$m	Collectively assessed US$m	Total US$m
Banks	193	–	193	239	–	239
Customers	15,201	12,890	28,091	14,767	15,839	30,606
Personal	2,121	12,592	14,713	1,977	15,451	17,428
Corporate and commercial	11,964	298	12,262	11,839	387	12,226
Financial	1,116	–	1,116	951	1	952
	15,394	12,890	28,284	15,006	15,839	30,845

Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks

(Audited)

The tables below analyse by geographical region the impairment allowances recognised for impaired loans and advances that are either individually assessed or collectively assessed, and collective impairment allowances on loans and advances classified as not impaired.

Impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers by geographical region

(Audited)

	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2010							
Gross loans and advances							
Individually assessed impaired loans[30]	8,831	637	1,185	2,137	1,632	779	15,201
Collectively assessed[31]	432,631	140,683	108,505	24,141	198,070	59,218	963,248
Impaired loans[30]	1,726	23	139	296	9,095	1,611	12,890
Non-impaired loans[32]	430,905	140,660	108,366	23,845	188,975	57,607	950,358
Total gross loans and advances	441,462	141,320	109,690	26,278	199,702	59,997	978,449
Impairment allowances							
Individually assessed	3,563	345	629	1,163	390	367	6,457
Collectively assessed	2,100	284	330	489	8,780	1,643	13,626
Total impairment allowances	5,663	629	959	1,652	9,170	2,010	20,083
Net loans and advances	435,799	140,691	108,731	24,626	190,532	57,987	958,366
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Individually assessed allowances as a percentage of individually assessed loans and advances	40.3	54.2	53.1	54.4	23.9	47.1	42.5
Collectively assessed allowances as a percentage of collectively assessed loans and advances	0.5	0.2	0.3	2.0	4.4	2.8	1.4
Total allowances as a percentage of total gross loans and advances	1.3	0.4	0.9	6.3	4.6	3.4	2.1
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
At 31 December 2009							
Gross loans and advances							
Individually assessed impaired loans[30]	8,800	823	1,006	1,310	1,990	838	14,767
Collectively assessed[31]	436,816	99,362	80,033	22,912	218,539	49,344	907,006
Impaired loans[30]	922	18	194	336	11,256	2,113	15,839
Non-impaired loans[32]	434,894	99,344	79,839	22,576	207,283	47,231	891,167
Total gross loans and advances	445,616	100,185	81,039	24,222	220,529	50,182	921,773
Impairment allowances							
Individually assessed	4,102	490	508	688	650	416	6,494
Collectively assessed	2,393	314	488	690	13,026	2,137	19,048
Total impairment allowances	6,495	804	996	1,378	13,676	2,553	25,542
Net loans and advances	439,481	99,381	80,043	22,844	206,853	47,629	896,231
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Individually assessed allowances as a percentage of individually assessed loans and advances	42.5	59.5	50.5	52.5	32.7	49.7	44.0
Collectively assessed allowances as a percentage of collectively assessed loans and advances	0.5	0.3	0.6	3.0	6.0	4.3	2.1
Total allowances as a percentage of total gross loans and advances	1.4	0.8	1.2	5.7	6.2	5.1	2.8

For footnotes, see page 174.

Movement in impairment allowances on loans and advances to customers and banks

(Audited)

	Banks	Customers		
	Individually assessed[8]	Individually assessed	Collectively assessed	Total
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
2010				
At 1 January	107	6,494	19,048	25,649
Amounts written off	(9)	(2,441)	(16,850)	(19,300)
Recoveries of loans and advances written off in previous years	2	143	875	1,020
Charge to income statement	12	2,613	10,923	13,548
Exchange and other movements	46	(352)	(370)	(676)
At 31 December	158	6,457	13,626	20,241
Customers				
Personal		615	11,678	12,293
Corporate and commercial		5,274	1,863	7,137
Financial		568	85	653
	%	%	%	%
Impairment allowances as a percentage of loans and advances[33,34]	0.11	0.70	1.49	1.91
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
2009				
At 1 January	63	3,284	20,625	23,972
Amounts written off	(35)	563	(23,242)	(24,840)
Recoveries of loans and advances written off in previous year	6	128	756	890
Charge to income statement	70	4,388	20,484	24,942
Exchange and other movements	3	257	425	685
At 31 December	107	6,494	19,048	25,649
Customers				
Personal			572 16,517	17,089
Corporate and commercial		525	2,354	7,882
Financial		394	177	571
	%	%	%	%
Impairment allowances as a percentage of loans and advances[33,34]	0.09	0.75	2.21	2.63

For footnotes, see page 174.

Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector

(Audited)

	2010 US$m	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2007 US$m	2006 US$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January	25,649	23,972	19,212	13,585	11,366
Amounts written off	(19,300)	(24,840)	(17,955)	(12,844)	(9,473)
Personal[2]	(16,458)	(22,703)	(16,625)	(11,670)	(8,281)
– residential mortgages[2]	(4,163)	(4,704)	(2,110)	(930)	(628)
– other personal[2]	(12,295)	(17,999)	(14,515)	(10,740)	(7,653)
Corporate and commercial	(2,789)	(1,984)	(1,294)	(1,163)	(1,153)
– commercial, industrial and international trade	(1,050)	(1,093)	(789)	(897)	(782)
– commercial real estate and other property-related	(1,280)	(327)	(115)	(98)	(111)
– other commercial	(459)	(564)	(390)	(168)	(260)
Financial[35]	(53)	(153)	(36)	(11)	(39)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years	1,020	890	834	1,005	779
Personal	846	712	686	837	605
– residential mortgages	93	61	19	19	19
– other personal	753	651	667	818	586
Corporate and commercial	156	170	142	157	163
– commercial, industrial and international trade	92	123	76	74	88
– commercial real estate and other property-related	21	9	6	29	21
– other commercial	43	38	60	54	54
Financial[35]	18	8	6	11	11
Charge to income statement[36]	13,548	24,942	24,131	17,177	10,547
Personal	11,187	19,781	20,950	15,968	9,929
– residential mortgages	3,461	4,185	5,000	1,840	1,096
– other personal	7,726	15,596	15,950	14,128	8,833
Corporate and commercial	2,198	4,711	2,879	1,176	664
– commercial, industrial and international trade	909	2,392	1,573	897	503
– commercial real estate and other property-related	660	1,492	755	152	75
– other commercial	629	827	551	127	86
Financial[35]	163	450	302	36	(9)
Governments	–	–	–	(3)	(37)
Exchange and other movements	(676)	685	(2,250)	289	366
At 31 December[2]	20,241	25,649	23,972	19,212	13,585
Impairment allowances against banks:					
– individually assessed	158	107	63	7	7
Impairment allowances against customers:					
– individually assessed	6,457	6,494	3,284	2,699	2,565
– collectively assessed[2]	13,626	19,048	20,625	16,506	11,013
At 31 December[2]	20,241	25,649	23,972	19,212	13,585
	%	%	%	%	%
Impairment allowances against customers as a percentage loans and advances to customers:					
– individually assessed	0.66	0.70	0.34	0.27	0.29
– collectively assessed	1.39	2.07	2.16	1.65	1.25
At 31 December	2.05	2.77	2.50	1.92	1.54

For footnotes, see page 174.

Report of the Directors: Operating and Financial Review (continued)

Movement in impairment allowances by industry sector and by geographical region

(Audited)

	2010						
	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Total US$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January	6,227	804	996	1,393	13,676	2,553	25,649
Amounts written off	(3,001)	(265)	(678)	(386)	(12,601)	(2,369)	(19,300)
Personal	(1,447)	(150)	(561)	(375)	(12,070)	(1,855)	(16,458)
– residential mortgages	(49)	(1)	(10)	–	(4,027)	(76)	(4,163)
– other personal	(1,398)	(149)	(551)	(375)	(8,043)	(1,779)	(12,295)
Corporate and commercial	(1,539)	(109)	(110)	(11)	(507)	(513)	(2,789)
– commercial, industrial and international trade	(385)	(90)	(46)	(10)	(174)	(345)	(1,050)
– commercial real estate and other property-related	(1,022)	(18)	(18)	–	(194)	(28)	(1,280)
– other commercial	(132)	(1)	(46)	(1)	(139)	(140)	(459)
Financial[35]	(15)	(6)	(7)	–	(24)	(1)	(53)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years	287	39	188	57	182	267	1,020
Personal	251	32	168	53	134	208	846
– residential mortgages	29	4	3	–	30	27	93
– other personal	222	28	165	53	104	181	753
Corporate and commercial	33	7	7	4	46	59	156
– commercial, industrial and international trade	16	7	5	2	19	43	92
– commercial real estate and other property-related	6	–	–	–	11	4	21
– other commercial	11	–	2	2	16	12	43
Financial[35]	3	–	13	–	2	–	18
Charge to income statement[36]	2,532	137	428	623	8,304	1,524	13,548
Personal	1,263	78	297	226	8,138	1,185	11,187
– residential mortgages	153	(17)	11	46	3,189	79	3,461
– other personal	1,110	95	286	180	4,949	1,106	7,726
Corporate and commercial	1,080	72	146	304	269	327	2,198
– commercial, industrial and international trade	395	21	100	165	25	203	909
– commercial real estate and other property-related	360	(7)	12	117	178	–	660
– other commercial	325	58	34	22	66	124	629
Financial[35]	189	(13)	(15)	93	(103)	12	163
Exchange and other movements	(305)	(86)	25	(18)	(327)	35	(676)
At 31 December	5,740	629	959	1,669	9,234	2,010	20,241
Impairment allowances against banks:							
– individually assessed	77	–	–	17	64	–	158
Impairment allowances against customers:							
– individually assessed	3,563	345	629	1,163	390	367	6,457
– collectively assessed[37]	2,100	284	330	489	8,780	1,643	13,626
At 31 December	5,740	629	959	1,669	9,234	2,010	20,241
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Impairment allowances against customers as a percentage of loans and advances to custome							
– individually assessed	0.81	0.24	0.57	4.43	0.20	0.61	0.66
– collectively assessed[37]	0.48	0.20	0.30	1.86	4.40	2.74	1.39
At 31 December	1.29	0.44	0.87	6.29	4.60	3.35	2.05

	2009						
	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Total US$m
Impairment allowances at 1 January	3,922	733	813	414	16,090	2,000	23,972
Amounts written off	(781)	(357)	(850)	(384)	(17,792)	(2,676)	(24,840)
Personal	(876)	(240)	(787)	(376)	(17,204)	(2,220)	(22,703)
– residential mortgages	(41)	(1)	(9)	–	(4,610)	(43)	(4,704)
– other personal	(835)	(239)	(778)	(376)	(12,594)	(2,177)	(17,999)
Corporate and commercial	(810)	(117)	(63)	(8)	(534)	(452)	(1,984)
– commercial, industrial and international trade	(438)	(114)	(50)	(8)	(228)	(255)	(1,093)
– commercial real estate and other property-related	(148)	(1)	(3)	–	(163)	(12)	(327)
– other commercial	(224)	(2)	(10)	–	(143)	(185)	(564)
Financial[35]	(95)	–	–	–	(54)	(4)	(153)
Recoveries of amounts written off in previous years	265	34	132	27	93	339	890
Personal	200	32	123	25	60	272	712
– residential mortgages	28	6	1	–	7	19	61
– other personal	172	26	122	25	53	253	651
Corporate and commercial	57	2	9	2	33	67	170
– commercial, industrial and international trade	52	2	7	2	16	44	123
– commercial real estate and other property-related	5	–	1	–	2	1	9
– other commercial	–	–	1	–	15	22	38
Financial[35]	8	–	–	–	–	–	8
Charge to income statement[36]	(409)	(450)	(874)	(1,333)	(15,572)	(2,504)	(24,942)
Personal	(1,995)	(206)	(654)	(593)	(13,490)	(1,943)	(19,781)
– residential mortgages	(158)	16	(14)	(20)	(3,955)	(54)	(4,185)
– other personal	(1,837)	(222)	(640)	(573)	(10,435)	(1,889)	(15,596)
Corporate and commercial	(1,263)	(244)	(220)	(706)	(818)	(560)	(4,711)
– commercial, industrial and international trade	(963)	(164)	(154)	(413)	(309)	(389)	(2,392)
– commercial real estate and other property-related	(958)	(70)	(29)	(106)	(288)	(41)	(1,492)
– other commercial	242	(10)	(37)	(187)	(221)	(130)	(827)
Financial[35]	(251)	–	–	(34)	(164)	(1)	(450)
Exchange and other movements	(412)	56	(27)	(3)	87	(386)	(685)
At 31 December	2,267	804	996	1,393	16,776	2,553	25,649
Impairment allowances against banks:							
– individually assessed	92	–	–	15	–	–	107
Impairment allowances against customers:							
– individually assessed	742	490	508	688	650	416	6,494
– collectively assessed[37]	1,433	314	488	690	13,026	2,137	19,048
At 31 December	2,267	804	996	1,393	16,776	2,553	25,649
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Impairment allowances against customers as a percentage of loans and advances to customers:							
– individually assessed	0.84	0.49	0.63	2.84	0.29	0.83	0.70
– collectively assessed[37]	0.54	0.31	0.60	2.85	5.91	4.26	2.07
At 31 December	1.38	0.80	1.23	5.69	6.20	5.09	2.77

For footnotes, see page 174.

Impairment charge to the income statement

Individually and collectively assessed impairment charge to income statement by industry segment
(Unaudited)

	2010			2009		
	Individually assessed US$m	Collectively assessed US$m	Total US$m	Individually assessed US$m	Collectively assessed US$m	Total US$m
Banks	12	–	12	70	–	70
Personal	180	11,007	11,187	316	19,465	19,781
Residential mortgages	137	3,324	3,461	171	4,014	4,185
Other personal	43	7,683	7,726	145	15,451	15,596
Corporate and commercial	2,190	8	2,198	3,699	1,012	4,711
Commercial, industrial and international trade	997	(88)	909	1,681	711	2,392
Commercial real estate and other property-related	680	(20)	660	1,330	162	1,492
Other commercial	513	116	629	688	139	827
Financial	243	(92)	151	373	7	380
Total charge to income statement	2,625	10,923	13,548	4,458	20,484	24,942

Net loan impairment charge to the income statement
(Unaudited)

	2010	2009	2008	2007	2006
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
Individually assessed impairment allowances	2,625	4,458	2,064	796	458
New allowances	3,617	5,173	2,742	1,533	1,297
Release of allowances no longer required	(847)	(581)	(565)	(608)	(711)
Recoveries of amounts previously written off	(145)	(134)	(113)	(129)	(128)
Collectively assessed impairment allowances	10,923	20,484	22,067	16,381	10,089
New allowances net of allowance releases	11,798	21,240	22,788	17,257	10,740
Recoveries of amounts previously written off	(875)	(756)	(721)	(876)	(651)
Total charge for impairment losses	13,548	24,942	24,131	17,177	10,547
Banks	12	70	54	–	(3)
Customers	13,536	24,872	24,077	17,177	10,550
	%	%	%	%	%
Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of closing gross loans and advances	1.14	2.26	2.17	1.39	0.99
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
At 31 December					
Impaired loans[2]	28,284	30,845	25,422	19,594	15,086
Impairment allowances[2]	20,241	25,649	23,972	19,212	13,585

For footnote, see page 174.

Net loan impairment charge to the income statement by geographical region

(Unaudited)

	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Total US$m
2010							
Individually assessed impairment allowances	1,445	45	198	502	348	87	2,625
New allowances	1,874	111	311	561	580	180	3,617
Release of allowances no longer required	(394)	(54)	(84)	(55)	(196)	(64)	(847)
Recoveries of amounts previously written off	(35)	(12)	(29)	(4)	(36)	(29)	(145)
Collectively assessed impairment allowances	1,087	92	230	121	7,956	1,437	10,923
New allowances net of allowance releases	1,339	119	389	174	8,102	1,675	11,798
Recoveries of amounts previously written off	(252)	(27)	(159)	(53)	(146)	(238)	(875)
Total charge for impairment losses	2,532	137	428	623	8,304	1,524	13,548
Banks	2	–	–	2	8	–	12
Customers	2,530	137	428	621	8,296	1,524	13,536
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of closing gross loans and advances	0.49	0.08	0.29	1.75	3.79	1.74	1.14
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
At 31 December 2010							
Impaired loans	10,663	665	1,324	2,453	10,789	2,390	28,284
Impairment allowances	5,740	629	959	1,669	9,234	2,010	20,241
2009							
Individually assessed impairment allowances	2,248	242	244	580	916	228	4,458
New allowances	2,573	315	341	598	1,052	294	5,173
Release of allowances no longer required	(255)	(64)	(82)	(16)	(112)	(52)	(581)
Recoveries of amounts previously written off	(70)	(9)	(15)	(2)	(24)	(14)	(134)
Collectively assessed impairment allowances	2,161	208	630	753	14,456	2,276	20,484
New allowances net of allowance releases	2,356	233	747	778	14,525	2,601	21,240
Recoveries of amounts previously written off	(195)	(25)	(117)	(25)	(69)	(325)	(756)
Total charge for impairment losses	4,409	450	874	1,333	15,372	2,504	24,942
Banks	55	–	–	15	–	–	70
Customers	4,354	450	874	1,318	15,372	2,504	24,872
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of closing gross loans and advances	0.86	0.33	0.75	4.08	6.52	3.64	2.26
	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
At 31 December 2009							
Impaired loans	10,873	846	1,201	1,666	13,308	2,951	30,845
Impairment allowances	6,227	804	996	1,393	13,676	2,553	25,649

Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers

(Unaudited)

	2010 %	2009 %	2008 %	2007 %	2006 %
New allowances net of allowance releases	1.65	2.92	2.54	2.09	1.49
Recoveries	(0.12)	(0.10)	(0.09)	(0.12)	(0.10)
Total charge for impairment losses	1.53	2.82	2.45	1.97	1.39
Amount written off net of recoveries	2.08	2.71	1.75	1.36	1.15

For footnote, see page 174.

Charge for impairment losses as a percentage of average gross loans and advances to customers by geographical region

(Unaudited)

	Europe %	Hong Kong %	Rest of Asia-Pacific %	Middle East %	North America %	Latin America %	Total %
2010							
New allowances net of allowance releases	0.74	0.15	0.66	2.71	4.02	3.41	1.65
Recoveries	(0.07)	(0.03)	(0.20)	(0.23)	(0.09)	(0.51)	(0.12)
Total charge for impairment losses	0.67	0.12	0.46	2.48	3.93	2.90	1.53
Amount written off net of recoveries	0.71	0.19	0.53	1.32	5.89	4.01	2.08
2009							
New allowances net of allowance releases	1.19	0.49	1.31	5.25	6.24	6.11	2.92
Recoveries	(0.07)	(0.03)	(0.17)	(0.11)	(0.04)	(0.73)	(0.10)
Total charge for impairment losses	1.12	0.46	1.14	5.14	6.20	5.38	2.82
Amount written off net of recoveries	0.63	0.33	0.94	1.40	7.14	5.03	2.71

2010 compared with 2009

(Unaudited)

Loan impairment charges of US$13.5bn declined by 46% on both a reported and an underlying basis compared with 2009. Reported impaired loans were US$28.3bn at 31 December 2010, a decrease of 8% on both bases. The following commentary is on a constant currency basis.

New allowances for loan impairment charges were US$15.4bn, a decline of 42% compared with 2009, while releases and recoveries of US$1.9bn were 23% higher.

Impaired loans were 2.4% of total gross loans and advances at 31 December 2010, compared with 2.8% at 31 December 2009.

In Europe, new loan impairment allowances were US$3.2bn, 34% lower than in 2009, reflecting a more stable credit environment across many countries in the region. Individually assessed loan impairment allowances declined, mainly in the UK, reflecting an improvement in credit conditions. Significantly, impairment charges in 2009 against specific customers in the property sector did not recur. Collectively assessed loan impairment allowances also declined due to a fall in delinquency levels as our customers continued to benefit from the low interest rate environment and the general improvement in economic conditions. In our personal lending portfolios, new collectively assessed loan impairment allowances declined, reflecting lower levels of unsecured lending and tightened underwriting criteria. Impaired loans of US$10.7bn were 3% higher than at the end of 2009.

In Europe, releases and recoveries increased by 32% to US$681m.

In Hong Kong, new loan impairment allowances declined by 58% to US$230m and impaired loans fell by 21% from the end of 2009 to US$665m. New loan impairment allowances declined in both the personal and commercial lending portfolios, reflecting the economic recovery and improvement in credit conditions in the territory and fewer customer downgrades, partly offset by an increase in lending balances.

Releases and recoveries in Hong Kong were US$93m, 5% lower than in 2009.

New loan impairment allowances in Rest of Asia-Pacific declined by 40% to US$700m. The decline reflected lower new collective impairment allowances in India due to improved delinquency rates and lower balances as certain unsecured portfolios and higher risk elements of the credit card portfolio were managed down. In addition, new individually assessed impairment allowances also declined, mainly in India, due to the non-recurrence of large impairments, notably on certain technology-related exposures. These were partly offset by a significant loan impairment charge against a single customer. Impaired loans in the region increased by 3% to US$1.3bn at the end of 2010.

Releases and recoveries in the region rose by 19% due to releases in the construction and software industries in India and higher recoveries of amounts previously written off, notably in Australia.

In the Middle East, new loan impairment allowances were US$735m, 47% lower than in 2009. The decrease was largely due to a decline in new collectively assessed loan impairment allowances net of allowance releases against the personal and commercial lending portfolios as delinquency rates improved, with a decline in personal balances in line

with the managing down of our exposure to higher risk unsecured personal lending. The lower allowances also reflected an overall improvement in economic conditions across the region. There were also declines in new individually assessed loan impairment charges as new charges for 2010 were restricted to a small number of large corporate exposures. Impaired loans rose by 47% from 31 December 2009 to US$2.5bn due to credit deterioration in a small number of specific exposures, and debt restructuring in the UAE.

Releases and recoveries in the Middle East more than doubled from 2009 to US$112m due to the release of judgemental impairment allowances reflecting improved economic conditions during 2010.

In North America, new loan impairment allowances declined markedly, reducing by 44% to US$8.7bn. In our HSBC Finance portfolios, lower new loan impairment allowances in Card and Retail Services reflected a reduction in lending balances and an improvement in delinquency rates. In our Consumer Lending and Mortgage Services portfolios, new loan impairment allowances also fell as the portfolio continued to run-off. In addition, total loss severities on foreclosed loans improved compared with 2009 reflecting the increase in the number of properties for which we accepted a deed-in-lieu of foreclosure, or a short sale, both of which result in lower losses compared with loans which are subjected to a formal foreclosure process.

In our corporate and commercial portfolios in North America, new loan impairment allowances declined, reflecting lower balances due to customer deleveraging and improved credit quality which, along with the improved economy, resulted in credit upgrades on certain accounts and fewer customer downgrades.

In North America, impaired loans decreased by 19% from the end of 2009 to US$10.8bn, while releases and recoveries rose by 80% compared with 2009 to US$378m.

In Latin America, new loan impairment allowances declined by 42% to US$1.9bn, while impaired loans declined by 23% to US$2.4bn as economic conditions in the region improved. Lower new loan impairment allowances in the personal lending portfolios were due to lower credit card balances in Mexico as we repositioned the portfolio to target higher quality customers and, to a lesser extent, in Brazil, due to the managed reduction in consumer finance balances. In addition, in the commercial lending portfolios in Brazil lower new impairment allowances reflected an improvement in economic conditions.

Releases and recoveries in Latin America declined by 21% from 2009 to US$331m.

For an analysis of loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions by customer group, see page 48.

HSBC Holdings

(Audited)

Credit risk in HSBC Holdings primarily arises from transactions with Group subsidiaries and from guarantees issued in support of obligations assumed by certain Group operations in the normal conduct of their business.

These risks are reviewed and managed within regulatory and internal limits for exposures by our Global Risk function, which provides high-level centralised oversight and management of our credit risks worldwide.

HSBC Holdings' maximum exposure to credit risk at 31 December 2010 is shown below. Its financial assets principally represent claims on Group subsidiaries in Europe and North America. No collateral or other credit enhancements were held by HSBC Holdings in respect of its transactions with subsidiaries.

HSBC Holdings – maximum exposure to credit risk

(Audited)

	2010 US$m	2009 US$m
Cash at bank and in hand:		
– balances with HSBC undertakings	459	224
Derivatives	2,327	2,981
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	21,238	23,212
Financial investments	2,025	2,455
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	46,988	35,073
Loan and other credit-related commitments	2,720	3,240
	75,757	67,185

All of the derivative transactions are with HSBC undertakings which are banking counterparties (2009: 100%).

The credit quality of the loans and advances to HSBC undertakings is assessed as strong/good, with 100% of the exposure being neither past due nor impaired (2009: 100%).

The credit ratings of the financial investments held by HSBC Holdings are within the Standard and Poor's ('S&P') ratings range of A to BBB+ (2009: A+ to A–).

Securitisation exposures and other structured products

(Audited)

The financial impact of the recent market disruption is lessening with net write-downs to the income statement of nil (2009: US$1.9bn net write-downs) and a reduction in the available-for-sale ABSs reserve deficit by US$5.8bn to US$6.4bn.

Following the dislocation in markets which began in 2007, there was a modest recovery in the risk appetite of investors in 2009. However, the first half of 2010 saw renewed uncertainty and concerns over sovereign credit risk. As a result, the prices of many assets perceived to be of higher risk fell. In addition, the widespread downgrading of securitised assets continued in the first half of 2010 as rating agencies changed their methodologies, reducing the appetite for securitised assets among institutions subject to the Basel II framework.

Increased stability returned in the second half of 2010 following the interventions of the EU and the International Monetary Fund. A modest increase in house prices in some areas and the continued low interest rate environment contributed to a rise in the price of some securitised assets. As a result, the levels of write-downs and losses on our holdings of structured assets remained modest. Unrealised losses in our available-for-sale reserve continued to reduce due to increases in fair value and the principal amortisation of ABSs as repayments were received at par. Expectations of cash losses on available-for-sale ABSs remained consistent with our previous estimates.

Overview of exposure

(Audited)

Accounting policies

Our accounting policies for the classification and valuation of financial instruments are in accordance with the requirements of IAS 32 'Financial Instruments: Presentation' and IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement', as described in Note 2 on the Financial Statements, and the use of assumptions and estimates in respect of valuation of financial instruments as described in Note 16 on the Financial Statements.

This section contains information about our exposure to the following:

- ABSs, including mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's) and related collateralised debt obligations ('CDO's);
- direct lending held at fair value through profit or loss;
- monolines;
- credit derivative product companies ('CDPC's);
- leveraged finance transactions; and
- representations and warranties related to mortgage sales and securitisation activities.

The following table summarises our exposure to these products.

Overall exposure of HSBC

(Audited)

	At 31 December 2010		At 31 December 2009	
	Carrying amount US$bn	Including sub-prime and Alt-A US$bn	Carrying amount US$bn	Including sub-prime and Alt-A US$bn
Asset-backed securities ('ABS's)	73.9	8.5	70.6	10.8
– fair value through profit or loss	10.8	0.3	12.1	0.7
– available for sale[88]	54.7	7.1	48.1	8.2
– held to maturity[88]	2.2	0.2	2.5	0.2
– loans and receivables	6.2	0.9	7.9	1.7
Loans at fair value through profit or loss	1.6	1.2	2.0	1.6
Total ABS and direct lending at fair value through profit or loss	75.5	9.7	72.6	12.4
Less securities mitigated by credit derivatives with monolines and other financial institutions	(8.3)	(0.4)	(10.2)	(1.0)
	67.2	9.3	62.4	11.4
Leveraged finance loans	4.9	–	6.2	–
– fair value through profit or loss	0.3	–	0.2	–
– loans and receivables	4.6	–	6.0	–
	72.1	9.3	68.6	11.4
Exposure including securities mitigated by credit derivatives with monolines and other financial institutions	80.4	9.7	78.8	12.4

For footnote, see page 174.

Asset-backed securities and leveraged finance

(Audited)

We are or have been involved in the following activities involving ABSs and leveraged finance:

- purchasing US mortgage loans with the intention of structuring and placing securitisations into the market;
- trading in ABSs, including MBSs, in secondary markets;
- holding MBSs and other ABSs in balance sheet management activities, with the intention of earning net interest income over the life of the securities;
- holding MBSs and other ABSs as part of investment portfolios, including securities investment conduits ('SIC's) and money market funds, as described in Note 43 on the Financial Statements, with the intention of earning net interest income and management fees;
- holding MBSs or other ABSs in the trading portfolio hedged through credit derivative protection, typically purchased from monolines, with the intention of earning the spread differential over the life of the instruments; and
- originating leveraged finance loans for the purposes of syndicating or selling them down in order to generate a trading profit or holding them in order to earn interest margin over their lives.

These activities are not a significant part of GB&M's on-going business, and GB&M is not reliant on them for any material aspect of its business operations or profitability. The purchase and securitisation of US mortgage loans and the secondary trading of US MBSs, which was conducted in our US MBS business, was discontinued in 2007.

Nature of HSBC's exposures

MBSs are securities that represent interests in groups of mortgages and provide investors with the right to receive cash from future mortgage payments (interest and/or principal). An MBS which references mortgages with different risk profiles is classified according to the highest risk class.

CDOs are securities backed by a pool of bonds, loans or other assets such as ABSs. CDOs may include exposure to sub-prime or Alt-A mortgage assets where these are part of the underlying assets or reference assets. As there is often uncertainty surrounding the precise nature of the underlying collateral supporting CDOs, all CDOs supported by residential mortgage-related assets are classified as sub-prime. Our holdings of ABSs and CDOs and direct lending positions, and the categories of mortgage collateral and lending activity, are described below.

Categories of ABSs and CDOs	Definition	Classification
Sub-prime	Loans to customers who have limited credit histori modest incomes or high debt-to-income ratios or h experienced credit problems caused by occasional delinquencies, prior charge-offs, bankruptcy or other credit-related actions.	For US mortgages, standard US credit scores are primarily used to determine whether a loan is sub-prime; for non-US mortgages, management judgement is used.
US Home Equity Lines of Credit ('HELoC's)	A form of revolving credit facility provided to customers, which is supported by a first or second charge over residential property.	Holdings of HELoCs are classified as sub-prime.
US Alt-A	Lower risk loans than sub-prime, but they share hi risk characteristics than lending under fully conforr standard criteria.	US credit scores and the completeness of documentation held (such as proof of income), are considered when determining whether an Alt-A classification is appropriate. Non sub-prime mortgages in the US are classified as Alt-A if they are not eligible for sale to the major US Government sponsored mortgage agencies.
US Government agenc and sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets	Securities that are guaranteed by US Government agencies such as the Government National Mortga Association ('Ginnie Mae'), or by US Government sponsored entities including the Federal National Mortgage Association ('Fannie Mae') and the Federa Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ('Freddie Mac').	Holdings of US Government agency and US Government sponsored enterprises' mortgage-related assets are classified as prime exposures.
UK non-conforming mortgages	UK mortgages that do not meet normal lending crit Examples include mortgages where the expected l of documentation is not provided (such as income self-certification), or where poor credit history increases risk and results in pricing at a higher tha normal lending rate.	UK non-conforming mortgages are treated as sub-prime exposures.
Other mortgages	Residential mortgages, including prime mortgages, th do not meet any of the classifications described abov	Prime residential mortgage-related assets are included in this category.

Our exposure to non-residential mortgage-related ABSs and direct lending includes securities with collateral relating to:

- commercial property mortgages;
- leveraged finance loans;
- student loans; and
- other assets, such as securities with other receivable-related collateral.

ABSs classified as available for sale

Our principal holdings of available-for-sale ABSs (see table below) are in GB&M through special purpose entities ('SPE's) which were established from the outset with the benefit of external investor first loss protection support, together with positions held directly and by Solitaire Funding Limited ('Solitaire'), where we have first loss risk.

The following table summarises our exposure to ABS's classified as available for sale:

Available-for-sale ABSs exposure

(Audited)

	At 31 December 2010			At 31 December 2009		
	Directly held/ Solitaire[39] US$m	SPEs US$m	Total US$m	Directly held/ Solitaire[39] US$m	SPEs US$m	Total US$m
Total carrying amount of net principal exposure	41,106	13,586	54,692	34,040	14,021	48,061
Notional principal value of impaired securities	3,015	2,399	5,414	2,641	1,565	4,206
Carrying value of capital notes liability	–	(254)	(254)	–	(740)	(740)

Movement in the available-for-sale ('AFS') ABSs reserve

(Audited)

	2010			2009		
	Directly held/ Solitaire[39] US$m	SPEs US$m	Total US$m	Directly held/ Solitaire[39] US$m	SPEs US$m	Total US$m
AFS reserve at 1 January	(7,349)	(4,864)	(12,213)	(11,528)	(7,204)	(18,732)
Increase in fair value of securities	2,175	1,543	3,718	3,419	704	4,123
Impairment charge:						
– borne by HSBC	444	–	444	1,422	–	1,422
– allocated to capital note holders[40]	–	531	531	–	666	666
Repayment of capital	540	187	727	431	668	1,099
Other movements	88	297	385	(1,093)	302	(791)
AFS reserve at 31 December	(4,102)	(2,306)	(6,408)	(7,349)	(4,864)	(12,213)

For footnotes, see page 174.

Securities investment conduits

(Audited)

The total carrying amount of ABSs held through SPEs in the above table represents holdings in which significant first loss protection is provided through capital notes issued by SICs, excluding Solitaire.

At each reporting date, we assess whether there is any objective evidence of impairment in the value of the ABSs held by SPEs. Impairment charges incurred on these assets are offset by a credit to the impairment line for the amount of the loss allocated to capital note holders.

The economic first loss protection remaining at 31 December 2010 amounted to US$2.2bn (2009: US$2.2bn). On an IFRSs accounting basis, the carrying value of the liability for the capital notes at 31 December 2010 amounted to US$0.3bn (2009: US$0.7bn). The impairment charge recognised during 2010 amounted to US$531m (2009: US$666m).

At 31 December 2010, the available-for-sale reserve in respect of securities held by the SICs was a deficit of US$2.7bn (2009: US$5.2bn). Of this, US$2.3bn related to ABSs (2009: US$4.9bn).

Impairments recognised during 2010 from assets held directly or within Solitaire, in recognition of the first loss protection of US$1.2bn we provide through credit enhancement and from drawings against the liquidity facility we provide, were US$444m (2009: US$1.4bn). The reduction in impairment charges compared with 2009 was due to the stabilising of loss severities and delinquency roll rates which have resulted in lower losses in the underlying collateral pools. The level of impairment recognised in comparison with the deficit in the available-for-sale reserve was a reflection of the credit quality and seniority of the assets held.

Sub-prime and Alt-A residential mortgage-backed securities

(Audited)

The assets which are most sensitive to possible future impairment are sub-prime and Alt-A residential MBSs. Available-for-sale holdings in these higher risk categories where HSBC does not benefit from significant first loss protection amounted to US$3.8bn at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$4.9bn). For these securities the cumulative fair value losses not recognised in the income statement at 31 December 2010 was US$1.6bn (2009: losses of US$3.2bn). Other holdings in these higher risk categories classified as available-for-sale are held in vehicles where third party first loss protection exists, as described in the section on securities investment conduits, above.

During 2010, the credit ratings on certain ABSs held directly by HSBC, Solitaire and the SICs were downgraded. A downgrade of a security's credit rating is not, of itself, evidence of impairment. Consequently, the actions of the rating agencies alone have no direct impact on the measurement of impairment losses. The impairment losses recognised on these securities at 31 December 2010 are set out above.

Impairment methodologies

(Audited)

The accounting policy for impairment and indicators of impairment is set out in Note 2j on the Financial Statements.

For available-for-sale ABSs, to identify objective evidence of impairment, an industry standard valuation model is normally applied which uses data with reference to the underlying asset

pools and models their projected future cash flows. The estimated future cash flows of the securities are assessed at the specific financial asset level to determine whether any of them are unlikely to be recovered as a result of loss events occurring on or before the reporting date.

The principal assumptions and inputs to the models are typically the delinquency status of the underlying loans, the probability of delinquent loans progressing to default, the prepayment profiles of the underlying assets and the loss severity in the event of default. However, the models utilise other variables relevant to specific classes of collateral to forecast future defaults and recovery rates. Management uses externally available data and applies judgement when determining the appropriate assumptions in respect of these factors. HSBC uses a modelling approach which incorporates historically observed progression rates to default, to determine if the decline in aggregate projected cash flows from the underlying collateral will lead to a shortfall in contractual cash flows. In such cases the security is considered to be impaired.

In respect of CDOs, expected future cash flows for the underlying collateral are assessed to determine whether there is likely to be a shortfall in the contractual cash flows of the CDO.

When a security benefits from a contract provided by a monoline insurer that insures payments of principal and interest, the expected recovery on the contract is assessed in determining the total expected credit support available to the ABS.

Impairment and cash loss projections
(Unaudited)

At 31 December 2009, management undertook an analysis to estimate further potential impairments and expected cash losses on the available-for-sale ABS portfolio. This exercise comprised a shift of projections of future loss severities, default rates and prepayment rates. The results of the analysis indicated that further impairment charges of some US$1.1bn and expected cash losses of some US$450m could arise over the next two to three years.

At 31 December 2010, management re-performed the stress test. After taking into account the cash losses experienced during 2010, the remaining cash loss projections of US$250m were consistent with those as at 31 December 2009. However, the impairment charge projections showed an additional charge of US$300m arising over the next two years in relation to the SICs, after taking into account the impairments recognised in 2010, resulting in future impairment charges of US$950m, including the US$300m relating to the SICs. This additional charge reflects where the accounting impairments will exceed the carrying amount of the capital notes held by third parties.

For the purposes of identifying impairment at the reporting date, the future projected cash flows reflect the effect of loss events that have occurred at or prior to the reporting date. For the purposes of performing stress tests to estimate potential future impairment charges, the projected future cash flows reflect additional assumptions about future loss events after the balance sheet date.

This analysis makes assumptions in respect of the future behaviour of loss severities, default rates and prepayment rates. Movements in the parameters are not independent of each other. For example, increased default rates and increased loss severities, which would imply greater impairments, generally arise under economic conditions that give rise to reduced levels of prepayment, reducing the potential for impairment charges. Conversely, economic conditions which increase the rates of prepayment are generally associated with reduced default rates and decreased loss severities.

At 31 December 2010, the incurred and projected impairment charges, measured in accordance with accounting requirements, significantly exceeded the expected cash losses on the securities. Over the lives of the available-for-sale ABSs the cumulative impairment charges will converge towards the level of cash losses. In respect of the SICs, in particular, the capital notes held by third parties are expected to absorb the cash losses arising in the vehicles.

Carrying amount of HSBC's consolidated holdings of ABSs and direct lending held at fair value through profit or loss

(Audited)

	Trading US$m	Available for sale US$m	Held to maturity US$m	Designated at fair value through profit US$m	Loans and receivables US$m	Total US$m	Of which held through consolidated SPEs US$m
At 31 December 2010							
Mortgage-related assets							
Sub-prime residential	1,297	2,565	–	–	652	4,514	2,763
Direct lending	1,078	–	–	–	–	1,078	632
MBSs and MBS CDOs[41]	219	2,565	–	–	652	3,436	2,131
US Alt-A residential	180	4,545	191	–	270	5,186	3,651
Direct lending	96	–	–	–	–	96	–
MBSs[41]	84	4,545	191	–	270	5,090	3,651
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises MBSs[41]	657	21,699	2,032	–	–	24,388	6
Other residential	1,075	4,024	–	–	1,111	6,210	2,669
Direct lending	417	–	–	–	–	417	–
MBSs[41]	658	4,024	–	–	1,111	5,793	2,669
Commercial property MBSs and MBS CDOs[41]	546	8,160	–	111	1,942	10,759	6,441
	3,755	40,993	2,223	111	3,975	51,057	15,530
Leveraged finance-related assets							
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	392	5,418	–	–	414	6,224	3,886
Student loan-related assets							
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	163	5,178	–	–	150	5,491	4,251
Other assets							
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	1,936	3,103	–	6,017	1,710	12,766	2,526
	6,246	54,692	2,223	6,128	6,249	75,538	26,193
At 31 December 2009							
Mortgage-related assets							
Sub-prime residential	2,063	2,782	–	–	837	5,682	3,213
Direct lending	1,439	–	–	–	–	1,439	913
MBSs and MBS CDOs[41]	624	2,782	–	–	837	4,243	2,300
US Alt-A residential	191	5,403	192	–	882	6,668	3,672
Direct lending	113	–	–	–	–	113	–
MBSs[41]	78	5,403	192	–	882	6,555	3,672
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises MBSs[41]	375	13,332	2,333	–	–	16,040	322
Other residential	1,646	4,582	–	335	1,401	7,964	3,160
Direct lending	452	–	–	–	–	452	–
MBSs[41]	1,194	4,582	–	335	1,401	7,512	3,160
Commercial property MBSs and MBS CDOs[41]	414	7,535	–	103	2,143	10,195	5,730
	4,689	33,634	2,525	438	5,263	46,549	16,097
Leveraged finance-related assets							
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	555	5,150	–	–	484	6,189	4,144
Student loan-related assets							
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	141	4,948	–	–	145	5,234	4,127
Other assets							
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	2,302	4,829	–	6,025	1,987	14,643	2,696
	7,687	48,061	2,525	6,463	7,879	72,615	27,064

For footnote, see page 174.

The above table excludes leveraged finance transactions which are shown separately on page 139.

HSBC's consolidated holdings of ABSs, and directly held at fair value through profit or loss

(Audited)

	2010				At 31 December 2010			
	Gross fair value movements		Realised gains/ (losses) in the income statement[45]	Reclassified[46]	Gross principal[47]	Credit default swap gross protection[48]	Net principal exposure[49]	Carrying Amount[50]
	Income statement[43] US$m	Other comprehensive income[44] US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m	US$m
Mortgage-related assets								
Sub-prime residential								
Direct lending	(35)	–	(20)	–	2,233	–	2,233	1,078
MBSs[41]	58	313	14	385	5,104	336	4,768	3,135
– high grade[42]	6	151	5	52	1,996	292	1,704	1,458
– rated C to A	52	162	7	333	3,006	44	2,962	1,645
– not publicly rated	–	–	2	–	102	–	102	32
MBS CDOs[41]	–	7	–	(3)	90	12	78	17
– high grade[42]	–	–	–	–	2	–	2	1
– rated C to A	–	6	–	(3)	86	12	74	14
– not publicly rated	–	1	–	–	2	–	2	2
	23	320	(6)	382	7,427	348	7,079	4,230
US Alt-A residential								
Direct lending	(1)	–	–	–	108	–	108	96
MBSs[41]	4	575	3	1,564	9,957	100	9,857	5,013
– high grade[42]	–	35	3	45	660	100	560	473
– rated C to A	4	539	–	1,520	9,254	–	9,254	4,503
– not publicly rated	–	1	–	(1)	43	–	43	37
	3	575	3	1,564	10,065	100	9,965	5,109
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises MBSs[41]								
– high grade[42]	3	226	(11)	(43)	23,739	–	23,739	24,388
Other residential								
Direct lending	63	–	35	–	424	–	424	417
MBSs[41]	6	163	4	(7)	6,571	–	6,571	5,793
– high grade[42]	5	149	4	(7)	5,841	–	5,841	5,256
– rated C to A	1	14	–	–	648	–	648	450
– not publicly rated	–	–	–	–	82	–	82	87
	69	163	39	(7)	6,995	–	6,995	6,210
Commercial property								
MBS and MBS CDOs[41]	45	1,366	6	112	12,625	421	12,204	10,493
– high grade[42]	5	540	4	71	6,341	15	6,326	5,791
– rated C to A	40	826	2	36	6,201	406	5,795	4,637
– not publicly rated	–	–	–	5	83	–	83	65
Leveraged finance-related assets								
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	5	453	–	18	7,148	788	6,360	5,721
– high grade[42]	3	308	–	(8)	6,078	351	5,727	5,148
– rated C to A	2	145	–	26	971	437	534	472
– not publicly rated	–	–	–	–	99	–	99	101
Student loan-related assets								
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	7	230	3	(6)	7,161	100	7,061	5,459
– high grade[42]	9	44	3	(4)	4,080	–	4,080	3,626
– rated C to A	(2)	157	–	(2)	2,620	100	2,520	1,663
– not publicly rated	–	29	–	–	461	–	461	170
Other assets								
ABS and ABS CDOs[41]	2	385	1	67	15,497	7,765	7,732	5,622
– high grade[42]	–	188	–	1	10,947	7,447	3,500	2,884
– rated C to A	2	188	1	46	4,059	318	3,741	2,379
– not publicly rated	–	9	–	20	491	–	491	359
Total	157	3,718	35	2,087	90,657	9,522	81,135	67,232

	2009				At 31 December 2009			
	Gross fair value movements		Realised gains/ (losses) in the income statement[45] US$m	Reclassified[46] US$m	Gross principal[47] US$m	Credit default swap gross protection[48] US$m	Net principal exposure[49] US$m	Carrying Amount[50] US$m
	Income statement[43] US$m	Other comprehensive income[44] US$m						
Mortgage-related assets								
Sub-prime residential								
Direct lending	(27)	–	(40)	–	1,703	–	1,703	1,439
MBSs[41]	(4)	187	(130)	795	7,483	1,248	6,235	3,419
– high grade[42]	(16)	177	1	134	2,762	603	2,159	1,719
– rated C to A	(25)	10	(131)	661	4,616	645	3,971	1,700
– not publicly rated	(3)	–	–	–	105	–	105	–
MBS CDOs[41]	(2)	(9)	–	2	138	15	123	29
– high grade[42]	–	(1)	–	–	36	15	21	17
– rated C to A	(1)	(8)	–	2	89	–	89	10
– not publicly rated	(1)	–	–	–	13	–	13	2
	(273)	178	(170)	797	9,324	1,263	8,061	4,887
US Alt-A residential								
Direct lending	–	–	–	–	129	–	129	113
MBSs[41]	95	661	(143)	1,693	13,546	491	13,055	6,427
– high grade[42]	(9)	361	1	317	1,625	428	1,197	1,237
– rated C to A	103	300	(144)	1,376	11,885	63	11,822	5,176
– not publicly rated	1	–	–	–	36	–	36	14
	95	661	(143)	1,693	13,675	491	13,184	6,540
US Government agency and sponsored enterprises MBSs[41]								
– high grade[42]	116	252	(2)	(123)	15,827	–	15,827	16,040
Other residential								
Direct lending	79	–	70	–	463	–	463	452
MBSs[41]	71	625	37	50	8,741	91	8,650	7,443
– high grade[42]	76	617	37	75	7,884	91	7,793	6,440
– rated C to A	(5)	10	–	(34)	773	–	773	941
– not publicly rated	–	(2)	–	9	84	–	84	62
	150	625	107	50	9,204	91	9,113	7,895
Commercial property								
MBS and MBS CDOs[41]	35	702	(8)	(104)	13,734	395	13,339	9,954
– high grade[42]	72	683	(8)	(90)	9,805	264	9,541	7,537
– rated C to A	(37)	17	–	(12)	3,860	131	3,729	2,365
– not publicly rated	–	2	–	(2)	69	–	69	52
Leveraged finance-related assets								
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	(1)	721	–	(40)	7,516	895	6,621	5,612
– high grade[42]	14	758	–	(41)	6,620	414	6,206	5,301
– rated C to A	(15)	(37)	–	1	881	481	400	295
– not publicly rated	–	–	–	–	15	–	15	16
Student loan-related assets								
ABSs and ABS CDOs[41]	(6)	569	2	32	7,192	224	6,968	5,122
– high grade[42]	2	630	–	32	6,690	30	6,660	5,019
– rated C to A	(8)	(61)	2	–	477	194	283	76
– not publicly rated	–	–	–	–	25	–	25	27
Other assets								
ABS and ABS CDOs[41]	74	415	(17)	91	17,608	8,797	8,811	6,327
– high grade[42]	18	288	10	31	12,846	8,607	4,239	3,564
– rated C to A	40	152	(29)	85	4,126	190	3,936	2,245
– not publicly rated	16	(25)	2	(25)	636	–	636	518
Total	190	4,123	(231)	2,396	94,080	12,156	81,924	62,377

For footnotes, see page 174.

Analysis of exposures and significant movements
(Audited)

Sub-prime residential mortgage-related assets

Sub-prime residential mortage-related assets included US$3.1bn (2009: US$3.7bn) related to US-originated assets and US$1.1bn (2009: US$1.1bn) relating to UK non-conforming residential mortgage-related assets. Of the non-high grade assets held of US$1.7bn (2009: US$1.7bn), US$1.5bn (2009: US$1.6bn) related to US-originated assets, reflecting the higher quality of the UK-originated assets.

A modest increase in observable values of our sub-prime assets took place in 2010. Further net impairment of US$48m on assets classified as available for sale was recognised in 2010 (2009: US$559m) as losses were incurred under current accounting impairment rules. Our expectation of cash losses on the underlying assets did not increase from that at 31 December 2009. Of the above impairment, US$54m (2009: US$312m) occurred in the SICs and was borne by the capital note holders.

US Alt-A residential mortgage-related assets

During 2010, spreads on Alt-A mortgage-related assets tightened modestly from the levels seen in 2009. Further impairments of US$884m (2009: US$1,372m) were recorded in respect of Alt-A mortgage-related assetslasses were incurred under the accounting rules described in the paragraph above, without reference to the amount of expected loss. Our expectation of losses in the underlying assets did not increase from that at 31 December 2009. Of the impairment above, US$450m (2009: US$346m) occurred in the SICs and was borne by the capital note holders.

The downgrade of our US Alt-A residential MBSs is reflected in the disclosure of fair value movements in the above tables as if the downgrade had taken effect on 1 January 2010.

The following table shows the vintages of the collateral assets supporting our holdings of US sub-prime and Alt-A MBSs. Market prices for these instruments generally incorporate higher discounts for later vintages. The majority of our holdings of US sub-prime MBSs originated pre-2007; holdings of US Alt-A MBSs are more evenly distributed between pre-2007 vintages and those from 2007 onwards.

Vintages of US sub-prime and Alt-A mortgage-backed securities
(Audited)

	Gross principal[47] of US sub-prime mortgage-backed securities at 31 December		Gross principal[47] of US Alt-A mortgage-backed securities at 31 December	
	2010 US$m	2009 US$m	2010 US$m	2009 US$m
Mortgage vintage				
Pre-2006	1,061	1,748	1,159	2,108
2006	1,822	2,827	5,147	6,225
2007	979	1,187	3,651	5,213
	3,862	5,762	9,957	13,546

For footnote, see page 174.

US Government agency and sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets

During 2010, we increased our holdings of US Government agency and sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets by US$8.3bn.

Other residential mortgage-related assets

The majority of our other residential mortgage-related assets were originated in the UK (2010: US$3.9bn; 2009: US$4.7bn). No impairments were recognised in respect of these UK originated assets in 2010 (2009: nil), reflecting credit support within the asset portfolio.

Commercial property mortgage-related assets

Of our total of US$10.5bn (2009: US$10.0bn) of commercial property mortgage-related assets, US$5.2bn related to US originated assets (2009: US$4.3bn). Spreads tightened on both US and non-US commercial property mortgage-related assets during 2010. Impairments of US$5m (2009: US$88m) were recognised in 2010.

Leveraged finance-related assets

The majority of these assets related to US-originated exposures; 90% (2009: 94%) were high grade with no impairments recorded in the year (2009: nil).

Student loan-related assets

Our holdings in student loan-related assets were US$5.5bn (2009: US$5.1bn). No impairments were recorded on student loan-related assets in 2010 (2009: nil).

Transactions with monoline insurers
(Audited)

HSBC's exposure to derivative transactions entered into directly with monolines

Our principal exposure to monolines is through a number of OTC derivative transactions, mainly credit default swaps ('CDS's). We entered into these CDSs primarily to purchase credit protection against securities held at the time within the trading portfolio.

During 2010, the notional value of derivative contracts with monolines and our overall credit exposure to monolines decreased as a number of transactions were commuted, others matured, and credit spreads narrowed. The table below sets out the fair value, essentially the replacement cost, of the remaining derivative transactions at 31 December 2010, and hence the amount at risk if the CDS protection purchased were to be wholly ineffective because, for example, the monoline insurer was unable to meet its obligations. In order to further analyse that risk, the value of protection purchased is shown subdivided between those monolines that were rated by S&P at 'BBB- or above' at 31 December 2010, and those that were 'below BBB–' (BBB– is the S&P cut-off for an investment grade classification). The 'Credit risk adjustment' column indicates the valuation adjustment taken against the net exposures, and reflects our best estimate of the likely loss of value on purchased protection arising from the deterioration in creditworthiness of the monolines. These valuation adjustments, which reflect a measure of the irrecoverability of the protection purchased, have been charged to the income statement. During 2010, the credit risk adjustment on derivative contracts with monolines decreased as a number of transactions commuted and others matured.

HSBC's exposure to derivative transactions entered into directly with monoline insurers
(Audited)

	Notional amount US$m	Net exposure before credit risk adjustment[51] US$m	Credit risk adjustment[52] US$m	Net exposure after credit risk adjustment US$m
At 31 December 2010				
Derivative transactions with monoline counterparties				
Monoline – investment grade (BBB– or above)	5,179	876	(88)	788
Monoline – sub-investment grade (below BBB–)	2,290	648	(431)	217
	7,469	1,524	(519)	1,005
At 31 December 2009				
Derivative transactions with monoline counterparties				
Monoline – investment grade (BBB– or above)	5,623	997	(100)	897
Monoline – sub-investment grade (below BBB–)	4,400	1,317	(909)	408
	10,023	2,314	(1,009)	1,305

For footnotes, see page 174.

The above table can be analysed as follows. HSBC has derivative transactions referenced to underlying securities with a notional value of US$7.5bn (2009: US$10.0bn), whose value at 31 December 2010 indicated a potential claim against the protection purchased from the monolines of some US$1.5bn (2009: US$2.3bn). On the basis of a credit assessment of the monolines, a provision of US$519m has been taken (2009: US$1.0bn), leaving US$1.0bn exposed (2009: US$1.3bn), of which US$788m is recoverable from monolines rated investment grade at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$897m). The provisions taken imply in aggregate that 90 cents in the dollar will be recoverable from investment grade monolines and 33 cents in the dollar from non-investment grade monolines (2009: 90 cents and 31 cents, respectively).

For the CDSs, market prices are generally not readily available. Therefore the CDSs are valued on the basis of market prices of the referenced securities.

The credit risk adjustment against monolines is determined by one of a number of methodologies, dependent upon the internal credit rating of the monoline. Our assignment of internal credit ratings is based upon detailed credit analysis, and may differ from external ratings.

Credit risk adjustments for monolines

- For highly-rated monolines, the standard credit risk adjustment methodology (as described on page 312) applies, with the exception that the future exposure profile is deemed to be constant (equal to the current market value) over the weighted average life of the referenced security, and the credit risk adjustment cannot fall below 10% of the mark-to-market exposure.
- In respect of monolines, where default has either occurred or there is a strong possibility of default in the near term, the adjustment is determined based on the estimated probabilities of various potential scenarios, and the estimated recovery in each case.
- For other monoline exposures, the credit risk adjustment follows the methodology for highly-rated monolines, adjusted to include the probability of a claim arising in respect of the referenced security, and applies implied probabilities of default where the likelihood of a claim is believed to be high.

As described above, HSBC's monoline credit risk adjustment calculation utilises a range of approaches dependent upon the credit quality of the monoline. The net impact of utilising the methodology adopted for 'highly-rated' monolines across all monolines would be a reduction in credit risk adjustment of US$94m. The net impact of utilising a methodology based on credit default swap spreads would be an increase in credit risk adjustment of US$8m.

At 31 December 2010, US$1.4bn (2009: US$2.6bn) notional value of securities referenced by monoline CDS transactions with a market value of US$1.0bn (2009: US$1.9bn) were held in the loans and receivables category, having been included in the reclassification of financial assets described in Note 18 on the Financial Statements. At the date of reclassification, the market value of the remaining assets was US$1.2bn. The reclassification resulted in an accounting asymmetry between the CDSs, which continue to be held at fair value through profit and loss, and the reclassified securities, which are accounted for on an amortised cost basis. If the reclassifications had not occurred, the impact on the income statement for 2010 would have been a decrease in profit of US$3m (2009: increase in profit of US$5m). This amount represents the difference between the increase in market value of the securities during 2010 and the accretion recognised under the amortised cost method in 2010.

HSBC's exposure to direct lending and irrevocable commitments to lend to monolines

HSBC had no liquidity facilities to monolines at 31 December 2010 (2009: minimal).

HSBC's exposure to debt securities which benefit from guarantees provided by monolines

Within both the trading and available-for-sale portfolios, we hold bonds that are 'wrapped' with a credit enhancement from a monoline. As the bonds are traded explicitly with the benefit of this enhancement, any deterioration in the credit profile of the monoline is reflected in market prices and, therefore, in the carrying amount of these securities at 31 December 2010. For wrapped bonds held in our trading portfolio, the mark-to-market movement has been reflected through the income statement. For wrapped bonds held in the available-for-sale portfolio, the mark-to-market movement is reflected in equity unless there is objective evidence of impairment, in which case the impairment loss is reflected in the income statement. No wrapped bonds were included in the reclassification of financial assets described in Note 18 on the Financial Statements.

HSBC's exposure to Credit Derivative Product Companies

(Audited)

Credit Derivative Product Companies ('CDPC's) are independent companies that specialise in selling credit default protection on corporate exposures. OTC derivative exposure to CDPCs became a focus during the second half of 2008 as the spreads widened, but these exposures reduced during 2009 as the spreads tightened again. At 31 December 2010, HSBC had purchased from CDPCs credit protection with a notional value of US$4.9bn (2009: US$5.0bn) which had a fair value of US$0.2bn (2009: US$0.3bn), against which a credit risk adjustment (a provision) of US$0.1bn (2009: US$0.1bn) was held. At 31 December 2010, none of the exposure was to CDPCs with investment grade ratings (2009: 83%). The deterioration reflects rating downgrades and withdrawals during 2010.

Leveraged finance transactions

(Audited)

Leveraged finance transactions include sub-investment grade acquisition or event-driven financing. The following table shows our exposure to leveraged finance transactions arising from primary transactions. Our additional exposure to leveraged finance loans through holdings of ABSs from our trading and investment activities is shown in the table on page 133.

HSBC's exposure to leveraged finance transactions

(Audited)

	At 31 December 2010			At 31 December 2009		
	Funded exposures[53] US$m	Unfunded exposures[53] US$m	Total exposures US$m	Funded exposures[53] US$m	Unfunded exposures[53] US$m	Total exposures US$m
Europe	3,337	298	3,635	3,790	368	4,158
Rest of Asia-Pacific	17	22	39	70	22	92
North America	1,066	185	1,251	1,713	188	1,901
	4,420	505	4,925	5,573	578	6,151
Held within:						
– loans and receivables	4,199	393	4,592	5,569	386	5,955
– fair value through profit or loss	221	112	333	4	192	196

For footnotes, see page 174.

We held leveraged finance commitments of US$5.1bn at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$6.5bn), of which US$4.6bn (2009: US$5.9bn) was funded.

As described in Note 18 on the Financial Statements, certain leveraged finance loans were reclassified from held for trading to loans and receivables. As a result, these loans are held at amortised cost subject to impairment and are not marked to market, and net gains of US$0.1bn (2009: net gains of US$1.2bn) were not taken to the income statement in 2010.

At 31 December 2010, our principal exposures were to companies in two sectors: US$2.8bn to data processing (2009: US$3.8bn) and US$1.8bn to communications and infrastructure (2009: US$1.9bn). During 2010, 99% of the total fair value movement not recognised was against exposures in these two sectors (2009: 99%).

Representations and warranties related to mortgage sales and securitisation activities

(Audited)

We have been involved in various activities related to the sale and securitisation of residential mortgages, which are not recognised on our balance sheet. These activities include:

- the purchase of US$24bn of third party originated mortgages by HSBC Bank USA and securitisation of these by HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. ('HSI') between 2005 and 2007;
- HSI acting as underwriter for third party issuance of private label MBSs with an original issuance value of US$37bn, most of which were sub-prime, as well as underwriting US$6bn of MBSs issued by HSBC Finance; and
- the origination and sale by HSBC Bank USA of mortgage loans, primarily to government sponsored entities.

In sales and securitisations of mortgage loans, various representations and warranties regarding the loans may be made to purchasers of the mortgage loans and MBSs. In respect of the purchase and securitisation of third party originated mortgages and the underwriting of third party MBSs, the obligation to repurchase loans in the event of a breach of loan level representations and warranties resides predominantly with the organisation that originated the loan. While certain of these originators are or may become financially impaired, and therefore, unable to fulfil their repurchase obligations, we do not believe we have significant exposure for repurchases on these loans.

At 31 December 2010, a liability of US$262m was recognised in respect of various representations and warranties, relating to the origination and sale by HSBC Bank USA of mortgage loans, primarily to government sponsored entities (2009: US$66m). These relate to, among other things, the ownership of the loans, the validity of the liens, the loan selection and origination process, and the compliance to the origination criteria established by the agencies. In the event of a breach of our representations and warranties, HSBC Bank USA may be obliged to repurchase the loans with identified defects or to indemnify the buyers. The liability is estimated based on the level of outstanding repurchase demands, the level of outstanding requests for loan files and estimated future demands in respect of mortgages sold to date which are either two or more payments delinquent or expected to become delinquent at an estimated conversion rate. Repurchase demands of US$115m were outstanding at 2010 (2009: US$123m).

(continued)

(Audited)

HSBC expects its operating entities to manage liquidity and funding risk on a standalone basis employing a centrally imposed framework and limit structure which is adapted to variations in business mix and underlying markets. Our operating entities are required to maintain strong liquidity positions and to manage the liquidity profiles of their assets, liabilities and commitments with the objective of ensuring that their cash flows are balanced under various severe stress scenarios and that all their anticipated obligations can be met when due.

The objective of our liquidity framework is to be very conservative and adaptable to changing business models, markets and regulation.

The objective of our liquidity and funding management framework is to ensure that all foreseeable funding commitments can be met when due, and that access to the wholesale markets is co-ordinated and cost-effective. To this end, we maintain a diversified funding base comprising core retail and corporate customer deposits and institutional balances. We augment this with wholesale funding and portfolios of highly liquid assets diversified by currency and maturity which are held to enable us to respond quickly and smoothly to unforeseen liquidity requirements.

We adapt our liquidity and funding risk management framework in response to changes in the mix of business that we undertake, and to changes in the nature of the markets in which we operate. We also seek to continuously evolve and strengthen our liquidity and funding risk management framework. As part of this process, we have refined the way in which we characterise core deposits. The characterisation takes into account the activities and operating environment in the entity originating the deposit, the nature of the customer and the size and pricing of the deposit. This exercise has resulted in a revised internal calculation of advances to core funding ratio (discussed more fully below), and comparatives have been restated accordingly. While total core deposits at the Group consolidated level have not changed materially, there have been some revisions to individual entities.

We employ a number of measures to monitor liquidity risk. The emphasis on the 'ratio of net liquid assets to customer deposits', as reported in the *Annual Report and Accounts 2009*, has been reduced and a 'stressed one month coverage ratio', an extension of our projected cash flow scenario analysis, is now used as a simple and more useful metric to express liquidity risk. The bank also manages its intra-day liquidity positions so that it is able to meet payment and settlement obligations on a timely basis. Payment flows in real time gross settlement systems, expected peak payment flows and large time-critical payments are monitored during the day and the intra-day collateral position is managed so that there is liquidity available to meet payments.

(Audited)

The management of liquidity and funding is primarily undertaken locally in our operating entities in compliance with practices and limits set by the Risk Management Meeting. These limits vary according to the depth and liquidity of the market in which the entities operate. It is our policy that each banking entity should be self-sufficient when funding its own operations. Exceptions are permitted for certain short-term treasury requirements and start-up operations or for branches which do not have access to local deposit markets. These entities are funded from our largest banking operations and within clearly defined internal and regulatory guidelines and limits. The limits place formal restrictions on the transfer of resources between our entities and reflect the broad range of currencies, markets and time zones within which we operate.

- projecting cash flows by major currency under various stress scenarios and considering the level of liquid assets necessary in relation thereto;
- monitoring balance sheet liquidity and advances to core funding ratios against internal and regulatory requirements;
- maintaining a diverse range of funding sources with back-up facilities;
- managing the concentration and profile of debt maturities;
- managing contingent liquidity commitment exposures within pre-determined caps;
- maintaining debt financing plans;
- monitoring depositor concentration in order to avoid undue reliance on large individual depositors and ensure a satisfactory overall funding mix; and
- maintaining liquidity and funding contingency plans. These plans identify early indicators of stress conditions and describe actions to be taken in the event of difficulties arising from systemic or other crises, while minimising adverse long-term implications for the business.

(Audited)

Current accounts and savings deposits payable on demand or at short notice form a significant part of our funding, and we place considerable importance on maintaining their stability. For deposits, stability depends upon preserving depositor confidence in our capital strength and liquidity, and on competitive and transparent pricing.

We also access professional markets in order to provide funding for non-banking subsidiaries that do not accept deposits, to align asset and liability maturities and currencies and to maintain a presence in local money markets. Market disruption continued to have adverse effects on the liquidity and funding risk profile of the banking system in 2010. Despite these challenges, we have continued to have good access to debt capital markets. Group entities issued US$26bn of term debt securities in the public capital markets in 2010.

In aggregate, our banking entities are liquidity providers to the interbank market, placing significantly more funds with other banks than they themselves borrow. Our main operating subsidiary that does not accept deposits is HSBC Finance, which is funded principally by taking term funding in the professional markets and securitising assets. At 31 December 2010, US$65bn (2009: US$82bn) of HSBC Finance's liabilities were drawn from professional markets, utilising a range of products, maturities and currencies.

Cash flows payable by HSBC under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities
(Audited)

	On demand	Amounts payable in the next 3 months	Amounts payable between 3 and 12 months	Amounts payable between 1 and 5 years	Amounts payable after 5 years
At 31 December 2009					
Deposits by banks	39,484	85,922	18,925	6,180	1,359
Customer accounts	800,199	277,071	71,243	45,561	7,911
Trading liabilities	268,130	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	6,628	1,050	5,976	36,185	67,209
Derivatives	245,027	300	1,002	467	320
Debt securities in issue	124	49,493	38,445	66,661	22,663
Subordinated liabilities	43	481	3,020	8,660	52,304
Other financial liabilities	22,500	25,123	5,732	2,354	1,103
	1,382,135	439,440	144,343	166,068	152,869
Loan and other credit-related commitments[54]	494,269	36,726	11,810	12,495	2,750
Financial guarantees and similar contracts[54]	16,561	11,169	12,737	9,096	3,688
	1,892,965	487,335	168,890	187,659	159,307

For footnote, see page 174.

The balances in the above table will not agree directly with those in our consolidated balance sheet as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for trading liabilities and trading derivatives). In addition, loan and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on our balance sheet. Trading liabilities and trading derivatives are included in the 'On demand' time bucket, and not by contractual maturity, because trading liabilities are typically held for short periods of time. We classify the undiscounted cash flows payable under hedging derivative liabilities

(continued)

according to their contractual maturities. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called.

Cash flows payable in respect of customer accounts are primarily contractually repayable on demand or at short notice. However, in practice, short-term deposit balances remain stable as inflows and outflows broadly match and a significant portion of loan commitments expire without being drawn upon.

(Audited)

We use a number of principal measures to manage liquidity risk, as described below.

Advances to core funding ratio

We emphasise the importance of core customer deposits as a source of funds to finance lending to customers, and discourage reliance on short-term professional funding. This is achieved by placing limits on banking entities which restrict their ability to increase loans and advances to customers without corresponding growth in their core customer deposits or long-term debt funding. This measure is referred to as the 'advances to core funding' ratio. Previously, we utilised the 'advances to deposits' ratio.

Advances to core funding ratio limits are set by the Risk Management Meeting and monitored by Group Finance. The ratio expresses current loans and advances to customers as a percentage of the total of core customer deposits and term funding with a remaining term to maturity in excess of one year. Loans and advances to customers which are part of reverse repurchase arrangements, and where we receive securities which are deemed to be liquid, are excluded from the advances to core funding ratio.

The three principal banking entities listed in the table below represented 62% of our total core deposits at 31 December 2010 (31 December 2009: 63%). The table shows that loans and advances to customers in our principal banking entities are overwhelmingly financed by reliable and stable sources of funding. We would meet any unexpected net cash outflows by selling securities and accessing additional funding sources such as interbank or collateralised lending markets.

HSBC's principal banking entities – the management of liquidity risk
(Audited)

	Advances to core funding ratio during:		Stressed one month coverage ratio during:	
		2009		2009
		%		%
HSBC Bank plc[55]				
Year-end		105.0		103.2
Maximum		116.0		108.1
Minimum		105.0		101.3
Average		110.6		103.9
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation[55]				
Year-end		55.5		153.2
Maximum		62.0		153.2
Minimum		55.5		134.3
Average		57.5		144.8
HSBC Bank USA				
Year-end		101.0		105.3
Maximum		111.1		128.0
Minimum		99.5		105.3
Average		106.1		118.7
Total of HSBC's other principal banking entities[56]				
Year-end		85.9		124.8
Maximum		89.2		124.8
Minimum		81.2		116.3
Average		85.9		120.5

For footnotes, see page 174.

Stressed one month coverage ratio

The stressed one month coverage ratios tabulated above are derived from these scenario analyses, and express the stressed cash inflows as a percentage of stressed cash outflows over a one month time horizon. Our entities are required to target a ratio of 100% or greater.

Projected cash flow scenario analysis

We use a number of standard projected cash flow

scenarios designed to model combinations of both Group-specific and market-wide liquidity crises, in which the rate and timing of deposit withdrawals and drawdowns on committed lending facilities are varied, and the ability to access interbank funding and term debt markets and to generate funds from asset portfolios is restricted. The scenarios are modelled by all our banking entities and by HSBC Finance. The appropriateness of the assumptions under each scenario is regularly reviewed. In addition to our standard projected cash flow scenarios, individual entities are required to design their own scenarios to reflect specific local market conditions, products and funding bases.

Limits for cumulative net cash flows under stress scenarios are set for each banking entity and for HSBC Finance. Both ratio and cash flow limits reflect the local market place, the diversity of funding sources available and the concentration risk from large depositors. Compliance with entity level limits is monitored centrally by Group Finance and reported regularly to the Risk Management Meeting.

As HSBC Finance is unable to accept standard retail customer deposits, it takes funding from the professional markets. HSBC Finance uses a range of measures to monitor funding risk, including projected cash flow scenario analysis and caps placed on the amount of unsecured term funding that can mature in any rolling three-month and rolling 12-month periods. HSBC Finance also maintains access to committed sources of secured funding and has in place committed backstop lines for short-term refinancing commercial paper ('CP') programmes. A CP programme is a short-term, unsecured funding tool used to manage day to day cash flow needs. In agreement with the rating agencies, issuance under this programme will not exceed 100% of committed bank backstop lines.

The need for HSBC Finance to refinance maturing term funding is mitigated by the continued run-down of its balance sheet.

HSBC Finance – funding
(Audited)

	At 31 December
	2009 US$bn
Maximum amounts of unsecured term funding maturing in any rolling:	
– 3 month period	5.2
– 12 month period	12.3
Unused committed sources of secured funding[57]	0.4
Committed backstop lines from non-Group entities in support of CP programmes	5.3

For footnote, see page 174.

(Audited)

In the normal course of business, we provide customers with committed facilities, including committed backstop lines to conduit vehicles sponsored by HSBC and standby facilities to corporate customers. These facilities increase our funding requirements when customers choose to raise drawdown levels over and above their normal utilisation rates. The liquidity risk consequences of increased levels of drawdown are analysed in the form of projected cash flows under different stress scenarios. The Risk Management Meeting also sets limits for non-cancellable contingent funding commitments by Group entity after due consideration of each entity's ability to fund them. The limits are split according to the borrower, the liquidity of the underlying assets and the size of the committed line.

The Group's contractual exposures at 31 December monitored under the contingent liquidity risk limit structure
(Audited)

	HSBC Bank	HSBC Bank USA	HSBC Bank Canada	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation
	2009 US$bn	2009 US$bn	2009 US$bn	2009 US$bn
Conduits				
Client-originated assets[58]				
– total lines	7.4	6.4	0.3	0.3
– largest individual lines	0.8	0.4	0.1	0.3
HSBC-managed assets[59]	29.1	–	–	–
Other conduits[60]	–	1.3	–	–
Single-issuer liquidity facilities				
Five largest[61]	4.3	6.1	2.0	1.2
Largest market sector[62]	7.9	4.7	2.9	1.5

For footnotes, see page 174.

(continued)

(Audited)

HSBC Holdings' primary sources of cash are dividends received from subsidiaries, interest on and repayment of intra-group loans and interest earned on its own liquid funds. HSBC Holdings also raises ancillary funds in the debt capital markets through subordinated and senior debt issuance. Cash is primarily used for the provision of capital to subsidiaries, interest payments to debt holders and dividend payments to shareholders.

HSBC Holdings is also subject to contingent liquidity risk by virtue of loan and other credit-related commitments and guarantees and similar contracts issued. Such commitments and guarantees are only issued after due consideration of HSBC Holdings' ability to finance the commitments and guarantees and the likelihood of the need arising.

HSBC Holdings actively manages the cash flows from its subsidiaries to optimise the amount of cash held at the holding company level. The ability of subsidiaries to pay dividends or advance monies to HSBC Holdings depends on, among other things, their respective regulatory capital requirements, statutory reserves, and financial and operating performance. The wide range of our activities means that HSBC Holdings is not dependent on a single source of profits to fund its dividend payments to shareholders. During 2010, HSBC Holdings continued to have full access to debt capital markets at market rates and issued US$5.0bn of capital instruments (2009: US$5.3bn).

Cash flows payable by HSBC Holdings under financial liabilities by remaining contractual maturities
(Audited)

	On demand	Due within 1 year	Due between 1 and 2 years	Due between 2 and 5 years	Due after 5 years
At 31 December 2009					
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	–	292	25	3,477	–
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	229	687	6,205	26,152
Derivatives	362	–	–	–	–
Debt securities in issue	–	37	112	2,346	1,698
Subordinated liabilities	–	243	728	3,881	32,232
Other financial liabilities	–	1,239	–	–	–
	362	2,040	1,552	15,909	60,082
Loan commitments	3,240	–	–	–	–
Financial guarantees and similar contracts	35,073	–	–	–	–
	38,675	2,040	1,552	15,909	60,082

The balances in the above table will not agree directly with those in the balance sheet of HSBC Holdings as the table incorporates, on an undiscounted basis, all cash flows relating to principal and future coupon payments (except for trading derivatives).

In addition, loan and other credit-related commitments and financial guarantees and similar contracts are generally not recognised on the balance sheet. Trading derivatives are included in the 'On demand' time bucket, and not by contractual maturity, because trading derivatives are typically held for short periods of time. The undiscounted cash flows potentially payable under financial guarantees and similar contracts are classified on the basis of the earliest date they can be called.

(Audited)

Market risk is the risk that movements in market factors, including foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, credit spreads and equity prices, will reduce our income or the value of our portfolios.

We separate exposures to market risk into trading and non-trading portfolios. Trading portfolios include positions arising from market-making, position-taking and others designated as marked to market.

Non-trading portfolios include positions that primarily arise from the interest rate management of our retail and commercial banking assets and liabilities, financial investments designated as available for sale and held to maturity, and exposures arising from our insurance operations.

Market risk arising in our insurance businesses is discussed in 'Risk management of insurance operations' on pages 155 to 171.

(Audited)

Our objective is to manage and control market risk exposures in order to optimise return on risk while maintaining a market profile consistent with our status as one of the world's largest banking and financial services organisations.

The management of market risk is principally undertaken in Global Markets using risk limits approved by the GMB. Limits are set for portfolios, products and risk types, with market liquidity being a primary factor in determining the level of limits set. Group Risk, an independent unit within GMO, is responsible for our market risk management policies and measurement techniques. Each major operating entity has an independent market risk management and control function which is responsible for measuring market risk exposures in accordance with the policies defined by Group Risk, and monitoring and reporting these exposures against the prescribed limits on a daily basis.

Each operating entity is required to assess the market risks arising on each product in its business and to transfer them to either its local Global Markets unit for management, or to separate books managed under the supervision of the local Asset and Liability Management Committee ('ALCO'). Our aim is to ensure that all market risks are consolidated within operations that have the necessary skills, tools, management and governance to manage them professionally. In certain cases where the market risks cannot be fully transferred, we use simulation modelling to identify the impact of varying scenarios on valuations and net interest income.

We employ a range of tools to monitor and limit market risk exposures. These include sensitivity analysis, value at risk ('VAR') and stress testing.

(Unaudited)

We use sensitivity measures to monitor the market risk positions within each risk type, for example, the present value of a basis point movement in interest rates for interest rate risk. Sensitivity limits are set for portfolios, products and risk types, with the depth of the market being one of the principal factors in determining the level of limits set.

Value at risk

(Audited)

VAR is a technique that estimates the potential losses on risk positions as a result of movements in market rates and prices over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence.

The VAR models we use are based predominantly on historical simulation. These models derive plausible future scenarios from past series of recorded market rates and prices, taking into account inter-relationships between different markets and rates such as interest rates and foreign exchange rates. The models also incorporate the effect of option features on the underlying exposures.

Our historical simulation models assess potential market movements with reference to data from the past two years and calculate VAR to a 99% confidence level and for a one-day holding period.

- the use of historical data as a proxy for estimating future events may not encompass all potential events, particularly those which are extreme in nature;
- the use of a one-day holding period assumes that all positions can be liquidated or the risk offset in one day. This may not fully reflect the market risk arising at times of severe illiquidity, when a one-day holding period may be insufficient to liquidate or hedge all positions fully;
- the use of a 99% confidence level, by definition, does not take into account losses that might occur beyond this level of confidence;
- VAR is calculated on the basis of exposures outstanding at the close of business and therefore does not necessarily reflect intra-day exposures; and
- VAR is unlikely to reflect loss potential on exposures that only arise under significant market moves.

(continued)

We routinely validate the accuracy of our VAR models by back-testing the actual daily profit and loss results, adjusted to remove non-modelled items such as fees and commissions, against the corresponding VAR numbers. Statistically, we would expect to see losses in excess of VAR only 1% of the time over a one-year period. The actual number of excesses over this period can therefore be used to gauge how well the models are performing.

Stress testing

(Audited)

In recognition of VAR's limitations, we augment it with stress testing to evaluate the potential impact on portfolio values of more extreme, although plausible, events or movements in a set of financial variables. The process is governed by the Stress Testing Review Group forum which, in conjunction with regional risk managers, determines the scenarios to be applied at portfolio and consolidated levels, as follows:

- sensitivity scenarios consider the impact of any single risk factor or set of factors that are unlikely to be captured within the VAR models, such as the break of a currency peg;
- technical scenarios consider the largest move in each risk factor, without consideration of any underlying market correlation;
- hypothetical scenarios consider potential macro economic events, for example, a global flu pandemic; and
- historical scenarios incorporate historical observations of market movements during previous periods of stress which would not be captured within VAR.

Stress testing results provide senior management with an assessment of the financial effect such events would have on our profit.

(Audited)

The following table provides an overview of the reporting of risks within this section:

Foreign exchange and commodity	VAR	VAR[63]
Interest rate	VAR	VAR[64]
Equity	VAR	Sensitivity
Credit spread	VAR	VAR[65]

For footnotes, see page 174.

Value at risk of the trading and non-trading portfolios

Our Group VAR, both trading and non-trading, was as follows:

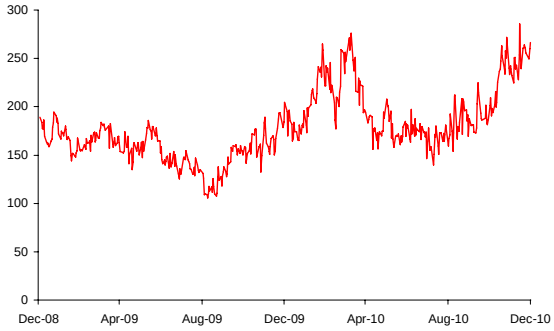
Value at risk (excluding credit spread VAR)
(Audited)

	2009 US$m
At 31 December	204.5
Average	156.1
Minimum	105.7
Maximum	204.5

The rise in interest rate volatility, coupled with a modest increase in underlying interest rate exposure, resulted in a higher VAR and higher maximum VAR at the end of 2010 compared with the end of 2009. The volatility in the other asset classes in 2010 was lower than in 2009.

Our Group daily VAR, both trading and non-trading, was as follows:

Daily VAR (excluding credit spread) (US$m)
(Unaudited)



The major contributor to our Group trading and non-trading VAR was Global Markets.

The histogram below illustrates the frequency of daily revenue arising from Global Markets' trading, balance sheet management and other trading activities.

Daily revenue
(Unaudited)

	2009 US$m
Average daily revenue	59.9
Standard deviation[66]	38.4

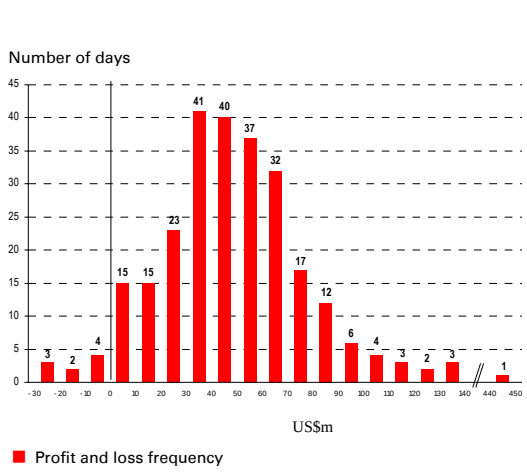
For footnote, see page 174.

An analysis of the frequency distribution of daily revenue shows that there were nine days with negative revenues during 2010 compared with

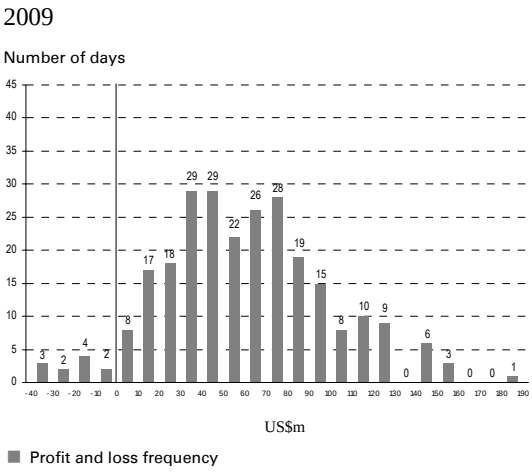
11 days in the same period ended 31 December 2009. The most frequent result was daily revenue of between US$30m and US$40m with 41 occurrences, compared with between US$30m and US$40m and between US$40m and US$50m with 29 occurrences each in 2009.

On 9 May 2010, the International Monetary Fund and the 16 member states of the euro area announced stabilisation measures for the eurozone. The period prior to this announcement was volatile, leading to a number of negative revenue days. The maximum daily revenue of US$450m arose on 10 May 2010 which in large part reflected a recovery of these negative revenues days.

Daily distribution of Global Markets' trading, balance sheet management and other trading revenues[67]
(Unaudited)



2009



For footnote, see page 174.

Trading portfolios
(Audited)

Our control of market risk in the trading portfolios is based on a policy of restricting individual operations to trading within a list of permissible instruments authorised for each site by Group Risk, of enforcing rigorous new product approval procedures, and of restricting trading in the more complex derivative products only to offices with appropriate levels of product expertise and robust control systems.

The VAR for trading intent activity within Global Markets at 31 December 2010 was US$80.8m (2009: US$95.1m). This is analysed below by risk type:

VAR by risk type for trading intent activities[68]
(Audited)

				69	70
At 31 December 2009	19.5	42.6	17.5	59.3	95.1
Average					
2009	20.6	51.3	11.3	58.0	85.3
Minimum					
2009	11.1	35.6	4.9	31.9	54.3
Maximum					
2009	46.7	78.0	18.7	94.3	132.5

For footnotes, see page 174.

The VAR for overall trading intent activity as at 31 December 2010 was lower than at the end of 2009, because of reduced volatility in various asset classes. However, the wider band in VAR observed in 2010 was driven by an increase in client-led transactions and reduced portfolio diversification benefit, which resulted in occasionally higher VAR utilisation, as reflected in the above summary statistics.

Credit spread risk

(Audited)

The risk associated with movements in credit spreads is primarily managed through sensitivity limits, stress testing and VAR for those portfolios on which it is calculated.

At 31 December 2010, the Group credit spread VAR was US$41.9m (2009: US$72.7m). The decrease arose from the effect of volatile credit spread scenarios rolling off from the VAR calculation.

Credit spread risk also arises on credit derivative transactions entered into by Global Banking in order to manage the risk concentrations within our corporate loan portfolio and so enhance capital efficiency. The mark-to-market of these transactions is reflected in the income statement. At 31 December 2010, the credit VAR on the credit derivatives transactions entered into by Global Banking was US$12.3m (2009: US$13.8m).

Even for transactions that are structured to render the risk to HSBC negligible under a wide range of market conditions or events, there exists a remote possibility that a significant gap event could lead to loss. A gap event could arise from a significant change in market price with no accompanying trading opportunity, with the result that the threshold is breached beyond which the risk profile changes from no risk to full exposure to the underlying structure. Such movements may occur, for example, when, in reaction to an adverse event or unexpected news announcement, the market for a specific investment becomes illiquid, making hedging impossible.

Given their characteristics, these transactions make little or no contribution to VAR or to traditional market risk sensitivity measures. We capture their risks within our stress testing scenarios and monitor gap risk on an ongoing basis. We regularly consider the probability of gap loss, and fair value adjustments are booked against this risk. We did not incur any material gap loss in respect of such transactions in 2010.

Non-trading portfolios

(Audited)

The principal objective of market risk management of non-trading portfolios is to optimise net interest income. Interest rate risk in non-trading portfolios arises principally from mismatches between the future yield on assets and their funding cost, as a result of interest rate changes. Analysis of this risk is complicated by having to make assumptions on embedded optionality within certain product areas such as the incidence of mortgage prepayments, and from behavioural assumptions regarding the economic duration of liabilities which are contractually repayable on demand such as current accounts.

Our control of market risk in the non-trading portfolios is based on transferring the risks to the books managed by Global Markets or the local ALCO. The net exposure is typically managed through the use of interest rate swaps within agreed limits. The VAR for these portfolios is included within the Group VAR (see ‘Value at risk of the trading and non-trading portfolios’ on page 146).

The risk associated with movements in credit spreads is primarily managed through sensitivity limits, stress testing, and VAR for those portfolios where VAR is calculated. We have introduced credit spread as a separate risk type within our VAR models on a global basis. The VAR shows the effect on income from a one-day movement in credit spreads over a two-year period, calculated to a 99% confidence interval.

At 31 December 2010, the sensitivity of equity capital to the effect of movements in credit spreads, based on credit spread VAR, on our available-for-sale debt securities was US$264m (2009: US$535m). After including the gross exposure for the SICs consolidated within our balance sheet, this exposure rose to US$299m (2009: US$549m). This sensitivity is calculated before taking into account losses which would have been absorbed by the capital note holders. At 31 December 2010, the capital note holders can absorb the first US$2.2bn (2009: US$2.2bn) of any losses incurred by the SICs before we incur any equity losses.

The decrease in this sensitivity at 31 December 2010 compared with 31 December 2009 can be explained by the effect of lower volatility in credit spread scenarios observed during 2010.

Fair value of equity securities classified as available for sale
(Audited)

	2009 US$bn
Private equity holdings[71]	4.0
Funds invested for short-term cash management	0.8
Investment to facilitate ongoing business[72]	1.2
Other strategic investments	3.1
	9.1

For footnotes, see page 174.

Market risk arises on equity securities classified as available for sale. The fair value of these securities at 31 December 2010 was US$8.0bn (2009: US$9.1bn).

The fair value of the constituents of equity securities classified as available for sale can fluctuate considerably. A 10% reduction in their value at 31 December 2010 would have reduced our equity by US$0.8bn (2009: US$0.9bn). For details of the impairment incurred on available-for-sale equity securities, see 'Securitisation exposures and other structured products' on page 128.

(Unaudited)

Structural foreign exchange exposures represent net investments in subsidiaries, branches and associates, the functional currencies of which are currencies other than the US dollar. An entity's functional currency is the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates.

Exchange differences on structural exposures are recognised in other comprehensive income. We use the US dollar as our presentation currency in our consolidated financial statements because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which we transact and fund our business. Our consolidated balance sheet is, therefore, affected by exchange differences between the US dollar and all the non-US dollar functional currencies of underlying subsidiaries.

We hedge structural foreign exchange exposures only in limited circumstances. Our structural foreign exchange exposures are managed with the primary objective of ensuring, where practical, that our consolidated capital ratios and the capital ratios of individual banking subsidiaries are largely protected from the effect of changes in exchange rates. This is usually achieved by ensuring that, for each subsidiary bank, the ratio of structural exposures in a given currency to risk-weighted assets denominated in that currency is broadly equal to the capital ratio of the subsidiary in question.

We may also transact hedges where a currency in which we have structural exposures is considered to be significantly overvalued and it is possible in practice to transact a hedge. Any hedging is undertaken using forward foreign exchange contracts which are accounted for under IFRSs as hedges of a net investment in a foreign operation, or by financing with borrowings in the same currencies as the functional currencies involved. No forward foreign exchange hedges were in place during 2010 in respect of our consolidated Group structural foreign exchange position.

For details of structural foreign exchange exposures see Note 36 on the Financial Statements.

(Unaudited)

A principal element of our management of market risk in non-trading portfolios is monitoring the sensitivity of projected net interest income under varying interest rate scenarios (simulation modelling). We aim to mitigate the effect of prospective interest rate movements which could reduce future net interest income, while balancing the cost of such hedging activities on the current net revenue stream.

For simulation modelling, our businesses use a combination of scenarios relevant to them and their local markets and standard scenarios which are required throughout HSBC. The standard scenarios are consolidated to illustrate the combined pro forma effect on our consolidated portfolio valuations and net interest income.

The table below sets out the effect on future net interest income of incremental 25 basis point parallel falls or rises in all yield curves worldwide at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2011.

(continued)

Assuming no management actions, a sequence of such rises would increase planned net interest income for 2011 by US$882m (2010: US$695m), while a sequence of such falls would decrease planned net interest income by US$1,525m (2010: US$1,563m). These figures incorporate the effect of any option features in the underlying exposures.

Sensitivity of projected net interest income[73]
(Unaudited)

+25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter							
–25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter							
Change in 2010 projected net interest income arising from a shift in yield curves of:							
+25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter	13	92	416	112	363	(301)	695
–25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter	(382)	(46)	(507)	(133)	(689)	194	(1,563)

For footnote, see page 174.

The interest rate sensitivities set out in the table above are illustrative only and are based on simplified scenarios.

The figures represent the effect of the pro forma movements in net interest income based on the projected yield curve scenarios and our current interest rate risk profile. This effect, however, does not incorporate actions that would be taken by Balance Sheet Management within Global Markets or in the business units to mitigate the impact of this interest rate risk; in reality, Balance Sheet Management seeks proactively to change the interest rate risk profile to minimise losses and optimise net revenues. The projections above also assume that interest rates of all maturities move by the same amount and, therefore, do not reflect the potential effect on net interest income of some rates changing while others remain unchanged. In addition, the projections take account of the effect on net interest income of anticipated differences in changes between interbank interest rates and interest rates linked to other bases (such as Central Bank rates or product rates over which the entity has discretion in terms of the timing and extent of rate changes). The projections make other simplifying assumptions too, including that all positions run to maturity.

Projecting the movement in net interest income from prospective changes in interest rates is a complex interaction of structural and managed exposures. Our exposure to the effect of movements in interest rates on our net interest income arises in two main areas, core deposit franchises and Balance Sheet Management:

- core deposit franchises are exposed to changes in the cost of deposits raised and spreads on wholesale funds. The net interest income benefit of core deposits increases as interest rates rise and decreases as interest rates fall. This risk is asymmetrical in a very low interest rate environment, however, as there is limited room to lower deposit pricing in the event of interest rate reductions; and
- residual interest rate risk is managed within Balance Sheet Management, under our policy of transferring interest rate risk to Balance Sheet Management to be managed within defined limits and with flexibility as to the instruments used.

The table above reflects the fact that our deposit taking businesses will generally benefit from rising rates which will be partially offset by increased funding costs in Balance Sheet Management given our simplifying assumption of unchanged Balance Sheet Management positioning. Additionally, the benefit to deposit taking businesses of rising rates is also offset by the increased funding cost of trading assets, which is recorded in ‘Net interest income’ and therefore captured in the above table, whereas the income from such assets is recorded in ‘Net trading income’.

The main drivers of the year on year changes in the sensitivity of the Group's net interest income to the change in rates shown in the table were lower implied yield curves, changes in Balance Sheet Management positioning, and changed expectations for deposit pricing for some currencies in a rising rate environment.

We monitor the sensitivity of reported reserves to interest rate movements on a monthly basis by assessing the expected reduction in valuation of available-for-sale portfolios and cash flow hedges due to parallel movements of plus or minus 100 basis points in all yield curves. The table below describes the sensitivity of our reported reserves to these movements at the end of 2010 and 2009 and the maximum and minimum month-end figures during these years:

Sensitivity of reported reserves to interest rate movements
(Unaudited)

At 31 December 2009			
+ 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	(3,096)	(3,438)	(2,715)
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	(2.4%)	(2.7%)	(2.1%)
– 100 basis point parallel move in all yield curves	3,108	3,380	2,477
As a percentage of total shareholders' equity	2.4%	2.6%	1.9%

The sensitivities are illustrative only and are based on simplified scenarios. The table shows the potential sensitivity of reserves to valuation changes in available-for-sale portfolios and from cash flow hedges following the pro forma movements in interest rates. These particular exposures form only a part of our overall interest rate exposures. The accounting treatment under IFRSs of our remaining interest rate exposures, while economically largely offsetting the exposures shown in the above table, does not require revaluation movements to go to reserves.

The year-on-year increase in sensitivity of reserves is due to an increase in government bonds held in Balance Sheet Management, which are accounted for on an available-for-sale basis.

(Audited)

Market risk arises within our defined benefit pension schemes to the extent that the obligations of the schemes are not fully matched by assets with determinable cash flows. Pension scheme obligations fluctuate with changes in long-term interest rates, inflation, salary levels and the longevity of scheme members. Pension scheme assets include equities and debt securities, the cash flows of which change as equity prices and interest rates vary. There is a risk that market movements in equity prices and interest rates could result in asset values which, taken together with regular ongoing contributions, are insufficient over time to cover the level of projected obligations and these, in turn, could increase with a rise in inflation and members living longer. Management, together with the trustees who act on behalf of the pension scheme beneficiaries, assess these risks using reports prepared by independent external actuaries, take action and, where appropriate, adjust investment strategies and contribution levels accordingly.

HSBC's defined benefit pension schemes
(Audited)

	2009 US$bn
Liabilities (present value)	30.6
	%
Assets:	
Equities	21
Debt securities	67
Other (including property)	12
	100

For details of our defined benefit schemes, see Note 7 on the Financial Statements, and for pension risk management, see page 172.

(continued)

(Audited)

As a financial services holding company, HSBC Holdings has limited market risk activity. Its activities predominantly involve maintaining sufficient capital resources to support the Group's diverse activities; allocating these capital resources across our businesses; earning dividend and interest income on its investments in our businesses; providing dividend payments to HSBC Holdings' equity shareholders and interest payments to providers of debt capital; and maintaining a supply of short-term cash resources. It does not take proprietary trading positions.

The main market risks to which HSBC Holdings is exposed are interest rate risk and foreign currency risk. Exposure to these risks arises from short-term cash balances, funding positions held, loans to subsidiaries, investments in long-term financial assets and financial liabilities including debt capital issued. The objective of HSBC Holdings' market risk management strategy is to reduce exposure to these risks and minimise volatility in economic income, cash flows and distributable reserves. Market risk for HSBC Holdings is monitored by the Holdings ALCO (formerly the Structural Positions Review Group).

HSBC Holdings has entered into a number of cross-currency swaps to manage the market risk arising on certain long-term debt capital issues for which hedge accounting has not been applied. Changes in the market values of these swaps are recognised directly in the income statement. HSBC Holdings expects that these swaps will be held to final maturity with the accumulated changes in market value consequently trending to zero.

Certain loans to subsidiaries of a capital nature that are not denominated in the functional currency of either the provider or the recipient are accounted for as financial assets. Changes in the carrying amount of these assets due to exchange differences are taken directly to the income statement. These loans, and the associated foreign exchange exposures, are eliminated on a Group consolidated basis.

The principal tools used in the management of market risk are the projected sensitivity of HSBC Holdings' net interest income to future changes in yield curves and interest rate gap re-pricing tables for interest rate risk, and VAR for foreign exchange rate risk.

Sensitivity of net interest income

(Unaudited)

HSBC Holdings monitors net interest income sensitivity over a 5-year time horizon reflecting the longer-term perspective on interest rate risk management appropriate to a financial services holding company. The table below sets out the effect on HSBC Holdings' future net interest income over a 5-year time horizon of incremental 25 basis point parallel falls or rises in all yield curves worldwide at the beginning of each quarter during the 12 months from 1 January 2011.

Sensitivity of HSBC Holdings' net interest income to interest rate movements[73]
(Unaudited)

of + 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year				
2-3 years				
4-5 years				
of – 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year				
2-3 years				
4-5 years				
2009				
of + 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year	(13)	18	11	16
2-3 years	(172)	75	19	(78)
4-5 years	(165)	105	6	(54)
of – 25 basis points at the beginning of each quarter				
0-1 year	12	(18)	(11)	(17)
2-3 years	172	(75)	(19)	78
4-5 years	165	(105)	(6)	54

For footnote, see page 174.

The interest rate sensitivities tabulated above are illustrative only and are based on simplified scenarios. The figures represent the effect of pro forma movements in net interest income based on our projected yield curve scenarios, HSBC Holdings' current interest rate risk profile and assumed changes to that profile during the next five years. Changes to assumptions concerning the risk profile over the next five years can have a significant impact on the net interest income sensitivity for that period. The figures do not take into account the effect of actions that could be taken to mitigate this interest rate risk, however.

Interest repricing gap table

The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included within the Group VAR but is managed on a repricing gap basis. The interest rate repricing gap table below analyses the full term structure of interest rate mismatches within HSBC Holdings' balance sheet. The year-on-year movement in the repricing gap was mainly due to the refinancing of maturing interest bearing capital liabilities with perpetual fixed rate issues.

Repricing gap analysis of HSBC Holdings
(Audited)

Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings						
Derivatives						
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings						
Financial investments						
Investments in subsidiaries						
Other assets						
Total assets						
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings						
Financial liabilities designated at fair values						
Derivatives						
Debt securities in issue						
Other liabilities						
Subordinated liabilities						
Total equity						
Other non-interest bearing liabilities						
Total liabilities and equity						
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity						
Net interest rate risk gap						
Cumulative interest rate gap						
At 31 December 2009						
Cash at bank and in hand:						
– balances with HSBC undertakings	224	224	–	–	–	–
Derivatives	2,981	–	–	–	–	2,981
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	23,212	16,980	3,084	–	1,896	1,252
Financial investments	2,455	–	–	300	1,610	545
Investments in subsidiaries	86,247	1,866	1,217	–	875	82,289
Other assets	674	–	–	–	–	674
Total assets	115,793	19,070	4,301	300	4,381	87,741
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	(3,711)	(2,898)	–	–	–	(813)
Financial liabilities designated at fair values	(16,909)	–	(6,108)	(5,017)	(5,015)	(769)
Derivatives	(362)	–	–	–	–	(362)
Debt securities in issue	(2,839)	–	(1,784)	–	(1,055)	–
Other liabilities	(1,257)	–	–	–	–	(1,257)
Subordinated liabilities	(14,406)	(2,850)	(865)	(3,117)	(7,382)	(192)
Total equity	(75,876)	–	–	–	(3,650)	(72,226)
Other non-interest bearing liabilities	(433)	–	–	–	–	(433)
Total liabilities and equity	(115,793)	(5,748)	(8,757)	(8,134)	(17,102)	(76,052)
Off-balance sheet items attracting interest rate sensitivity	–	(15,302)	6,275	6,306	4,051	(1,330)
Net interest rate risk gap	–	(1,980)	1,819	(1,528)	(8,670)	10,359
Cumulative interest rate gap	–	(1,980)	(161)	(1,689)	(10,359)	–

(continued)

Value at risk

Total foreign exchange VAR arising within HSBC Holdings in 2010 and 2009 was as follows:

HSBC Holdings – foreign exchange VAR
(Audited)

	Foreign exchange
	2009 US$m
At 31 December	83.2
Average	76.6
Minimum	55.2
Maximum	190.8

The foreign exchange risk largely arises from loans to subsidiaries of a capital nature that are not denominated in the functional currency of either the provider or the recipient and which are accounted for as financial assets. Changes in the carrying amount of these loans due to foreign exchange rate differences are taken directly to HSBC Holdings' income statement. These loans, and the associated foreign exchange exposures, are eliminated on a Group consolidated basis.

(Unaudited)

Operational risk is relevant to every aspect of our business and covers a wide spectrum of issues. Losses arising through fraud, unauthorised activities, errors, omission, inefficiency, systems failure or from external events all fall within the definition of operational risk.

The objective of our operational risk management is to manage and control operational risk in a cost effective manner within targeted levels of operational risk consistent with our risk appetite, as defined by the GMB.

A formal governance structure provides oversight over the management of operational risk. A Global Operational Risk and Control Committee, which reports to the Risk Management Meeting, meets at least quarterly to discuss key risk issues and review the effective implementation of our operational risk management framework.

In each of our subsidiaries, business managers are responsible for maintaining an acceptable level of internal control, commensurate with the scale and nature of operations. They are responsible for identifying and assessing risks, designing controls and monitoring the effectiveness of these controls. The operational risk management framework helps managers to fulfil these responsibilities by defining a standard risk assessment methodology and providing a tool for the systematic reporting of operational loss data.

A centralised database is used to record the results of the operational risk management process. Operational risk self-assessments are input and maintained by business units. To ensure that operational risk losses are consistently reported and monitored at Group level, all Group companies are required to report individual losses when the net loss is expected to exceed US$10,000.

Further details of our approach to Operational Risk Management can be found in *Pillar 3 Disclosures 2010* which is published as a separate document on www.hsbc.com.

(Unaudited)

Each operating company is required to implement procedures to manage legal risk that conform to our standards. Legal risk falls within the definition of operational risk and includes contractual risk, dispute risk, legislative risk and non-contractual rights risk.

- Contractual risk is the risk that the rights and/or obligations of an HSBC company within a contractual relationship are defective.
- Dispute risk consists of the risks that an HSBC company is subject to when it is involved in or managing a potential or actual dispute.
- Legislative risk is the risk that an HSBC company fails to adhere to the laws of the jurisdictions in which it operates.
- Non-contractual rights risk is the risk that an HSBC company's assets are not properly owned or are infringed by others, or an HSBC company infringes another party's rights.

We have a global legal function to assist management in controlling legal risk. The function provides legal advice and support in managing claims against our companies, as well as in respect of non-routine debt recoveries or other litigation against third parties.

The GMO Legal department oversees the global legal function and is headed by the Group General Counsel. There are legal departments in 58 of the countries in which we operate. There are also regional legal functions in each of Europe, North America, Latin America, the Middle East, and Asia-Pacific headed by Regional General Counsels.

Our operating companies must notify the appropriate legal department immediately any litigation is either threatened or commenced against HSBC or an employee. Any claims which exceed US$1.5m or equivalent must be advised to the

appropriate regional legal department and the regional legal department must immediately advise the GMO Legal department if any such claim exceeds US$5m. The appropriate regional legal department must also be immediately advised (and must in turn immediately advise the GMO Legal department) of any action by a regulatory authority, where the proceedings are criminal, or where the claim might materially affect our reputation. Insofar as matters relate to GB&M or GPB, notification should also be made to GB&M Legal in London. All such matters are then reported to the Risk Management Meeting in a monthly paper.

In addition, our operating companies are required to submit semi-annual returns detailing outstanding claims where the claim (or group of similar claims) exceeds US$10m, where the action is by a regulatory authority, where the proceedings are criminal, where the claim might materially affect our reputation, or, where the GMO Legal department has requested returns be completed for a particular claim. These returns are used for reporting to the Risk Management Meeting, the Group Audit Committee and the Board, and disclosure in the *Annual Report and Accounts* and *Interim Report*, if appropriate.

(Unaudited)

Compliance risk falls within the definition of operational risk. All Group companies are required to observe the letter and spirit of all relevant laws, codes, rules, regulations and standards of good market practice. These rules, regulations, other standards and Group policies include those relating to anti-money laundering, counter terrorist financing and sanctions compliance.

The Group Compliance function supports line management in ensuring that there are adequate policies and procedures, and is responsible for maintaining adequate resources to mitigate compliance risk. The GMO Compliance department oversees the global compliance function and is headed by the Head of Group Compliance who in turn reports to the Group Chief Risk Officer. There are compliance teams in all of the countries where we operate. These compliance teams are principally overseen by Regional Compliance Officers located in Europe, North America, Latin America, the Middle East and Asia-Pacific.

Group Compliance policies and procedures require the prompt identification and escalation to GMO Compliance of all actual or suspected breaches of any law, rule, regulation, Group policy or other relevant requirement. These escalation procedures are supplemented by a requirement for the submission of compliance certificates at the half-year and year-end by all Group companies detailing any known breaches as above. The contents of these escalation and certification processes are used for reporting to the Risk Management Meeting, the Group Risk Committee and the Board and disclosure in the *Annual Report and Accounts* and *Interim Report*, if appropriate.

(Unaudited)

Security and fraud risk issues are managed at Group level by Group Security and Fraud Risk. This unit, which has responsibility for physical risk, fraud, information and contingency risk, and security and business intelligence, is fully integrated within the central GMO Risk function. This enables management to identify and mitigate the effect of the permutations of these and other non-financial risks on our business lines across the jurisdictions in which we operate.

(Audited)

We operate a bancassurance model which provides insurance products for customers with whom we have a banking relationship. Insurance products are sold to all customer groups, mainly utilising retail branches, the internet and phone centres. PFS customers attract the majority of sales and comprise the majority of policyholders.

Many of these insurance products are manufactured by our subsidiaries. This allows us to retain the risks and rewards associated with writing insurance contracts as both the underwriting profit and the commission paid by the manufacturer to the bank distribution channel are kept within the Group.

Where we consider it operationally more effective, third parties are engaged to manufacture insurance products for sale through our banking network. We work with a limited number of market-leading partners to provide the products. These arrangements earn us a commission.

Our bancassurance business operates in all six of our geographical regions with over 30 legal entities, the majority of which are subsidiaries of banking legal entities, manufacturing insurance products.

The insurance contracts we sell primarily relate to core underlying banking activities, such as savings and investment products, and credit life products.

Our manufacturing business concentrates on personal lines, e.g. contracts written for individuals. This focus on the higher volume, lower individual value personal lines contributes to diversifying risk.

(Audited)

The main contracts we manufacture are listed below:

Life insurance business

- Life insurance contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF');
- credit life insurance business;
- annuities;
- term assurance and critical illness policies;
- linked life insurance;
- investment contracts with DPF;
- unit-linked investment contracts; and
- other investment contracts (including pension contracts written in Hong Kong).

Non-life insurance business

Non-life insurance contracts include motor, fire and other damage to property, accident and health, repayment protection and commercial insurance.

Credit non-life insurance is concentrated in North America and Europe, and is originated in conjunction with the provision of loans. Following a decision taken to close the Consumer Lending network in the US, insurance products written in conjunction with this business are being run off.

In December 2007, we decided to stop selling payment protection insurance ('PPI') products in the UK and a phased withdrawal was completed across the HSBC, first direct and M&S Money brands during 2008. HFC ceased selling single premium PPI in 2008 and sales of regular premium PPI will reduce as HFC exits its remaining retail relationships. HSBC continues to distribute its UK short-term income protection ('STIP') product. In January 2009, the Competition Commission ('CC') published its report into the PPI market in which it stipulated that STIP products will also be subject to their remedies when sold in conjunction with or as a result of a referral following the sale of a loan or similar credit product. We have undertaken an analysis of the required changes to the STIP product and its sales processes resulting from the CC's remedies. Following an appeal to the Competition Appeal Tribunal, the CC had to reconsider whether a ban on firms selling PPI at the point of sale of the credit product was an appropriate and justified remedy for the deficiencies it identified in the PPI market. On 14 October 2010, the CC confirmed that it intended to proceed with a point of sale ban. It is anticipated that the Order implementing the CC's remedies will be made in late March or early April, and that the point of sale ban will then come into effect 12 months after the date of the Order.

(Audited)

The majority of the risk in our insurance business derives from manufacturing activities and can be categorised as insurance risk and financial risks. The following sections describe how these risks are managed. Financial risks include market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. The assets of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are included within the consolidated credit risk disclosures on pages 93 to 128, although separate disclosures in respect of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are provided below. The consolidated liquidity risk and market risk disclosures focus on banking entities and disclosures specific to the insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are provided in the sections below. Operational risk is covered by the Group's overall operational risk management process.

The insurance manufacturers set their own control procedures in addition to complying with guidelines issued by the Group Insurance Head Office. The control framework for monitoring risk includes the Group Insurance Risk Committee, which oversees the status of the significant risk categories in the insurance operations. Five sub-committees of this Committee focus on products and pricing, market and liquidity risk, credit risk, operational risk and insurance risk, respectively. Similar risk committees exist at regional and entity levels. Any issues requiring escalation from the Group Insurance Risk Committee would be reported to the GMB via the Risk Management Meeting.

In addition, local ALCOs and Risk Management Committees monitor certain risk exposures, mainly for life business where the duration and cash flow matching of insurance assets and liabilities are reviewed.

All insurance products, whether manufactured internally or by a third party, are subjected to a product approval process. Approval is provided by the Regional Insurance Head Office or Group Insurance Head Office depending on the type of product and its risk profile. The approval process is formalised through the Product and Pricing Committee, which comprise the heads of the relevant risk functions within insurance.

Insurance risk

(Audited)

Insurance risk is the risk, other than financial risk, of loss transferred from the holder of the insurance contract to the issuer (HSBC). The principal insurance risk we face is that, over time, the cost of acquiring and administering a contract, claims and benefits may exceed the aggregate amount of premiums received and investment income.

The cost of claims and benefits can be influenced by many factors, including mortality and morbidity experience, lapse and surrender rates and, if the policy has a savings element, the performance of the assets held to support the liabilities.

Life and non-life business insurance risks are controlled by high-level policies and procedures set centrally, taking into account where appropriate local market conditions and regulatory requirements. Formal underwriting, reinsurance and claims-handling procedures designed to ensure compliance with regulations are applied, supplemented with stress testing.

As well as exercising underwriting controls, we use reinsurance as a means of mitigating exposure to insurance risk, in particular to aggregations of catastrophe risk. When we manage our exposure to insurance risk through the use of third-party reinsurers, the associated revenue and manufacturing profit is ceded to them. Although reinsurance provides a means of managing insurance risk, such contracts expose us to credit risk, the risk of default by the reinsurer (see page 165).

The following tables analyse our insurance risk exposures by geographical region and by type of business.

Analysis of life insurance risk – liabilities to policyholders[74]

(Audited)

Life (non-linked)						
Insurance contracts with DPF[75]						
Credit life						
Annuities						
Term assurance and other long-term contracts						
Life (linked)						
Investment contracts with DPF[75,76]						
Insurance liabilities to policyholders						
At 31 December 2009						
Life (non-linked)	2,998	14,456	526	1,026	1,973	20,979
Insurance contracts with DPF[75]	1,128	14,095	227	–	–	15,450
Credit life	953	–	20	50	–	1,023
Annuities	452	–	28	777	1,554	2,811
Term assurance and other long-term contracts	465	361	251	199	419	1,695
Life (linked)	2,125	2,896	437	–	3,528	8,986
Investment contracts with DPF[75,76]	20,979	–	35	–	–	21,014
Insurance liabilities to policyholders	26,102	17,352	998	1,026	5,501	50,979

For footnotes, see page 174.

Our most significant life insurance products are investment contracts with DPF issued in France, insurance contracts with DPF issued in Hong Kong and unit-linked contracts issued in Hong Kong, Latin America and the UK.

The principal drivers of our insurance risk are described below. The liabilities for long-term contracts are set by reference to a range of assumptions around these drivers. These typically reflect the issuers' own experiences. The type and quantum of insurance risk arising from life insurance depends on the type of business, and varies considerably.

- *mortality and morbidity:* the main contracts which generate exposure to these risks are term assurance, whole life products, critical illness

(continued)

and income protection contracts and annuities. The risks are monitored on a regular basis, and are primarily mitigated by underwriting controls and reinsurance and by retaining the ability in certain cases to amend premiums in the light of experience;

- *lapses and surrenders:* the risks associated with this are generally mitigated by product design, the application of surrender charges and management actions, for example, managing the level of bonus payments to policyholders. A detailed persistency analysis at a product level is carried out at least on an annual basis; and
- *expense risk* is mitigated by pricing, for example, retaining the ability in certain cases to amend premiums and/or policyholder charges based on experience, and cost management discipline.

Economic assumptions, such as investment returns and interest rates, are usually based on observable market data. Clearly, liabilities are affected by changes in assumptions (see 'Sensitivity of HSBC's insurance subsidiaries to risk factors' on page 165 and 'Sensitivity analysis' on page 171).

Analysis of non-life insurance risk – net written insurance premiums[74,77]
(Audited)

Accident and health						
Motor						
Fire and other damage						
Liability						
Credit (non-life)						
Marine, aviation and transport						
Other non-life insurance contracts						
Total net written insurance premiums						
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders						
2009						
Accident and health	94	160	7	3	23	287
Motor	123	14	20	–	234	391
Fire and other damage	72	22	8	16	22	140
Liability	–	15	4	–	2	21
Credit (non-life)	35	–	–	86	–	121
Marine, aviation and transport	7	9	4	–	17	37
Other non-life insurance contracts	24	32	1	12	58	127
Total net written insurance premiums	355	252	44	117	356	1,124
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(748)	(107)	(17)	(96)	(155)	(1,123)
2008						
Accident and health	14	155	5	3	27	204
Motor	350	15	14	–	273	652
Fire and other damage	150	26	3	4	22	205
Liability	–	14	4	–	34	52
Credit (non-life)	99	–	–	144	–	243
Marine, aviation and transport	–	11	4	–	24	39
Other non-life insurance contracts	49	28	–	15	29	121
Total net written insurance premiums	662	249	30	166	409	1,516
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(553)	(121)	(13)	(98)	(176)	(961)

For footnotes, see page 174.

(Audited)

Our motor business is written predominantly in Latin America. The run-off of the UK motor book continued in 2010. Accident and health is written in all regions but mainly in Hong Kong. We write fire and other damage to property contracts in all major markets, most significantly in Europe. Credit non-life insurance, which is originated in conjunction with the provision of loans, is concentrated in the US and Europe.

The main risks associated with non-life business are:

- underwriting: the risk that premiums are not appropriate for the cover provided; and
- claims experience: the risk that claims exceed expectations.

We manage these risks through pricing (for example, imposing restrictions and deductibles in the policy terms and conditions), product design, risk selection, claims handling, investment strategy and reinsurance policy. The majority of our non-life insurance contracts are renewable annually, providing added flexibility to the underwriting terms and conditions.

Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries

(Audited)

A principal tool we use to manage our exposure to insurance risk, in particular for life insurance contracts, is asset and liability matching.

The tables below show the composition of assets and liabilities by contract and by geographical region and demonstrate that there were sufficient assets to cover the liabilities to policyholders in each case at the end of 2010.

Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract

(Audited)

				78		72			79	
Financial assets										
– trading assets										
– financial assets designated at fair value										
– derivatives										
– financial investments										
– other financial assets										
Reinsurance assets										
PVIF[80]										
Other assets and investment properties										
Total assets										
Liabilities under investment contracts:										
– designated at fair value										
– carried at amortised cost										
Liabilities under insurance contracts										
Deferred tax										
Other liabilities										
Total liabilities										
Total equity										
Total equity and liabilities[81]										

(continued)

Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by type of contract (continued)

	Insurance contracts					Investment contracts				
	With DPF US$m	Unit-linked US$m	Annuities US$m	Term assurance[78] US$m	Non-life US$m	With DPF[76] US$m	Unit-linked US$m	Other US$m	Other assets[79] US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2009										
Financial assets	15,322	8,204	2,567	2,053	2,290	20,501	7,366	4,008	7,252	69,563
– trading assets	–	–	–	–	10	–	–	–	–	10
– financial assets designated at fair value	599	7,837	446	482	63	5,498	6,572	1,582	2,085	25,164
– derivatives	16	1	–	3	–	144	299	2	3	468
– financial investments	13,013	–	1,511	1,033	742	13,948	–	1,701	3,901	35,849
– other financial assets	1,694	366	610	535	1,475	911	495	723	1,263	8,072
Reinsurance assets	6	831	376	389	467	–	–	–	60	2,129
PVIF[80]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,780	2,780
Other assets and investment properties	165	5	25	634	242	516	13	56	601	2,257
Total assets	15,493	9,040	2,968	3,076	2,999	21,017	7,379	4,064	10,693	76,729
Liabilities under investment contracts:										
– designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	–	7,347	3,518	–	10,865
– carried at amortised cost	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	417	–	417
Liabilities under insurance contracts	15,450	8,986	2,811	2,718	2,728	21,014	–	–	–	53,707
Deferred tax	6	–	22	1	7	1	–	2	750	789
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,371	2,371
Total liabilities	15,456	8,986	2,833	2,719	2,735	21,015	7,347	3,937	3,121	68,149
Total equity	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8,580	8,580
Total equity and liabilities[82]	15,456	8,986	2,833	2,719	2,735	21,015	7,347	3,937	11,701	76,729

For footnotes, see page 174.

Balance sheet of insurance manufacturing subsidiaries by geographical region[74]

(Audited)

Financial assets						
– trading assets						
– financial assets designated at fair value						
– derivatives						
– financial investments						
– other financial assets						
Reinsurance assets						
PVIF[80]						
Other assets and investment properties						
Total assets						
Liabilities under investment contracts:						
– designated at fair value						
– carried at amortised cost						
Liabilities under insurance contracts						
Deferred tax						
Other liabilities						
Total liabilities						
Total equity						
Total equity and liabilities[81]						

	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2009						
Financial assets	35,704	22,337	1,330	2,582	7,610	69,563
– trading assets	–	–	–	–	10	10
– financial assets designated at fair value	14,756	4,758	877	–	4,773	25,164
– derivatives	446	18	3	–	1	468
– financial investments	16,940	14,771	133	2,037	1,968	35,849
– other financial assets	3,562	2,790	317	545	858	8,072
Reinsurance assets	1,100	849	25	19	136	2,129
PVIF[80]	1,022	1,248	113	138	259	2,780
Other assets and investment properties	1,380	498	23	40	316	2,257
Total assets	39,206	24,932	1,491	2,779	8,321	76,729
Liabilities under investment contracts:						
– designated at fair value	6,500	4,299	66	–	–	10,865
– carried at amortised cost	–	–	–	–	417	417
Liabilities under insurance contracts	27,845	17,618	1,072	1,268	5,904	53,707
Deferred tax	334	220	27	82	126	789
Other liabilities	1,744	284	54	3	286	2,371
Total liabilities	36,423	22,421	1,219	1,353	6,733	68,149
Total equity	2,783	2,511	272	1,426	1,588	8,580
Total equity and liabilities[82]	39,206	24,932	1,491	2,779	8,321	76,729

For footnotes, see page 174.

(Audited)

Our insurance businesses are exposed to a range of financial risks, including market risk, credit risk and liquidity risk. Market risk includes interest rate risk, equity risk and foreign exchange risk. The nature and management of these risks is described below.

Manufacturing subsidiaries are exposed to financial risks when, for example, the proceeds from financial assets are not sufficient to fund the obligations arising from non-linked insurance and investment contracts. In many jurisdictions, local regulatory requirements prescribe the type, quality and concentration of assets that these subsidiaries must maintain to meet insurance liabilities. These requirements complement Group-wide policies.

The following table analyses the assets held in our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries at 31 December 2010 by type of contract, and provides a view of the exposure to financial risk. For linked contracts, which pay benefits to policyholders which are determined by reference to the value of the investments supporting the policies, we typically designate assets at fair value; for non-linked contracts, the classification of the assets is driven by the nature of the underlying contract.

(continued)

Financial assets held by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries
(Audited)

	83	84	85	79	
Trading assets					
Debt securities					
Financial assets designated at fair value					
Treasury bills					
Debt securities					
Equity securities					
Financial investments					
Held-to-maturity:					
– debt securities					
Available-for-sale:					
– Treasury bills					
– other eligible bills					
– debt securities					
– equity securities					
Derivatives					
Other financial assets[86]					
Total financial assets[81]					
At 31 December 2009					
Trading assets					
Debt securities	–	–	10	–	10
Financial assets designated at fair value	14,409	8,607	63	2,085	25,164
Treasury bills	46	174	–	3	223
Debt securities	5,086	3,428	63	1,220	9,797
Equity securities	9,277	5,005	–	862	15,144
Financial investments					
Held-to-maturity:					
– debt securities	–	13,995	186	670	14,851
Available-for-sale:	–	17,211	556	3,231	20,998
– Treasury bills	–	–	211	86	297
– other eligible bills	–	26	127	126	279
– debt securities	–	17,169	199	2,787	20,155
– equity securities	–	16	19	232	267
Derivatives	300	165	–	3	468
Other financial assets[86]	861	4,473	1,475	1,263	8,072
Total financial assets[82]	15,570	44,451	2,290	7,252	69,563

For footnotes, see page 174.

Approximately 65.1% of financial assets were invested in debt securities at 31 December 2010 (2009: 64.4%) with 22.9% (2009: 22.2%) invested in equity securities.

In life linked insurance, premium income less charges levied is invested in a portfolio of assets. We manage the financial risks of this product on behalf of the policyholders by holding appropriate assets in segregated funds or portfolios to which the liabilities are linked. These assets represented 23.9% of the total financial assets of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries at the end of 2010 (2009: 22.4%).

Market risk

(Audited)

Market risk arises when mismatches occur between product liabilities and the investment assets which back them. For example, mismatches between asset and liability yields and maturities give rise to interest rate risk.

(Audited)

The main features of products manufactured by our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries which generate market risk, and the market risk to which these

features expose the subsidiaries, are discussed below.

Long-term insurance or investment products may incorporate benefits that are guaranteed. The table below shows, in respect of each category of guarantee, the total liabilities to policyholders established for guaranteed products manufactured by our insurance subsidiaries. The table also shows the range of investment returns (net of operating costs) on the assets supporting these products and the implied investment returns that would enable the business to meet the guarantees.

- annuities in payment;
- deferred/immediate annuities: these consist of two phases – the savings and investing phase and the retirement income phase;
- annual return: the annual return is guaranteed to be no lower than a specified rate. This may be the return credited to the policyholder every year, or the average annual return credited to the policyholder over the life of the policy, which may occur on the maturity date or the surrender date of the contract; and
- capital: policyholders are guaranteed to receive no less than the premiums paid plus declared bonuses less expenses.

Liabilities to policyholders[87]
(Audited)

	2009		
	Amount of reserve[81] US$m	Investment returns implied by guarantee[82] %	Current yields %
Annuities in payment	1,299	0.0 – 7.5	1.3 – 16.7
Deferred annuities	569	0.0 – 6.0	0.9 – 15.1
Immediate annuities	553	6.0 – 9.0	5.4 – 5.4
Annual return	17,147	0.0 – 4.5	0.8 – 6.2
Annual return	497	4.5 – 6.0	5.1 – 6.5
Capital	15,866	–	2.4 – 4.3

For footnotes, see page 174.

Interest rate risk arises to the extent that yields on the assets are lower than the investment returns implied by the guarantees payable to policyholders by insurance manufacturing subsidiaries. When this happens, we may discontinue products.

The proceeds from insurance and investment products with DPF are primarily invested in bonds with a proportion allocated to other asset classes in order to provide customers with the potential for enhanced returns. Subsidiaries with portfolios of such products are exposed to the risk of falls in market prices which cannot be fully reflected in the discretionary bonuses. An increase in market volatility could also result in an increase in the value of the guarantee to the policyholder.

Long-term insurance and investment products typically permit the policyholder to surrender the policy or let it lapse at any time. When the surrender value is not linked to the value realised from the sale of the associated supporting assets, the subsidiary is exposed to market risk. In particular, when customers seek to surrender their policies when asset values are falling, assets may have to be sold at a loss to fund redemptions.

A subsidiary holding a portfolio of long-term insurance and investment products, especially with DPF, may attempt to reduce exposure to its local market by investing in assets in countries other than that in which it is based. These assets may be denominated in currencies other than the subsidiary's local currency. It is often not cost effective for the subsidiary to hedge the foreign exchange exposure associated with these assets, and this exposes it to the risk that its local currency will strengthen against the currency of the related assets.

For unit-linked contracts, market risk is substantially borne by the policyholder, but we typically remain exposed to market risk as the market value of the linked assets influences the fees we earn for managing them.

Asset and liability matching

It may not always be possible to achieve a complete matching of asset and liability durations, partly because there is uncertainty over policyholder behaviour, which introduces uncertainty over the receipt of all future premiums and the timing of claims, and partly because the duration of liabilities may exceed the duration of the longest available dated fixed interest investments.

We use models to assess the effect of a range of future scenarios on the values of financial assets and associated liabilities, and ALCOs employ the outcomes in determining how the assets and liabilities should be matched. The scenarios include stresses applied to factors which affect insurance risk such as mortality and lapse rates. Of particular importance is matching the expected pattern of cash inflows with the benefits payable on the underlying contracts, which can extend for many years.

Our current portfolio of assets includes debt securities issued at a time when yields were higher than those observed in the current market. As a result, yields on extant holdings of debt securities exceed those which may be obtained on current issues. We reduced short-term bonus rates paid to policyholders on certain participating contracts to manage the immediate strain on the business. Should interest rates and yield curves remain low for prolonged periods, further such steps may be needed.

(Audited)

All our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries have market risk mandates which specify the investment instruments in which they are permitted to invest and the maximum quantum of market risk which they are permitted to retain. They manage market risk by using some or all of the techniques listed below, depending on the nature of the contracts they write.

- for products with DPF, adjusting bonus rates to manage the liabilities to policyholders. The effect is that a significant portion of the market risk is borne by the policyholder;
- as far as possible, matching assets to liabilities;
- using derivatives to a limited extent;
- for new products with investment guarantees, considering the cost when determining the level of premiums or the price structure;
- periodically reviewing products identified as higher risk, which contain investment guarantees and embedded optionality features linked to savings and investment products;
- including features designed to mitigate market risk in new products, such as charging surrender penalties to recoup losses incurred when policyholders surrender their policies; and
- exiting, to the extent possible, investment portfolios whose risk is considered unacceptable.

In the product approval process, the risks embedded in new products are identified and assessed. When, for example, options and guarantees are embedded in new products, the due diligence process ensures that complete and appropriate risk management procedures are in place. For all but the simplest of guaranteed benefits the assessment is undertaken by Group Insurance Head Office. Management reviews certain exposures more frequently when markets are more volatile to ensure that any matters arising are dealt with in a timely fashion.

(Audited)

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries monitor exposures against mandated limits regularly and report them to Group Insurance Head Office. Exposures are aggregated and reported on a quarterly basis to senior risk management forums in the Group, including the Group Insurance Market and Liquidity Risk Committee, Group Insurance Risk Committee and the Group Stress Test Review Group.

- for interest rate risk, the sensitivities of the net present values of asset and expected liability cash flows, in total and by currency, to a one basis point parallel shift in the discount curves used to calculate the net present values;
- for equity price risk, the total market value of equity holdings and the market value of equity holdings by region and country; and
- for foreign exchange risk, the total net short foreign exchange position and the net foreign exchange positions by currency.

The standard measures are relatively straightforward to calculate and aggregate, but they have limitations. The most significant one is that a parallel shift in yield curves of one basis point does not capture the non-linear relationships between the values of certain assets and liabilities and interest rates. Non-linearity arises, for example, from investment guarantees and product features which enable policyholders to surrender their policies. We bear the shortfall if the yields on investments held to support contracts with guaranteed benefits are less than the investment returns implied by the guaranteed benefits.

We recognise these limitations and augment our standard measures with stress tests which examine the effect of a range of market rate scenarios on the aggregate annual profits and total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, after taking into consideration tax and accounting treatments where material and relevant. The results of these tests are reported to Group Insurance Head Office and risk committees every quarter.

The following table illustrates the effects of various interest rate, equity price, foreign exchange rate and credit spread scenarios on our profit for the year and total equity of our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries:

Sensitivity of HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries to risk factors
(Audited)

	2009	
	Effect on profit for the year US$m	Effect on total equity US$m
+ 100 basis points parallel shift in yield curves	68	(82)
– 100 basis points parallel shift in yield curves	(69)	92
10% increase in equity prices	19	19
10% decrease in equity prices	(20)	(20)
10% increase in US dollar exchange rate compared to all currencies	20	20
10% decrease in US dollar exchange rate compared to all currencies	(20)	(20)
Sensitivity to credit spread increases	(36)	(91)

Where appropriate, we include the impact of the stress on the PVIF in the results of the stress tests. The relationship between the values of certain assets and liabilities and the risk factors may be non-linear and, therefore, the results disclosed cannot be extrapolated to measure sensitivities to different levels of stress. The sensitivities are stated before allowance for the effect of management actions which may mitigate changes in market rates, and for any factors such as policyholder behaviour that may change in response to changes in market risk.

Credit risk
(Audited)

Credit risk can give rise to losses through default and can lead to volatility in our income statement and balance sheet figures through movements in credit spreads, principally on the US$43.3bn (2009: US$40.5bn) non-linked bond portfolio.

As tabulated above, the sensitivity of the net profit after tax of our insurance subsidiaries to the effects of increases in credit spreads is a fall of US$31m (2009: US$36m fall). This is small because 51.4% of the financial assets held by our insurance subsidiaries are classified as either held to maturity or available for sale, and consequently any changes in the fair value of these financial investments, absent impairment, would have no impact on the profit after tax. We calculate the sensitivity using simplified assumptions based on a one-day movement in credit spreads over a two-year period. A confidence level of 99%, consistent with our Group VAR, is applied. While credit spreads have generally widened from the levels observed at the end of 2009, the volatility experienced during 2010 was lower than that seen in 2009, leading to a reduction in our sensitivity to credit spread movements.

We used to sell certain unit-linked life insurance contracts which were reinsured with a third-party counterparty, who also underwrote market return guarantees. We are exposed to credit risk to the extent that the counterparty is unable to meet the terms of the guaranteed benefits. The cost to us of market return guarantees increases when interest rates fall, equity markets fall or market volatility increases. In addition, when determined by reference to a discounted cash flow model in which the discount rate is based on current interest rates, guarantee costs increase in a falling interest rate environment. The sale of these contracts ceased in 2008, reflecting our adjusted risk appetite.

Our exposure to credit risk products is included in the tables showing exposures to life and non-life insurance risk on pages 157 to 159. Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are responsible for the credit risk, quality and performance of their investment portfolios. Our assessment of the creditworthiness of issuers and counterparties is based primarily upon internationally recognised credit ratings and other publicly available information.

Investment credit exposures are monitored against limits by our local insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, and are aggregated and reported to Group Credit Risk, the Group Insurance Credit Risk Meeting and the Group Insurance Risk Committee. Stress testing is performed by Group Insurance Head Office on the investment credit exposures using credit spread sensitivities and default probabilities. The stresses are reported to the Group Insurance Risk Committee.

We use a number of tools to manage and monitor credit risk. These include an Early Warning Report and a watch list of investments with current credit concerns which are circulated fortnightly to

(continued)

senior management in Group Insurance Head Office and the Regional Chief Risk Officers to identify investments which may be at risk of future impairment.

(Audited)

The following table presents an analysis of treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities within our insurance business by measures of credit quality. The five credit quality classifications are defined on page 114. Only assets supporting non-linked liabilities are included in the table as financial risk on assets supporting linked liabilities is predominantly borne by the policyholder. 90.5% (2009: 90.9%) of the assets included in the table are invested in investments rated as 'Strong'.

Treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities in HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries
(Audited)

					88	
Trading assets – debt securities						
Financial assets designated at fair value						
– treasury and other eligible bills						
– debt securities						
Financial investments						
– treasury and other similar bills						
– other eligible bills						
– debt securities						
	89					
Financial assets designated at fair value						
– treasury and other eligible bills						
– debt securities						
Financial investments						
– treasury and other similar bills						
– other eligible bills						
– debt securities						
	81					
Trading assets – debt securities						
Financial assets designated at fair value						
– treasury and other eligible bills						
– debt securities						
Financial investments						
– treasury and other similar bills						
– other eligible bills						
– debt securities						

	Neither past due nor impaired					
	Strong US$m	Good US$m	Satisfactory US$m	Sub-standard US$m	Impaired[88] US$m	Total US$m
At 31 December 2009						
Supporting liabilities under non-linked insurance and investment contracts						
Trading assets – debt securities	8	–	2	–	–	10
Financial assets designated at fair value	2,812	80	704	69	–	3,665
– treasury and other eligible bills	174	–	–	–	–	174
– debt securities	2,638	80	704	69	–	3,491
Financial investments	30,126	1,509	130	148	–	31,913
– treasury and other similar bills	211	–	–	–	–	211
– other eligible bills	153	–	–	–	–	153
– debt securities	29,762	1,509	130	148	–	31,549
	32,946	1,589	836	217	–	35,588
Supporting shareholders' funds[89]						
Financial assets designated at fair value	527	506	180	10	–	1,223
– treasury and other eligible bills	3	–	–	–	–	3
– debt securities	524	506	180	10	–	1,220
Financial investments	3,335	312	16	6	–	3,669
– treasury and other similar bills	82	–	4	–	–	86
– other eligible bills	126	–	–	–	–	126
– debt securities	3,127	312	12	6	–	3,457
	3,862	818	196	16	–	4,892
Total[82]						
Trading assets – debt securities	8	–	2	–	–	10
Financial assets designated at fair value	3,339	586	884	79	–	4,888
– treasury and other eligible bills	177	–	–	–	–	177
– debt securities	3,162	586	884	79	–	4,711
Financial investments	33,461	1,821	146	154	–	35,582
– treasury and other similar bills	293	–	4	–	–	297
– other eligible bills	279	–	–	–	–	279
– debt securities	32,889	1,821	142	154	–	35,006
	36,808	2,407	1,032	233	–	40,480

For footnotes, see page 174.

Issuers of treasury bills, other eligible bills and debt securities in HSBC's insurance manufacturing subsidiaries

(Audited)

Governments				
Local authorities				
Asset-backed securities				
Corporates and other				
At 31 December 2009				
Governments	342	6	8,548	8,896
Local authorities	–	–	886	886
Asset-backed securities	–	–	54	54
Corporates and other	132	273	30,239	30,644
	474	279	39,727	40,480

(continued)

Credit risk also arises when part of the insurance risk we incur is assumed by reinsurers. The split of liabilities ceded to reinsurers and outstanding reinsurance recoveries, analysed by credit quality, is shown below. Our exposure to third parties under the reinsurance agreements described in the Credit Risk section above is included in this table.

Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts
(Audited)

Linked insurance contracts						
Non-linked insurance contracts						
Total[81]						
Reinsurance debtors						
At 31 December 2009						
Linked insurance contracts	27	804	–	–	–	831
Non-linked insurance contracts	1,133	10	90	5	–	1,238
Total[82]	1,160	814	90	5	–	2,069
Reinsurance debtors	24	2	11	6	17	60

For footnotes, see page 174.

Liquidity risk
(Audited)

It is an inherent characteristic of almost all insurance contracts that there is uncertainty over the amount of claims liabilities that may arise and the timing of their settlement, and this creates liquidity risk.

There are three aspects to liquidity risk. The first arises in normal market conditions and is referred to as funding liquidity risk; specifically, the capacity to raise sufficient cash when needed to meet payment obligations. Secondly, market liquidity risk arises when the size of a particular holding may be so large that a sale cannot be completed around the market price. Finally, standby liquidity risk refers to the capacity to meet payment terms in abnormal conditions.

Our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries primarily fund cash outflows arising from claim liabilities from the following sources of cash inflows:

- premiums from new business, policy renewals and recurring premium products;
- interest and dividends on investments and principal repayments of maturing debt investments;
- cash resources; and
- the sale of investments.

They manage liquidity risk by utilising some or all of the following techniques:

- matching cash inflows with expected cash outflows using specific cash flow projections or more general asset and liability matching techniques such as duration matching;
- maintaining sufficient cash resources;
- investing in good credit-quality investments with deep and liquid markets to the degree to which they exist;
- monitoring investment concentrations and restricting them where appropriate, for example, by debt issues or issuers; and
- establishing committed contingency borrowing facilities.

Each of these techniques contributes to mitigating the three types of liquidity risk described above.

Every quarter, our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries are required to complete and submit liquidity risk reports to Group Insurance Head Office for collation and review by the Group Insurance Market and Liquidity Risk Meeting. Liquidity risk is assessed in these reports by measuring changes in expected cumulative net cash flows under a series of stress scenarios designed to determine the effect of reducing expected available liquidity and accelerating cash outflows. This is achieved, for example, by assuming new business or renewals are

lower, and surrenders or lapses are greater, than expected.

The following tables show the expected undiscounted cash flows for insurance contract liabilities and the remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities at 31 December 2010. A significant proportion of our non-life insurance business is viewed as short-term, with the settlement of liabilities expected to occur within one year of the period of risk. There is a greater spread of expected maturities for the life business where, in a large proportion of cases, the liquidity risk is borne in conjunction with policyholders (wholly in the case of unit-linked business).

The profile of the expected maturity of the insurance contracts as at 31 December 2010 remained comparable with 2009.

Expected maturity of insurance contract liabilities
(Audited)

Non-life insurance					
Life insurance (non-linked)					
Life insurance (linked)					
Total[81]					
At 31 December 2009					
Non-life insurance	1,318	1,277	123	10	2,728
Life insurance (non-linked)	2,393	10,098	17,253	18,231	47,975
Life insurance (linked)	522	2,290	4,483	6,899	14,194
Total[82]	4,233	13,665	21,859	25,140	64,897

For footnote, see page 174.

Remaining contractual maturity of investment contract liabilities
(Audited)

Remaining contractual maturity:[81]				
– due within 1 year				
– due between 1 and 5 years				
– due between 5 and 10 years				
– due after 10 years				
– undated[90]				
At 31 December 2009				
Remaining contractual maturity:[82]				
– due within 1 year	477	443	14	934
– due between 1 and 5 years	904	–	20	924
– due between 5 and 10 years	693	–	–	693
– due after 10 years	2,093	–	–	2,093
– undated[90]	3,180	3,492	20,980	27,652
	7,347	3,935	21,014	32,296

For footnotes, see page 174.

(continued)

(Audited)

Our life insurance business is accounted for using the embedded value approach which, *inter alia*, provides a comprehensive risk and valuation framework. The present value of our in-force long-term ('PVIF') asset at 31 December 2010 was US$3.4bn (2009: US$2.8bn), representing the present value of the shareholders' interest in the profits expected to emerge from the book of in-force policies at that date.

The following table shows the movements recorded during the year in respect of total equity and PVIF of insurance operations:

Movements in total equity and PVIF of insurance operations
(Audited)

	2009	
	Total equity US$m	PVIF included in total equity US$m
At 1 January	7,577	2,033
Value of new business written during the year[91]	600	600
Movements arising from in-force business:		
– expected return	(123)	(123)
– experience variances[92]	(44)	(44)
– change in operating assumptions	48	48
Investment return variances	16	16
Changes in investment assumptions	19	19
Return on net assets	522	–
Exchange differences and other	(83)	231
Capital transactions	48	–
At 31 December	8,580	2,780

For footnotes, see page 174.

Key assumptions used in the computation of PVIF for main life insurance operations

	2009		
	UK %	Hong Kong %	France %
Risk free rate	3.50	2.58	3.46
Risk discount rate	7.00	11.00	8.00
Expenses inflation	3.50	3.00	2.00

The calculation of the PVIF is based upon assumptions that take into account risk and uncertainty. To project these cash flows, a variety of assumptions regarding future experience is made by each insurance operation which reflects local market conditions and management's judgement of local future trends. Some of the Group's insurance operations incorporate risk margins separately in the projection assumptions for each product, while others incorporate risk margins into the overall discount rate. Both factors are reflected in the wide range of risk discount rates applied.

(Audited)

The following table shows the effect on the PVIF of reasonably possible changes in the main economic assumptions, namely the risk-free and risk discount rates, across all insurance manufacturing subsidiaries.

Due to certain characteristics of the contracts, the relationships may be non-linear and the results of the stress-testing should not be extrapolated to higher levels of stress. In calculating the various scenarios, all assumptions are held stable except when testing the effect of the shift in the risk-free rate, when resultant changes to investment returns, risk discount rates and bonus rates are also incorporated. The sensitivities shown are before actions that could be taken by management to mitigate effects and before resultant changes in policyholder behaviour.

Sensitivity of PVIF to changes in economic assumptions
(Audited)

	PVIF at 31 December
	2009 US$m
+ 100 basis point shift in risk-free rate	212
– 100 basis point shift in risk-free rate	(145)
+ 100 basis point shift in risk discount rate	(140)
– 100 basis point shift in risk discount rate	162

(Audited)

We determine the policyholder liabilities and PVIF by reference to non-economic assumptions which include, for non-life manufacturers, claims costs and expense rates and, for life manufacturers, mortality and/or morbidity, lapse rates and expense rates. The table below shows the sensitivity of profit for 2010 and total equity at 31 December 2010 to reasonably possible changes in these non-economic assumptions at that date across all our insurance manufacturing subsidiaries, with comparatives for 2009.

The cost of claims is a risk associated with non-life insurance business. An increase in claims costs would have a negative effect on profit. Our main exposures to this scenario are in the UK, Hong Kong, Latin America and Bermuda.

Mortality and morbidity risk is typically associated with life insurance contracts. The effect on profit of an increase in mortality or morbidity depends on the type of business being written. Our largest exposures to mortality and morbidity risk exist in France, Hong Kong, the UK and the US.

Sensitivity to lapse rates depends on the type of contracts being written. For insurance contracts, claims are funded by premiums received and income earned on the investment portfolio supporting the liabilities. For a portfolio of term assurance, an increase in lapse rates typically has a negative effect on profit due to the loss of future premium income on the lapsed policies. France, Hong Kong, the UK and the US are where we are most sensitive to a change in lapse rates.

Expense rate risk is the exposure to a change in expense rates. To the extent that increased expenses cannot be passed on to policyholders, an increase in expense rates will have a negative impact on our profits.

Sensitivity analysis
(Audited)

20% increase in claims costs						
20% decrease in claims costs						
10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates						
10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates						
50% increase in lapse rates						
50% decrease in lapse rates						
10% increase in expense rates						
10% decrease in expense rates						
2009						
20% increase in claims costs	–	(191)	(191)	–	(191)	(191)
20% decrease in claims costs	–	190	190	–	190	190
10% increase in mortality and/or morbidity rates	(51)	–	(51)	(51)	–	(51)
10% decrease in mortality and/or morbidity rates	62	–	62	62	–	62
50% increase in lapse rates	(162)	–	(162)	(162)	–	(162)
50% decrease in lapse rates	408	–	408	408	–	408
10% increase in expense rates	(52)	(11)	(63)	(52)	(11)	(63)
10% decrease in expense rates	52	11	63	52	11	63

(continued)

(Unaudited)

The safeguarding of our reputation is of paramount importance to our continued prosperity and is the responsibility of every member of staff.

We regularly review our policies and procedures for safeguarding against reputational and operational risks. This is an evolutionary process which takes account of relevant developments and industry guidance such as The Association of British Insurers' guidance on best practice when responding to environmental, social and governance ('ESG') risks.

We have always aspired to the highest standards of conduct and, as a matter of routine, take account of reputational risks to our business. Reputational risks can arise from a wide variety of causes, including ESG issues and operational risk events. As a banking group, our good reputation depends upon the way in which we conduct our business, but it can also be affected by the way in which clients, to whom we provide financial services, conduct themselves. The training of Directors on appointment includes reputational matters.

Group functions with responsibility for activities that attract reputational risk are represented at the Group Reputational Risk Committee ('GRRC'), which is chaired by the Group Chairman. The primary role of the GRRC is to consider areas and activities presenting significant reputational risk and, where appropriate, to make recommendations to the Risk Management Meeting and the GMB for policy or procedural changes to mitigate such risk. Reputational Risk Committees have been established in each of the Group's regions. These committees are required to ensure that reputational risks are considered at a regional as well as Group level. Minutes from the regional committees are tabled at GRRC.

Standards on all major aspects of business are set for HSBC and for individual subsidiaries, businesses and functions. Reputational risks, including ESG matters, are considered and assessed by the Board, the GMB, the Risk Management Meeting, subsidiary company boards, Board committees and senior management during the formulation of policy and the establishment of our standards. These policies, which form an integral part of the internal control system (see page 202), are communicated through manuals and statements of policy and are promulgated through internal communications and training. The policies cover ESG issues and set out operational procedures in all areas of reputational risk, including money laundering deterrence, counter-terrorist financing, environmental impact, anti-corruption measures and employee relations. The policy manuals address risk issues in detail and co-operation between GMO departments and businesses is required to ensure a strong adherence to our risk management system and our sustainability practices.

(Unaudited)

We operate a number of pension plans throughout the world, as described in Note 7 on the Financial Statements. Some of them are defined benefit plans, of which the largest is the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the principal plan').

In order to fund the benefits associated with these plans, sponsoring Group companies (and, in some instances, employees) make regular contributions in accordance with advice from actuaries and in consultation with the scheme's trustees (where relevant). The defined benefit plans invest these contributions in a range of investments designed to meet their long-term liabilities.

The level of these contributions has a direct impact on HSBC's cash flow and would normally be set to ensure that there are sufficient funds to meet the cost of the accruing benefits for the future service of active members. However, higher contributions will be required when plan assets are considered insufficient to cover the existing pension liabilities as a deficit exists. Contribution rates are typically revised annually or triennially, depending on the plan. The agreed contributions to the principal plan are revised triennially.

- investments delivering a return below that required to provide the projected plan benefits. This could arise, for example, when there is a fall in the market value of equities, or when increases in long-term interest rates cause a fall in the value of fixed income securities held;
- the prevailing economic environment leading to corporate failures, thus triggering write-downs in asset values (both equity and debt);
- a change in either interest rates or inflation which causes an increase in the value of the scheme liabilities; and
- scheme members living longer than expected (known as longevity risk).

A plan's investment strategy is determined after taking into consideration the market risk inherent in the investments and its consequential impact on potential future contributions. The long-term

investment objectives of both HSBC and, where relevant and appropriate, the trustees are:

- to limit the risk of the assets failing to meet the liabilities of the plans over the long-term; and
- to maximise returns consistent with an acceptable level of risk so as to control the long-term costs of the defined benefit plans.

In pursuit of these long-term objectives, a benchmark is established for the allocation of the defined benefit plan assets between asset classes. In addition, each permitted asset class has its own benchmarks, such as stock market or property valuation indices and, where relevant, desired levels of out-performance. The benchmarks are reviewed at least triennially within 18 months of the date at which an actuarial valuation is made, or more frequently if required by local legislation or circumstances. The process generally involves an extensive asset and liability review.

Ultimate responsibility for investment strategy rests with either the trustees or, in certain circumstances, a Management Committee. The degree of independence of the trustees from HSBC varies in different jurisdictions. For example, the principal plan, which accounts for approximately 70% of the obligations of our defined benefit pension plans, is overseen by a corporate trustee who regularly monitors the market risks inherent in the scheme.

The principal plan holds a diversified portfolio of investments to meet future cash flow liabilities arising from accrued benefits as they fall due to be paid. The trustee of the principal plan is required to produce a written Statement of Investment Principles which governs decision-making about how investments are made.

The DBS principal plan – asset allocation

	2006 %
Equities	15.0
Bonds	50.0
Alternative assets[93]	10.0
Property	10.0
Cash	15.0
	100.0

For footnote, see page 174.

In 2006, HSBC and the trustee of the principal plan agreed to change the investment strategy in order to reduce the investment risk. The target asset allocations for this strategy at that time and as revised in 2010 are shown above. The strategy is to hold the majority of assets in bonds, with the remainder in a more diverse range of investments, and includes a commitment to undertake a programme of swap arrangements (see Note 45 on the Financial Statements) by which the principal plan makes LIBOR-related interest payments in exchange for the receipt of cash flows which are based on projected future benefit payments to be made from the principal plan.

(Unaudited)

Assessing the environmental and social impacts of providing finance to our customers has been firmly embedded into our overall risk management processes.

Sustainability risks arise from the provision of financial services to companies or projects which run counter to the needs of sustainable development; in effect this risk arises when the environmental and social effects outweigh economic benefits. Within GMO, a separate function, Group Corporate Sustainability, is mandated to manage these risks globally working through local offices as appropriate. Sustainability Risk Managers have regional or national responsibilities for advising on and managing environmental and social risks.

Group Corporate Sustainability's risk management responsibilities include:

- formulating sustainability risk policies. This includes oversight of our sustainability risk standards, management of the Equator Principles for project finance lending, and sector-based sustainability policies covering those sectors with high environmental or social impacts (forestry, freshwater infrastructure, chemicals, energy, mining and metals, and defence-related lending); undertaking an independent review of transactions where sustainability risks are assessed to be high, and supporting our operating companies to assess similar risks of a lower magnitude;
- building and implementing systems-based processes to ensure consistent application of policies, reduce the costs of sustainability risk reviews and capture management information to measure and report on the effect of our lending and investment activities on sustainable development; and
- providing training and capacity building within our operating companies to ensure sustainability risks are identified and mitigated consistently to either our own standards, international standards or local regulations, whichever is higher.

(continued)

(Unaudited)

A significant part of a lessor's return from operating leases is dependent upon its management of residual value risk. This arises from operating lease transactions to the extent that the values recovered from disposing of leased assets or re-letting them at the end of the lease terms (the 'residual values') differ from those projected at the inception of the leases.

The sale of our rail finance business 'Eversholt Rail Group' during the year has significantly reduced our exposure to residual value risk.

Footnotes to Risk

1 *The amount of the loan commitments reflects, where relevant, the expected level of take-up of pre-approved loan offers made by mailshots to personal customers. In addition to those amounts, there is a further maximum possible exposure to credit risk of US$220.2bn (2009: US$62.3bn), reflecting the full take-up of such irrevocable loan commitments. The take-up of such offers is generally at modest levels.*
2 *A change in the write-off period in North America during 2009 resulted in an acceleration of write-offs which reduced residential mortgages by US$1.9bn, other personal loans by US$1.3bn and total personal lending by US$3.3bn, with a corresponding reduction in impairment allowances. There was no significant effect on net loans and advances or loan impairment charges.*
3 *Residential mortgages include Hong Kong Government Home Ownership Scheme loans of US$3.5bn at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$3.5bn). Where disclosed, earlier comparatives were 2008: US$3.9bn; 2007: US$3.9bn; 2006: US$4.1bn.*
4 *Other personal loans and advances include second lien mortgages and other property-related lending.*
5 *Other commercial loans and advances include advances in respect of agriculture, transport, energy and utilities.*
6 *Included within 'Total gross loans and advances to customers' ('TGLAC') is credit card lending of US$62bn (2009: US$68bn). Where disclosed, earlier comparatives were 2008: US$75bn; 2007: US$83bn; 2006: US$75bn.*
7 *The above numbers for North America include a reclassification within the corporate and commercial lending category to reflect a more accurate presentation of lending in the region.*
8 *The impairment allowances on loans and advances to banks relate to the geographical regions, Europe, Middle East and North America.*
9 *These balances were between 0.75% and 1% of total assets. All other balances were above 1%.*
10 *We do not have material retail exposures in any of the eurozone countries listed in this table.*
11 *Includes balances at central banks. Lending to banks comprises non-trading loans and advances to banks including reverse repurchase transactions.*
12 *Derivative assets net of collateral and derivative liabilities for which a legally enforceable right of offset exists.*
13 *Includes residential mortgages of HSBC Bank USA and HSBC Finance.*
14 *Comprising Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, Middle East and Latin America.*
15 *Negative equity arises when the value of the property used to secure a loan is below the balance outstanding on the loan, generally based on values at the balance sheet date.*
16 *Loan-to-value ratios are generally based on values at the balance sheet date.*
17 *HSBC Finance lending is shown on a management basis and includes loans transferred to HSBC USA Inc. which are managed by HSBC Finance.*
18 *Interest-only (affordability mortgages) are loans which are classified as 'interest only' for initial period before reverting to repayment. As a consequence, in the table 'Mortgage lending products' on page 109 these balances are included in the category 'Affordability mortgages, including ARMs'.*
19 *Stated income lending forms a subset of total mortgage services lending across all categories.*
20 *By states which individually account for 5% or more of HSBC Finance's US customer loan portfolio.*
21 *The average loss on sale of foreclosed properties is calculated as cash proceeds after deducting selling costs, commissions and other ancillary costs, minus the book value of the property when it was moved to assets held for sale, divided by the book value of the property when it was moved to assets held for sale.*
22 *The average total loss on foreclosed properties sold includes both the loss on sale (see footnote 21) and the cumulative write-downs recognised on the loans up to and upon classification as assets held for sale. This average total loss on foreclosed properties is expressed as a percentage of the book value of the property prior to its transfer to assets held for sale.*
23 *Percentages are expressed as a function of the relevant loans and receivables balance.*
24 *At 31 December 2010 and 2009, real estate secured delinquency included US$4.2bn and US$3.3bn, respectively, of loans that we carried at the lower of cost on net realisable value.*
25 *We observe the disclosure convention that, in addition to those classified as EL9 to EL10, retail accounts classified EL1 to EL8 that are delinquent by 90 days or more are considered impaired, unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired (see page 117, 'Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments').*
26 *The EL percentage is derived through a combination of PD and LGD, and may exceed 100% in circumstances where the LGD is above 100% reflecting the cost of recoveries.*
27 *Impairment allowances are not reported for financial instruments whereby the carrying amount is reduced directly for impairment and not through the use of an allowance account.*
28 *Impairment is not measured for assets held in trading portfolios or designated at fair value as assets in such portfolios are managed according to movements in fair value, and the fair value movement is taken directly to the income statement. Consequently, we report all such balances under 'Neither past due nor impaired'.*
29 *Loans and advances to customers includes asset-backed securities that have been externally rated as strong (2010: US$4.1bn; 2009: US$5.7bn), good (2010: US$627m; 2009: US$881m), satisfactory (2010: US$452m; 2009: US$311m), sub-standard (2010: US$669m; 2009: US$468m) and impaired (2010: US$29m; 2009: US$460m).*
30 *Impaired loans and advances are those classified as CRR 9, CRR 10, EL 9 or EL 10 and all retail loans 90 days or more past due, unless individually they have been assessed as not impaired (see page 117, 'Past due but not impaired gross financial instruments').*

31 *Collectively assessed loans and advances comprise homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant, and loans subject to individual assessment where no impairment has been identified on an individual basis, but on which a collective impairment allowance has been calculated to reflect losses which have been incurred but not yet identified.*
32 *Collectively assessed loans and advances not impaired are those classified as CRR1 to CRR8 and EL1 to EL8 but excluding retail loans 90 days past due.*
33 *Net of repo transactions, settlement accounts and stock borrowings.*
34 *As a percentage of loans and advances to banks and loans and advances to customers, as applicable.*
35 *Includes movement in impairment allowances against banks.*
36 *See table below 'Net loan impairment charge to the income statement by geographical region'.*
37 *Collectively assessed impairment allowances are allocated to geographical segments based on the location of the office booking the allowances or provisions. Consequently, the collectively assessed impairment allowances booked in Hong Kong may cover assets booked in branches located outside Hong Kong, principally in Rest of Asia-Pacific, as well as those booked in Hong Kong.*
38 *Total includes holdings of ABSs issued by Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae.*
39 *'Directly held' includes assets held by Solitaire where we provide first loss protection and assets held directly by the Group.*
40 *Impairment charges allocated to capital note holders represent impairments where losses would be borne by external third-party investors in the structures.*
41 *Mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's), asset-backed securities ('ABS's) and collateralised debt obligations ('CDO's).*
42 *High grade assets rated AA or AAA.*
43 *Gains or losses on the net principal exposure (footnote 49) recognised in the income statement as a result of changes in the fair value of the asset.*
44 *Fair value gains and losses on the net principal exposure (footnote 49) recognised in other comprehensive income as a result of the changes in the fair value of available-for-sale assets.*
45 *Realised fair value gains and losses on the net principal exposure (footnote 49) recognised in the income statement as a result of the disposal of assets or the receipt of cash flows from assets.*
46 *Reclassified from equity on impairment, disposal or payment. This includes impairment losses recognised in the income statement in respect of the net principal exposure (footnote 49) of available-for-sale assets. Payments are the contractual cash flows received on the assets.*
47 *The gross principal is the redemption amount on maturity or, in the case of an amortising instrument, the sum of the future redemption amounts through the residual life of the security.*
48 *A credit default swap ('CDS') gross protection is the gross principal of the underlying instrument that is protected by CDSs.*
49 *Net principal exposure is the gross principal amount of assets that are not protected by CDSs. It includes assets that benefit from monoline protection, except where this protection is purchased with a CDS.*
50 *Carrying amount of the net principal exposure.*
51 *Net exposure after legal netting and any other relevant credit mitigation prior to deduction of the credit risk adjustment.*
52 *Cumulative fair value adjustment recorded against exposures to OTC derivative counterparties to reflect their creditworthiness.*
53 *Funded exposures represent the loan amount advanced to the customer, less any fair value write-downs, net of fees held on deposit. Unfunded exposures represent the contractually committed loan facility amount not yet drawn down by the customer, less any fair value write-downs, net of fees held on deposit.*

54 *2009 comparative data have been re-presented in line with the classification used in 2010. This resulted in an increase in the 'On demand' time band of US$273,078m for 'Loan and other credit-related commitments' and US$10,450m for 'Financial guarantees and similar contracts'. There was an equivalent reduction across the other time bands.*
55 *Figures provided for HSBC Bank plc and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation incorporate all overseas branches. Subsidiaries of these entities are not included unless there is unrestricted transferability of liquidity between the subsidiaries and the parent.*
56 *This comprises our other main banking subsidiaries and, as such, includes businesses spread across a range of locations, in many of which we may require a higher ratio of net liquid assets to customer liabilities to reflect local market conditions.*
57 *Unused committed sources of secured funding for which eligible assets were held.*
58 *Client-originated asset exposures relate to consolidated multi-seller conduits (see page 363). These vehicles provide funding to our customers by issuing debt secured by a diversified pool of customer-originated assets.*
59 *HSBC-managed asset exposures relate to consolidated securities investment conduits, primarily Solitaire and Mazarin (see page 362). These vehicles issue debt secured by ABSs which are managed by HSBC. Of the total contingent liquidity risk under this category, US$8.1bn was already funded on-balance sheet at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$7.6bn) leaving a net contingent exposure of US$17.5bn (2009: US$21.5bn).*
60 *Other conduit exposures relate to third-party sponsored conduits (see page 364).*
61 *The five largest committed liquidity facilities provided to customers other than facilities to conduits.*
62 *The total of all committed liquidity facilities provided to the largest market sector, other than facilities to conduits.*

63 *The structural foreign exchange risk is monitored using sensitivity analysis (see page 351). The reporting of commodity risk is consolidated with foreign exchange risk and is not applicable to non-trading portfolios.*
64 *The interest rate risk on the fixed-rate securities issued by HSBC Holdings is not included in the Group VAR. The management of this risk is described on page 148.*
65 *Credit spread sensitivity is reported separately for insurance operations (see page 165).*
66 *The standard deviation measures the variation of daily revenues about the mean value of those revenues.*
67 *The effect of any month-end adjustments, not attributable to a specific daily market move, is spread evenly over the days in the month in question.*
68 *Trading intent portfolios include positions arising from market-making and position taking.*
69 *Trading credit spread VAR was previously reported in the Group trading credit VAR. See page 148.*
70 *The total VAR is non-additive across risk types due to diversification effects. It incorporates credit spread VAR.*

(continued)

71 *Investments in private equity are primarily made through managed funds that are subject to limits on the amount of investment. Potential new commitments are subject to risk appraisal to ensure that industry and geographical concentrations remain within acceptable levels for the portfolio as a whole. Regular reviews are performed to substantiate the valuation of the investments within the portfolio.*
72 *Investments held to facilitate ongoing business include holdings in government-sponsored enterprises and local stock exchanges.*
73 *Instead of assuming that all interest rates move together, HSBC groups its interest rate exposures into currency blocs whose rates are considered likely to move together.*

74 *HSBC has no insurance manufacturing subsidiaries in the Middle East.*
75 *Insurance contracts and investment contracts with discretionary participation features ('DPF') can give policyholders the contractual right to receive, as a supplement to their guaranteed benefits, additional benefits that may be a significant portion of the total contractual benefits, but whose amount and timing are determined by HSBC. These additional benefits are contractually based on the performance of a specified pool of contracts or assets, or the profit of the company issuing the contracts.*
76 *Although investment contracts with DPF are financial investments, HSBC continues to account for them as insurance contracts as permitted by IFRS 4.*
77 *Net written insurance premiums represent gross written premiums less gross written premiums ceded to reinsurers.*
78 *Term assurance includes credit life insurance.*
79 *Other assets comprise shareholder assets.*
80 *Present value of in-force long-term insurance contracts and investment contracts with DPF.*
81 *Does not include associated insurance companies, Ping An Insurance, SABB Takaful Company and Bao Viet, or joint venture insurance companies, Hana Life and Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited.*
82 *Does not include associated insurance companies, Ping An Insurance and SABB Takaful Company or joint venture insurance companies, Hana Life and Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited.*
83 *Comprise life linked insurance contracts and linked long-term investment contracts.*
84 *Comprise life non-linked insurance contracts and non-linked long-term investment contracts.*
85 *Comprises non-life insurance contracts.*
86 *Comprise mainly loans and advances to banks, cash and intercompany balances with other non-insurance legal entities.*
87 *The table excludes contracts where the risk is 100% reinsured.*
88 *Impairment is not measured for debt securities held in trading portfolios or designated at fair value, as assets in such portfolios are managed according to movements in fair value, and the fair value movement is taken directly to the income statement. Consequently, we report all such balances under 'neither past due nor impaired'.*
89 *Shareholders' funds comprise solvency and unencumbered assets.*
90 *In most cases, policyholders have the option to terminate their contracts at any time and receive the surrender values of their policies. These may be significantly lower than the amounts shown above.*
91 *Value of net new business during the year is the present value of the projected stream of profits from the business.*
92 *Experience variances include the effect of the difference between demographic, expense and persistency assumptions used in the previous PVIF calculation and actual experience observed during the year.*

93 *In 2010, alternative assets included ABSs, MBSs and infrastructure assets. In 2006, alternative assets included loans and infrastructure assets.*

(Audited)

Our approach to capital management is driven by our strategic and organisational requirements, taking into account the regulatory, economic and commercial environment in which we operate.

It is our objective to maintain a strong capital base to support the development of our business and to meet regulatory capital requirements at all times. To achieve this, our policy is to hold capital in a range of different forms and from diverse sources, and all capital raising is agreed with major subsidiaries as part of their individual and the Group's overall capital management processes.

Our policy is underpinned by a capital management framework, which enables us to manage our capital in a consistent and aligned manner. The framework, which is approved by the GMB, incorporates a number of different capital measures including market capitalisation, invested capital, economic capital and regulatory capital.

- market capitalisation is the stock market value of the company;
- invested capital is the equity capital invested in HSBC by our shareholders;
- economic capital is the internally calculated capital requirement which we deem necessary to support the risks to which we are exposed at a confidence level consistent with a target credit rating of AA; and
- regulatory capital is the capital which we are required to hold in accordance with the rules established by the FSA for the consolidated Group and by our local regulators for individual Group companies.

The following risks managed through the capital management framework have been identified as material: credit, market, operational, interest rate risk in the banking book, pension fund, insurance and residual risks.

We incorporate stress testing in the capital management framework, and it is important in understanding the sensitivities of the core assumptions in our capital plans to the adverse effect of extreme, but plausible, events. Stress testing allows us to formulate our response, including risk mitigation actions, in advance of conditions starting to exhibit the stress scenarios identified. The actual market stresses which occurred throughout the financial system during recent years have been used to inform our capital planning process and further develop the stress scenarios we employ.

In addition to our internal stress tests, others are carried out, both at the request of regulators and by the regulators themselves using their prescribed assumptions. We take into account the results of all such regulatory stress testing when undertaking our internal capital management assessment.

The responsibility for global capital allocation principles and decisions rests with the GMB. Through our structured internal governance processes, we maintain discipline over our investment and capital allocation decisions and seek to ensure that returns on investment are adequate after taking account of capital costs. Our strategy is to allocate capital to businesses on the basis of their economic profit generation, regulatory and economic capital requirements and cost of capital.

Our capital management process is articulated in the annual Group capital plan which is approved by the Board. The plan is drawn up with the objective of maintaining both an appropriate amount of capital and an optimal mix between the different components of capital. HSBC Holdings and its major subsidiaries raise non-equity tier 1 capital and subordinated debt in accordance with our guidelines on market and investor concentration, cost, market conditions, timing, effect on composition and maturity profile. Each of the subsidiaries manages its own capital to support its planned business growth and meet its local regulatory requirements within the context of the approved annual Group capital plan. In accordance with our capital management framework, capital generated by subsidiaries in excess of planned requirements is returned to HSBC Holdings, normally by way of dividends.

HSBC Holdings is the primary provider of capital to its subsidiaries and these investments are substantially funded by HSBC Holdings' own capital issuance and profit retention. As part of its capital management process, HSBC Holdings seeks to maintain a prudent balance between the composition of its capital and that of its investment in subsidiaries.

The tier 1 ratio (unaudited) increased to 12.1% at 31 December 2010 (2009: 10.8%). It is our belief that this enhanced ratio is appropriate in light of our current evolution of the regulatory framework.

(continued)

(Unaudited)

The FSA supervises HSBC on a consolidated basis and therefore receives information on the capital adequacy of, and sets capital requirements for, the Group as a whole. Individual banking subsidiaries are directly regulated by their local banking supervisors, who set and monitor their capital adequacy requirements.

We calculate capital at a Group level using the Basel II framework of the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision. However, local regulators are at different stages of implementation and local reporting may still be on a Basel I basis, notably in the US. In most jurisdictions, non-banking financial subsidiaries are also subject to the supervision and capital requirements of local regulatory authorities.

Basel II is structured around three 'pillars': minimum capital requirements, supervisory review process and market discipline. The Capital Requirements Directive ('CRD') implemented Basel II in the EU and the FSA then gave effect to the CRD by including the latter's requirements in its own rulebooks.

Regulatory capital

Our capital is divided into two tiers:

- tier 1 capital is divided into core tier 1 and other tier 1 capital. Core tier 1 capital comprises shareholders' equity and related non-controlling interests. The book values of goodwill and intangible assets are deducted from core tier 1 capital and other regulatory adjustments are made for items reflected in shareholders' equity which are treated differently for the purposes of capital adequacy. Qualifying capital instruments such as non-cumulative perpetual preference shares and hybrid capital securities are included in other tier 1 capital; and
- tier 2 capital comprises qualifying subordinated loan capital, related non-controlling interests, allowable collective impairment allowances and unrealised gains arising on the fair valuation of equity instruments held as available for sale. Tier 2 capital also includes reserves arising from the revaluation of properties.

To ensure the overall quality of the capital base, the FSA's rules set limits on the amount of hybrid capital instruments that can be included in tier 1 capital relative to core tier 1 capital, and also limits overall tier 2 capital to no more than tier 1 capital.

The basis of consolidation for financial accounting purposes is described on page 251 and differs from that used for regulatory purposes. Investments in banking associates are equity accounted in the financial accounting consolidation, whereas their exposures are proportionally consolidated for regulatory purposes. Subsidiaries and associates engaged in insurance and non-financial activities are excluded from the regulatory consolidation and are deducted from regulatory capital. The regulatory consolidation does not include SPEs where significant risk has been transferred to third parties. Exposures to these SPEs are risk-weighted as securitisation positions for regulatory purposes.

Pillar 1 capital requirements

Pillar 1 covers the capital resources requirements for credit risk, market risk and operational risk. Credit risk includes counterparty credit risk and securitisation requirements. These requirements are expressed in terms of risk-weighted assets ('RWA's).

Basel II applies three approaches of increasing sophistication to the calculation of pillar 1 credit risk capital requirements. The most basic, the standardised approach, requires banks to use external credit ratings to determine the risk weightings applied to rated counterparties and group other counterparties into broad categories and apply standardised risk weightings to these categories. The next level, the internal ratings-based ('IRB') foundation approach, allows banks to calculate their credit risk capital requirements on the basis of their internal assessment of the probability that a counterparty will default ('PD'), but subjects their quantified estimates of exposure at default ('EAD') and loss given default ('LGD') to standard supervisory parameters. Finally, the IRB advanced approach allows banks to use their own internal assessment in both determining PD and quantifying EAD and LGD.

The capital resources requirement, which is intended to cover unexpected losses, is derived from a formula specified in the regulatory rules, which incorporates these factors and other variables such as maturity and correlation. Expected losses under the IRB approaches are calculated by multiplying PD by EAD and LGD. Expected losses are deducted from capital to the extent that they exceed accounting impairment allowances.

For credit risk, with the FSA's approval, we have adopted the IRB advanced approach for the majority of our business, with the remainder on either IRB foundation or standardised approaches.

For consolidated group reporting, the FSA's rules permit the use of other regulators' standardised approaches where they are considered equivalent. The use of other regulators' IRB approaches is subject to the agreement of the FSA. Under our Basel II rollout plans, a number of our Group companies and portfolios are in transition to advanced IRB approaches. At December 2010, portfolios in much of Europe, Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific and North America were on advanced IRB approaches. Others remain on the standardised or foundation approaches under Basel II, pending definition of local regulations or model approval, or under exemptions from IRB treatment.

Counterparty credit risk

Counterparty credit risk arises for OTC derivatives and securities financing transactions. It is calculated in both the trading and non-trading books and is the risk that the counterparty to a transaction may default before completing the satisfactory settlement of the transaction. Three approaches to calculating counterparty credit risk and determining exposure values are defined by Basel II: standardised, mark-to-market and internal model method. These exposure values are used to determine capital requirements under one of the credit risk approaches: standardised, IRB foundation and IRB advanced.

We use the mark-to-market and internal model method approaches for counterparty credit risk. Our longer-term aim is to migrate more positions from the mark-to-market to the internal model method approach.

Securitisation

Basel II specifies two methods for calculating credit risk requirements for securitisation positions in the non-trading book, being the standardised and IRB approaches. Both approaches rely on the mapping of rating agency credit ratings to risk weights, which range between 7% and 1,250%. Positions that would otherwise be weighted at 1,250% are deducted from capital.

Within the IRB approach, we use the Ratings Based Method for the majority of our non-trading book securitisation positions, and the Internal Assessment Approach for unrated liquidity facilities and programme-wide enhancements for asset-backed securitisations. We use the IRB approach for the majority of our non-trading book securitisation positions, while those in the trading book are treated like other market risk positions.

The market risk capital requirement is measured, with FSA permission, using VAR models, or the standard rules prescribed by the FSA.

We use both VAR and standard rules approaches for market risk. Our aim is to migrate more positions from standard rules to VAR.

Basel II includes a capital requirement for operational risk, again utilising three levels of sophistication. The capital required under the basic indicator approach is a simple percentage of gross revenues, whereas under the standardised approach it is one of three different percentages of gross revenues allocated to each of eight defined business lines. Both these approaches use an average of the last three financial years' revenues. Finally, the advanced measurement approach uses banks' own statistical analysis and modelling of operational risk data to determine capital requirements.

We have adopted the standardised approach in determining our operational risk capital requirements.

Pillar 2 capital requirements

The second pillar of Basel II (Supervisory Review and Evaluation Process) involves both firms and regulators taking a view on whether a firm should hold additional capital against risks not covered in pillar 1. Part of the pillar 2 process is the Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process which is the firm's self assessment of the levels of capital that it needs to hold. The pillar 2 process culminates in the FSA providing firms with Individual Capital Guidance ('ICG'). The ICG is set as a capital resources requirement higher than that required under pillar 1. In 2011, this will be supplemented by an additional Capital Planning Buffer, set by the FSA, to cover capital demand should economic conditions worsen considerably against the current outlook.

Pillar 3 disclosure requirements

Pillar 3 of Basel II is related to market discipline and aims to make firms more transparent by requiring them to publish specific, prescribed details of their risks, capital and risk management under the Basel II framework. Our pillar 3 disclosures for the year ended 31 December 2010 are published as a separate document on the Group Investor Relations website.

(continued)

Capital structure at 31 December

	2009 US$m
(Audited)	
Shareholders' equity	135,252
Shareholders' equity per balance sheet[1]	128,299
Preference share premium	(1,405)
Other equity instruments	(2,133)
Deconsolidation of special purpose entities[2]	10,491
Non-controlling interests	3,932
Non-controlling interest per balance sheet	7,362
Preference share non-controlling interests	(2,395)
Non-controlling interest transferred to tier 2 capital	(678)
Non-controlling interest in deconsolidated subsidiaries	(357)
Regulatory adjustments to the accounting basis	164
Unrealised losses on available-for-sale debt securities[3]	906
Own credit spread	(1,050)
Defined benefit pension fund adjustment[4]	2,508
Reserves arising from revaluation of property and unrealised gains on available-for-sale equities	(2,226)
Cash flow hedging reserve	26
Deductions	(33,088)
Goodwill capitalised and intangible assets	(28,680)
50% of securitisation positions	(1,579)
50% of tax credit adjustment for expected losses	546
50% of excess of expected losses over impairment allowances	(3,375)
	106,260
Other tier 1 capital before deductions	15,798
Preference share premium	1,405
Preference share non-controlling interests	2,395
Hybrid capital securities	11,998
Deductions	99
Unconsolidated investments[5]	(447)
50% of tax credit adjustment for expected losses	546
	122,157
Total qualifying tier 2 capital before deductions	50,075
Reserves arising from revaluation of property and unrealised gains on available-for-sale equities	2,226
Collective impairment allowances[6]	4,120
Perpetual subordinated debt	2,987
Term subordinated debt	40,442
Non-controlling interest in tier 2 capital	300
Total deductions other than from tier 1 capital	(16,503)
Unconsolidated investments[5]	(11,547)
50% of securitisation positions	(1,579)
50% of excess of expected losses over impairment allowances	(3,375)
Other deductions	(2)
	155,729
(Unaudited)	
Credit risk	903,518
Counterparty credit risk	51,892
Market risk	51,860
Operational risk	125,898
Total	1,133,168

	2009 %
(Unaudited)	
Core tier 1 ratio	9.4
Tier 1 ratio	10.8
Total capital ratio	13.7

For footnotes, see page 182.

Source and application of tier 1 capital

	2009 US$m
(Audited)	
Opening tier 1 capital	95,336
Contribution to tier 1 capital from profit for the year	10,247
Consolidated profits attributable to shareholders of the parent company	5,834
Removal of own credit spread net of tax	4,413
Net dividends	(3,969)
Dividends	(5,639)
Add back: shares issued in lieu of dividends	1,670
Decrease/(increase) in goodwill and intangible assets deducted	(1,819)
Ordinary shares issued	18,399
Rights issue (net of expenses)[7]	18,326
Other	73
Hybrid capital securities issued net of redemptions	–
Foreign currency translation differences	4,837
Other	(874)
Closing tier 1 capital	122,157
(Unaudited)	
At 1 January	1,147,974
Movements	(14,806)
At 31 December	1,133,168

For footnotes, see page 182.

Movement in tier 1 capital

(Audited)

HSBC complied with the FSA's capital adequacy requirements throughout 2010 and 2009. Profits attributable to shareholders of the parent company increased capital by US$13.2bn, offset by net dividends of US$3.8bn after taking account of shares issued in lieu of dividends. Hybrid capital securities issued, net of redemptions, increased tier 1 capital by US$2.4bn.

Movement in risk-weighted assets

(Unaudited)

RWAs decreased by US$30.1bn or 3% in 2010. Of this reduction, US$12.8bn was due to credit risk, reflecting decreases in North America and Europe offset by increases in Asia and Latin America. There has been a decline in some North American retail portfolio exposures as a result of run off. However, the deterioration in the US economy and housing market in recent years has resulted in increases in the average risk weighting applicable to those portfolios as we progressively captured the effects of these events within the various Basel II model parameters. Market risk RWAs decreased by US$13.2bn, primarily due to reduced market volatility and continuing exposure management.

(Unaudited)

The regulation and supervision of financial institutions continues to undergo significant change in response to the global financial crisis. In December 2010, the Basel Committee issued final rules in two documents: *A global regulatory framework for more resilient banks and banking systems* and *International framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring*, which together are commonly referred to as 'Basel III'. The new minimum capital requirements will be phased in from 1 January 2013, with full implementation required by 1 January 2019. The minimum common

(continued)

equity tier 1 requirement of 4.5% and additional capital conservation buffer requirement of 2.5% will be phased in sequentially from 1 January 2013, becoming fully effective on 1 January 2019. Any additional countercyclical capital buffer requirements will also be phased in, starting in 2016, in parallel with the capital conservation buffer to a maximum level of 2.5% effective on 1 January 2019, although individual jurisdictions may choose to implement larger countercyclical capital buffers. The leverage ratio will be subject to a supervisory monitoring period, which commenced on 1 January 2011, and a parallel run period which will run from 1 January 2013 until 1 January 2017. Further calibration of the leverage ratio will be carried out in the first half of 2017, with a view to migrating to a pillar 1 requirement from 1 January 2018. The Basel Committee has increased the capital requirements for the trading book and complex securitisation exposures which are due to be implemented on 31 December 2011. They will continue to conduct the fundamental review of the trading book, which is targeted for completion by the end of 2011. In addition to the reforms discussed above, institutions designated as G-SIFIs may be subjected to additional requirements, which have yet to be proposed by regulators. The Basel Committee will provide the approach to defining G-SIFIs by the end of 2011. On 13 January 2011, the Basel Committee issued further minimum requirements to ensure that all classes of capital instruments fully absorb losses at the point of non-viability before taxpayers are exposed to loss. Instruments issued on or after 1 January 2013 may only be included in regulatory capital if the new requirements are met. The capital treatment of securities issued prior to this date will be phased out over a 10-year period commencing 1 January 2013.

Impact of Basel III

(Unaudited)

In order to provide some insight into the possible effects of the new Basel III rules on HSBC, we have estimated the pro forma common equity tier 1 ratio of the Group on the basis of our interpretation of those rules, as they would apply at 1 January 2019, but based on the position at 31 December 2010.

We have estimated that the application of the full Basel III rules on a pro forma basis would result in a common equity tier 1 ratio which is lower than the Basel II core tier 1 ratio by some 250–300 basis points. However, as the new rules will be phased in between 1 January 2013 and 1 January 2019, their impact will be gradual over that period. This estimate does not, however, take account of any future retained earnings, nor any management actions to reduce RWAs. The Basel III changes relate to increased capital deductions, new regulatory adjustments and increases in RWAs. The majority of the increase in RWAs relates to Basel III changes which are scheduled to come into effect on 1 January 2013, in particular to changes to counterparty credit risk capital charges and amounts for securitisation positions that were previously deducted from capital that will now be risk-weighted instead. Other increases in RWAs will begin to be phased in from 1 January 2014, including the majority of the unconsolidated investments that were previously deducted from capital. The remainder of the RWA increase arises from increases in trading book capital requirements which take effect on 31 December 2011, primarily relating to changes in market risk.

The estimated impact of Basel III is subject to change as regulators develop their requirements around the practical application and interpretation of the new rules, in particular the counterparty credit risk capital charge. Further uncertainty remains regarding any capital requirements which may be imposed on the Group over the period to 1 January 2019 in respect of the countercyclical capital buffer and any additional regulatory requirements for G-SIFIs. Under the Basel III rules as they will apply from 1 January 2019, we believe that ultimately the level for the common equity tier 1 ratio of the Group may lie in the range 9.5% to 10.5%. This exceeds the minimum requirement for common equity tier 1 capital plus the capital conservation buffer. HSBC has a strong track record of capital generation and actively manages its RWAs. Before these new rules come into force, we will take appropriate management action over the implementation period to 1 January 2019 to reduce the quantum of increase in RWAs that would have occurred if the new rules had been in effect at 31 December 2010.

Footnotes to Capital

1 *Includes externally verified profits for the year to 31 December 2010.*
2 *Mainly comprises unrealised losses on available-for-sale debt securities within special purpose entities which are excluded from the regulatory consolidation.*
3 *Under FSA rules, unrealised gains/losses on debt securities net of tax must be excluded from capital resources.*
4 *Under FSA rules, the defined benefit liability may be substituted with the additional funding that will be paid into the relevant schemes over the following five year period.*
5 *Mainly comprise investments in insurance entities.*
6 *Under FSA rules, collective impairment allowances on loan portfolios on the standardised approach are included in tier 2 capital.*
7 *Rights issue excludes US$493m of losses arising on derivative contracts and certain fees, which are recognised in the income statement.*

Page

Corporate Governance Report .....
Directors .....
Secretary .....
Adviser to the Board .....
Group Managing Directors .....
Board of Directors .....
The Board .....
Corporate governance codes .....
Board committees .....
Group Management Board .....
Group Audit Committee .....
Group Risk Committee .....
Remuneration Committee .....
Nomination Committee .....
Corporate Sustainability Committee .....
Internal control .....
Going concern basis .....
Directors' interests .....
Employees .....
Employment of disabled persons .....
Remuneration policy .....
Employee share plans .....
Subsidiary company share plans .....
Employee compensation and benefits .....
Bank payroll tax .....
Corporate sustainability .....
Sustainability governance .....
Sustainability risk .....
Health and safety .....
Supplier payment policy .....
Share capital .....
Issued share capital .....
Rights and obligations attaching to shares .....
Share capital during 2010 .....
Dividends, shareholders and meetings .....
Dividends for 2010 .....
Dividends for 2011 .....
Communication with shareholders .....
Notifiable interests in share capital .....
Dealings in HSBC Holdings shares .....
Annual General Meeting .....

The statement of corporate governance practices set out on pages 183 to 236 and information incorporated by reference constitutes the Corporate Governance Report of HSBC Holdings.

, CBE, Group Chairman

Age 55. Group Chairman and chairman of the Nomination Committee with effect from 3 December 2010. Joined HSBC as Group Finance Director in 1995 and served as Chief Financial Officer, Executive Director, Risk and Regulation from 1 February 2010 until 3 December 2010. A non-executive director of BP p.l.c. since January 2005 and chairman of its Audit Committee since April 2010 but will retire at the BP AGM in April 2011. Director of The Hong Kong Association with effect from 6 February 2011. Co-chairman of the Counterparty Risk Management Policy Group III in 2008. Chaired the Financial Reporting Council's review of the Turnbull Guidance on Internal Control in 2004. Served on the Accounting Standards Board and the Standards Advisory Council of the International Accounting Standards Board from 2001 to 2004. Served on the Large Business Forum on Tax and Competitiveness and the Consultative Committee of the Large Business Advisory Board of HM Revenue and Customs. A former partner in KPMG.

Mr Flint has extensive governance experience gained through membership of the Boards of HSBC and BP as well as considerable knowledge of finance and risk management in banking, multinational financial reporting, treasury and securities trading operations. In 2006 he was honoured with a CBE in recognition of his services to the finance industry. He is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland and the Association of Corporate Treasurers and he is a Fellow of The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants.

, Group Chief Executive

Age 51. Group Chief Executive and chairman of the Group Management Board since 1 January 2011. An executive Director since 2008. Joined HSBC in 1980. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2000 and a Group Managing Director in 2004. Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited with effect from 1 January 2011. Chairman of HSBC France since January 2009 and of HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA since 25 February 2010. Deputy chairman of HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG since 2007 and a member of its Supervisory Board since 2006. Chairman, Europe, Middle East and Global Businesses until 31 December 2010. Chairman of HSBC Bank plc from 21 April 2010 to 31 December 2010 and of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited from 15 February 2010 to 31 December 2010. Head of Global Banking and Markets from 2006 to 2010 and co-head from 2003 to 2006. Head of Global Markets from 2002 to 2003. Head of Treasury and Capital Markets in Asia-Pacific from 1996 to 2002.

(continued)

Mr Gulliver is a career banker with over 30 years' international experience with HSBC. He has held a number of key roles in the Group's operations worldwide, including in London, Hong Kong, Tokyo, Kuala Lumpur and the United Arab Emirates. He played a leading role in developing and expanding Global Banking and Markets, the wholesale banking division of the Group with operations in over 65 countries and territories.

†

Age 49. President of Oracle Corporation. A non-executive Director since 2008. Managing Director of Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette from 1997 to 1999. Joined Oracle in 1999 and appointed to the Board of Directors in 2001.

Ms Catz brings to the Board a background in international business leadership, having helped transform Oracle into the second biggest producer of management software and the world's leading supplier of software for information management.

† , GBS *(Appointed 1 March 2011)*

Age 61. Non-executive Deputy Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. A non-executive Director with effect from 1 March 2011. A non-official member of the Executive Council of Hong Kong SAR. Director of Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited, Tata Consultancy Services Limited and China Telecom Corporation Limited. Chairman of the ICAC Advisory Committee on Corruption and of the University Grants Committee in Hong Kong. Vice-chairman of the International Advisory Council of the China Securities Regulatory Commission and a Hong Kong delegate to the 11th National People's Congress of China. A member of the Advisory Board of the Yale School of Management, and Millstein Center of Corporate Governance and Performance at Yale University and a Senior International Advisor for Foundation Asset Management Sweden AG. Former appointments include: non-executive director of Bank of Communications Co., Ltd from 2006 to 19 August 2010, Baoshan Iron and Steel Co. Limited and Johnson Electric Holdings Limited. A member of the State Bar of California. She was awarded a Silver Bauhinia Star in 2001 and a Gold Bauhinia Star in 2009 by the Hong Kong Government for her public service.

Mrs Cha has worked in the US and Asia and has extensive regulatory and policy making experience in the finance and securities sector in Hong Kong and mainland China. Mrs Cha was Vice Chairman of the China Securities Regulatory Commission ('CSRC') from January 2001 to September 2004. She was appointed to the post by the State Council and became the first person outside mainland China to join the Central Government of the People's Republic of China at the vice-ministerial rank. Prior to her post at the CSRC, Mrs Cha worked in the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong from 1991 to 2000, becoming its Deputy Chairman in 1998.

, GBS, OBE

Age 62. Chairman of HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited and, since 21 January 2010, of HSBC Bank (Taiwan) Limited. An executive Director since 2008 and a member of the Corporate Sustainability Committee since 28 May 2010. Joined HSBC in 1978. Appointed a Group General Manager in 1995 and a Group Managing Director in 2005. An independent non-executive director of Great Eagle Holdings Limited and MTR Corporation Limited. Vice chairman of the China Banking Association. A member of the National Committee of the 11th Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference ('CPPCC') and a senior adviser to the 11th Beijing Municipal Committee of the CPPCC. Ceased to be chairman and a director of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited on 1 February 2010 and of HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited on 4 February 2010. Ceased to be a director of HSBC Bank Australia Limited and a member of the Exchange Fund Advisory Committee of the Hong Kong Monetary Authority on 1 February 2010 and of HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Limited on 11 November 2010. A non-executive director of Swire Pacific Limited from 2005 to 2008. Awarded the Gold Bauhinia Star by the Hong Kong Government in 2005.

Mr Cheng is a career banker with extensive international business experience particularly in Asia. Mr Cheng is Vice President of the Hong Kong Institute of Bankers and was chairman of the Process Review Panel for the Securities and Futures Commission and of the Standing Committee on Directorate Salaries and Conditions of Service of the Hong Kong Government. Chairman of the Council of the Chinese University of Hong Kong since October 2009. He was seconded to the Hong Kong Government's Central Policy Unit from 1989 to 1991 serving as an adviser to the Governor of Hong Kong.

† , GBS, OBE

Age 63. Non-executive chairman of the Airport Authority Hong Kong. A non-executive Director since February 2009 and a member of the Group Audit Committee since 1 March 2010. A non-executive director of Hang Seng Bank Limited, HKR International Limited and Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited. A non-official member of the Executive Council of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. Non-executive chairman of the Council of the Hong Kong University of Science and Technology. A director of The Association of Former Council Members of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited and The Hong Kong International Film Festival Society Limited. Ceased to be a non-executive director of Sun Hung Kai Properties Limited in December 2009. Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of KPMG Hong Kong from

1996 to 2003. A Council Member of the Open University of Hong Kong until June 2009. Awarded the Gold Bauhinia Star by the Hong Kong Government in 2008.

Dr Cheung brings to the Board a background in international business and financial accounting, particularly in Greater China and the wider Asian economy. He retired from KPMG Hong Kong in 2003 after more than 30 years' distinguished service with the firm. He is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

†

Age 65. Non-executive chairman of Hogg Robinson Group plc. A non-executive Director since 2005 and chairman of the Group Audit Committee since 30 July 2010. A member of the Remuneration Committee and, since 26 February 2010, of the Group Risk Committee. A non-executive director of Home Retail Group plc. A trustee of the Royal Academy Trust. Former appointments include: executive director and Chief Financial Officer of GlaxoSmithKline plc; non-executive director of GUS plc; a member of the Supervisory Board of Siemens AG; chairman of The Hundred Group of Finance Directors, and a member of the Accounting Standards Board.

Mr Coombe brings to the Board a background in international business, financial accounting and the pharmaceutical industry. As Chief Financial Officer of GlaxoSmithKline he had responsibility for the Group's financial operations globally. He is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

†

Age 49. Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and a director of Financial Times Group Limited. A non-executive Director since 2004. Chairman of the Group Risk Committee since 26 February 2010. A member of the Group Audit Committee, having ceased to be chairman on 30 July 2010. A member of the Nomination Committee. A director of Pearson plc and a non-executive director of The Economist Newspaper Limited. A director of the UK Cabinet Office since 16 December 2010. Ceased to be chairman and a director of Interactive Data Corporation on 30 July 2010. Former appointments include Executive Vice President, Strategy and Group Control of Imperial Chemical Industries plc and Finance Director of Pearson plc.

Mrs Fairhead brings to the Board a background in international industry, publishing, finance and general management. As the former Finance Director of Pearson plc she oversaw the day to day running of the finance function and was directly responsible for global financial reporting and control, tax and treasury. She has a Master's in Business Administration from the Harvard Business School.

, CBE

Age 59. Chairman, Europe, Middle East, Africa, Latin America, Commercial Banking and Chairman of HSBC Bank plc with effect from 1 January 2011. An executive Director since 2008. Joined HSBC in 1974. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2002 and a Group Managing Director in 2006. Chairman of HSBC Latin America Holdings (UK) Limited since December 2009. A director of HSBC Bank Australia Limited. A member of the Visa Asia Pacific Senior Advisory Council, Visa Inc. Chairman, Personal and Commercial Banking and Insurance until 31 December 2010. Chairman of HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad from 2007 to 5 February 2010. Chief Executive Officer of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited from 2007 to 1 February 2010. Ceased to be a director of HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited on 28 February 2010 and of Hang Seng Bank Limited on 31 December 2010. Ceased to be vice chairman and a director of HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Limited on 16 June 2010. President and Group Managing Director Latin America and the Caribbean from 2006 to 2007. Chief Executive Officer, Mexico from 2002 to 2006. Senior Executive Vice-President, Commercial Banking, HSBC Bank USA, N.A. from 1999 to 2002. Managing Director of The Saudi British Bank from 1997 to 1999.

Mr Flockhart is a career banker, being an emerging markets specialist with over 35 years' experience with HSBC across Latin America, the Middle East, US and Asia. In 2007 he was honoured with a CBE in recognition of his services to British business and charitable services and institutions in Mexico.

† **J W J Hughes-Hallett**, SBS

Age 60. Chairman of John Swire & Sons Limited. A non-executive Director since 2005. A member of the Nomination Committee and, since 26 February 2010, of the Group Risk Committee. A member of the Group Audit Committee until 1 March 2010. A non-executive director and former chairman of Cathay Pacific Airways Limited and Swire Pacific Limited. A non-executive director of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited from 1999 to 2004. A trustee of the Dulwich Picture Gallery and the Esmée Fairbairn Foundation. A member of The Hong Kong Association and the Governing Board of the Courtauld Institute of Art. Awarded the Silver Bauhinia Star by the Hong Kong Government in 2004.

Mr Hughes-Hallett brings to the Board a background in financial accounting and the management of a broad range of businesses in a number of international industries, including aviation, insurance, property, shipping, manufacturing and trading in the Far East, UK, US and Australia. He is a Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

(continued)

†

Age 55. Chief Executive Officer of Centrica plc. A non-executive Director since 2008. A member of the Remuneration Committee. Former appointments include: Executive Vice President of Chevron Corporation; non-executive director of Hanson PLC; Chief Executive Officer of Enterprise Oil plc; and President and Chief Operating Officer of Amerada Hess Corporation.

Mr Laidlaw brings to the Board significant international experience, particularly in the energy sector, having had responsibility for businesses in four continents. He has a Master's in Business Administration from INSEAD. He is a member of the UK Prime Minister's Business Advisory Group and is the Senior Independent Director of the Department for Transport.

†

Age 65. Former Deputy Governor, Monetary Stability, at the Bank of England and a member of the Monetary Policy Committee. A non-executive Director since 2008. A member of the Group Audit Committee since March 2009 and of the Group Risk Committee since 26 February 2010. A non-executive director of The Scottish American Investment Company PLC and Reinsurance Group of America Inc., and since 7 July 2010, of Arcus European Infrastructure Fund GP LLP. A non-executive director of BAA Limited since 24 November 2010. A director of the Council of Imperial College, London and a member of the Board of the Royal National Theatre. A member of the Business Advisory Group to the UK Secretary of State for Business since 18 May 2010. Former appointments include: Deputy Governor of the Bank of England from 2003 to 2008; Permanent Secretary at the UK Government Departments for Transport and Work and Pensions and at the Welsh Office from 1996 to 2003; and Vice President and Chief of Staff to the President of the World Bank from 1995 to 1996.

Ms Lomax brings to the Board business experience in both the public and private sectors and a deep knowledge of the operation of the UK government and the financial system.

, Group Finance Director

Age 49. An executive Director since 3 December 2010. Joined HSBC in 2007. A Director of Hang Seng Bank Limited until 31 December 2010. Chief Financial Officer, Asia Pacific from September 2009 to 3 December 2010 and Chief Financial Officer, North America from 2007 to September 2009. Former appointments include: Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of GE Consumer Finance and Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of GE Healthcare – Global Diagnostic Imaging.

Mr Mackay has extensive financial and international experience. He has worked in London, Paris, US and Asia. He is a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland.

† , CM

Age 65. Non-executive Chairman of SNC-Lavalin Group Inc. A non-executive Director since 2006. A member of the Remuneration Committee. A member of the Board of Trustees of The Fraser Institute and the Manning Centre for Building Democracy. A non-executive director of HSBC Bank Canada from 1996 to 2006. Former appointments include Founding President, Chief Executive Officer and Vice Chairman of EnCana Corporation; director of Alcan Inc.; and director of Lafarge North America, Inc.

Mr Morgan brings to the Board a background in technical, operational, financial and management positions and has led large international companies in the energy and engineering sectors. He has been recognised as Canada's most respected Chief Executive Officer in a national poll of Chief Executives. He is currently a business columnist for Canada's largest national newspaper. He was appointed a Member of the Order of Canada on 30 December 2010 for his contributions as a business and community leader and as a philanthropist.

† , CBE

Age 64. Chairman and Chief Mentor and former Chief Executive Officer of Infosys Technologies Limited. A non-executive Director since 2008. Chairman of the Corporate Sustainability Committee since 28 May 2010. A director of the United Nations Foundation. Ceased to be a director of Unilever plc on 12 May 2010. Former appointments include: a non-executive director of DBS Group Holdings Limited, DBS Bank Limited and New Delhi Television Limited.

Mr Murthy brings to the Board experience in information technology, corporate governance and education, particularly in India. He founded Infosys Technologies Limited in India in 1981 and was its Chief Executive Officer for 21 years. Under his leadership, Infosys established a global footprint and was listed on NASDAQ in 1999. During his career he has worked in France and India.

† , Deputy Chairman, senior independent non-executive Director

Age 69. Non-executive chairman of Rolls-Royce Group plc and the founder member of Simon Robertson Associates LLP. A non-executive Director since 2006. Senior independent non-executive Director since 2007 and Deputy Chairman since 1 December 2010. A member of the Nomination Committee. A non-executive director of Berry Bros. & Rudd Limited, The Economist Newspaper Limited and Royal Opera House Covent Garden Limited. A trustee of the Eden Project Trust and of the Royal Opera House Endowment Fund.

Former appointments include Managing Director of Goldman Sachs International and chairman of Dresdner Kleinwort Benson.

Sir Simon brings to the Board a background in international corporate advisory with a wealth of experience in mergers and acquisitions, merchant banking, investment banking and financial markets. During his career he has worked in France, Germany, the UK and the US. In June 2010 he was honoured with a knighthood in recognition of his services to business.

†

Age 57. A non-executive Director since 2008. Chairman of the Remuneration Committee since 28 May 2010. Non-executive chairman and a director of HSBC North America Holdings Inc since 2008. Professor and director of the Global Leadership Program at the Tsinghua University School of Economics and Management. Chairman of the Brookings Institution Board of Trustees. A non-executive director of Ford Motor Company, News Corporation, Inc. and China Unicom (Hong Kong) Limited. A director of National Committee on United States-China Relations and a Trustee of Asia Society, China Institute, The China Foreign Affairs University, the Palm Beach Civic Association and the United World College of East Africa Trust. A member of the Council on Foreign Relations, the China Securities Regulatory Commission International Advisory Committee and China Reform Forum International Advisory Committee. Former appointments include: a non-executive director of Industrial and Commercial Bank of China Limited from 2005 to 2008; Intel Corporation, Inc. from 2003 to 18 May 2010; and President of the Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. from 1999 to 2003.

Mr Thornton brings to the Board experience that bridges developed and developing economies and the public and private sectors. He has a deep knowledge of financial services and education systems, particularly in Asia. During his 23 year career with Goldman Sachs, he played a key role in the firm's global development and was Chairman of Goldman Sachs Asia.

† , CBE

Age 66. A non-executive Director since 2002. A member of the Nomination Committee, having ceased to be its chairman on 26 February 2010. A director of NYSE Euronext. Chairman of Electra Private Equity plc until 24 May 2010. Former appointments include: chairman of London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange and Gerrard Group plc; a director of Climate Exchange plc; and a non-executive director of Resolution plc, the Financial Services Authority and the Court of The Bank of Ireland.

Sir Brian brings to the Board extensive experience in money and bond markets, insurance, private equity, futures, options and commodities trading internationally. He established the London International Financial Futures and Options Exchange in the 1980s and led the Exchange's development of its electronic trading platform in the mid-1990s. He was the first chairman of Resolution plc, established to consolidate life assurance business in the UK. He is a member of the Guild for International Bankers.

† *Independent non-executive Director*

Age 60. Group Company Secretary since 1986. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2006. Joined HSBC in 1980. Company Secretary of HSBC Holdings plc since 1990. Chairman of the Disclosure Committee. A member of the Listing Authority Advisory Committee of the Financial Services Authority and of the Primary Markets Group of the London Stock Exchange. Corporation Secretary of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited from 1986 to 1992 and Company Secretary of HSBC Bank plc from 1994 to 1996.

Age 64. An Adviser to the Board since 1998. Solicitor. A former partner in Norton Rose. A director of HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited, HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) SA and HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) SA. An independent non-executive director of Kowloon Development Company Limited and Shui On Land Limited.

Age 54. Group Head of Human Resources. A Group Managing Director since 2008. Joined HSBC in 1992. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2007. Former appointments include Global Head of Human Resources for Global Banking and Markets, Global Private Banking, Global Transaction Banking and HSBC Amanah from 1996 to 2007.

Age 55. Group Managing Director and Head of HSBC Latin America and the Caribbean. A Group Managing Director since 2008. Joined HSBC in 1997. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2006. Chairman Grupo Financiero HSBC, S.A. de C.V. and HSBC México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC. President of the Board of Directors of HSBC Bank (Panamá) S.A. A director

(continued)

of HSBC Latin America Holdings (UK) Limited and HSBC Argentina Holdings S.A. A director of HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. – Banco Múltiplo and Managing Director of HSBC Serviços e Participaçoes Ltda from 2004 to 2008. Managing Director of HSBC (Brasil) Administradora de Consorcio Ltda. from 2001 to 2008.

Age 50. Chief Executive, Global Banking and Markets. A Group Managing Director since 1 January 2011. Joined HSBC France in 1994. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2008. A director of HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E. since 22 June 2010 and a director of HSBC Global Asset Management Limited. Head of Global Markets from 2008 to 31 December 2010. Deputy Head of Global Markets from 2007 to 2008. Head of Global Markets for Europe, Middle East and Africa from 2006 to 2007.

Age 52. Chief Executive Officer, HSBC North America Holdings Inc. A Group Managing Director since 1 August 2010. Joined HSBC in 1981. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2004. Chairman of HSBC Bank USA, National Association, HSBC Financial Corporation and HSBC USA Inc. since 31 July 2010. Chief Executive Officer of HSBC Finance Corporation from 2008 to July 2010. Deputy Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of HSBC Bank Middle East Limited from 2006 to 2007. Chief Executive Officer, India from 2002 to 2006.

Age 52. Global Head of Commercial Banking. A Group Managing Director since 1 January 2011. Joined HSBC in 1981. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2006. A director of HSBC Bank A.S. Group General Manager, Commercial Banking, Europe and Global Co-Head, Global Commercial Banking from 2008 to 31 December 2010. Global Co-Head of the Group's commercial banking activities from 2003 to 2008.

Age 53. Group Chief Risk Officer. A Group Managing Director since 3 December 2010. Joined HSBC in 2005. Appointed a Group General Manager on 27 May 2010. A director of HSBC Insurance (Bermuda) Limited since 2 December 2010. Chief Financial and Risk Officer, Global Banking and Markets from 2005 to 2 December 2010.

Age 56. Chief Executive, HSBC Bank plc since 3 December 2010. A Group Managing Director since 2008. Joined HSBC in 1975. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2003. Chairman of HSBC Life (UK) Limited and a director of HSBC Bank plc since 3 December 2010. Group Chief Risk Officer from 2007 to 2 December 2010. Group General Manager, Group Credit and Risk from 2005 to 2007 and Head of Global Banking and Markets for North America from 2003 to 2005.

Age 57. Chief Executive, Retail Banking and Wealth Management with effect from 1 March 2011. A Group Managing Director since 2008. Joined HSBC in 1975. Appointed a Group General Manager in 2003. A director of HSBC Bank plc. Chief Executive of HSBC Bank plc from April 2009 to 3 December 2010. Chairman of HSBC Life (UK) Limited from 24 March 2010 to 30 November 2010.

Age 59. Chief Executive, The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited. A Group Managing Director since 1 February 2010. Joined HSBC and appointed a Group General Manager in 2005. Deputy Chairman of HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited. Chairman of HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad since 5 February 2010. Vice Chairman of HSBC Bank (Vietnam) Ltd since 16 June 2010. A director of Hang Seng Bank Limited, Bank of Communications Co., Ltd. and Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Ltd. A non-executive director of Cathay Pacific Airways Limited. A director of HSBC Bank Australia Limited from 1 February 2010 to 1 February 2011.

The purpose of HSBC's management structures, headed by the Board of Directors of HSBC Holdings (the 'Board') and led by the Group Chairman, is to deliver sustainable value to our shareholders. The Board sets the strategy for the Group and approves the risk appetite and capital and operating plans presented by management for the achievement of the strategic objectives it has set. This ensures the efficient application of our resources for the achievement of these objectives. Implementation of the strategy set by the Board is delegated to the Group Management Board ('GMB') led by the Group Chief Executive.

HSBC Holdings has a unitary Board. The authority of each Director is exercised in Board meetings where the Board acts collectively. At 28 February 2011, the Board comprises the Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, three other executive Directors and 12 non-executive Directors. Their names and brief biographical particulars are listed on pages 183 to 187. The Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive and three other executive Directors are employees. Non-executive Directors are not HSBC employees and do not participate in the daily business management of HSBC; they bring an external perspective, constructively challenge and help develop proposals on strategy, scrutinise the performance of management in meeting agreed goals and objectives and monitor the reporting of performance. The non-executive Directors bring experience from a number of industries and business sectors, including the leadership of large complex multinational enterprises. The roles of non-executive Directors as members of Board committees are described on pages 194 to 198 and on pages 201 and 202.

The Board has determined that the time commitment expected of non-executive Directors to be not less than 24 days per annum and not less than 30 days per annum in total for non-executive Directors appointed to the Group Audit Committee, Group Risk Committee or Remuneration Committee and for the Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive director. The time commitment of each non-executive Director is set out in the Director's letter of appointment.

The terms and conditions of appointment of non-executive Directors are available for inspection at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ and will be made available for 15 minutes before the Annual General Meeting and during the Meeting itself.

The Board is responsible for managing the business of HSBC Holdings and, in doing so, may exercise its powers, subject to any relevant laws and regulations and to the Articles of Association. In particular, the Board may exercise all the powers of the Company to borrow money and to mortgage or charge all or any part of the undertaking, property or assets (present or future) of HSBC Holdings and may also exercise any of the powers conferred on it by the Companies Act 2006 and/or by shareholders. The Board is able to delegate and confer on certain Directors holding executive office any of its powers, authorities and discretions (including the power to sub-delegate) for such time and on such terms as it thinks fit. In addition, the Board may establish any local or divisional boards or agencies for managing the business of HSBC Holdings in any specified locality and delegate and confer on any local or divisional board, manager or agent so appointed any of its powers, authorities and discretions (including the power to sub-delegate) for such time and on such terms as it thinks fit. The Board may also, by power of attorney or otherwise, appoint any person or persons to be the agent of HSBC Holdings and may delegate to any such person or persons any of its powers, authorities and discretions (including the power to sub-delegate) for such time and on such terms as it thinks fit.

The Board delegates the management and day-to-day running of HSBC to the GMB but retains to itself approval of certain matters including operating plans, risk appetite and performance targets, procedures for monitoring and controlling of operations, the authority or the delegation of authority to approve credit, market risk limits, acquisitions, disposals, investments, capital expenditure or realisation or creation of a new venture, specified senior appointments and any substantial change in balance sheet management policy.

The Directors who served during the year were S A Catz, V H C Cheng, M K T Cheung, J D Coombe, J L Durán (retired 28 May 2010), R A Fairhead, D J Flint, A A Flockhart, W K L Fung (retired 28 May 2010), M F Geoghegan (retired 31 December 2010), Lord Green (retired 3 December 2010), S T Gulliver, J W J Hughes-Hallett, W S H Laidlaw, J R Lomax, I J Mackay (appointed 3 December 2010), Sir Mark Moody-Stuart (retired 28 May 2010), G Morgan, N R N Murthy, Sir Simon Robertson, J L Thornton and Sir Brian Williamson.

HSBC Holdings was registered in Hong Kong under part IX of the Companies Ordinance on 17 January 1991.

(continued)

Nine Board meetings and a two-day strategy meeting were held in 2010. At least one Board meeting each year is held in a key strategic location outside the UK. During 2010, a Board meeting was held in Shanghai.

The table below shows each Director's attendance at meetings of the Board, Group Audit Committee, Group Risk Committee, Nomination Committee, Remuneration Committee and Corporate Sustainability Committee held whilst he or she was a Director or member of the relevant committee during 2010. Two meetings of the Board and of the Remuneration Committee were held at short notice. Not all Directors who were entitled to attend were able to attend these meetings.

Eight meetings of other committees of the Board appointed to discharge specific business were held during 2010. These meetings are not shown in the table below.

During 2010, the non-executive Directors and the Group Chairman met three times without the other executive Directors and the non-executive Directors and Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive met once without the other executive Directors. The non-executive Directors also met without the Group Chairman to appraise the Group Chairman's performance.

All those who were Directors at the time attended the 2010 Annual General Meeting save for V H C Cheng and J L Thornton.

Attendance record

Number of meetings held	1
S A Catz	2
V H C Cheng	3
M K T Cheung	
J D Coombe	
J L Durán[4]	
R A Fairhead	
D J Flint	5
A A Flockhart	
W K L Fung[6]	
M F Geoghegan	
Lord Green[7]	
S T Gulliver	
J W J Hughes-Hallett	8
W S H Laidlaw	
J R Lomax	
I J Mackay[9]	
Sir Mark Moody-Stuart[10]	
G Morgan	
N R N Murthy	
Sir Simon Robertson	
J L Thornton	
Sir Brian Williamson	

1 *All members appointed on 26 February 2010 when the Committee was established. All members eligible to attend 4 Committee Meetings.*
2 *Appointed a member on 28 May 2010 – eligible to attend 2 Committee Meetings.*
3 *Appointed a member on 1 March 2010 – eligible to attend 4 Committee Meetings.*
4 *Retired as a Director on 28 May 2010 – eligible to attend 4 Board Meetings.*
5 *Appointed a member on 3 December 2010 – not eligible to attend any Committee Meetings.*
6 *Retired as a Director on 28 May 2010 – eligible to attend 4 Board Meetings and 3 Committee Meetings.*
7 *Appointed a member of the Nomination Committee on 26 February 2010 and retired as a Director on 3 December 2010 – eligible to attend 8 Board Meetings and 2 Committee Meetings.*
8 *Ceased to be a member on 1 March 2010 – eligible to attend 2 Committee Meetings.*
9 *Appointed a Director on 3 December 2010 – eligible to attend one Board Meeting.*
10 *Retired as a Director on 28 May 2010 – eligible to attend 4 Board Meetings, 4 Remuneration Committee Meetings and 3 Corporate Sustainability Committee Meetings.*

Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive

The roles of Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive are separate and held by experienced full-time Directors.

D J Flint succeeded S K Green (who on 22 November 2010 became Lord Green of Hurstpierpoint and is referred to in this document as Lord Green) as Group Chairman on 3 December 2010. S T Gulliver succeeded M F Geoghegan as Group Chief Executive on 1 January 2011.

The appointment of D J Flint, made by a unanimous decision of the Board, was the culmination of a comprehensive succession process begun in the first half of the year under the leadership of the senior independent non-executive Director. When considering the choice of Group Chairman, the Nomination Committee, assisted by an external consultant, took a number of factors into account, including the need to contribute to the unprecedented regulatory and public policy debate on the future shape of the banking industry and, in particular, systemically important financial institutions operating globally with a universal banking model; the full-time demands of this engagement; the personal standing to represent HSBC at the highest levels; a deep understanding and experience of international financial services; and extensive experience of Board governance and stakeholder engagement. The Nomination Committee came to the unanimous conclusion that D J Flint was the best person for the position, meeting all the core criteria and having led our regulatory engagement at Board level through 2010.

S T Gulliver has worked for us throughout his career serving across Asia, in Europe and in the Middle East. The Board considers S T Gulliver ideally qualified for the role of Group Chief Executive. He has built and managed a global business in over 65 countries and has a deep knowledge of and strong reputation in Asia where he worked for over 20 years. S T Gulliver has been responsible for managing complex risks for many years and shepherded and enhanced the Group's liquidity through the economic crisis. He also has had responsibility for all of HSBC's operations in the UK, Europe and the Middle East. As Group Chief Executive, S T Gulliver's principal office is located in Hong Kong.

Sir Simon Robertson became Deputy Chairman with effect from 1 December 2010. As Deputy Chairman his role is to deputise for the Group Chairman at meetings of the Board or shareholders and to support the Group Chairman in his role.

The Board believes strongly that these appointments, which were made by unanimous decision, are in HSBC's best interests. There is a clear division of responsibilities at the head of the Company between the running of the Board and the executive responsibility for running HSBC's business. The Group Chairman's responsibilities include, in addition to the leadership of the Board and ensuring its effectiveness, the development of relationships with governments, regulators and investors; leading the Group's interactions on matters of public policy and regulatory reform with regard to the banking and financial services industry; maintaining corporate reputation and character; and performance management of the Group Chief Executive.

The Group Chief Executive has responsibility for developing, and delivering performance against, business plans. He is responsible for developing Group strategy in agreement with the Group Chairman and for recommendation to the Board. As chairman of the GMB, the Group Chief Executive is responsible for driving performance within strategic goals and commercial objectives agreed by the Board.

Board balance and independence of Directors

The Board includes a strong presence of both executive and non-executive Directors and no individual or small group can dominate its decision making. The size of the Board is appropriate given the complexity and geographical spread of our business and the significant time demands placed on the non-executive Directors, particularly those who serve as members of Board committees.

The Nomination Committee regularly reviews the structure, size and composition necessary (including the skills, knowledge and experience required of Directors) to address and challenge adequately key risks and decisions that confront, or may confront, the Board and makes recommendations to the Board with regard to any changes. The Nomination Committee maintains a forward-looking schedule of potential candidates as Directors that takes into account the needs and developments of the Group's businesses and the anticipated retirement dates of existing Directors.

Sir Simon Robertson's role as the senior independent non-executive Director is to act as an intermediary for other non-executive Directors when necessary, to lead the non-executive Directors in the oversight of the Group Chairman and to ensure there

(continued)

is a clear division of responsibility between the Group Chairman and Group Chief Executive.

The Board considers all of the non-executive Directors to be independent in character and judgement. The Board has determined S A Catz, L M L Cha, M K T Cheung, J D Coombe, R A Fairhead, J W J Hughes-Hallett, W S H Laidlaw, J R Lomax, G Morgan, N R N Murthy, Sir Simon Robertson, J L Thornton and Sir Brian Williamson to be independent. When determining independence the Board considers that calculation of the length of service of a non-executive Director begins on the date of his or her first election by shareholders as a Director of HSBC Holdings. Given the complexity and geographical spread of our business, the experience of previous service on a subsidiary company board can be a considerable benefit and does not detract from a Director's independence. In reaching its determination of each non-executive Director's independence the Board has concluded that there are no relationships or circumstances which are likely to affect a Director's judgement and any relationships or circumstances which could appear to do so were considered not to be material.

In accordance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, each non-executive Director determined by the Board to be independent has provided an annual confirmation of his or her independence to HSBC Holdings.

Information, induction and ongoing development

The Board regularly reviews reports on progress against financial objectives, business developments and investor and external relations and receives reports from the chairmen of Board committees and from the Group Chief Executive. The Board receives regular reports and presentations on strategy and developments in the customer groups, global businesses and principal geographical areas. Regular reports are also provided to the Board, the Group Audit Committee, the Group Risk Committee and the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB on credit exposures and the loan portfolio, asset, liability and risk management, liquidity, litigation and finance, compliance and reputational issues. The agenda and supporting papers are distributed in advance of all Board and committee meetings to allow time for appropriate review and to facilitate full discussion at the meetings. All Directors have full and timely access to all relevant information and may take independent professional advice if necessary.

The Directors have free and open contact with management at all levels. Group Managing Directors and Group General Managers meet informally with Directors after Board meetings. Board offsite visits are made each year to enable Directors to see at first hand the business operations in local environments and to meet management, employees and customers.

Full, formal and tailored induction programmes, with particular emphasis on the systems of risk management and internal controls, are arranged by the Group Company Secretary for newly appointed Directors. The programmes consist of a series of meetings with other Directors and senior executives to enable new Directors to receive information and familiarise themselves with our strategy, risk appetite, operations and internal controls. As part of the induction process the Group Company Secretary will coordinate the production of a development programme based on the individual Director's needs. Directors receive comprehensive guidance on the duties and liabilities of a Director of HSBC Holdings before appointment and opportunities to update and develop their skills and knowledge, through externally run seminars and briefings by senior executives, throughout their directorship.

Induction programmes are also arranged for newly appointed members of committees and appropriate training is provided on an ongoing basis.

A personalised approach to training and development of Directors is applied. Development plans and records of development activities are maintained by the Group Company Secretary for annual review by the Group Chairman with the Director concerned. The Group Company Secretary coordinates the delivery of any training required. Focused in-house development programmes to enhance business awareness are arranged in conjunction with scheduled Board Meetings. Directors have access online to internal training and development resources.

Non-executive Directors have an open invitation to attend meetings of the GMB to further enhance their understanding and awareness of our businesses and the senior leadership team.

Performance evaluation

In November 2010, Oliver Wyman was commissioned to review and report on the effectiveness of the Board and its principal committees with a particular focus on risk management and governance responsibilities. Oliver Wyman's report was prepared following interviews with Directors and senior members of management and a review of relevant documents. Factors assessed

during Oliver Wyman's review included experience and skills of individual Directors, breadth and mix of skills and expertise across the Board and its committees, decision making processes, group culture and dynamics and interaction between the Board and the executive.

The Oliver Wyman report concluded that the Board operates effectively with a number of important strengths. The report identified some areas where effectiveness could be enhanced.

The report was used by the Board in its annual evaluation of its own performance and the performance of its committees and individual Directors. The Board will monitor implementation of actions to address issues arising from its 2010 performance evaluation. All actions arising from the Board's 2009 performance evaluation have been implemented.

It is the intention of the Board to continue to undertake an evaluation of its performance and that of its committees and individual Directors annually, with external input to the process at least every third year.

Formal evaluation of the individual performance of each Director is undertaken annually by the Chairman using the findings of the performance evaluation process undertaken by the Board. The Group Chairman has confirmed that all of the non-executive Directors continue to perform effectively and to demonstrate commitment to their roles.

The non-executive Directors, led by the senior independent non-executive Director, are responsible for the evaluation of the performance of the Group Chairman.

Oliver Wyman has provided and continues to provide strategic consultancy services to the Group.

Appointment, retirement and re-election of Directors

The Board may at any time appoint any person who is willing to act as a Director, either to fill a vacancy or as an addition to the existing Board, but the total number of Directors shall not exceed twenty-five. Any Director so appointed by the Board shall retire at the Annual General Meeting following his or her appointment and shall be eligible for re-election but is not taken into account in determining the number of Directors who are to retire by rotation at such meeting. The Board may appoint any Director to hold any employment or executive office and may revoke or terminate any such appointment.

Shareholders may, by ordinary resolution, appoint a person as a Director or remove any Director before the expiration of his period of office. On the recommendation of the Nomination Committee and in compliance with provision B.7.1 of the UK Corporate Governance Code, which replaces the Combined Code on Corporate Governance for financial years beginning on or after 29 June 2010, the Board has decided that all of the Directors should be subject to annual re-election by shareholders. Accordingly, all of the Directors will retire at the forthcoming Annual General Meeting and with the exception of V H C Cheng, who is to retire, offer themselves for re-election. All the executive Directors are employed on rolling contracts which require 12 months' notice to be given by either party. None of the non-executive Directors has a service contract with HSBC.

Brief biographical particulars of all Directors are given on pages 183 to 187.

Relations with shareholders

The Board ensures all Directors develop an understanding of the views of major shareholders. Non-executive Directors are invited to attend analyst presentations and other meetings with institutional investors and their representative bodies. Directors also meet representatives of institutional shareholders annually to discuss corporate governance matters.

All executive Directors and other senior executives hold regular meetings with institutional investors and report to the Board on those meetings. Our corporate brokers give bi-annual presentations to the Board on market views and investor relations. The Board receives a regular Investor Relations activity report which provides feedback from institutional shareholders and brokers, analysts' forecasts, information from research reports and share price performance data.

During 2010, Sir Simon Robertson, Deputy Chairman and senior independent non-executive Director, J L Thornton and other non-executive Directors met and corresponded with institutional investors and their representatives to discuss strategy, remuneration policy, succession and governance. As senior independent non-executive Director, Sir Simon Robertson is available to shareholders should they have concerns which contact through the normal channels of Group Chairman, Group Chief Executive, Group Finance Director or other executives has failed to resolve or for which such contact would be inappropriate. He

(continued)

may be contacted through the Group Company Secretary at 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ.

Conflicts of interest, indemnification of Directors, relevant audit information and contracts of significance

The Board has authority to approve Directors' conflicts and potential conflicts of interest and has adopted a policy and procedures for the determination of terms of authorisation for such situations. The Board's powers to authorise conflicts are operating effectively and the procedures are being followed. A review of situational conflicts which have been authorised from time to time and the terms of those authorisations is undertaken by the Board annually.

Our Articles of Association provide that Directors are entitled to be indemnified out of the assets of HSBC Holdings against claims from third parties in respect of certain liabilities arising in connection with the performance of their functions pursuant to the provisions of the Companies Act 2006. Such indemnity provisions have been in place during the financial year but have not been utilised by the Directors.

Each person who is a Director at the date of approval of this report confirms that so far as he or she is aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditor is unaware and the Director has taken all the steps that he or she ought to have taken as a Director in order to make himself or herself aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the Company's auditor is aware of that information. This confirmation is given pursuant to section 418 of the Companies Act 2006 and should be interpreted in accordance therewith and subject to the provisions thereof.

None of the Directors had, during the year or at the end of the year, a material interest, directly or indirectly, in any contract of significance with any HSBC company.

We are committed to high standards of corporate governance. We have complied throughout the year with the applicable code provisions of the Combined Code on Corporate Governance issued by the Financial Reporting Council, save for code provision A.2.2 as D J Flint, who had previously served as Chief Financial Officer, Executive Director, Risk and Regulation, did not meet the independence criteria of the Combined Code on Corporate Governance when he was appointed Group Chairman on 3 December 2010. The Board's explanation of its decision to appoint D J Flint is set out on page 191. We have complied throughout the year with all applicable code provisions of the Code on Corporate Governance Practices in Appendix 14 to the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited. The Combined Code on Corporate Governance is available at www.frc.org.uk and the Code on Corporate Governance Practices is available at www.hkex.com.hk.

The Board has adopted a code of conduct for transactions in HSBC Group securities by Directors. The code of conduct complies with The Model Code in the Listing Rules of the FSA and with The Model Code for Securities Transactions by Directors of Listed Issuers ('Hong Kong Model Code') set out in the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, save that The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited has granted certain waivers from strict compliance with the Hong Kong Model Code. The waivers granted by The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited primarily take into account accepted practices in the UK, particularly in respect of employee share plans. Following a specific enquiry, each Director has confirmed he or she has complied with the code of conduct for transactions in HSBC Group securities throughout the year.

The Board has appointed a number of committees consisting of certain Directors, Group Managing Directors and, in the case of the Corporate Sustainability Committee, certain co-opted non-director members. Information in relation to the principal committees is set out below:

The GMB, an executive management committee, meets frequently and operates as a general management committee under the direct authority of the Board. The objective of the GMB is to maintain a reporting and control structure whereby all of our line operations are accountable to individual members of the GMB who report to the Group Chief Executive who in turn reports to the Group Chairman. The Board has set objectives and measures for the GMB. These align senior executives' objectives and measures with the strategy and operating plans throughout HSBC.

The members of the GMB are S T Gulliver (Chairman), A A Flockhart and I J Mackay, who are executive Directors, and A Almeida, E Alonso, S Assaf, N S K Booker, A M Keir, M M Moses,

B Robertson, P A Thurston and P T S Wong, all of whom are Group Managing Directors.

The GMB exercises the powers, authorities and discretions of the Board in so far as they concern the management and day-to-day running of HSBC Holdings. Matters reserved for approval by the Board are described on page 189.

The Group Chief Executive reports to each meeting of the Board on the activities of the GMB.

The Report of the Group Audit Committee is set out below.

Role and membership of the Group Audit Committee

The Group Audit Committee ('GAC'), whose members are all independent non-executive Directors, is responsible for advising the Board on the effectiveness of our systems of internal controls and compliance in relation to financial matters and on meeting financial reporting obligations. The GAC also has responsibilities in relation to risk governance and oversight and internal controls.

The members of the Committee throughout 2010 were J D Coombe (Chairman), R A Fairhead and J R Lomax. On 1 March 2010, M K T Cheung was appointed a member of the Committee in succession to J W J Hughes-Hallett. On 30 July 2010, J D Coombe was appointed chairman of the Committee in succession to R A Fairhead who remains a member of the Committee.

Appointments to the Committee are made for periods of up to three years, extendable by no more than two additional three-year periods, so long as members continue to be independent.

The Board has determined that M K T Cheung, J D Coombe, R A Fairhead and J R Lomax are independent according to SEC criteria and may be regarded as audit committee financial experts for the purposes of section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and have recent and relevant financial experience.

The terms of reference of the Committee, which are reviewed annually, are available at www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees.

To ensure consistency of scope and approach by subsidiary company audit committees, the GAC has established core terms of reference to guide subsidiary companies when adopting terms of reference for their audit committees. The Committee's endorsement is required for any proposed changes to subsidiary audit committee terms of reference and for appointments to such committees. The chairmen of our principal subsidiary audit committees attended a forum in November 2010 led by the chairman of the GAC to ensure a common understanding and approach to the way in which subsidiary audit committees operate throughout the Group; understand and share the key issues we face as an organisation and as audit committee members; and discuss current market conditions and the lessons to be learned from the financial crisis.

Historically the GAC has provided non-executive oversight of risk as well as financial reporting. The Group Risk Committee ('GRC') was established in February 2010 to focus on risk governance and to provide an increasingly forward-looking view of risks and their mitigation. The GAC currently has certain responsibilities in relation to risk governance and oversight of internal controls in order to comply with the Hong Kong and UK Corporate Governance Codes.

There is therefore currently a degree of overlap between the responsibilities of the GAC and the GRC in relation to risk matters. For example, a review of the effectiveness of our systems of risk management and internal controls was undertaken by the GAC and by the GRC. Each of the committees is reviewing its terms of reference with the aim of minimising the overlap.

The governance structure for the oversight of our financial reporting and governance is set out below:

(continued)

The Board	• Executive and non-executive Directors	• Approves financial statements • Appoints senior financial officers • Delegates authorities in relation to financial matters
The GAC	• Independent non-executive Directors	• Advises the Board on: – ensuring an effective system of internal control and compliance over financial reporting; and – meeting its external financial reporting obligations • Responsible for selection, oversight and remuneration of the external auditor
Boards and audit committees of principal subsidiaries	• In relation to boards, executive and non-executive directors. Committees may have additional members who are not directors.	• Provide bi-annual certificates to the GAC or intermediate audit committees relating to financial statements and internal control procedures of relevant subsidiary

Committee's activities

The Committee held six meetings in 2010 – see page 190 for details of Directors' attendance at these meetings. Following each meeting the Committee reports to the Board on its activities.

The Committee undertook the following activities in the discharge of its responsibilities:

- the Committee satisfied itself that the system of internal control and compliance over financial reporting was effective through regular reports from the Group Finance Director, the Group Chief Accounting Officer, and the Group Head of Internal Audit; presentations from other functional and business heads on the financial control framework; review of minutes of meetings of the GMB, the GRC, Risk Management Meetings, the Group Reputational Risk Committee and the Disclosure Committee; reports on US compliance; and through the processes described in more detail on page 202 in relation to internal controls. The Committee also reviewed the adequacy of resources, qualifications and experience of staff in the finance function. The Group Head of Compliance and the Group Chief Risk Officer regularly attended Committee meetings and other senior financial, internal audit, legal and compliance executives attended as appropriate. The Committee had regular dialogue with the external auditor and the Group Head of Internal Audit, with opportunities at each meeting for dialogue to take place without management present;
- the Committee satisfied itself that the internal audit function was effective and adequately resourced through regular meetings with and reports from the Group Head of Internal Audit on internal audit issues and review of an annual report on the activities of the internal audit function and planned activities for the following year;
- the Committee received regular updates on the application of changes in law, regulation and accounting policies and practices including financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, Basel II compliance and changes to the FSA's large exposure rules;
- the Committee provided oversight of the external auditor through regular meetings with the external auditor, reviewing the auditor's strategy paper in relation to the audit and receiving reports on the effectiveness and progress of the audit of financial statements. The Committee has approved policies on the provision of non-audit services by the auditor and its affiliates and on the employment by HSBC of former employees of the auditor or its affiliates. The Committee reviewed the independence and objectivity of the auditor through meetings with the auditor, annual reports on employment of former employees of the auditor and its affiliates and quarterly reports on provision of non-audit services. The external auditor provided written confirmation of its independence under industry standards. The Committee approved the remuneration and terms of engagement of the auditor;
- the Committee advised the Board on meeting its external financial reporting obligations through a review of financial statements and interim statements prior to approval by the Board; endorsement of the inclusion of the going concern statement in financial statements; review of the disclosure of the results of the EU-wide stress test conducted by the Committee of European Banking Supervisors; a presentation from the Head of Group Planning and Tax on the Group's tax position; review of accounting

policies and practices, including approval of the critical accounting policies; reports on proposed changes to the Group's disclosures in the financial statements; reports from the Disclosure Committee; reports on the adequacy of procedures to identify transactions and matters requiring disclosure under certain accounting standards; and reports on the audit process; and

- the Committee undertook a review of its terms of reference and its effectiveness.

Some of the activities of the GRC described on page 200 were carried out by the GAC prior to the establishment of the GRC in February 2010. Since February 2010 some of those activities are carried out by the GRC and the GAC. The description of these activities is not repeated in the list above.

Arrangements relating to the external auditor

The Committee has recommended to the Board that KPMG Audit Plc be reappointed auditor at the forthcoming Annual General Meeting.

An analysis of the remuneration paid in respect of audit and non-audit services provided by KPMG Audit Plc and its affiliates ('KPMG') for each of the past three years is disclosed in Note 8 on the Financial Statements.

The Board has approved, on the recommendation of the Committee, a policy for the employment by us of former employees of KPMG and an annual report is received by the Committee on such former employees who are employed by us and the number of such former employees who are employed by us in senior positions. This report enables the Committee to consider whether there has been any impairment, or appearance of impairment, of the auditor's judgement or independence in respect of the audit.

The policies for the pre-approval of specific services that may be provided by the principal auditor are kept under review by the Committee and amended as necessary to meet the dual objectives of ensuring that we benefit in a cost effective manner from the cumulative knowledge and experience of our auditor, while also ensuring that our auditor maintains the necessary degree of independence and objectivity. These pre-approval policies apply to all services where any HSBC company pays for the service, or is a beneficiary or addressee of the service and has selected or influenced the choice of KPMG. All services provided by KPMG during 2010 were pre-approved by the Committee or were entered into under pre-approval policies established by the Committee.

The pre-approved services relate to regulatory reviews, agreed-upon procedures reports, other types of attestation reports, the provision of advice and other non-audit services allowed under SEC independence rules. They fall into the categories of audit services, audit-related services, tax services and other services.

The Report of the Group Risk Committee is set out below.

Role and membership of the Group Risk Committee

The GRC, whose members are all independent non-executive Directors, is responsible for advising the Board on material risk matters and providing non-executive oversight of risk. The Committee was established in February 2010 following publication of the final recommendations of Sir David Walker's *Review of Corporate Governance in UK Banks and other Financial Industry Entities,* to focus on risk governance and to provide an increasingly forward-looking view of risks and their mitigation.

Historically the GAC has provided non-executive oversight of risk as well as financial reporting. As noted in the section headed 'Group Audit Committee' above there is currently a degree of overlap between responsibilities of the GAC and the GRC in relation to risk governance and oversight matters and internal controls. Each committee is reviewing its terms of reference with the aim of minimising the overlap.

The members of the GRC are R A Fairhead (Chairman), J D Coombe, J W J Hughes-Hallett and J R Lomax.

The Committee's terms of reference, which are reviewed annually, are available at www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees.

To ensure consistency of scope and approach by subsidiary company committees, the GRC has established core terms of reference to guide subsidiary companies when adopting terms of reference for their risk committees (or their audit committees if those committees are also responsible for risk oversight). The Committee's endorsement is required for any proposed changes to the terms of reference of any subsidiary committee relating to risk oversight and for appointments to such committees.

(continued)

The chairmen of committees of principal subsidiaries with responsibility for oversight of risk attended the forum referred to on page 195. One of the purposes of the forum was to ensure a common understanding and approach to the way in which subsidiary committees operate in relation to risk oversight throughout the Group; to understand and share the key risk issues we face as an organisation and the issues faced by members of committees responsible for oversight of risk; and to discuss the lessons to be learned from the financial crisis.

Risk governance

All of HSBC's activities involve, to varying degrees, the measurement, evaluation, acceptance and management of risk or combinations of risks. The Board, advised by the Committee, ensures that the Group has a strong risk governance culture which shapes the Group's risk strategy. The Board and the Committee ensure that a strong risk management framework is maintained, via the continuous monitoring of the risk environment and an integrated evaluation of risks and their interactions.

The Committee is responsible for overseeing the Group's risk governance structure and monitoring the effectiveness of the Group's risk management and internal control systems. The Committee monitors top and emerging risks and reviews the outcome of internal and external stress tests.

In carrying out its responsibilities the Committee is closely supported by the Group Chief Risk Officer, who ensures that top and emerging risks are reported to and considered by the Committee. The Committee receives regular presentations from the Group Head of Internal Audit and other business, function and risk heads on risks within their respective areas of responsibility and regular reports from the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB, which is the executive body responsible for overseeing risk.

The governance structure for the management of risk at HSBC is set out below. Appropriate governance arrangements are in place in regional and operating subsidiaries.

The Board	Executive and non-executive Directors	• Approves risk appetite, plans and performance targets for the Group • Appoints senior risk officers • Delegates authorities for risk management
The GRC	Independent non-executive Directors	• Advises the Board on: – risk appetite, tolerance and strategy; – stress testing; – systems of risk management, internal control and compliance used to identify, measure, monitor, control and report risks; – the alignment of the Board's risk appetite with strategy and reward; and – the maintenance and development of a supportive culture in relation to the management of risk.
Risk Management Meeting of the GMB	Group Chief Executive Group Chief Risk Officer Group Finance Director Senior management	• Formulates high-level Group risk policy • Exercises delegated risk authorities • Oversees implementation of risk appetite and controls • Monitors all categories of risk and determines action
Global Risk Management Board	Group Chief Risk Officer Chief Risk Officers of HSBC's regions Heads of risk disciplines within Group Management Office	• Supports the Risk Management Meeting and the Group Chief Risk Officer in providing strategic direction for the Global Risk function, sets priorities and oversees their execution • Oversees consistent risk approach to accountability and control across the Global Risk function

Risk appetite

Risk appetite is central to HSBC's management of risk. The Board, advised by the GRC, approves the Group's risk appetite which describes the types and levels of risk that the Group is prepared to accept in executing our strategy. Our risk appetite is underpinned by the following core characteristics:

- Strong balance sheet
- Strong brand
- Healthy capital position
- Conservative liquidity management
- Risk must be commensurate with returns
- Robust Group structure of separate legal entities
- The customer group and global product mix should produce sustainable long term earnings growth
- Risk diversification

The GRC monitors the Group's risk appetite and satisfies itself that executive management has taken account of the future macroeconomic and financial environment in identifying top and emerging risks.

From the core characteristics of the Group's risk appetite (see table above), our strategic and operational objectives are determined which are consistent with the Group's risk appetite. These objectives are summarised in the table below:

Earnings	1. Generate sustainable economic profit commensurate with the risks taken
Capital and liquidity	2. Maintain capital in excess of regulatory requirements and a long term debt rating of AA
	3. Maintain a strong tier 1 ratio comprising a high proportion of core tier 1
	4. Maintain a well diversified funding structure with a particular focus on advances to core funding ratios
	5. Off balance sheet vehicles should not be material in size relative to the total balance sheet
Impairments and expected losses	6. Manage impairments and expected losses within the Group's tolerance
Risk category and diversification	7. Manage all risk categories within the risk appetite
	8. Harness benefits from business diversification to generate non-volatile and sustainable earnings
	9. Compete for business with international customers where market connectivity is critical; businesses with local customers where we have local scale, and products where global scale is critical to effectiveness
Scenario and stress testing	10. Use robust and appropriate scenario stress testing to assess the potential impact on the Group's capital adequacy and strategic plans

Top and emerging risks

Identifying and monitoring top and emerging risks is integral to HSBC's approach to risk management. We define a 'top risk' as being a current, visible risk which has the potential to have a material impact on our financial results, reputation or the sustainability of our long-term business model. An 'emerging risk' is one which has large unknown components which, if they were to crystallise, could have material impact on our long-term strategy.

Current top and emerging risks are viewed as falling under four broad categories: challenges to business operations; challenges to governance and internal control; macro-economic and geopolitical; and macro-prudential and regulatory. These are summarised below:

Challenges to our business operations	• Challenges to our operating model in an economic downturn (in developed economies) and rapid growth (in emerging markets) • Internet crime and fraud
Challenges to our governance and internal control systems	• Operational complexity associated with high levels of change • Information security risk
Macro-economic and geopolitical risk	• Potential emerging markets asset bubble • Increased geopolitical risk in the Middle East, with possible contagion
Macro-prudential and regulatory risks to our business model	• Regulatory change impacting business model and Group profitability • Regulatory requirements affecting conduct of business

(continued)

Stress testing

HSBC's scenario analysis and stress testing programme is central to the identification and monitoring of top and emerging risks. It highlights the vulnerabilities of our business and capital plans to the adverse effects of extreme but plausible events. The GRC reviews the outcome of the stress tests performed.

There are three main classifications of scenario and stress tests: regulatory scenarios; Group level business scenarios; and local business scenarios. The GRC uses the outcome of the programme to assess the potential impact of the relevant scenarios on the demand for regulatory capital compared with its supply. Management develops action plans to mitigate the risks identified. The extent to which those action plans are implemented depends on management's evaluation of the risks and their potential consequences, taking into account HSBC's risk appetite.

Committee activities

The Committee held four meetings in 2010 – see page 190 for details of Directors' attendance. Following each meeting the Committee reports to the Board on its activities.

John Trueman, a non-executive director of HSBC Bank plc and chairman of its risk and audit committees has been invited by the Committee to attend its meetings. His experience of risk related matters in the financial services industry is valued by the Committee.

The GRC undertook the following key activities in the discharge of its responsibilities:

- the Committee provided oversight of executive risk management through regular reports from the Group Chief Risk Officer and the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB; review of minutes of meetings of the GMB, the Risk Management Meeting, the Remuneration Committee and the Group Reputational Risk Committee; reports from the Group General Counsel on substantial litigation; a report from the Remuneration Committee on risk related matters; and updates on the Swiss data theft referred to on page 83. The Group Finance Director and the Group Chief Accounting Officer regularly attended committee meetings and other senior financial, risk, internal audit, legal and compliance executives attended as appropriate;
- the Committee reviewed the effectiveness of internal controls through a cycle of presentations from the Group Chief Risk Officer and other business and functional heads on the risk control framework; reports from the Group Head of Internal Audit on the internal audit process and weaknesses identified in internal controls and reports of the external auditor and regulators relating to the internal control system; updates from the Group Head of Compliance; and reports from the Group General Counsel and other senior executives on US compliance matters. The Committee undertook an annual review of the effectiveness of HSBC's system of internal control, which is described on page 202. The Committee had regular dialogue with the external auditor and the Group Head of Internal Audit, with opportunities at each meeting for dialogue to take place without management present;
- the Committee considered the Group's risk appetite and the alignment of strategy with risk appetite through reviewing the Group's risk appetite statement and reports on liquidity and capital management; receiving reports from the Chief Risk Officer; and considering the outcomes of the scenario and stress testing programme;
- the Committee considered the alignment of reward structures with the Group's risk appetite through a report from the Group Head of HR on procedures to be used when determining an individual's variable pay award for the 2010 performance period. These procedures include making assessments of the profitability of the business area in which an individual works and the performance of that business area when compared to the approved risk appetite in respect of that business. The performance of the individual is also assessed taking into account the extent to which that individual has adhered to the Group's policies and procedures for risk related matters and has achieved specified performance targets or objectives (such as a revenue or profit target). These procedures were considered by the Remuneration Committee in early 2011. An update was also provided on a review of variable pay plans throughout the Group;
- in monitoring top and emerging risks the Committee satisfied itself that it understood and took into account the views of senior management; reviewed minutes of executive committee meetings including meetings of the GMB, the Risk Management Meeting and Group Reputational Risk Committee; received reports from the Group Chief Risk Officer and

the Group Head of Compliance as well as other members of senior management on developments in the Group's business; and received regular presentations on global market risk and liquidity and the impact of the tightening of liquidity in the money markets;

- the Committee considered risk issues relating to a proposed strategic acquisition and discussed a report from the Group Head of Mergers and Acquisitions and other members of senior management involved in the proposed acquisition; and
- the Committee undertook a review of its terms of reference and its effectiveness.

External advice on US-related compliance matters was provided to the GRC by US law firm Cahill Gordon & Reindel and by Promontory Financial Group, US financial consultants.

Some of the activities referred to above were carried out by the GAC prior to the establishment of the GRC in February 2010. Since February 2010 some of those activities are carried out by the GRC and the GAC.

The role of the Remuneration Committee and its membership are set out in the Directors' Remuneration Report on page 222.

Role and membership of the Nomination Committee

The Nomination Committee is responsible for leading the process for Board appointments and for identifying and nominating, for approval by the Board, candidates for appointment to the Board. Before recommending an appointment to the Board, the Committee evaluates the balance of skills, knowledge and experience on the Board and, in the light of this, and taking into account the needs of the Group's businesses, identifies the role and capabilities required for a particular appointment. Candidates are considered on merit against these criteria. Care is taken to ensure that appointees have enough time to devote to us. Prospective Directors are asked to identify any significant other commitments and confirm they have sufficient time to discharge what is expected of them.

The members of the Nomination Committee throughout 2010 were Sir Brian Williamson, R A Fairhead, Sir Simon Robertson and J W J Hughes-Hallett, all independent non-executive Directors. Lord Green succeeded Sir Brian Williamson as chairman of the Nomination Committee on 26 February 2010 and served until his retirement on 3 December 2010 when he was succeeded by D J Flint, upon his appointment as Group Chairman. Lord Green did not chair any meeting of the Nomination Committee when it was dealing with the appointment of the successor to the chairmanship. The selection process for Lord Green's successor as Group Chairman, was led by the senior independent non-executive Director.

The terms of reference of the Committee, which are reviewed annually, are available at www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees.

The appointments of D J Flint as Group Chairman, S T Gulliver as Group Chief Executive and I J Mackay as an executive Director were made on the advice and recommendation of the Nomination Committee. An external consultancy was used in connection with the appointments.

Committee activities

The Committee held three meetings in 2010 – see page 190 for details of Directors' attendance at these meetings. Following each meeting the Committee reports to the Board on its activities.

The Committee undertook the following key activities in the discharge of its responsibilities:

- under the chairmanship of the senior independent non-executive Director, the Committee led the succession process for the Group Chairman and the Group Chief Executive. The process is described on page 191;
- the Committee leads the process for Board appointments, with the support of external consultants as appropriate, and has satisfied itself that appropriate plans are in place for orderly succession to the Board reflecting an appropriate balance of skills and experience on the Board;
- the Committee maintains a forward-looking schedule of potential candidates for appointment to the Board that takes into account the needs and developments of the Group's businesses and the anticipated retirement dates of current Directors. On the recommendation of the Committee, the Board has appointed L M L Cha as a non-executive Director with effect from 1 March 2011;
- the Committee monitored the size, structure and composition of the Board through consideration

(continued)

of the skills, knowledge and experience required of the Board and the skills, knowledge and experience of the current Directors. The Committee reviewed the time commitment required from non-executive Directors taking into account the recommendations of Sir David Walker's review of corporate governance relating to board and board committee matters and made appropriate recommendations to the Board. The Committee considered the re-election of Directors at the annual general meeting and on the recommendation of the Committee, the Board has decided that all Directors should be subject to re-election by shareholders in 2011;

- the Committee provided oversight of other matters relating to directors including considering a proposed appointment of a Director to an external body and discussing and providing guidance on FSA interactions; and
- the Committee undertook a review of its terms of reference. The effectiveness of the Committee was reviewed as part of the Board's performance evaluation.

The role of the Corporate Sustainability Committee and its membership are set out on page 213.

The Directors are responsible for internal control in HSBC and for reviewing its effectiveness. Procedures have been designed for safeguarding assets against unauthorised use or disposition; for maintaining proper accounting records; and for the reliability and usefulness of financial information used within the business or for publication. Such procedures are designed to manage rather than eliminate the risk of failure to achieve business objectives and can only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance against material misstatement, errors, losses or fraud. The procedures also enable HSBC Holdings to discharge its obligations under the Handbook of Rules and Guidance issued by the FSA, HSBC's lead regulator.

The key procedures that the Directors have established are designed to provide effective internal control within HSBC and accord with the Internal Control: Revised Guidance for Directors on the Combined Code on Corporate Governance issued by the Financial Reporting Council. Such procedures for the ongoing identification, evaluation and management of the significant risks faced by HSBC have been in place throughout the year and up to 28 February 2011, the date of approval of the *Annual Report and Accounts 2010*. In the case of companies acquired during the year, the internal controls in place are being reviewed against HSBC's benchmarks and integrated into HSBC's processes.

Key internal control procedures include the following:

- authority to operate the various subsidiaries and responsibilities for financial performance against plans and for capital expenditure are delegated to their respective chief executive officers within limits set by the Board. Delegation of authority from the Board to individuals requires those individuals to maintain a clear and appropriate apportionment of significant responsibilities and to oversee the establishment and maintenance of systems of control appropriate to the business. The appointment of executives to the most senior positions within HSBC requires the approval of the Board;
- functional, operating, financial reporting and certain management reporting standards are established by GMO management committees, for application across the whole of HSBC. These are supplemented by operating standards set by functional and local management as required for the type of business and geographical location of each subsidiary;
- systems and procedures are in place in HSBC to identify, control and report on the major risks including credit, market, liquidity and operational risk (including accounting, tax, legal, compliance, fiduciary, information, physical security, business continuity, fraud, systems and people risk). Exposure to these risks is monitored by risk management committees, asset and liability committees and executive committees in subsidiaries and, for HSBC as a whole, by the GMB. A Risk Management Meeting of the GMB, chaired by the Group Chief Risk Officer, is held in each month (except August) to address asset, liability and risk management issues. The minutes of this meeting are submitted to the GAC, the GRC and the Board;
- the Global Operational Risk and Control Committee ('GORCC'), which reports to the Risk Management Meeting of the GMB, meets at least quarterly to monitor HSBC's operational risk profile and review the effective implementation of the Group's operational risk management framework. The GORCC receives quarterly reports on the Group's operational risk

profile, including top risks, control issues, internal and external operational loss events and key risk indicators. The GORCC communicates the lessons learned from operational events both within HSBC and in the wider industry;

- a Disclosure Committee has been established to review material public disclosures made by HSBC Holdings for any material errors, misstatements or omissions. The membership of the Disclosure Committee, which is chaired by the Group Company Secretary, includes the heads of the Finance, Legal, Risk, Compliance, Corporate Communications, Investor Relations and Internal Audit functions and representatives from the principal regions, customer groups and global businesses. The integrity of disclosures is underpinned by structures and processes within the Finance and Risk functions that support expert and rigorous analytical review of financial reporting;
- the group financial reporting process for preparing the consolidated *Annual Report and Accounts 2010* is controlled using documented accounting policies and reporting formats, supported by a chart of accounts with detailed instructions and guidance on reporting requirements, issued by Group Finance to all reporting entities within the Group in advance of each reporting period end. The submission of financial information from each reporting entity to Group Finance is subject to certification by the responsible financial officer, and analytical review procedures at reporting entity and Group levels;
- processes are in place to identify new risks from changes in market conditions/practices or customer behaviours, which could expose HSBC to heightened risk of loss or reputational damage. During 2010, attention was focused on refinement and operation of the stress testing framework; the roll-out of enhanced counterparty risk aggregation, risk management information, portfolio and crisis management processes; the mitigation of information risks; enhancement of policies and practices relevant to the prevention of financial crimes; and changes in the regulation of and public policy towards the financial services industry. From January 2011, risk review and audit functions have increased their focus on global thematic risks;
- periodic strategic plans are prepared for key customer groups, global product groups, support functions and certain geographies within the framework of the Group Strategic Plan. Rolling operating plans, informed by detailed analysis of risk appetite describing the types and quantum of risk that HSBC is prepared to take in executing its strategy, are prepared and adopted by all major HSBC operating companies and set out the key business initiatives and the likely financial effects of those initiatives;
- governance arrangements are in place to provide oversight of, and advice to the Board on, material risk-related matters including assurance that risk analytical models are fit for purpose, used accordingly and complemented by both model-specific and enterprise-wide stress tests that evaluate the impact of severe yet plausible events and other unusual circumstances not fully captured by quantitative models;
- centralised functional control is exercised over all IT developments and operations. Common systems are employed for similar business processes wherever practicable. Credit and market risks are measured and reported on in subsidiaries and aggregated for review of risk concentrations on a Group-wide basis;
- functional management in GMO is responsible for setting policies, procedures and standards for the following risks: credit; market; liquidity; operations; IT; fraud; business continuity; security; information; insurance; accounting; tax; legal; regulatory compliance; fiduciary; human resources; reputational; sustainability; residual value; shariah and strategic risks. Authorities to enter into credit and market risk exposures are delegated with limits to line management of Group companies. The concurrence of GMO is required, however, to credit proposals with specified higher risk characteristics;
- policies to guide subsidiary companies and management at all levels in the conduct of business to safeguard the Group's reputation are established by the Board and the GMB, subsidiary company boards, Board committees and senior management. Reputational risks can arise from environmental, social or governance issues, or as a consequence of operational risk events. As a banking group, HSBC's good reputation depends upon the way in which it conducts its business but it can also be affected by the way in which clients, to which it provides financial services, conduct their business or use financial products and services;
- the establishment and maintenance of appropriate systems of internal control is

(continued)

primarily the responsibility of business management. The Internal Audit function, which is centrally controlled, monitors the effectiveness of internal control structures across the whole of HSBC focusing on the areas of greatest risk to HSBC as determined by a risk-based grading approach. The head of this function reports to the Group Chairman, the Group Chief Executive, the GRC and the GAC; and

- executive management is responsible for ensuring that recommendations made by the Internal Audit function are implemented within an appropriate and agreed timetable. Confirmation to this effect must be provided to Internal Audit. Executive management must also confirm annually as part of the Internal Audit process that offices under their control have taken, or are in the process of taking, the appropriate actions to deal with all significant recommendations made by external auditors in management letters or by regulators following regulatory inspections.

Historically the GAC has provided oversight of internal controls and risk as well as oversight of financial reporting. Currently there is a degree of overlap between the responsibilities of the GAC and the GRC in relation to internal controls and risk governance. Each committee is reviewing its terms of reference with the aim of minimising the overlap.

The GRC and the GAC have kept under review the effectiveness of this system of internal control and have reported regularly to the Board. The key processes used by the GRC and the GAC in carrying out their reviews include: regular business and operational risk assessments; regular reports from the heads of key risk functions including Internal Audit and Compliance; the production annually of reviews of the internal control framework applied at GMO and major operating subsidiary levels measured against HSBC benchmarks, which cover all internal controls, both financial and non-financial; semi-annual confirmations from chief executives of principal subsidiary companies as to whether there have been any material losses, contingencies or uncertainties caused by weaknesses in internal controls; internal audit reports; external audit reports; prudential reviews; and regulatory reports. The GRC and the GAC keep under review a risk map of the status of key risk areas which impact the Group and considers whether the mitigating actions put in place are appropriate. In addition, when unexpected losses have arisen or when incidents have occurred which indicate gaps in the control framework or in adherence to Group policies, the GRC and the GAC review special reports, prepared at the instigation of management, which analyse the cause of the issue, the lessons learned and the actions proposed by management to address the issue.

The Directors, through the GRC and the GAC, have conducted an annual review of the effectiveness of HSBC's system of internal control covering all material controls, including financial, operational and compliance controls and risk management systems and the adequacy of resources, qualifications and experience of staff of the issuer's accounting and financial reporting function, and their training programmes and budget. The review does not extend to joint ventures or associates. The GRC and the GAC have received confirmation that executive management has taken or is taking the necessary actions to remedy any failings or weaknesses identified through the operation of HSBC's framework of controls.

The Financial Statements are prepared on a going concern basis, as the Directors are satisfied that the Group and parent company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future. In making this assessment, the Directors have considered a wide range of information relating to present and future conditions, including future projections of profitability, cash flows and capital resources. Further information relevant to the assessment is provided elsewhere in this Report. In particular, HSBC's principal activities, strategic direction and challenges and uncertainties are described in the Operating and Financial Review; a financial summary, including a review of the consolidated income statement and consolidated balance sheet, is provided in the Operating and Financial Review and HSBC's objectives, policies and processes for managing credit, liquidity and market risk, and its approach to capital management and allocation, are described in the Risk section.

Pursuant to the requirements of the UK Listing Rules and according to the register of Directors' interests maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 352 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the Directors of HSBC Holdings at 31 December 2010 had the following interests, all beneficial unless otherwise stated, in the shares and loan capital of HSBC Holdings and its associated corporations:

Directors' interests

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

| | | |

(continued)

There have been no other changes in the share and loan capital interests of the Directors from 31 December 2010 to the date of this Report. Any subsequent changes up to the last practicable date before the publication of the *Notice of Annual General Meeting* will be set out in the notes to that Notice.

At 31 December 2010, Directors and Senior Management (being members of the Group Management Board) held, in aggregate, beneficial interests in 13,152,010 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares (0.07% of the issued ordinary shares).

At 31 December 2010, executive Directors and Senior Management held, in aggregate, options to subscribe for 602,019 of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans, HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan and HSBC Finance: 1996 Long-Term Executive Incentive Compensation Plan. These options are exercisable between 2011 and 2015 at prices ranging from £3.3116 to £7.9606 and US$11.8824 to US$18.6226 per ordinary share.

At 31 December 2010, HSBC employed 307,000 full-time and part-time employees worldwide, compared with 302,000 at 31 December 2009 and 325,000 at 31 December 2008. The main centres of employment were the UK with approximately 52,000 employees, India 34,000, Hong Kong 30,000, the US 27,000, Brazil 24,000, Mexico 20,000, mainland China 16,000 and France 11,000.

Engaged employees are an important enabler of a high-performance culture. We encourage managers to foster open and honest communication and promote active employee involvement in decision making. Employment issues and the financial and economic factors affecting HSBC's performance are regularly shared with our employees. An employee engagement target was included in the 2010 performance objectives of senior managers.

In 2010, we conducted our fourth Group-wide Global People Survey, which achieved a participation rate of 90%. The survey gives employees the opportunity to provide systematic feedback on their experience of HSBC and involvement in identifying actions to improve their experience. While employee engagement fell 3 percentage points from 71% in 2009 to 68% in 2010, this was 6 percentage points higher than the external global average and 3 percentage points above the financial services sector average.

Key themes emerging from the 2010 survey included the strength of our corporate sustainability effort; those who participate in corporate sustainability initiatives exhibit higher levels of engagement. The view that we have a diverse and fair culture has become stronger. Perceptions of organisational strategy and vision, reputation and Group Values all remain above global industry best in class. In 2011, we aim to improve personal development and strengthen relationships between employees and their direct managers by increasing employee involvement, recognising individual contribution and demonstrating specific behaviours which exemplify our Group Values.

Our approach to reward is meritocratic and market competitive, is underpinned by an ethical performance culture and aligns the interests of our employees and shareholders. See Employee share plans on page 207.

We negotiate with recognised unions. The five highest concentrations of union membership are in Argentina, Brazil, mainland China, Malta and Mexico. It is HSBC's policy to maintain well-developed communications and consultation programmes with unions and there have been no material disruptions to our operations from labour disputes during the past five years.

Our deep roots in many geographical regions and an international mindset inform our perspective on diversity: ethnicity, age and gender diversity are areas of strategic focus. We remain committed to meritocracy, which requires a diverse and inclusive culture where employees believe that their views are heard, their concerns are attended to and they work in an environment where bias, discrimination and harassment are not tolerated and where advancement is based on objectivity. Our inclusive culture helps us to respond to our increasingly diverse global customer base, while creating and retaining a secure supply of skilled and committed employees.

In 2010, we increased executive management sponsorship and responsibility for the promotion of inclusive working practices. Oversight of related activities resides with the Group Diversity Committee, supported by local People / Diversity Committees.

The role of our Group Values in daily operating practice has taken on increased significance in the context of the global financial crisis with changes to regulatory policy, investor confidence and society's view of the role of banks.

Our Group Values comprise being: open to different ideas and cultures; connected with our customers, community and each other; dependable and doing the right thing. We have strengthened our values-led culture by embedding our Group Values into the Group's operating standards, training, development and employee induction, and through the personal sponsorship of senior executives. These initiatives will continue in 2011.

The development of talented employees in both developed and emerging markets is essential to the future strength of our business. We have therefore implemented a systematic approach to identifying and deploying talented people across the organisation in order to ensure an appropriate supply of high calibre individuals with the necessary skills, diversity and experience for current and future senior management positions.

In 2010, we improved both the quality of training and the access that all employees have to relevant programmes through globally consistent technology. Specific areas covered were risk, compliance, customer orientation and performance management.

We believe in providing equal opportunities for all employees. The employment of disabled persons is included in this commitment and the recruitment, training, career development and promotion of disabled persons is based on the aptitudes and abilities of the individual. Should employees become disabled during their employment with us, efforts are made to continue their employment and, if necessary, appropriate training is provided.

As the quality and commitment of its human capital is deemed fundamental to our success, the Board's stated strategy is to attract, retain and motivate the very best people. This strategy is referenced to the overall business strategy and the commercial environment.

In a business that is based on trust and relationships, our broad policy is to recruit those who are committed to making a long-term career with the organisation since trust and relationships are built over time.

Remuneration is an important component in an individual's decision about which organisation to join and to stay with but, in our experience, it is not the overriding one. We seek to attract people who wish to work for an organisation with strong and sound values, one which is meritocratic and competitive, and which offers challenging career development. In line with the overall principles applied to executive Directors by the Remuneration Committee described on page 222:

- employees' salaries are reviewed annually in the context of business performance, market practice and internal relativities. Allowances and benefits are largely determined by local market practice;
- employees participate in various variable pay arrangements. Discretionary variable pay is dependent on the achievement of objectives which derive from those determined at Group level. Since 2008, these objectives have typically been categorised in four segments – financial, customer, process and people. Financial and non-financial metrics are used to measure performance against the objectives, which include profitability, expense control, customer recommendation, employee engagement, adherence to our ethical standards, lending guidelines and internal controls and procedures. From 2010, we have used a risk appetite framework which describes the quantum and types of risks that we are prepared to take in executing our strategy. The risk appetite framework is approved by the Board of HSBC Holdings and helps to ensure effective risk management is emphasised to maintain a strong and secure operating platform, and that influences employee remuneration. Actual levels of variable pay depend on the performance of the Group, its constituent businesses and the individual, taking into account competitive market practice and relevant regulator requirements; and
- to ensure that our interests and those of our employees are aligned with those of our shareholders, that our approach to risk management supports the interests of all stakeholders and that remuneration is consistent with effective risk management, we require a proportion of variable pay awards above certain thresholds to be deferred into awards of Restricted Shares. In addition, employees are encouraged to participate in our savings-related share option plans and local share ownership arrangements.

To help align the interests of employees with those of shareholders, share options are granted under all-employee share plans and discretionary awards of

(continued)

Performance Shares and Restricted Shares are made under the HSBC Share Plan. The following are particulars of outstanding employee share options, including those held by employees working under employment contracts that are regarded as 'continuous contracts' for the purposes of the Hong Kong Employment Ordinance. The options were granted at nil consideration. No options have been granted to substantial shareholders, suppliers of goods or services, or in excess of the individual limit for each share plan. No options were cancelled by HSBC during the period. A summary for each scheme of the total number of the options which were awarded, exercised or lapsed during 2010 is shown in the tables below. Further details required to be disclosed pursuant to Chapter 17 of the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited are available on our website at www.hsbc.com by selecting 'Investor Relations', then 'Share Plans', and on the website of The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at www.hkex.com.hk or can be obtained upon request from the Group Company Secretary, 8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ. Particulars of options held by Directors of HSBC Holdings are set out on page 232.

All-employee share option plans

All employees employed within the Group on the first working day of the year may be granted options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under shareholder-approved all-employee share option plans. Options under the plans are usually exercisable after one, three or five years.

The exercise of the options may be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, for example on retirement, and may be extended in certain circumstances, for example on the death of a participant, the executors may exercise the option up to six months beyond the normal exercise period. The middle market closing price per HSBC Holdings ordinary share quoted on the London Stock Exchange, as derived from the Daily Official List on 20 April 2010, the day before options were awarded in 2010, was £6.917.

HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Dates of award		Exercise price (£)		Exercisable		
from	to	from	to	from	to	
21 Apr 2004	21 Apr 2010	3.3116	6.6870	1 Aug 2009	31 Jan 2016	[1]

1 *The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £6.57.*

HSBC Holdings Savings-Related Share Option Plan: International

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Dates of award		Exercise price		Exercisable		
from	to	from	to	from	to	
21 Apr 2004	21 Apr 2010	(£) 3.3116	(£) 6.6870	1 Aug 2009	31 Jan 2016	[1]
26 Apr 2006	21 Apr 2010	(US$) 4.8876	(US$) 12.0958	1 Aug 2009	31 Jan 2016	
26 Apr 2006	21 Apr 2010	(€) 3.6361	(€) 9.5912	1 Aug 2009	31 Jan 2016	
26 Apr 2006	21 Apr 2010	(HK$) 37.8797	(HK$) 94.5057	1 Aug 2009	31 Jan 2016	

1 *The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £6.50.*

Discretionary Share Plans

Discretionary share options were awarded under employee share plans until 2005. There have been no awards of discretionary options since 30 September 2005 save for an award by HSBC InvestDirect (India) Limited before it was acquired by HSBC as set out below. The exercise period of the options awarded under discretionary share incentive plans may be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, for example on the sale of a business. Note 9 on the Financial Statements gives details on share-based payments, including awards of Restricted Shares made in 2010.

HSBC Holdings Executive Share Option Scheme[1]

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Date of award	Exercise price (£)	Exercisable from	Exercisable to	[2]
3 Apr 2000	6.5009	3 Apr 2003	3 Apr 2010	

1 *The HSBC Holdings Executive Share Option Scheme expired on 26 May 2000. No options have been granted under the Scheme since that date.*
2 *The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £6.85.*

HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan[1]

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Dates of award from	Dates of award to	Exercise price (£) from	Exercise price (£) to	Exercisable from	Exercisable to	[2]
4 Oct 2000	20 Apr 2005	6.0216	8.4024	4 Oct 2003	20 Apr 2015	

1 *The HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan expired on 26 May 2005. No options have been granted under the Plan since that date.*
2 *The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £6.80.*

HSBC Share Plan

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Date of award	Exercise price (£)	Exercisable from	Exercisable to
30 Sep 2005	7.9911	30 Sep 2008	30 Sep 2015

HSBC France and subsidiary company

When it was acquired in 2000, HSBC France and one of its subsidiary companies, HSBC Private Bank France, operated employee share option plans under which options could be granted over their respective shares. No further options will be granted under either of these companies' plans. The following are details of outstanding options to acquire shares in HSBC France and HSBC Private Bank France.

HSBC France

Shares of €5

Date of award	Exercise price (€)	Exercisable from	Exercisable to
12 Apr 2000	142.50	1 Jan 2002	12 Apr 2010

HSBC Private Bank France

Shares of €2

Dates of award from	Dates of award to	Exercise price (€) from	Exercise price (€) to	Exercisable from	Exercisable to	[1]	[1]
10 Mar 2000	1 Oct 2002	12.44	22.22	27 Jun 2004	1 Oct 2012		

1 *Following exercise of the options, the HSBC Private Bank France shares will be exchanged for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares in the ratio of 2.099984 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares for each HSBC Private Bank France share. At 31 December 2010, The CCF Employee Benefit Trust 2001 held 989,502 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares which may be exchanged for HSBC Private Bank France shares arising from the exercise of these options.*

(continued)

HSBC Finance

Following the acquisition of HSBC Finance in 2003, all outstanding options and equity-based awards over HSBC Finance common shares were converted into rights to receive HSBC Holdings ordinary shares in the same ratio as the share exchange offer for the acquisition of HSBC Finance (2.675 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares for each HSBC Finance common share) and the exercise prices per share were adjusted accordingly. No further options will be granted under the plans.

All outstanding options and other equity-based awards over HSBC Finance common shares granted before 14 November 2002, being the date the transaction was announced, vested on completion of the acquisition. Options granted after 14 November 2002 are exercisable on their original terms, save that they were adjusted to reflect the exchange ratio.

The following are details of options to acquire shares in HSBC Holdings.

At 31 December 2010, the HSBC (Household) Employee Benefit Trust 2003 held 2,335,315 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares and 1,455 American Depositary Shares, each of which represents five HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, which may be used to satisfy the exercise of employee share options.

HSBC Finance: 1996 Long-Term Executive Incentive Compensation Plan

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Dates of award		Exercise price (US$)		Exercisable		
from	to	from	to	from	to	1
8 Feb 2000	20 Nov 2002	9.29	18.62	8 Feb 2001	20 Nov 2012	

1 *The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £6.44.*

HSBC Bank Bermuda

Following the acquisition of HSBC Bank Bermuda in 2004, all outstanding options over HSBC Bank Bermuda shares were converted into rights to receive HSBC Holdings ordinary shares based on the consideration of US$40 for each HSBC Bank Bermuda share and the average closing price of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, derived from the London Stock Exchange Daily Official List, for the five business days preceding the closing date of the acquisition. No further options will be granted under any of these plans.

All outstanding options over HSBC Bank Bermuda shares vested on completion of the acquisition. The following are details of options to acquire shares in HSBC Holdings. At 31 December 2010, the HSBC (Bank of Bermuda) Employee Benefit Trust 2004 held 2,108,830 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares which may be used to satisfy the exercise of employee share options.

HSBC Bank Bermuda: Executive Share Option Plan 1997

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Dates of award		Exercise price (US$)		Exercisable		
from	to	from	to	from	to	1
4 Feb 2000	11 Jan 2001	6.13	12.44	4 Feb 2001	11 Jan 2011	

1 *The weighted average closing price of the shares immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was £6.89.*

HSBC Bank Bermuda: Share Option Plan 2000

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Dates of award		Exercise price (US$)		Exercisable	
from	to	from	to	from	to
11 Jan 2001	21 Apr 2003	9.32	15.99	11 Jan 2002	21 Apr 2013

HSBC Bank Bermuda: Directors' Share Option Plan

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

Dates of award		Exercise price (US$)		Exercisable	
from	to	from	to	from	to
28 Mar 2001	30 Apr 2003	10.66	13.95	28 Mar 2002	30 Apr 2013

HSBC InvestDirect (India) Limited

When it was acquired in 2008, HSBC InvestDirect (India) Limited, formerly IL&FS Investsmart Limited, operated an employee share option plan. Under the plan, the options vested one year from the date of grant in equal tranches over three years. The exercise period is a maximum of seven years from the date of vesting. Following the acquisition, all outstanding options vested on 18 November 2008. No further options will be granted under this plan.

HSBC InvestDirect (India) Limited: Employee Stock Option Scheme 2006

HSBC InvestDirect (India) ordinary shares of Rs10

Date of award	Exercise price (Rs)	Exercisable		
		from	to	
19 Nov 2007	180	18 Nov 2002	17 Nov 2015	[1]

1 *The weighted average closing price of the shares, as quoted on the Bombay Stock Exchange Limited and the National Stock Exchange of India Limited, immediately before the dates on which options were exercised was Rs298.76 and Rs297.73 respectively for those shares exercised before trading in the shares ceased on 8 July 2010. The Company was delisted from the Bombay Stock Exchange Limited and the National Stock Exchange of India Limited on 15 July 2010.*

Note 7 on the Financial Statements gives details about employee compensation and benefits including pension plans.

Set out below is information in respect of the five individuals (including two Directors of HSBC Holdings) whose emoluments were the highest in HSBC for the year ended 31 December 2010.

Emoluments of 5 highest paid employees

Basic salaries, allowances and benefits in kind	
Pension contributions	
Bonuses paid or receivable	
Inducements to join paid or receivable	
Compensation for loss of office	
Total	
Total (US$000)	

Their emoluments were within the following bands:

£6,300,001 – £6,400,000	
£6,800,001 – £6,900,000	
£8,400,001 – £8,500,000	

In accordance with the agreement made between the major UK banks and the UK Government on 9 February 2011 (Project Merlin), set out below is information in respect of the five highest paid senior executives (who are members of the GMB, but not Directors of HSBC Holdings plc) for the year ended 31 December 2010.

(continued)

Emoluments of 5 highest paid senior executives

Cash based					
Total fixed					
[1]					
Cash					
Non-deferred shares[2]					
Deferred cash					
Deferred shares					
Total variable pay					
Total remuneration					
Total remuneration					

1 *Variable pay in respect of performance year 2010.*
2 *Vested shares, subject to a 6-month retention period.*

The aggregate remuneration of Directors and Senior Management (being members of the GMB) for the year ended 31 December 2010 was US$67,760,722.

The aggregate amount set aside or accrued to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits for Directors and Senior Management for the year ended 31 December 2010 was US$3,348,298.

Executive Directors and members of Senior Management are generally subject to notice periods of up to 12 months and a normal retirement age of 65.

In December 2009, the governments of the UK and France introduced one-off taxes in respect of certain bonuses payable by banks and banking groups. In both countries the tax was levied at 50% on bonuses awarded during a certain period and over a threshold amount. The taxes are liabilities of the employer and are payable on awards of both cash and shares. The amount payable and paid in respect of the relevant tax was US$282m in the UK and US$42m in France.

At HSBC, we recognise that environmental, social and economic issues can affect the Group's long-term success as a business. For us, corporate sustainability means achieving sustainable profit growth so that we can continue to reward shareholders and employees, build long-lasting relationships with customers and suppliers, pay taxes and duties in those countries where we operate, and invest in communities for future growth.

Our continuing financial success depends, in part, on our ability to identify and address certain factors which present risks or opportunities for the business. These can affect our reputation, drive employee engagement, help manage the risks of lending, leverage savings through eco-efficiency and secure new revenue streams. They generally fall into one or more of the four broad areas discussed below.

We aim to build long-term customer relationships around the world through the provision of a consistent and high-quality service and customer experience. We use the benefits of our scale, financial strength, geographical reach and strong brand value to achieve this.

We aim to take advantage of the opportunities and manage the risks presented by emerging global trends by leading the development of sustainable business models to address them. We understand that the world is changing, with significant examples being increased longevity, a widening gap in the relative growth rates of emerging and mature economies and the need to move to a lower-carbon economy in order to mitigate some of the effects of climate change. Over the long term, we anticipate playing a leading role in shaping the market response to these challenges and we are among those financial institutions identifying how business can adapt in ways that bring both social and environmental benefits, while providing viable economic returns.

We focus our environmental initiatives primarily on addressing and responding to issues associated with climate change, including energy use, water and waste management. Climate change has the potential to materially affect our customers and, by extension, our long-term success, introducing new risks to business activity. However, it also has the potential to stimulate a new era of low carbon growth, innovation and development. In 2010, we continued to deepen our understanding of the likely effects that climate change and the responses to it will have upon our business and those of our customers. For example, the HSBC Climate Vulnerability Assessment, which maps risks for the G20 in 2020, indicates the impact of climate change on food production, water availability and health. An understanding of the scale of the issues helps the Group – and our customers – to focus on how best to respond.

We have a long-standing commitment to the communities in which we operate. Many of our key markets are emerging economies. Our operations bring benefits to our host countries through tax contributions, and to local people and businesses through employment, training, purchasing and investment. Beyond our core business, we aim to encourage social and economic opportunity through community investment activities.

Our focus is on education and the environment because we believe they are essential building blocks for the development of communities and are prerequisites for economic growth. Global education programmes such as Future First, JA More Than Money™ and Eco-Schools focus on helping disadvantaged children, promoting financial literacy and environmental education and understanding. Our flagship environmental programme is the HSBC Climate Partnership, a US$100m commitment to working with The Climate Group, Earthwatch, Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute and WWF on tackling climate change.

In 2010, we donated a total of US$108m to community investment projects (2009: US$100m).

'Employee engagement' describes employees' emotional and intellectual commitment to their organisation and its success and is critical to the long-term ability of the Group to deliver the highest quality of financial services. Our annual Global People Survey shows that employees value our commitment to sustainable business practices and view us as being a leader in this regard. In 2010, 81% of colleagues said they were satisfied with the actions HSBC is taking to embed sustainability (e.g. environmental and social issues) into the way we run our business.

The Corporate Sustainability Committee, a committee of the Board, is responsible for advising the Board, committees of the Board and executive management on corporate sustainability policies, including environmental, social and ethical issues.

The terms of reference of the Corporate Sustainability Committee, which are reviewed annually, are available at www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees.

The members of the Committee during 2010 were N R N Murthy, a non-executive Director (appointed Chairman on 28 May 2010), V H C Cheng, an executive Director (appointed 28 May 2010), W K L Fung (retired 28 May 2010), Sir Mark Moody-Stuart (retired 28 May 2010) and G V I Davis, Lord May and Dame Mary Marsh, who are non-director members of the Committee. The Corporate Sustainability Committee held five meetings in 2010. The table on page 190 gives details of Directors' attendance at these meetings. Following each meeting, the Committee reports to the Board on its activities.

We report on progress in developing and implementing our sustainability strategy annually in the HSBC Sustainability Report, which is independently verified and prepared using the Global Reporting Initiative. PricewaterhouseCoopers verified the Group's commitment to carbon neutrality and adherence to the Equator Principles. The *HSBC Sustainability Report 2010* will be issued on 27 May 2011 and will be available at www.hsbc.com/sustainability.

We have a Corporate Sustainability department within the Group Management Office and in each of our major regions and countries of operation. At an operational level, implementation of our sustainability policies is managed primarily by Group Corporate Sustainability, Group Human Resources, Group Risk and Group Compliance.

Our approach to managing sustainability risk is detailed on page 173.

(continued)

The maintenance of appropriate health and safety standards remains a key responsibility of all managers and we are committed to proactively managing all health and safety risks associated with our business. Our objectives are to identify, remove, reduce or control material risks of fires and of accidents or injuries to employees and visitors.

Group standards, instructions and related policies and procedures are set by Group Corporate Real Estate. Implementation in-country is coordinated through Health, Safety and Fire Co-ordinators based in each country in which we operate. They may call upon regional and Group resources by way of support at any time.

Group Security provides regular risk assessments in areas of increased risk to assist management in judging the level of terrorist threat. Regional security functions conduct regular security reviews to ensure measures to protect our staff, buildings, assets and information are appropriate for the level of threat. We remain committed to maintaining our preparedness and to ensuring the highest standards of health and safety wherever in the world we operate.

We do not currently subscribe to any code or standard on payment practice. Our policy is to settle terms of payment with suppliers when agreeing the terms of each transaction, to ensure that those suppliers are made aware of the terms of payment, and to abide by the terms of payment.

It is our practice to organise payment to our suppliers through a central accounts payable function operated by our subsidiary, HSBC Bank. Included in the balance with HSBC Bank is the amount due to trade creditors which, at 31 December 2010, represented 27 days' average daily purchases of goods and services received from such creditors, calculated in accordance with the Companies Act 2006, as amended by Statutory Instrument 2008 No. 410.

The nominal value of our issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2010 was US$8,843,092,451 divided into 17,686,155,902 ordinary shares of US$0.50 each, 1,450,000 non-cumulative preference shares of US$0.01 each and 1 non-cumulative preference share of £0.01.

The percentage of the nominal value of our total issued share capital paid up at 31 December 2010 represented by the ordinary shares of US$0.50 each, non-cumulative preference shares of US$0.01 each and the non-cumulative preference share of £0.01 was approximately 99.9998, 0.0002, and 0%, respectively.

The rights and obligations attaching to each class of shares in our share capital are set out in our Articles of Association subject to certain rights and obligations that attach to each class of preference share as determined by the Board prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares. Set out below is a summary of the rights and obligations attaching to each class of shares with respect to voting, dividends, capital and, in the case of the preference shares, redemption.

To be registered, a transfer of shares must be in relation to shares which are fully paid up and on which we have no lien and to one class of shares denominated in the same currency. The transfer must be in favour of a single transferee or no more than four joint transferees and it must be duly stamped (if required). The transfer must be delivered to our registered office or our Registrars accompanied by the certificate to which it relates or such other evidence that proves the title of the transferor.

If a shareholder or any person appearing to be interested in our shares has been sent a notice under section 793 of the Companies Act 2006 (which confers upon public companies the power to require information from any person whom we know or have reasonable cause to believe to be interested in the shares) and has failed in relation to any shares (the 'default shares') to supply the information requested within the period set out in the notice, then the member, unless the Board otherwise determines, is not entitled to be present at or to vote the default shares at any general meeting or to exercise any other right conferred by being a shareholder. If the default shares represent at least 0.25% in nominal value of the issued shares of that class, unless the Board otherwise determines, any dividend shall be withheld by the Company without interest, no election may be made for any scrip dividend alternative, and no transfer of any shares held by the member will be registered except in limited circumstances.

Ordinary shares

Subject to the Companies Act 2006 and the Articles of Association, we may, by ordinary resolution,

declare dividends to be paid to the holders of ordinary shares, though no dividend shall exceed the amount recommended by the Board. The Board may pay interim dividends as appears to the Board to be justified by the profits available for distribution. All dividends shall be apportioned and paid proportionately to the percentage of the nominal amount paid up on the shares during any portion or portions of the period in respect of which the dividend is paid, but if any share is issued on terms providing that it shall rank for dividend as from a particular date, it shall rank for dividend accordingly. Subject to the Articles of Association, the Board may, with the prior authority of an ordinary resolution passed by the shareholders and subject to such terms and conditions as the Board may determine, offer to any holders of ordinary shares the right to elect to receive ordinary shares of the same or a different currency, credited as fully paid, instead of cash in any currency in respect of the whole (or some part, to be determined by the Board) of any dividend specified by the ordinary resolution. At the 2007 Annual General Meeting shareholders gave authority to the Directors to determine to offer a scrip dividend alternative until the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting in 2012.

Preference shares

There are three classes of preference shares in the share capital of HSBC Holdings, non-cumulative preference shares of US$0.01 each (the 'Dollar Preference Shares'), non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each (the 'Sterling Preference Shares') and non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 (the 'Euro Preference Shares'). The Dollar Preference Shares in issue are Series A Dollar Preference Shares and the Sterling Preference Share in issue is a Series A Sterling Preference Share. There are no Euro Preference Shares in issue.

Holders of the Dollar Preference Shares are only entitled to attend and vote at general meetings if any dividend payable on the relevant preference shares in respect of such period as the Board shall determine prior to allotment thereof is not paid in full or in such other circumstances, and upon and subject to such terms, as the Board may determine prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares. In the case of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 28 February 2011 the relevant period determined by the Board is four consecutive dividend payment dates. Whenever holders of the Dollar Preference Shares are entitled to vote on a resolution at a general meeting, on a show of hands every such holder who is present in person or by proxy shall have one vote and on a poll every such holder who is present in person or by proxy shall have one vote per preference share held by him or her or such number of votes per share as the Board shall determine prior to allotment of such share.

Subject to the Articles of Association, holders of the Dollar Preference Shares have the right to a non-cumulative preferential dividend at such rate, on such dates and on such other terms and conditions as may be determined by the Board prior to allotment thereof in priority to the payment of any dividend to the holders of ordinary shares and any other class of shares of HSBC Holdings in issue (other than (i) the other preference shares in issue and any other shares expressed to rank *pari passu* therewith as regards income; and (ii) any shares which by their terms rank in priority to the relevant preference shares as regards income). A dividend of US$62.00 per annum is payable on each Dollar Preference Share in issue at 28 February 2011. The dividend is paid at the rate of US$15.50 per quarter at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board.

A dividend will not be declared or paid on the Dollar Preference Shares if payment of the dividend would cause HSBC Holdings not to meet the applicable capital adequacy requirements of the FSA or the profit of HSBC Holdings available for distribution as dividends is not sufficient to enable HSBC Holdings to pay in full both dividends on the relevant preference shares and dividends on any other shares that are scheduled to be paid on the same date and that have an equal right to dividends. Dividends will not be declared or paid on any class of shares of HSBC Holdings ranking lower in the right to dividends than the Dollar Preference Shares nor redeem nor purchase in any manner any of its other shares ranking equal with or lower than the Dollar Preference Shares unless it has paid in full, or set aside an amount to provide for payment in full, the dividends on the Dollar Preference Shares for the then-current dividend period.

The Dollar Preference Shares carry no rights to participate in the profits or assets of HSBC Holdings other than as set out in the Articles of Association and subject to the Companies Act 2006, do not confer any right to participate in any offer or invitation by way of rights or otherwise to subscribe for additional shares in HSBC Holdings, do not confer any right of conversion and do not confer any right to participate in any issue of bonus shares or shares issued by way of capitalisation of reserves.

(continued)

Subject to the relevant insolvency laws and the Articles of Association of HSBC Holdings, holders of the Dollar Preference Shares have the right in a winding up of HSBC Holdings to receive out of the assets of HSBC Holdings available for distribution to its shareholders, in priority to any payment to the holders of the ordinary shares and any other class of shares of HSBC Holdings in issue (other than (i) the other relevant preference shares and any other shares expressed to rank *pari passu* therewith as regards repayment of capital; and (ii) any shares which by their terms rank in priority to the relevant preference shares as regards repayment of capital), a sum equal to any unpaid dividend on the Dollar Preference Shares which is payable as a dividend in accordance with or pursuant to the Articles of Association and the amount paid up or credited as paid up on the Dollar Preference Shares together with such premium (if any) as may be determined by the Board prior to allotment thereof. In the case of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 28 February 2011, the premium is US$9,999.99 per Dollar Preference Share.

The Dollar Preference Shares may be redeemed in accordance with the Articles of Association and the terms on which Dollar Preference Shares were issued and allotted. In the case of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 28 February 2011, HSBC Holdings may redeem such shares in whole at any time on or after 16 December 2010, subject to prior notification to the FSA.

The Sterling Preference Shares carry the same rights and obligations under the Articles of Association as the Dollar Preference Shares, save in respect of certain rights and obligations that attach to Sterling Preference Shares to be determined by the Board prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares and the timing and payment of proceeds from the redemption of each class of share. The one Sterling Preference Share in issue at 28 February 2011 carries the same rights and obligations as the Dollar Preference Shares in issue at 28 February 2011 to the extent described in the section above save as follows:

1. the holder of the Sterling Preference Share is not entitled to attend or vote at general meetings;
2. the Sterling Preference Share may be redeemed in whole on any date as may be determined by the Board; and
3. the exceptions to the circumstances in which a dividend will not be declared or paid do not apply.

A dividend of £0.04 per annum is payable on the Sterling Preference Share in issue at 28 February 2011. The dividend is paid at the rate of £0.01 per quarter at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board.

The Euro Preference Shares carry the same rights and obligations under the Articles of Association as the Dollar Preference Shares, save in respect of certain rights and obligations that attach to Euro Preference Shares which are to be determined by the Board prior to allotment of the relevant preference shares and the timing and payment of proceeds from the redemption of each class of share.

The following events occurred during the year in relation to the ordinary share capital of HSBC Holdings:

Scrip dividends

1. 13,135,446 ordinary shares were issued at par in January 2010 to shareholders who elected to receive new shares in lieu of the third interim dividend for 2009. The market value per share used to calculate shareholders' entitlements to new shares was US$12.2112, being the US dollar equivalent of £7.3900.
2. 81,996,589 ordinary shares were issued at par in May 2010 to shareholders who elected to receive new shares in lieu of the fourth interim dividend for 2009. The market value per share used to calculate shareholders' entitlements to new shares was US$10.2149, being the US dollar equivalent of £6.8154.
3. 83,004,992 ordinary shares were issued at par in July 2010 to shareholders who elected to receive new shares in lieu of the first interim dividend for 2010. The market value per share used to calculate shareholders' entitlements to new shares was US$8.9918, being the US dollar equivalent of £6.2990.
4. 74,810,373 ordinary shares were issued at par in October 2010 to shareholders who elected to receive new shares in lieu of the second interim dividend for 2010. The market value per share used to calculate shareholders' entitlements to new shares was US$9.8237, being the US dollar equivalent of £6.3832.

All-Employee share plans

5. In connection with the exercise of options under the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans: 9,796,778 ordinary shares were issued at prices ranging from £3.3116 to £6.6870 per share; 5,258,144 ordinary shares were issued at prices ranging from HK$37.8797 to HK$94.5057 per share; 1,418,224 ordinary shares were issued at prices ranging from US$4.8876 to US$12.0958 per share; and 356,578 ordinary shares were issued at prices ranging from €3.6361 to €9.5912 per share. Options over 19,857,648 ordinary shares lapsed.

6. 2,928,158 ordinary shares were issued at €6.1884 per share in connection with a Plan d'Epargne Entreprise for the benefit of non-UK resident employees of HSBC France and its subsidiaries.

7. Options over 22,017,216 ordinary shares were granted at nil consideration under the HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans on 21 April 2010 in response to applications from approximately 44,500 applications received from HSBC employees resident in over 75 countries and territories.

Discretionary share incentive plans

8. 4,228,503 ordinary shares were issued at a price of £6.5009 per share in connection with the exercise of options under the HSBC Holdings Executive Share Option Scheme. Options over 2,478,345 ordinary shares lapsed.

9. 1,015,349 ordinary shares were issued at prices ranging from £6.0216 to £7.3244 per share in connection with the exercise of options under the HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan. Options over 3,946,021 ordinary shares lapsed.

10. No options were exercised under and no ordinary shares were issued in connection with the HSBC Share Plan. No options over ordinary shares lapsed.

Cancellation of Deferred Shares and issue of one Series A Sterling Preference Share

11. HSBC Holdings acquired and cancelled its 301,500 non-voting deferred shares of £1 each as part of a technical capital reorganisation necessitated by the amended EU Capital Requirements Directive 2. To facilitate the cancellation of the deferred shares and comply with the provisions of the Companies (Authorised Minimum) Regulations 2009, HSBC Holdings issued one Sterling Preference Share of £0.01 to Tooley Street View Limited for £1.00 on 29 December 2010.

Authority to allot shares

12. At the Annual General Meeting in 2010, shareholders renewed the general authority for the Directors to allot new shares. The general authority is to allot up to 3,484,638,000 ordinary shares, 10,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of £0.01 each, 8,550,000 non-cumulative preference shares of US$0.01 each and 10,000,000 non-cumulative preference shares of €0.01 each. Within this, the Directors have authority to allot up to a maximum of 871,159,500 ordinary shares wholly for cash to persons other than existing shareholders.

Other than as described above, the Directors did not allot any shares during 2010.

Treasury Shares

In accordance with the terms of a waiver granted by the Hong Kong Stock Exchange on 19 December 2005, HSBC Holdings will comply with the applicable law and regulation in the UK in relation to the holding of any shares in treasury and with the conditions of the waiver in connection with any shares it may hold in treasury. No shares are currently held in treasury.

First, second and third interim dividends for 2010, each of US$0.08 per ordinary share, were paid on 7 July 2010, 6 October 2010 and 12 January 2011 respectively. Note 11 on the Financial Statements gives more information on the dividends declared in 2010. On 28 February 2011, the Directors declared a fourth interim dividend for 2010 of US$0.12 per ordinary share in lieu of a final dividend, which will be payable on 5 May 2011 in cash in US dollars, or in sterling or Hong Kong dollars at exchange rates to be determined on 27 April 2011, with a scrip dividend alternative. As the fourth interim dividend for 2010 was declared after 31 December 2010 it has not been included in the balance sheet of HSBC as a debt. The reserves available for distribution at 31 December 2010 were US$36,013m.

A quarterly dividend of US$15.50 per 6.20% non-cumulative US Dollar Preference Share, Series A ('Series A Dollar Preference Share'), (equivalent

(continued)

to a dividend of US$0.3875 per Series A American Depositary Share, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A Dollar Preference Share), was paid on 15 March, 15 June, 15 September and 15 December 2010.

The proposed timetable for interim dividends in respect of 2011 on the ordinary shares of US$0.50 is set out in the Shareholder Information section on page 371.

Quarterly dividends of US$15.50 per Series A Dollar Preference Share (equivalent to a dividend of US$0.3875 per Series A American Depositary Share, each of which represents one-fortieth of a Series A Dollar Preference Share) and £0.01 per Series A Sterling Preference Share were declared on 8 February 2011 for payment on 15 March 2011.

Communication with shareholders is given high priority. Extensive information about our activities is provided in the *Annual Report and Accounts, Annual Review* and the *Interim Report* to shareholders which are available on www.hsbc.com. There is regular dialogue with institutional investors and enquiries from individuals on matters relating to their shareholdings and our business are welcomed and are dealt with in an informative and timely manner. All shareholders are encouraged to attend the Annual General Meeting or the informal meeting of shareholders held in Hong Kong to discuss our progress.

At 31 December 2010, we had received the following disclosures (which have not been subsequently amended or withdrawn) of major holdings of voting rights pursuant to the requirements of the FSA Disclosure and Transparency Rule 5:

- Legal & General Group Plc gave notice on 3 March 2010 that it had a direct interest on 2 March 2010 in 696,986,631 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, representing 4% of the total voting rights at that date and gave notice on 9 March 2010 that on 8 March 2010 its holding of HSBC ordinary shares fell to 3.99% of the total voting rights at that date.
- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 9 December 2009 that it had a direct interest on 7 December 2009 in 1,143,379,437 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, representing 6.57% of the total voting rights at that date.

As at 31 December 2010, according to the register maintained by HSBC Holdings pursuant to section 336 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong:

- JPMorgan Chase & Co. gave notice on 29 November 2010 that on 23 November 2010 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,200,117,042 ordinary shares, a short position of 71,496,203 ordinary shares and a lending pool of 826,263,258 ordinary shares, each representing 6.79%, 0.40% and 4.67% respectively of the ordinary shares in issue at that date. Since 31 December 2010, JPMorgan Chase & Co gave notice on 15 February 2011 that on 8 February 2011 it had a long position of 1,250,550,419 ordinary shares, a short position of 58,458,752 ordinary shares and a lending pool of 880,975,655 ordinary shares, each representing 7.06%, 0.33% and 4.98% respectively of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.
- BlackRock, Inc. gave notice on 2 December 2010 that on 26 November 2010 it had the following interests in HSBC Holdings ordinary shares: a long position of 1,060,061,018 ordinary shares and a short position of 12,888,242 ordinary shares, each representing 5.99% and 0.01% respectively of the ordinary shares in issue at that date. Since 31 December 2010, Blackrock, Inc. gave notice on 21 January 2011 that on 17 January 2011 it had a long position of 1,057,501,184 ordinary shares and a short position of 11,749,901 ordinary shares, representing 5.97% and 0.07% respectively of the ordinary shares in issue at that date.

In compliance with the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited at least 25% of the total issued share capital has been held by the public at all times during 2010 and up to the date of this Report.

Except for dealings as intermediaries by HSBC Bank, HSBC Financial Products (France) and The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, which are members of a European Economic Area exchange, neither we nor any of our subsidiaries has purchased, sold or redeemed any of our listed securities during the year ended 31 December 2010.

Our Annual General Meeting will be held at the Barbican Hall, Barbican Centre, London EC2 on 27 May 2011 at 11.00am.

An informal meeting of shareholders will be held at 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong on Thursday 19 May 2011 at 4.30pm.

Resolutions to receive the *Annual Report and Accounts*, approve the Directors' Remuneration Report, re-elect Directors and reappoint KPMG Audit Plc as Auditor will be submitted to the Annual General Meeting. KPMG Audit Plc has expressed its willingness to continue in office and the Group Audit Committee and the Board has recommended that KPMG Audit Plc be reappointed. Resolutions will also be submitted to the Annual General Meeting to renew the authorities for the allotment of shares and the disapplication of pre-emption rights and seek approval to increase the fees payable to non-executive Directors; and approve general meetings (other than Annual General Meetings) being called on 14 days' notice.

The Remuneration Committee is consulting with major shareholders about how HSBC can continue to improve the alignment between shareholders and senior management with regard to incentivising long-term sustainable performance. If any material changes to our approach result from this consultation, a resolution will be submitted to the Annual General Meeting.

A live webcast of the Annual General Meeting will be available on www.hsbc.com. From shortly after the conclusion of the Annual General Meeting until 30 June 2011 a recording of the proceedings will be available on www.hsbc.com.

On behalf of the Board
D J Flint, *Group Chairman* 28 February 2011
HSBC Holdings plc
Registered number 617987

Report of the Remuneration Committee

Page
Report of the Remuneration Committee 220
Remuneration Committee – members and advisers 222
Overall principles 222
Executive Directors' remuneration 223
Executive Directors' 2010 emoluments and remuneration 224
Salary 225
Annual bonus 225
Performance Shares 226
Funding 228
Total shareholder return 228
Pensions 228
Share ownership guidelines 228
Service contracts 228
Other directorships 229
Non-executive Directors 229
Fees 230
Pensions 231
Share Plans 232

The principal purpose of HSBC's remuneration strategy is to support and drive sustainable performance over the long-term. Remuneration should reward success towards this end, but it must also not reward failure and it must be properly aligned with risk which remains on the balance sheet.

HSBC strives to achieve this through a variety of ways which are detailed under 'Overall principles' on page 222. These include taking a rounded view of financial and non-financial performance in determining reward levels, considering affordability (including cost and quantity of capital and liquidity considerations), market competitiveness, delivering awards with high levels of deferral and making all such deferred awards subject to clawback. Such clawback is applied at the sole discretion of the Remuneration Committee ('the Committee').

In our view these elements help to reinforce and reward the delivery of sustainable performance.

2010 performance

The annual financial objectives that we set for ourselves for 2010 were achieved, although in some areas they were lower than the established long-term targets. In the Group's 2010 performance, particular note was made of the following:

- good growth in profit before tax on both an underlying and a reported basis compared with 2009 and ahead of expectations at the start of 2010. This was primarily driven by lower loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions with all regions and customer groups contributing;
- strong growth was achieved in emerging markets with loans and advances to customers and revenue increasing in key markets;
- our capital ratios were above the target range, in part from the contribution of profit to capital but also from our ability to raise capital, as shown in the successful hybrid capital securities issue in the first half of the year;
- we maintained a highly liquid balance sheet, with a ratio of customer advances to customer accounts of 78.1%;
- we increased dividends for our shareholders, reflecting the profit-generating capability of the Group;
- return on average shareholders' equity of 9.5% was below our target range; and
- revenue declined and costs grew, resulting in an increase in the cost efficiency ratio from 52.0% to 55.2%. The Group is working on bringing the ratio back to target levels while meeting the need to invest for future growth.

Key non-financial achievements of the Group in 2010, which reflect the objectives set for senior management, are summarised below:

- process objectives focused on efficiency and qualitative measures which affect financial performance and mitigate risk. The target we set for operational losses as a percentage of revenue was met;
- progress in meeting customer recommendation and brand recognition targets was made in a challenging environment for retail and commercial banking. Brand health targets for PFS and Business Banking were met. Customer recommendation targets were met for the latter but not for PFS; and
- regarding the Group's employees, our 2010 employee engagement score was below target and was less than our 2009 score. However, the 2010 score exceeded the global average and the global financial sector norm for employee engagement in the year. The target for the ratio of revenue to staff costs was also met.

In determining remuneration levels for 2010, the Committee, applying HSBC's remuneration strategy and policy, remained mindful of the interests of the many stakeholders and the broader external context. This included taking into account the pay and

employment conditions of our employees compared to our Directors and senior executives.

Risk

The integration of risk management with reward commenced in 2008 when our Group Risk function became involved in the approval of relevant incentive plans. Subsequently, the concept of imputing the cost of capital in the determination of bonus funding was expanded across HSBC, starting with GB&M, and it now applies throughout the Group.

Since 2009, the Group Chief Risk Officer has provided advice to the Committee on the implications of the remuneration policy on risk and risk management. As outlined in 'Overall principles' on page 222, risk mitigation objectives are included in objectives.

From 2010, we have used a risk appetite framework which describes the quantum and types of risk that we are prepared to take in executing our strategy. It shapes our integrated approach to business, risk and capital management and supports us in achieving our return on equity objectives. The risk appetite framework is agreed by the HSBC Holdings Board and cascaded across businesses and geographies. It provides an important input into the Committee's deliberations with regard to remuneration. In addition, individual performance is also reviewed against key risk appetite targets for credit, market, operational and information and security risks to ensure that proposed individual remuneration is appropriate against these aspects.

In February 2010, the Group Risk Committee was established, which advises the Board on risk appetite and also on aligning reward structures with risk appetite. The Group Risk Committee receives information on risk related aspects of reward structures to be proposed by the Committee. The Group Chief Risk Officer regularly reports to, and attends meetings of, the Group Risk Committee.

Further information relating to our approach to risk management in general is set out on page 198.

Regulation

2010 has seen further significant change to the regulatory environment. Regrettably there is still a wide divergence in how regulations operate globally and this presents significant challenges to HSBC, which operates in 87 countries and territories worldwide. In order to deliver long-term sustainable performance, it is imperative we have market-competitive remuneration in order to attract, motivate and retain talented and committed employees.

We work to ensure our remuneration policies are aligned with both new regulatory practices and the interests of shareholders and confirm that HSBC is fully compliant with the Financial Stability Board and the Financial Services Authority ('FSA') guidance and rules on remuneration.

Senior management changes

In September 2010, we announced that our Group Chairman, Lord Green, would retire from the Group on 3 December 2010 and that the Group Chief Executive and Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, M F Geoghegan, would step down as Group Chief Executive with effect from 31 December 2010 and provide advisory support to the Group until his retirement on 31 March 2011. M F Geoghegan will then act as an external consultant up to 30 June 2011. Succession to these positions affecting the executive Directors is set out below.

D J Flint was appointed Group Chairman with effect from 3 December 2010 and continues to be based in London.

S T Gulliver was appointed Group Chief Executive and Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation with effect from 1 January 2011. In keeping with the policy established in September 2009, his principal office is located in Hong Kong.

A A Flockhart was appointed Chairman, Europe, Middle East, Africa, Latin America, Commercial Banking and Chairman of HSBC Bank plc with effect from 1 January 2011. He has relocated from Hong Kong to London to take up this remit.

I J Mackay was appointed an executive Director and the Group Finance Director with effect from 3 December 2010. He has relocated from Hong Kong to London to take up this remit.

2011 remuneration activities

As announced in 2010, the Committee is considering how HSBC can continue to improve the alignment between shareholders and senior management with regard to incentivising long-term sustainable performance. The Committee is currently in the process of consulting with major shareholders on this subject. Any material changes to our approach which result from this consultation will be explained to shareholders in the Chairman's letter accompanying the Notice of the Company's 2011 Annual General Meeting.

Remuneration Committee – members and advisers

The Committee meets regularly to consider human resource issues relating to terms and conditions of employment, remuneration and retirement benefits. Within the authority delegated by the Board, the Committee is responsible for approving remuneration policy and in doing so takes into account the pay and conditions across our Group. This includes the terms of bonus plans, share plans, other long-term incentive plans and the individual remuneration packages of executive Directors and other senior Group employees, including all in positions of significant influence and those having an impact on our risk profile. No Directors are involved in deciding their own remuneration.

The members of the Committee during 2010 were J D Coombe, W S H Laidlaw, G Morgan and J L Thornton. Sir Mark Moody-Stuart retired as a Director of HSBC Holdings and ceased to be a member and chairman of the Committee on 28 May 2010. J L Thornton was appointed chairman on 28 May 2010.

There were nine meetings of the Committee during 2010. The table on page 190 gives details of Directors' attendance at these meetings. Following each meeting the Committee reports to the Board on its activities. The terms of reference of the Committee are available at www.hsbc.com/boardcommittees.

The Committee received independent advice on executive remuneration issues from Deloitte LLP and remuneration data from Towers Watson. Each of these firms also provided other consulting services to various parts of the Group. Other consultants are used from time to time to advise on specific issues. Going forward, the Committee has agreed to use advisers only as and when required and that these would be separate from the Company's advisers. During the year, the Group Chief Executive provided regular briefings to the Committee and the Committee received advice from the Group Managing Director, Human Resources, A Almeida, the Head of Group Performance and Reward, T Roberts and B Robertson, then the Group Chief Risk Officer.

Overall principles

Our global reward strategy provides a framework for the Committee to carry out its responsibilities during the year.

HSBC reward strategy	How achieved
A rounded approach to measuring performance	€ We assess performance with reference to clearly defined objectives set within a holistic balanced scorecard framework. Under this framework, objectives are set under four categories – financial, process (including risk mitigation), customer and people. Significant importance is given to the achievement of efficiency and risk objectives as well as financial objectives. Objectives relating to customer development and the productivity of our human capital are key to sustained financial performance and the development of the Group over the short and medium term.
A focus on total remuneration with variable pay differentiated by performance	€ Reward is delivered through a combination of fixed and variable pay (salary, bonus, other long-term incentives). The variable pay element is differentiated by performance over both the short and long-term. The performance-related elements of pay comprise a material proportion of the total remuneration package for executive Directors, whilst maintaining an appropriate balance between fixed and variable elements. Remuneration is structured to provide an opportunity for market top quartile total remuneration for higher levels of market referenced performance.
Aligning individual rewards with Group performance and shareholders	€ A significant proportion of variable pay is deferred into, predominantly, awards of HSBC Holdings Restricted Shares to align recipients to the future performance of the Group and to retain key talent. For Code Staff (as defined under FSA rules) 50% of deferred variable pay is delivered in the form of deferred cash. € Executive Directors and other senior executives are subject to share ownership guidelines.
Competitive and cost effective packages to attract and retain staff	€ A total remuneration package (salary, bonus, long-term incentives and other benefits) which is competitive in relation to comparable organisations in each of the markets in which we operate.
Effective management of risk	€ Discretion is used in order to assess the extent to which performance has been achieved, rather than applying a formulaic approach which, by its nature, may encourage inappropriate risk taking. € Performance is assessed taking risk into account using a combination of quantitative and qualitative measures as informed by the risk appetite framework. € Affordability is assessed (including the cost and quantity of capital and liquidity considerations). € All Restricted Share awards made from 2010 onwards are subject to clawback as are deferred cash awards made from 2011 onwards.
Stakeholder interest	€ Consideration of shareholder interests together with consideration of the wider environment and societal aspects. € Consideration of the pay and employment conditions of the Group's employees compared to its Directors and senior executives.

Executive Directors' remuneration

The table below sets out our policy relating to and the purpose of each element of the remuneration package for executive Directors.

Element	Delivery	Policy	Purpose	Timing
Fixed				
Base salary	€ Cash € Monthly € Pensionable	€ Reviewed annually	€ Reflects the market competitiv rate for the role and relative responsibility	€ Paid during the year
Variable				
Annual Bonus	€ Comprises a non-deferred and a deferre element. See below	€ Total annual bonus award (including cash and deferred elements) of up to four times salary € Fully discretionary	€ Reflects the extent to which the individual and the Group's annual objectives have been met under the balanced scorecard approach, risk appetite framework, our absolute and relative performance to our peers and competitive market practice	€ Awarded in the following financial year
Annual bonus (non-deferred)	€ Either cash or awards of Restricted Shares under the HSBC Shar Plan € Non pensionable	€ At least 50% of non-deferred variable remuneration is awarded in Restricted Shares in line with FSA regulations € Such share-based variable remuneration is subject to a 6-month retention period		€ Awarded in the following financial year
Annual bonus (deferred)	€ Either deferred cash c awards of Restricted Shares under the HSE Share Plan € Non pensionable	€ 40% - 60% of variable remuneration is deferred over period of 3 years, in line with FSA regulations € At least 50% of deferred variable remuneration is awarded in Restricted Shares in line with FSA regulations € Such share-based variable remuneration is subject to a 6-month retention period € 33% vest on each of the first and second anniversaries of a award, the balance (34%) vesting on third anniversary[1]	€ See above € Also contributes to retention a encourages alignment with shareholders	€ Awarded in the following financial year
Performance Shares	€ Performance Shares awarded under the HSBC Share Plan € Non pensionable	€ Face value at grant of up to a maximum of seven times sala € Vesting of awards based on three independent performanc measures (relative total shareholder return ('TSR') 40% economic profit 40% and grow in earnings per share ('EPS') 20%) and an over-riding 'sustained improvement' judgement by the Committee € Performance conditions are measured over a three year period € Performance targets are reviewed annually to ensure tl they remain appropriate and challenging, and to consider whether they should be recalibrated for future awards	€ To reflect our relative and absolute performance over the long-term. This takes account an external measure of value creation, a measure of the ext to which the return on capital invested in HSBC is in excess a benchmark return and a dire measure of the profits generat for shareholders € Rewards the creation of sustained growth in shareholc value and encourages alignm with shareholders	€ Normally awarded in the following financial year
Benefits				
Pension	€ Deferred cash or cash allowance	€ Employer contributions based on percentage of salary	€ Provides market competitive post-retirement benefits	€ Paid or accrued during the year
Other benefits	€ Benefits in kind or cas allowance € Non pensionable	€ Benefits include provision of medical and other insurance, accountancy advice and trave assistance	€ Provides market competitive benefits	€ Received during the year

1 By exception, V H C Cheng's 2010 award has a vesting date three years from the date of award.

In order to ensure that executive Directors' remuneration packages are competitive, having regard to the market in which we compete for executive talent, the Committee considers market data from a defined remuneration comparator group. This group comprises of nine global financial services companies, namely Banco Santander, Bank of America, Barclays, BNP Paribas, Citigroup, Deutsche Bank, JPMorgan Chase & Co, Standard Chartered and UBS. These companies were selected on the basis of their broadly similar business coverage, size and international scope, and are subject to annual review for continuing relevance.

The positioning of total remuneration (salary, bonus and the expected value of long-term incentives) for the executive Directors depends on the performance of the Group and individual performance assessed against a combination of financial and non-financial objectives within an annual balanced scorecard. The annual objectives in themselves are derived from medium term strategic plans.

The above approach applies to all executive Directors with the exception of the Group Chairman, D J Flint who from 2011 will no longer receive annual bonus payments and is not expected to be granted awards of Performance Shares, and S T Gulliver, whose variable compensation arrangements for 2010 take into account wholesale banking market practice. With effect from 2011, S T Gulliver will be subject to the same arrangements as other executive Directors.

Executive Directors' 2010 emoluments and remuneration

The emoluments of the Group Chairman and executive Directors of HSBC Holdings for 2010, disclosed pursuant to section 421 of the UK Companies Act 2006 and the Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008, were as follows:

	V H C Cheng		D J Flint		A A Flockhart		M F Geoghegan[1]		Lord Green[2]		S T Gulliver		I J Mackay[3]	
(Audited)	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009
£000														
Salary	775	769	845	700	820	662	1,164	1,070	1,160	1,250	800	800	57	–
Allowances[4]	193	191	434	394	–	–	421	548	31	8	154	8	36	–
Benefits in kind[5]	311	663	8	8	629	437	430	57	3	4	17	18	27	–
Bonus[6]	284	–	1,805	–	1,385	–	2,824	–	–	–	2,934	–	24	–
Total emoluments	1,563	1,623	3,092	1,102	2,834	1,099	4,839	1,675	1,194	1,262	3,905	826	144	–
US$000														
Total emoluments	2,414	2,532	4,775	1,719	4,377	1,714	7,473	2,613	1,844	1,969	6,031	1,288	222	–

The total remuneration of the Group Chairman and executive Directors of HSBC Holdings for 2010, disclosed pursuant to the UK Listing Rules, was as follows:

	V H C Cheng		D J Flint		A A Flockhart		M F Geoghegan[1]		Lord Green[2]		S T Gulliver		I J Mackay[3]	
(Unaudited)	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009	2010	2009
£000														
Salary, allowances and benefits in kind	1,279	1,623	1,287	1,102	1,449	1,099	2,015	1,675	1,194	1,262	971	826	120	–
Bonus[7]	711	1,240	2,800	2,100	1,808	1,908	3,800	4,000	–	–	5,200	9,000	61	–
Total remuneration	1,990	2,863	4,087	3,202	3,257	3,007	5,815	5,675	1,194	1,262	6,171	9,826	181	–
US$000														
Total remuneration	3,073	4,466	6,312	4,995	5,030	4,691	8,980	8,852	1,844	1,969	9,530	15,327	280	–

The variance in the above tables is caused by the different definitions of bonus under the UK Companies Act 2006 and the UK Listing Rules. Explanations of the current parts of the bonus calculated pursuant to the UK Companies Act 2006 and the UK Listing Rules are given in footnotes 6 and 7 respectively.

1 Stepped down as Group Chief Executive and a Director of HSBC Holdings on 31 December 2010. Retires from the Group on 31 March 2011.
2 Retired as Group Chairman and a Director of HSBC Holdings on 3 December 2010.
3 Appointed a Director of HSBC Holdings on 3 December 2010.

4 Allowances include an executive allowance paid to fund personal pension arrangements and a company car allowance.
5 Benefits in kind include provision of medical insurance, other insurance cover, accountancy advice and travel assistance. V H C Cheng, A A Flockhart and M F Geoghegan received housing and other benefits in kind that are normal within the location in which they are employed. I J Mackay relocated to London and received temporary accommodation for him and his family together with other normal relocation benefits.
6 Where applicable, bonus comprises: (i) the estimated monetary value of 33% of the award of HSBC Holdings Restricted Shares that will vest on 1 March 2011 arising from the 2009 bonus awarded in March 2010 that was fully deferred into awards of HSBC Holdings Restricted Shares, as follows: D J Flint, £685,000, A A Flockhart, £662,000, M F Geoghegan £1,304,000 and S T Gulliver £2,934,000; and (ii) 40% of the annual bonus in respect of 2010 performance year that is non-deferred. The non-deferred bonus is payable half in cash and half in HSBC Holdings Restricted Shares which are subject to a six month retention period. Further details are set out below and on page 223.
7 The Bonus for 2010 comprises the deferred and non-deferred awards, details of which are set out below and on page 223.

2011

M F Geoghegan will continue to work under his existing compensation arrangements until his retirement on 31 March 2011; however he will not be eligible to receive any bonus in respect of 2011. M F Geoghegan will receive the sum of £1,027,500, and the Group will also make a pension contribution on his behalf equal to £401,250, in lieu of the remaining nine months notice period required to terminate the Service Agreement. Following his retirement, M F Geoghegan will provide consultancy to HSBC for a period of three months from 1 April 2011, at a consultancy fee of £200,000, which he intends to donate to charity. In accordance with our disclosure practices these sums will also be fully disclosed in the 2011 Directors' Remuneration Report.

Salary

To reflect the significantly increased responsibilities and maintain and reinforce a collegiate executive team, the salaries for two executive Directors were adjusted from 1 February 2010, equalising the salaries of D J Flint, S T Gulliver and A A Flockhart. In addition, with effect from 2010 the employer pension contribution or executive allowance, in lieu of pension, for D J Flint, A A Flockhart and S T Gulliver were equalised at 50% of basic salary.

On appointment as Group Chairman, the salary for D J Flint was increased to £1,500,000 with effect from 3 December 2010.

On appointment as Group Chief Executive, the salary for S T Gulliver was increased to £1,250,000, with effect from 1 January 2011.

On appointment as Chairman, Europe, Middle East, Africa, Latin America, Commercial Banking and Chairman of HSBC Bank plc, the salary for A A Flockhart was increased to £975,000, with effect from 1 January 2011.

I J Mackay was appointed an executive Director on 3 December 2010 with a base salary of £700,000, and will receive an executive allowance of 50% in lieu of pension.

No other salary increases are proposed for executive Directors.

Annual bonus

The awards made to executive Directors in respect of 2010 performance will be 60% deferred and 40% non-deferred (with the exception of S T Gulliver, whose arrangements are noted below). 50% of both the deferred and non-deferred components will be in the form of Restricted Shares issued under the HSBC Share Plan. The remaining 50% will be delivered as cash. The vesting policy as noted on page 223 under 'Executive Directors remuneration' will apply to the deferred awards.

S T Gulliver, at his request, will receive his 2010 annual bonus 100% fully deferred in the form of Restricted Shares. This award will be subject to the same vesting policy for other executive Directors' deferred awards.

The award made to the former Group Chief Executive, M F Geoghegan, and the Group Chairman, D J Flint, in respect of his previous role as Chief Financial Officer, Executive Director, Risk and Regulation, reflects the overall achievements of the Group under the balanced scorecard and risk appetite framework. The 2010 results show an improved profit after tax and return on equity, although below our target range, and a strong core tier 1 capital position. Loan impairment charges as a percentage of total operating income reduced and the firm's economic profit position improved, although it remained in an overall negative position. Operational losses for the Group were reduced from last year and notwithstanding the Group's employee engagement score reduced year on year, it still maintained its position ahead of the industry norm. From 2011 and onwards D J Flint will no longer receive an annual bonus payment.

The award made to the Group Chief Executive, S T Gulliver, reflects his overall strong achievements in his previous role as Chairman, Europe, Middle East and Global Businesses. Profit before tax for the businesses within his remit decreased slightly, however this was against challenging market

conditions. Operational losses for the year, however, also reduced substantially as well as there being a substantial decrease in loan impairment charges as a percentage of total operating income.

The award made to V H C Cheng, Chairman of HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited, reflects his performance in ensuring the continued strategic development in mainland China.

The award made to A A Flockhart reflects his overall achievements in his previous role as Chairman, Personal and Commercial Banking and Insurance. Profit before tax increased and the return on equity increased in all areas from last year. Operational losses increased from last year, however, resulting in the cost efficiency across his remit to decrease.

The award for I J Mackay, reflects his overall achievements in his previous role as Chief Financial Officer, Asia-Pacific.

Bonus awards

	2010 performance[1]				2009 performance		2008 performance	
	Non-deferred		Deferred					
	Cash £000	Restricted Shares £000	Cash £000	Restricted Shares £000	Cash £000	Restricted Shares £000	Cash £000	Restricted Shares £000
V H C Cheng	142	142	213	213	–	1,240	–	1,639
D J Flint[2]	560	560	840	840	–	2,100	–	–
A A Flockhart	362	362	542	542	–	1,908	–	1,655
M F Geoghegan[2,3]	760	760	1,140	1,140	–	4,000	–	–
Lord Green[4]	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
S T Gulliver[2,5]	–	–	–	5,200	–	9,000	–	–
I J Mackay[6]	12	12	18	18	–	–	–	–

1 The awards made in respect of 2010 performance will be delivered as described on page 223.
2 D J Flint, M F Geoghegan and S T Gulliver requested that they not be considered for a bonus in respect of 2008.
3 M F Geoghegan has stated that subject to the shares being released, he will make total donations up to the size of his bonus awarded for 2009 performance to charities by 2013.
4 At the former Group Chairman's request, he was not considered for an annual bonus award in 2010, 2009 and 2008.
5 S T Gulliver has requested that 100% of the award made to him in respect of 2010 performance be fully deferred in Restricted Shares subject to the standard vesting and retention period.
6 Appointed a Director of HSBC Holdings on 3 December 2010.

Performance Shares

No awards of Performance Shares have been made since 2008. No awards are proposed to date. Awards may be considered later in 2011, subject to the conclusion of the current consultation with shareholders concerning a revised approach as referenced on page 221.

The average actual vesting of Performance Share awards made in 2004, 2005, 2006 and 2007 (which were tested in 2007, 2008, 2009 and 2010) has been 26.88% of their face value. The awards granted in 2007 did not satisfy the EPS condition but did satisfy the TSR condition and accordingly, 75.6% of the TSR element of the award (37.8% of the overall award) vested. The awards made in 2008 have not satisfied the EPS or economic profit measures. The extent to which the TSR part of the award will vest will be determined following the completion of the three year period on 25 March 2011.

Performance measures

The performance measures for the long-term incentive awards of Performance Shares under the HSBC Share Plan remain as follows.

The vesting of awards is based on three independent performance measures and an overriding 'sustained improvement' judgement by the Committee. The three Group measures are relative TSR (40% of the award); economic profit (40%); and growth in EPS (20%).

These measures provide a basis on which to measure our relative and absolute performance over the long-term taking into account an external measure of value creation, a measure of the extent to which the return on capital invested in HSBC is in excess of a benchmark return and a direct measure of the profits generated for shareholders.

Awards will not vest unless the Committee is satisfied that our financial performance has shown a sustained improvement in the period since the award date. In determining whether we have achieved such sustained improvement the Committee will take account of all relevant factors, in particular, comparisons against the TSR comparator group in areas such as revenue growth and mix, cost efficiency, credit performance, cash return on cash invested, dividends and TSR.

The performance conditions are measured over a three year performance period and awards forfeited

to the extent that they have not been met. The performance measures and the targets described below apply to the last awards made in 2008.

Total shareholder return award

TSR is measured against a comparator group comprising the largest global banks in the world as well as other banks against which we compete for business at a regional and/or local level. These companies are:

TSR comparator group	
AGEAS	ICBC
Banco Bradesco	Itau Unibanco
Banco Santander	JPMorgan Chase
Bank of America	Lloyds Banking Group
Bank of China	National Australia Bank
Barclays	Royal Bank of Canada
BBVA	Royal Bank of Scotland
BNP Paribas	Société Générale
Citigroup	Standard Chartered
Credit Suisse Group	UBS
DBS Group	UniCredito Italiano
Deutsche Bank	Wells Fargo

During 2008, HBOS and Wachovia merged with other banks in the comparator group and in 2009 the remainder of the banking activities of Fortis were acquired by BNP Paribas, an existing member of the comparator group. For awards made in 2008, performance from the point of acquisition will track that of the acquirer. This approach retains the free float market capitalisation ('FFMC') weighting of the combined entities. The Committee determined that the comparator group remains large enough to be statistically valid and as such it was not necessary to introduce any replacement banks.

To reflect the fact that the range of market capitalisations within the comparator group is very wide, a FFMC weighted method is used to calculate TSR performance. Under this approach, our out-performance of the comparator group will be calculated by dividing the total FFMC of all of the companies that we have outperformed in terms of TSR by the total FFMC of all of the companies in the comparator group. The extent to which the TSR award vests is determined as follows:

If HSBC's TSR outperforms companies comprising	Proportion of TSR award vesting[1]
75% of the total FFMC	100%
50% of the total FFMC	20%
< 50% of the total FFMC	nil

1 Vesting will occur in a straight line between 20% and 100% where our performance falls between these incremental steps.

Economic profit award

Economic profit ('EP') is calculated as the average annual difference between return on invested capital and our benchmark cost of capital and is expressed as a percentage. EP is a key measure of shareholder value creation as it rewards management progressively to the extent that the return on the capital invested in HSBC by its shareholders is in excess of a threshold return, which itself exceeds our benchmark cost of capital.

For the awards made in 2008 the benchmark cost of capital was 10%. Return on invested capital is based on the profit attributable to shareholders. The extent to which the EP award vests is determined as follows:

Average annual EP over three years	Proportion of EP award vesting[1]
8% or above	100%
< 3%	nil

1 Vesting will occur in a straight line between 0% and 100% where our performance falls between these incremental steps.

Earnings per share award

Growth in EPS is measured on a point to point basis, by comparing EPS in the third financial year of the performance period with EPS in the financial year preceding that in which the award is made.

EPS growth in Year 3 over the base EPS	Proportion of EPS award vesting[1]
28% or above	100%
16%	20%
< 16%	nil

1 Vesting will occur in a straight line between 20% and 100% where our performance falls between these incremental steps.

If events occur which cause the Committee to consider that a performance condition has become unfair or impractical in either direction, the right is reserved to the Committee, if it considers it appropriate, to amend, relax or waive the condition.

Awards will vest in full and immediately in cases of death. In the event of redundancy, retirement on grounds of injury or ill health and where a participant ceases to be employed by HSBC due to a company ceasing to be part of HSBC, awards will normally vest at the end of the vesting period on a time-apportioned basis to the extent that the performance conditions have been satisfied. In the event of a change of control, awards will normally vest immediately and on a time-apportioned basis to the extent that the performance

conditions have been satisfied. Awards will normally be forfeited if the participant is dismissed for cause or resigns from HSBC. In all circumstances the Committee retains discretion to ensure fair and reasonable treatment.

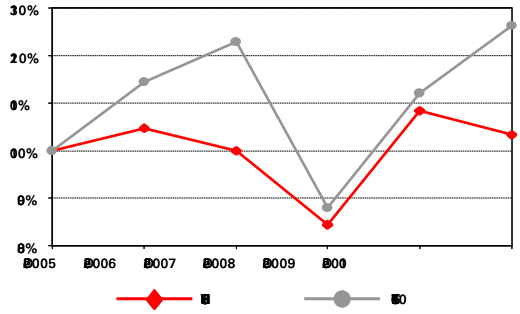
Funding

The dilution limits set out in the HSBC share plans comply with the Association of British Insurers' guidelines. To date, all vesting awards of Performance Shares and Restricted Shares under the HSBC Share Plan have been satisfied by the transfer of existing shares. To create additional core tier 1 capital and retain funds within HSBC, the Board has agreed that new shares may be issued to satisfy the vesting of awards of Restricted and Performance Shares that cannot be satisfied from shares already held by employee benefit trusts commencing in 2011.

Total shareholder return

Pursuant to the Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008, the graph below shows the TSR performance against the FTSE 100 Index for the five-year period ended 31 December 2010. The FTSE 100 Index has been chosen as this is a recognised broad equity market index of which HSBC Holdings is a member.

HSBC TSR and FTSE 100 Index



Source: International Data Corporation

Pensions

The normal retirement age for executive Directors is 65, with the exception of V H C Cheng, for whom no retirement age is specified in keeping with local legislation. The pension entitlements of the executive Directors for 2010 are set out on page 231.

Share ownership guidelines

To ensure appropriate alignment with our shareholders, we operate a formal share ownership policy, expressed as a number of shares, for executive Directors and the Group Managing Directors. The Committee considers that material share ownership by executives creates a community of interest between senior management and shareholders.

Under the existing guidelines, the shareholding is expected to be achieved within five years of the executive's appointment or three years from the date of approval of amendments to the HSBC Share Plan on 30 May 2008, whichever is the later. The executive Directors and Group Managing Directors are required to build and retain the following shareholdings:

	Number of shares[1]	
	to be held	held at 31 December 2010
V H C Cheng	200,000	1,383,564
D J Flint[2]	400,000	494,933
A A Flockhart	200,000	1,066,450
S T Gulliver[3]	600,000	4,279,244
I J Mackay[4]	200,000	287,719
Group Managing Directors	125,000	–[5]

1 For the purposes of the guidelines, unvested awards of Restricted Shares are included. Unvested Performance Share awards are excluded.
2 Appointed Group Chairman on 3 December 2010.
3 Appointed Group Chief Executive on 1 January 2011.
4 Appointed Group Finance Director on 3 December 2010.
5 All of the Group Managing Directors exceed the expected holdings.

The Committee monitors compliance with the share ownership guidelines annually. The Committee will have full discretion in determining any penalties in cases of non-compliance, which could include a reduction of future awards of long-term incentives and/or an increase in the proportion of the annual bonus that is deferred into shares.

Service contracts

Our policy is to employ executive Directors on one-year rolling contracts although longer initial terms may be approved by the Committee if considered appropriate. The Committee will, consistent with the best interests of the Group, seek to minimise termination payments.

Name	Contract date (rolling)	Notice period (Director & HSBC)	Compensation on termination by the company without notice or cause
V H C Cheng	15 March 2010	12 months	Payment in lieu of notice equal to base salary, pension entitlements and other benefits.
D J Flint	14 February 2011	12 months	Payment in lieu of notice equal to base salary, pension entitlements and other benefits.
A A Flockhart	14 February 2011	12 months	Payment in lieu of notice equal to base salary, pension entitlements and other benefits. Eligible to be considered for a bonus upon termination of employment other than where the Executive has resigned or the Company has terminated the Executive's employment with the contractual right to do so.
M F Geoghegan[1]	26 February 2010	12 months	Payment in lieu of notice equal to base salary, pension entitlements and other benefits. Eligible for a bonus calculated as not less than the average of the previous two years of bonus payments received, pro-rated for any part-year worked to termination.
Lord Green[2]	28 February 2008	12 months	Payment in lieu of notice equal to base salary, pension entitlements and other benefits. Eligible for a bonus calculated as not less than the average of the previous two years of bonus payments received, pro-rated for any part-year worked to termination.
S T Gulliver[3]	10 February 2011	12 months	Payment in lieu of notice equal to base salary, pension entitlements and other benefits. Eligible to be considered for a bonus upon termination of employment other than where the Executive has resigned or the Company has terminated the Executive's employment with the contractual right to do so.
I J Mackay[4]	4 February 2011	12 months	Payment in lieu of notice equal to base salary, pension entitlements and other benefits. Eligible to be considered for a bonus upon termination of employment other than where the Executive has resigned or the Company has terminated the Executive's employment with the contractual right to do so.

1 Stepped down as Group Chief Executive and a Director of HSBC Holdings on 31 December 2010.
2 Retired as Group Chairman and a Director of HSBC Holdings on 3 December 2010.
3 The other benefits as part of the payment in lieu of notice do not include the accommodation and car provided in Hong Kong.
4 Appointed a Director of HSBC Holdings on 3 December 2010.

Other directorships

Executive Directors, if so authorised by either the Nomination Committee or the Board, may accept appointments as non-executive Directors of suitable companies which are not part of HSBC. Approval will not be given for executive Directors to accept a non-executive directorship of more than one FTSE 100 company nor the chairmanship of such a company. When considering a non-executive appointment, the Nomination Committee or Board will take into account the expected time commitment of such appointment. The time commitment for executive Directors' external appointments will be reviewed as part of the annual Board review. Any remuneration receivable in respect of an external appointment is normally paid to HSBC, unless otherwise approved by the Committee. D J Flint has elected to donate his fees as a non-executive Director of BP p.l.c. to charity. Lord Green donated his fees from the Supervisory Board of BASF SE to charity.

Non-executive Directors

Non-executive Directors are appointed for fixed terms not exceeding three years, subject to their re-election by shareholders at Annual General Meetings. Non-executive directors have no service contract and are not eligible to participate in our share plans. Current non-executive Directors' terms of appointment will expire as follows:

- in 2011, S A Catz, J D Coombe, J W J Hughes-Hallett, W S H Laidlaw and N R N Murthy;
- in 2012, M K T Cheung, J R Lomax, Sir Simon Robertson, J L Thornton and Sir Brian Williamson; and
- in 2013, R A Fairhead and G Morgan.

L M L Cha was appointed a non-executive Director with effect from 1 March 2011. Subject to her re-election by shareholders at the Annual General Meeting in 2011, her term will expire in 2014.

Fees

Non-executive Directors' fees are regularly reviewed and compared with other large international companies of comparable complexity. The current fee, which was approved by shareholders in 2006, is £65,000 per annum. Having considered comprehensive data it is clear that the current non-executive Directors' fee is below the level paid in other major UK companies. The approval will therefore be sought at the Annual General Meeting in 2011 for the fee for non-executive Directors to be increased to £95,000 per annum with effect from 1 January 2011. A fee of £30,000 per annum is payable to the senior independent non-executive Director. In addition, non-executive Directors received the following fees for service on Board Committees:

Board Committee annual fees[1]

	Chairman £000	Member £000	Meetings held during 2010 (Number)
Group Audit Committee	40	20	6
Group Risk Committee	40	20	4
Remuneration Committee	40	20	9
Nomination Committee	30	20	3
Corporate Sustainability Committee	30	20	5

1 The Board will consider increasing the fees for service on Board Committees during 2011.

The total of fees paid to each of the non-executive Directors of HSBC Holdings for 2010, being emoluments for the purposes of the UK Companies Act 2006, is as follows:

Fees paid to non-executive Directors
(Audited)

	2010 £000	2009 £000
S A Catz	65	65
M K T Cheung[1]	112	89
J D Coombe	130	105
J L Durán[2]	27	65
R A Fairhead	152	135
W K L Fung[2, 3]	54	132
J W J Hughes-Hallett	105	105
W S H Laidlaw	85	85
J R Lomax	102	82
Sir Mark Moody-Stuart[2]	51	125
G Morgan	85	85
N R N Murthy	91	85
Sir Simon Robertson	115	115
J L Thornton[4]	1,068	1,040
Sir Brian Williamson	87	95
Total	2,329	2,408
Total (US$000)	3,597	3,756

1 Includes fees as a non-executive Director and member of the Audit Committee of Hang Seng Bank Limited.
2 Retired as a Director on 28 May 2010.
3 Includes fees as non-executive Deputy Chairman of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited.
4 Includes fees as non-executive Chairman of HSBC North America Holdings Inc.

Pensions

(Audited)

V H C Cheng is a member of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region Mandatory Provident Fund ('MPF') and received an executive allowance of 25% of annual basic salary during 2010, less the mandatory contributions to the MPF by both the employer and employee, to fund personal pension arrangements (HK$2,313,000). During 2010, the mandatory employer contribution to the MPF in respect of Mr Cheng was HK$12,000.

D J Flint received an executive allowance of 55% of basic salary in lieu of personal pension arrangements in the month of January. From 1 February 2010, this allowance was reduced to 50% of basic salary. The executive allowance for the whole of 2010 amounted to £425,224.

A A Flockhart received employer contributions of 40% of basic salary into a personal pension plan in the month of January 2010. From 1 February 2010 Mr Flockhart received employer contributions of 50% of basic salary into a pension plan. The employer contributions for the whole of 2010 amounted to £404,319.

M F Geoghegan received an executive allowance of 50% of basic salary in lieu of pension between 1 January and 25 January 2010. From 26 January 2010, Mr Geoghegan received employer contributions of 50% of basic salary into a pension plan. The employer contributions for the whole of 2010 amounted to £560,486.

Lord Green ceased membership of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme on 5 April 2006. Since 6 April 2006, Lord Green has been entitled to receive benefits from an Employer Funded Retirement Benefits Scheme which together with entitlements from the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme provided benefits to Lord Green that were broadly comparable to an accrual rate of one-thirtieth of pensionable salary for each year of pensionable service. Lord Green retired on 3 December 2010 and began receiving his pension from 4 December 2010.

S T Gulliver received employer contributions of 30% of basic salary into a personal pension plan in the month of January 2010. From 1 February 2010 Mr Gulliver's pension arrangements were increased to 50% of basic salary. This was delivered as employer contributions of 30% of basic salary into a personal pension plan and an executive allowance of 20% of basic salary. The employer contributions and the executive allowance for the whole of 2010 amounted to £386,667.

I J Mackay received an executive allowance of 50% of basic salary in lieu of pension with effect from his appointment as executive Director on 3 December 2010 (£28,269 for the period to 31 December 2010) to fund personal pension arrangements.

Defined Benefit Pension arrangements

	Accrued annual pension at 31 December 2010 £000	Increase in accrued pension during 2010 £000	Increase in accrued pension during 2010, excluding any increase for inflation £000	Transfer value of accrued pension at 31 December 2009[1] £000	Transfer value of accrued pension at 31 December 2010[1] £000	Increase of transfer value of accrued pension (less personal contributions) in 2010[1] £000	Transfer value (less personal contributions) at 31 December 2010 relating to increase in accrued pensions during 2010, excluding any increase for inflation[1] £000
A A Flockhart[2] ...	283	13	13	4,863	4,974	111	201
Lord Green[3]	–	38	5	19,119	–	381	–

1 The transfer value represents a liability of HSBC's pension funds and not a sum paid or due to the individual; it cannot therefore meaningfully be added to annual remuneration.

2 A A Flockhart ceased accrual of pension in the International Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme ('ISRBS') on 30 November 2008 and has deferred commencement of his pension. He received no increase in respect of inflation to his accrued pension on 1 January 2010. The ISRBS retains a liability for a contingent spouse's pension of £129,900 per annum as at 31 December 2010.

3 Lord Green retired as a Director on 3 December 2010 and commenced receiving his pension from 4 December 2010.

The table overleaf shows unfunded pension payments, in respect of which provision has been made, during 2010 to six former Directors of HSBC Holdings.

The payments in respect of R Delbridge and Sir Brian Pearse were made by HSBC Bank plc as former directors of that bank. The payment in respect of C F W de Croisset was made by HSBC France as a former director of that bank. There were no increases to sterling values of the pensions during 2010.

Directors' Remuneration Report (continued)

Share plans

Unfunded pension payments

	2010 £	2009 £
B H Asher	101,858	101,858
C F W de Croisset	237,662	247,115
R Delbridge	146,507	146,507
Lord Green	2,992	–
Sir Brian Pearse	61,095	61,095
Sir William Purves	107,827	107,827
	657,941	664,402

Share Plans

(Audited)

At 31 December 2010, the undernamed Directors held options and awards of Performance Shares and Restricted Shares to acquire the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares set against their respective names.

HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans

(Audited)

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

	Date of award	Exercise price (£)	Exercisable from[1]	Exercisable until	At 1 Jan 2010	At 31 Dec 2010
D J Flint	25 Apr 2007	6.1760	1 Aug 2012	31 Jan 2013	2,650	2,650
A A Flockhart	29 Apr 2009	3.3116	1 Aug 2014	31 Jan 2015	4,529	4,529
I J Mackay	30 Apr 2008	US$ 11.8824	1 Aug 2011	31 Jan 2012	1,531[2]	1,531

The HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans are all-employee share plans under which eligible HSBC employees may be granted options to acquire HSBC Holdings ordinary shares. Employees may make contributions of up to £250 (or equivalent) each month over a period of one, three or five years which may be used on the first, third or fifth anniversary of the commencement of the relevant savings contract, at the employee's election, to exercise the option. The plans help align the interests of employees with the creation of shareholder value and, as such, exercise of the options is subject to any performance conditions. The options were awarded for nil consideration and are exercisable at a 20% discount to the average market value of the ordinary shares on the five business day immediately preceding the invitation date. No options lapsed during the year. There are no performance criteria conditional upon which the outstanding options are exercisable and there have been no variations to the terms and conditions since the awards were granted. The market value per ordinary share at 31 December 2010 was £6.541. The highest and lowest market values per ordinary share during the year were £7.404 and £5.962. Market value is the mid-market price derived from the London Stock Exchange Daily Official List on the relevant date. Under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, the options are categorised as unlisted physically settled equity derivatives.

1 May be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, e.g. retirement.
2 Interest at 3 December 2010 – date of appointment.

Awards of Performance Shares

HSBC Share Plan

(Audited)

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

	Date of award	Year in which awards may vest	Awards held at 1 Jan 2010	Awards vested during year[1,2] Number	Awards vested during year[1,2] Monetary value £000	Awards held at 31 Dec 2010[3]
V H C Cheng	5 Mar 2007	2010	218,035	83,769	560	–
	3 Jun 2008	2011	157,852	–	–	163,188
D J Flint	5 Mar 2007	2010	326,626	125,489	838	–
	3 Jun 2008	2011	455,210	–	–	470,596
A A Flockhart	5 Mar 2007	2010	145,238	55,799	373	–
	3 Jun 2008	2011	155,227	–	–	160,474
M F Geoghegan	5 Mar 2007	2010	742,334	285,205	1,905	–
	3 Jun 2008	2011	1,069,746	–	–	1,105,902
Lord Green	5 Mar 2007	2010	556,750	213,903	1,429	–
	3 Jun 2008	2011	1,251,829	–	–	1,294,140[4]
S T Gulliver	5 Mar 2007	2010	161,319	61,979	414	–
	3 Jun 2008	2011	67,631	–	–	69,917

Vesting of these awards of Performance Shares is subject to achievement of the corporate performance conditions set out on pages 226 to 228. Interests in awards of Performance Shares are categorised under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong as the interests of a beneficiary of a trust.

1 The performance conditions of the total shareholder return element of the award were partially met and the following part of the awards vested on 31 March 2010, when the market value per share was £6.68: V H C Cheng, 82,957 shares; D J Flint, 124,273 shares; A A Flockhart, 55,259 shares; M F Geoghegan, 282,440 shares; Lord Green, 211,830 shares; and S T Gulliver, 61,378 shares. The following awards representing the fourth interim dividend for 2009 vested on 5 May 2010, when the market value per share was £6.58: V H C Cheng, 812 shares; D J Flint, 1,216 shares; A A Flockhart, 540 shares; M F Geoghegan, 2,765 shares; Lord Green, 2,073 shares; and S T Gulliver, 601 shares. The market value per share on the date of the award, 5 March 2007, was £8.96.
2 The performance conditions for the earnings per share element and the remaining part of the total shareholder return element of the award were not met and, under the terms of the Plan, the following awards were forfeited on 31 March 2010: V H C Cheng, 136,506 shares; D J Flint, 204,493 shares; A A Flockhart, 90,931 shares; M F Geoghegan, 464,757 shares; Lord Green, 348,568 shares; and S T Gulliver, 100,998 shares. As a consequence, the fourth interim dividend for 2009 did not accrue on the forfeited shares.
3 Includes additional shares arising from scrip dividends.
4 Interest at 3 December 2010 – date of retirement.

Awards of Restricted Shares

HSBC Share Plan

(Audited)

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50

	Date of award	Year in which awards may vest	Awards held on 1 Jan 2010	Awards made during year[1] Number	Awards made during year[1] Monetary value £000	Awards vested during year[2] Number	Awards vested during year[2] Monetary value £000	Awards held at 31 Dec 2010[3]
V H C Cheng	3 Mar 2008	2010[4]	103,936	–	–	104,616	713	–
	2 Mar 2009	2012	493,545	–	–	–	–	510,226
	1 Mar 2010	2013	–	193,534	1,320	–	–	198,773
D J Flint	1 Mar 2010	2011-2013[5]	–	307,917	2,100	–	–	316,252
A A Flockhart	31 Oct 2007	2010[6]	64,621	–	–	66,806[6]	434	–
	3 Mar 2008	2011	15,064	–	–	–	–	15,572
	2 Mar 2009	2012	498,124	–	–	–	–	514,960
	1 Mar 2010	2011-2013[5]	–	297,746	2,031	–	–	305,806
M F Geoghegan ..	1 Mar 2010	2011-2013[5]	–	586,510	4,000	–	–	602,387
S T Gulliver	5 Mar 2007	2008-2010[7]	191,842	–	–	193,099	1,317	–
	3 Mar 2008	2009-2011[7]	388,157	–	–	202,986	1,384	192,796
	1 Mar 2010	2011-2013[5]	–	1,319,648	9,000	–	–	1,355,371
I J Mackay	31 Jul 2007	2009-2011[7]	47,679[8]	–	–	–	–	47,679
	31 Mar 2008	2011	46,252[8]	–	–	–	–	46,252
	2 Mar 2009	2012	100,309[8]	–	–	–	–	100,309
	1 Mar 2010	2011-2013[5]	59,262[8]	–	–	–	–	59,262

Vesting of Restricted Share awards is normally subject to the Director remaining an employee on the vesting date. The vesting may be advanced to an earlier date in certain circumstances, e.g. death or retirement. Under the Securities and Futures Ordinance of Hong Kong, interests in Restricted Share awards granted in 2007 and 2008 are categorised as the interests of a beneficiary of a trust and interests in Restricted Share awards granted in 2009 and 2010 are categorised as the interests of a beneficial owner.

1 At the date of the award, 1 March 2010, the market value per share was £6.82.
2 At the date of vesting, 1 March 2010, the market value per share was £6.82. The market value per share on the dates of the awards, 5 March 2007 and 3 March 2008, was £8.96 and £7.90 respectively.
3 Includes additional shares arising from scrip dividends.
4 Vesting accelerated from 2011 to 2010.
5 33% of the award vests on each of the first and second anniversaries of the date of the award, with the balance vesting on the third anniversary of the date of the award.
6 At the date of vesting, 29 October 2010, the market value per share was £6.49. The market value per share on the date of the award, 31 October 2007 was £9.51.
7 33% of the award vests on each of the second and third anniversaries of the date of the award with the balance vesting on the third anniversary of the date of the award
8 Interest at 3 December 2010 – date of appointment.

On behalf of the Board
J L Thornton
Chairman of Remuneration Committee

28 February 2011

The following statement, which should be read in conjunction with the Auditor's statement of their responsibilities set out in their report on pages 235 and 236, is made with a view to distinguishing for shareholders the respective responsibilities of the Directors and of the Auditor in relation to the financial statements. The Directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report, the consolidated financial statements of HSBC Holdings and its subsidiaries (the 'Group') and holding company financial statements for HSBC Holdings (the 'parent company') in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare Group and parent company financial statements for each financial year. The Directors are required to prepare the Group financial statements in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and have elected to prepare the parent company financial statements on the same basis.

The Group and parent company financial statements are required by law and IFRSs as adopted by the EU to present fairly the financial position, the performance for that period and for IFRSs purposes the cash flows of the Group and the parent company; the Companies Act 2006 provides in relation to such financial statements that references in the relevant part of that Act to financial statements giving a true and fair view are references to their achieving a fair presentation. In addition, in order to meet certain US requirements, HSBC is required to present its financial statements in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB'). Currently, there are no differences in application to HSBC between IFRSs endorsed by the EU and IFRSs issued by the IASB.

In preparing each of the Group and parent company financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent; and
- state whether they have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU.

The Directors are required to prepare the financial statements on the going concern basis unless it is not appropriate. Since the Directors are satisfied that the Group and parent company have the resources to continue in business for the foreseeable future, the financial statements continue to be prepared on the going concern basis.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the parent company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the parent company and enable them to ensure that its financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006.

The Directors have general responsibility for taking such steps as are reasonably open to them to safeguard the assets of the Group and to prevent and detect fraud and other irregularities. Under applicable law and regulations, the Directors also have responsibility for preparing a Directors' Report, Directors' Remuneration Report and the Corporate Governance statement on pages 183 to 233 that comply with that law and those regulations.

The Directors have responsibility for the maintenance and integrity of the Annual Report and Accounts as they appear on the company's website. Legislation in the UK governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

The Directors, the names of whom are set out in the 'Report of Directors: Governance' section on page 189 of this Annual Report, confirm to the best of their knowledge:

- in accordance with rule 4.1.12(3)(a) of the Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules, the consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB and as endorsed by the EU, have been prepared in accordance with the applicable set of accounting standards and give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit or loss of the Group and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole; and
- the management report represented by the Report of the Directors has been prepared in accordance with rule 4.1.12(3)(b) of the Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules, and includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Group and the undertakings included in the consolidation taken as a whole, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that the Group faces.

On behalf of the Board
D J Flint
Group Chairman 28 February 2011

We have audited the Group and parent company financial statements of HSBC Holdings plc for the year ended 31 December 2010 set out on pages 238 to 370. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as adopted by the EU and as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB') and, as regards the parent company financial statements, as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006.

This report is made solely to the company's members, as a body, in accordance with Chapter 3 of Part 16 of the Companies Act 2006 and, in respect of the separate opinion in relation to IFRSs as issued by the IASB, on terms that have been agreed. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the company's members those matters we are required to state to them in an auditors' report and in respect of the separate opinion in relation to IFRSs as issued by IASB, those matters that we have agreed to state to them in our report, and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the company and the company's members, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Respective responsibilities of Directors and auditors

As explained more fully in the Statement of Directors' Responsibilities set out on page 234, the Directors are responsible for the preparation of the financial statements and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. Our responsibility is to audit, and express an opinion on, the financial statements in accordance with applicable law and International Standards on Auditing (UK and Ireland). Those standards require us to comply with the Auditing Practices Board's ('APB') Ethical Standards for Auditors.

Scope of the audit opinion

A description of the scope of an audit of financial statements is provided on the APB's website at www.frc.org.uk/apb/scope/private.cfm.

Opinion

In our opinion:

- the financial statements give a true and fair view of the state of the Group's and of the parent company's affairs as at 31 December 2010 and of the Group's profit for the year then ended;
- the Group financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU;
- the parent company financial statements have been properly prepared in accordance with IFRSs as adopted by the EU and as applied in accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006; and
- the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and, as regards the Group financial statements, Article 4 of the IAS Regulation.

Separate opinion in relation to IFRSs as issued by the IASB

As explained in Note 1(a) to the Group financial statements, the Group in addition to complying with its legal obligation to apply IFRSs as adopted by the European Union, has also applied IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

In our opinion, the Group financial statements comply with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

Opinion on other matters prescribed by the Companies Act, 2006

In our opinion:

- the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited has been properly prepared in accordance with the Companies Act 2006; and
- the information given in the Directors' Report for the financial year for which the financial statements are prepared is consistent with the financial statements.

(continued)

Matters on which we are required to report by exception

We have nothing to report in respect of the following:

Under the Companies Act 2006 we are required to report to you if, in our opinion:

- adequate accounting records have not been kept by the parent company, or returns adequate for our audit have not been received from branches not visited by us; or
- the parent company financial statements and the part of the Directors' Remuneration Report to be audited are not in agreement with the accounting records and returns; or
- certain disclosures of directors' remuneration specified by law are not made; or
- we have not received all the information and explanations we require for our audit.

Under the Listing Rules of the Financial Services Authority, we are required to review:

- the directors' statement, set out on page 204, in relation to going concern;
- the part of the Corporate Governance Statement relating to the company's compliance with the nine provisions of the June 2008 Combined Code specified for our review; and
- certain elements of the report to shareholders by the Board on directors' remuneration.

G Bainbridge, Senior Statutory Auditor
For and on behalf of KPMG Audit Plc, Statutory Auditor
Chartered Accountants
London, England
28 February 2011

Page

Financial Statements

Consolidated income statement .....
Consolidated statement of comprehensive income ..
Consolidated balance sheet .....
Consolidated statement of cash flows .....
Consolidated statement of changes in equity .....
HSBC Holdings balance sheet .....
HSBC Holdings statement of cash flows .....
HSBC Holdings statement of changes in equity .....

Notes on the Financial Statements

1 *Basis of preparation* .....
2 *Summary of significant accounting policies* .....
3 *Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value* .....
4 *Net earned insurance premiums* .....
5 *Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders* .....
6 *Net operating income* .....
7 *Employee compensation and benefits* .....
8 *Auditors' remuneration* .....
9 *Share-based payments* .....
10 *Tax expense* .....
11 *Dividends* .....
12 *Earnings per share* .....
13 *Segmental analysis* .....
14 *Analysis of financial assets and liabilities by measurement basis* .....
15 *Trading assets* .....
16 *Fair values of financial instruments carried at fair value* .....
17 *Fair values of financial instruments not carried at fair value* .....
18 *Reclassification of financial assets* .....

Page

19 *Financial assets designated at fair value* .....
20 *Derivatives* .....
21 *Financial investments* .....
22 *Transfers of financial assets not qualifying for derecognition* .....
23 *Interests in associates and joint ventures* .....
24 *Goodwill and intangible assets* .....
25 *Property, plant and equipment* .....
26 *Investments in subsidiaries* .....
27 *Other assets* .....
28 *Trading liabilities* .....
29 *Financial liabilities designated at fair value* .....
30 *Debt securities in issue* .....
31 *Other liabilities* .....
32 *Liabilities under insurance contracts* .....
33 *Provisions* .....
34 *Subordinated liabilities* .....
35 *Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities* .....
36 *Foreign exchange exposures* .....
37 *Assets charged as security for liabilities and collateral accepted as security for assets* .....
38 *Non-controlling interests* .....
39 *Called up share capital and other equity instruments* .....
40 *Notes on the statement of cash flows* .....
41 *Contingent liabilities, contractual commitments and guarantees* .....
42 *Lease commitments* .....
43 *Special purpose entities* .....
44 *Legal proceedings, investigations and regulatory matters* .....
45 *Related party transactions* .....
46 *Events after the balance sheet date* .....

(continued)

	Notes		2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Interest income			62,096	91,301
Interest expense			(21,366)	(48,738)
Net interest income			40,730	42,563
Fee income			21,403	24,764
Fee expense			(3,739)	(4,740)
Net fee income			17,664	20,024
Trading income excluding net interest income			6,236	847
Net interest income on trading activities			3,627	5,713
Net trading income			9,863	6,560
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives			(6,247)	6,679
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value			2,716	(2,827)
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	*3*		(3,531)	3,852
Gains less losses from financial investments			520	197
Dividend income			126	272
Net earned insurance premiums	*4*		10,471	10,850
Gains on disposal of French regional banks			–	2,445
Other operating income			2,788	1,808
			78,631	88,571
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders	*5*		(12,450)	(6,889)
			66,181	81,682
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	*6*		(26,488)	(24,937)
	6		39,693	56,745
Employee compensation and benefits	*7*		(18,468)	(20,792)
General and administrative expenses			(13,392)	(15,260)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	*25*		(1,725)	(1,750)
Goodwill impairment	*24*	–	–	(10,564)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	*24*		(810)	(733)
			(34,395)	(49,099)
			5,298	7,646
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	*23*		1,781	1,661
			7,079	9,307
Tax expense	*10*		(385)	(2,809)
			6,694	6,498
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company			5,834	5,728
Profit attributable to non-controlling interests			860	770
			US$	US$
Basic earnings per ordinary share	*12*		0.34	0.41
Diluted earnings per ordinary share	*12*		0.34	0.41

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.

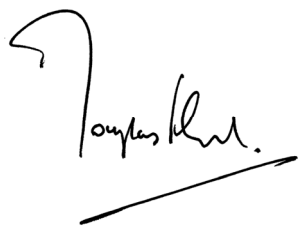
	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Profit for the year	6,694	6,498
Available-for-sale investments	10,817	(21,904)
– fair value gains/(losses)	9,821	(23,722)
– fair value gains transferred to income statement on disposal	(648)	(1,316)
– amounts transferred to the income statement in respect of impairment losses	2,391	1,779
– income taxes	(747)	1,355
Cash flow hedges	772	124
– fair value gains/(losses)	481	(1,720)
– fair value (gains)/losses transferred to income statement	808	1,754
– income taxes	(517)	90
Actuarial losses on defined benefit plans	(2,608)	(1,175)
– before income taxes	(3,586)	(1,609)
– income taxes	978	434
Share of other comprehensive income/(expense) of associates and joint ventures	149	(559)
Exchange differences	4,975	(12,123)
Other comprehensive income/(expense) for the year, net of tax	14,105	(35,637)
Total comprehensive income/(expense) for the year	20,799	(29,139)
Total comprehensive income/(expense) for the year attributable to:		
– shareholders of the parent company	19,529	(29,143)
– non-controlling interests	1,270	4
	20,799	(29,139)

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.

(continued)

	Notes	2009 US$m
Assets		
Cash and balances at central banks		60,655
Items in the course of collection from other banks		6,395
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness		17,463
Trading assets	*15*	421,381
Financial assets designated at fair value	*19*	37,181
Derivatives	*20*	250,886
Loans and advances to banks		179,781
Loans and advances to customers		896,231
Financial investments	*21*	369,158
Other assets	*27*	44,534
Current tax assets		2,937
Prepayments and accrued income		12,423
Interests in associates and joint ventures	*23*	13,011
Goodwill and intangible assets	*24*	29,994
Property, plant and equipment	*25*	13,802
Deferred tax assets	*10*	8,620
Total assets		2,364,452
Liabilities and equity		
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation		17,463
Deposits by banks		124,872
Customer accounts		1,159,034
Items in the course of transmission to other banks		5,734
Trading liabilities	*28*	268,130
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	*29*	80,092
Derivatives	*20*	247,646
Debt securities in issue	*30*	146,896
Other liabilities	*31*	68,640
Current tax liabilities		2,140
Liabilities under insurance contracts	*32*	53,707
Accruals and deferred income		13,190
Provisions	*33*	1,965
Deferred tax liabilities	*10*	1,837
Retirement benefit liabilities	*7*	6,967
Subordinated liabilities	*34*	30,478
Total liabilities		2,228,791
Called up share capital	*39*	8,705
Share premium account		8,413
Other equity instruments		2,133
Other reserves		22,236
Retained earnings		86,812
Total shareholders' equity		128,299
Non-controlling interests	*38*	7,362
Total equity		135,661
Total equity and liabilities		2,364,452

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.

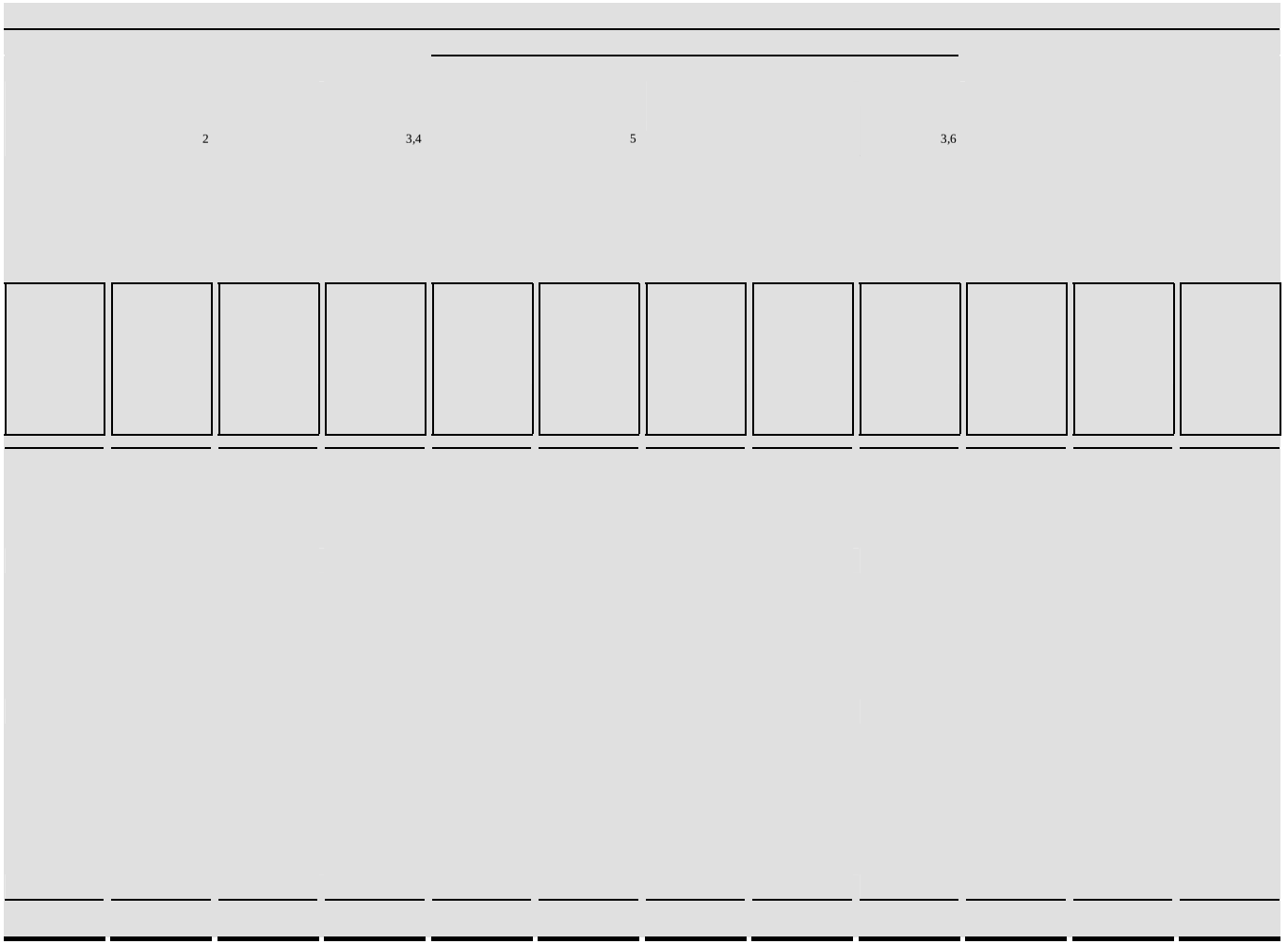


D J Flint, *Group Chairman*

	Notes	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Profit before tax		7,079	9,307
Adjustments for:			
– non-cash items included in profit before tax	*40*	31,384	41,305
– change in operating assets	*40*	(20,803)	18,123
– change in operating liabilities	*40*	14,645	(63,413)
– elimination of exchange differences[1]		(19,024)	36,132
– net gain from investing activities		(1,910)	(4,195)
– share of profits in associates and joint ventures		(1,781)	(1,661)
– dividends received from associates		414	655
– contributions paid to defined benefit plans		(974)	(719)
– tax paid		(2,132)	(5,114)
Net cash generated from operating activities		6,898	30,420
Purchase of financial investments		(304,629)	(277,023)
Proceeds from the sale and maturity of financial investments		241,341	223,138
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(2,000)	(2,985)
Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment		4,701	2,467
Proceeds from the sale of loan portfolios		4,852	9,941
Net purchase of intangible assets		(956)	(1,169)
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from acquisition of subsidiaries		(677)	1,313
Net cash inflow from disposal of subsidiaries		45	2,979
Net cash outflow from acquisition of or increase in stake of associates		(62)	(355)
Net cash inflow/(outflow) from the consolidation of funds		–	16,500
Proceeds from disposal of associates and joint ventures		308	101
Net cash used in investing activities		(57,077)	(25,093)
Issue of ordinary share capital		18,398	467
– rights issue		18,326	–
– other		72	467
Issue of other equity instruments		–	2,133
Net sales/(purchases) of own shares for market-making and investment purposes		(176)	(194)
Purchases of own shares to meet share awards and share option awards		(51)	(808)
On exercise of share options		12	27
Subordinated loan capital issued		2,959	7,094
Subordinated loan capital repaid		(4,637)	(350)
Net cash outflow from change in stake in subsidiaries		–	–
Dividends paid to shareholders of the parent company		(4,264)	(7,211)
Dividends paid to non-controlling interests		(702)	(714)
Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments		(269)	(92)
Net cash generated from financing activities		11,270	352
		(38,909)	5,679
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January		278,872	297,009
Exchange differences in respect of cash and cash equivalents		10,803	(23,816)
Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December	*40*	250,766	278,872

For footnote, see page 249.

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.


2
3,4
5
3,6
At 1 January
Profit for the year
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)
Available-for-sale investments
Cash flow hedges
Actuarial losses on defined benefit plans
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures
Exchange differences
Total comprehensive income for the year
Shares issued under employee share plans
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon[2]
Capital securities issued[7]
Dividends to shareholders
Tax credit on dividends
Own shares adjustment
Exercise and lapse of share options and vesting of share awards
Cost of share-based payment arrangements
Income taxes on share-based payments
Other movements
Transfers
Acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries
Changes in ownership interests in subsidiaries that did not result in loss of control
At 31 December

	2009											
					Other reserves							
	Called up share capital US$m	Share premium[2] US$m	Other equity instru-ments US$m	Retained earnings[3,4] US$m	Available-for-sale fair value reserve US$m	Cash flow hedging reserve[5] US$m	Foreign exchange reserve US$m	Share-based payment reserve US$m	Merger reserve[3,6] US$m	Total share-holders' equity US$m	Non-controlling interests US$m	Total equity US$m
At 1 January	6,053	8,463	2,133	80,689	(20,550)	(806)	(1,843)	1,995	17,457	93,591	6,638	100,229
Profit for the year	–	–	–	5,834	–	–	–	–	–	5,834	860	6,694
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	(2,536)	10,603	791	4,837	–	–	13,695	410	14,105
Available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	10,603	–	–	–	–	10,603	214	10,817
Cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	–	791	–	–	–	791	(19)	772
Actuarial gains/(losses) on defined benefit plans	–	–	–	(2,685)	–	–	–	–	–	(2,685)	77	(2,608)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	149	–	–	–	–	–	149	–	149
Exchange differences	–	–	–	–	–	–	4,837	–	–	4,837	138	4,975
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	3,298	10,603	791	4,837	–	–	19,529	1,270	20,799
Shares issued under employee share plans	4	69	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	73	–	73
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon[2]	118	(119)	–	1,670	–	–	–	–	–	1,669	–	1,669
Shares issued in respect of rights issue[6]	2,530	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	15,796	18,326	–	18,326
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(5,639)	–	–	–	–	–	(5,639)	(832)	(6,471)
Tax credit on dividends	–	–	–	50	–	–	–	–	–	50	–	50
Own shares adjustment	–	–	–	(227)	–	–	–	–	–	(227)	–	(227)
Exercise and lapse of share options and vesting of share awards	–	–	–	807	–	–	–	(769)	–	38	–	38
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	683	–	683	–	683
Income taxes on share-based payments	–	–	–	9	–	–	–	–	–	9	–	9
Other movements	–	–	–	210	(18)	(11)	–	16	–	197	77	274
Transfers[6]	–	–	–	5,945	–	–	–	–	(5,945)	–	–	–
Acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(38)	(38)
Change in ownership interests in subsidiaries that did not result in loss of control	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	247	247
At 31 December	8,705	8,413	2,133	86,812	(9,965)	(26)	2,994	1,925	27,308	128,299	7,362	135,661

(continued)

(continued)

	2008											
					Other reserves							
	Called up share capital US$m	Share premium[2] US$m	Other equity instru-ments US$m	Retained earnings[3,4] US$m	Available-for-sale fair value reserve US$m	Cash flow hedging reserve[5] US$m	Foreign exchange reserve US$m	Share-based payment reserve US$m	Merger reserve[3,6] US$m	Total share-holders' equity US$m	Non-controlling interests US$m	Total equity US$m
At 1 January	5,915	8,134	–	81,097	850	(917)	10,055	1,968	21,058	128,160	7,256	135,416
Profit for the year	–	–	–	5,728	–	–	–	–	–	5,728	770	6,498
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	(1,605)	(21,474)	106	(11,898)	–	–	(34,871)	(766)	(35,637)
Available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	(21,474)	–	–	–	–	(21,474)	(430)	(21,904)
Cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	–	106	–	–	–	106	18	124
Actuarial gains/(losses) on defined benefit plans	–	–	–	(1,046)	–	–	–	–	–	(1,046)	(129)	(1,175)
Share of other comprehensive income of associates and joint ventures	–	–	–	(559)	–	–	–	–	–	(559)	–	(559)
Exchange differences	–	–	–	–	–	–	(11,898)	–	–	(11,898)	(225)	(12,123)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	4,123	(21,474)	106	(11,898)	–	–	(29,143)	4	(29,139)
Shares issued under employee share plans	20	450	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	470	–	470
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon[2]	118	(121)	–	3,596	–	–	–	–	–	3,593	–	3,593
Capital securities issued[7]	–	–	2,133	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,133	–	2,133
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(11,301)	–	–	–	–	–	(11,301)	(813)	(12,114)
Own shares adjustment	–	–	–	(1,002)	–	–	–	–	–	(1,002)	–	(1,002)
Exercise and lapse of share options and vesting of share awards	–	–	–	827	–	–	–	(848)	–	(21)	–	(21)
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	819	–	819	–	819
Other movements	–	–	–	(252)	74	5	–	56	–	(117)	73	(44)
Transfers[6]	–	–	–	3,601	–	–	–	–	(3,601)	–	–	–
Acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(33)	(33)
Change in ownership interests in subsidiaries that did not result in loss of control	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	151	151
At 31 December	6,053	8,463	2,133	80,689	(20,550)	(806)	(1,843)	1,995	17,457	93,591	6,638	100,229

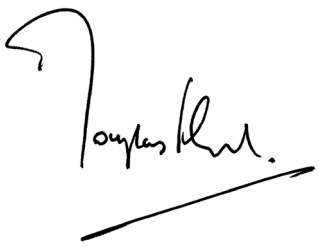
Dividends per ordinary share at 31 December 2010 were US$0.34 (2009: US$0.34; 2008: US$0.93).

For footnotes, see page 249.

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.

	Notes	2009 US$m
Assets		
Cash at bank and in hand:		
– balances with HSBC undertakings		224
Derivatives	*20*	2,981
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings		23,212
Financial investments		2,455
Other assets		4
Current tax assets		562
Prepayments and accrued income		102
Investments in subsidiaries	*26*	86,247
Property, plant and equipment		6
Deferred tax assets	*10*	–
Total assets		115,793
Liabilities and equity		
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings		3,711
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	*29*	16,909
Derivatives	*20*	362
Debt securities in issue	*30*	2,839
Other liabilities	*31*	1,257
Accruals and deferred income		419
Deferred tax liabilities	*10*	14
Subordinated liabilities	*34*	14,406
Total liabilities		39,917
Called up share capital	*39*	8,705
Share premium account		8,413
Other equity instruments		2,133
Merger reserve and other reserves		35,127
Other reserves		3,642
Retained earnings		17,856
Total equity		75,876
Total equity and liabilities		115,793

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.



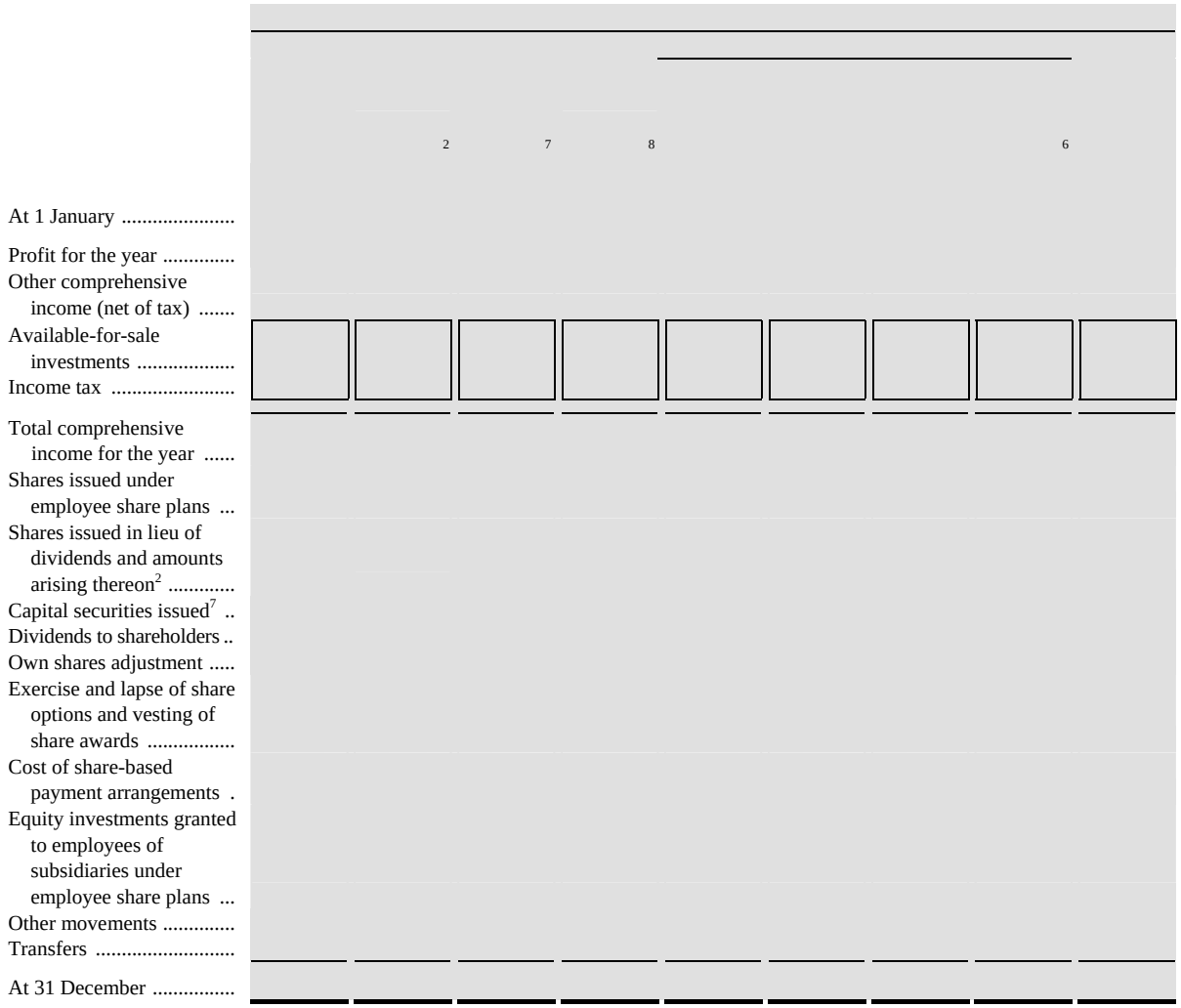
D J Flint, *Group Chairman*

(continued)

	Notes	2009 US$m
Profit/(loss) before tax		(2,058)
Adjustments for:		
– non-cash items included in profit before tax	*40*	5,974
– change in operating assets	*40*	(11,077)
– change in operating liabilities	*40*	2,040
– elimination of exchange differences[1]		1
– tax received		266
Net cash generated from/(used in) operating activities		(4,854)
Proceeds from sale of financial investments		275
Purchase of property, plant and equipment		(2)
Net cash outflow from acquisition of or increase in stake of subsidiaries		(10,344)
Net cash used in investing activities		(10,071)
Issue of ordinary share capital		18,333
– rights issue		18,261
– other		72
Issue of other equity instruments		–
On exercise of share options		12
Subordinated loan capital issued		2,456
Subordinated loan capital repaid		(4,380)
Debt securities issued		2,818
Dividends paid		(4,264)
Dividends paid to holders of other equity instruments		(269)
Net cash (used in)/generated from financing activities		14,706
		(219)
Cash and cash equivalents at 1 January		443
Cash and cash equivalents at 31 December	*40*	224

For footnote, see page 249.

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.


2
7
8
6
At 1 January .....
Profit for the year .....
Other comprehensive income (net of tax) .....
Available-for-sale investments .....
Income tax .....
Total comprehensive income for the year .....
Shares issued under employee share plans ...
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon[2] .....
Capital securities issued[7] ..
Dividends to shareholders ..
Own shares adjustment .....
Exercise and lapse of share options and vesting of share awards .....
Cost of share-based payment arrangements .
Equity investments granted to employees of subsidiaries under employee share plans ...
Other movements .....
Transfers .....
At 31 December .....

(continued)

(continued)

	2009								
					Other reserves				
	Called up share capital US$m	Share premium[2] US$m	Other equity instru-ments US$m	Retained earnings[8] US$m	Available-for-sale fair value reserve US$m	Other paid-in capital US$m	Share-based payment reserve US$m	Merger and other reserves[6] US$m	Total share-holders' equity US$m
At 1 January	6,053	8,463	2,133	17,094	190	1,318	1,995	25,341	62,587
Profit for the year	–	–	–	(1,096)	–	–	–	–	(1,096)
Other comprehensive income (net of tax)	–	–	–	–	63	–	–	–	63
Available-for-sale investments	–	–	–	–	103	–	–	–	103
Income tax	–	–	–	–	(40)	–	–	–	(40)
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	–	(1,096)	63	–	–	–	(1,033)
Shares issued under employee share plans	4	69	–	–	–	–	–	–	73
Shares issued in lieu of dividends and amounts arising thereon[2]	118	(119)	–	1,670	–	–	–	–	1,669
Shares issued in respect of rights issue	2,530	–	–	–	–	–	–	15,731	18,261
Dividends to shareholders	–	–	–	(5,639)	–	–	–	–	(5,639)
Own shares adjustment	–	–	–	(188)	–	–	–	–	(188)
Exercise and lapse of share options and vesting of share awards	–	–	–	–	–	146	(146)	–	–
Cost of share-based payment arrangements	–	–	–	–	–	–	163	–	163
Income taxes on share-based payments	–	–	–	19	–	–	–	–	19
Equity investments granted to employees of subsidiaries under employee share plans	–	–	–	–	–	–	(99)	–	(99)
Other movements	–	–	–	51	–	–	12	–	63
Transfers[6]	–	–	–	5,945	–	–	–	(5,945)	–
At 31 December	8,705	8,413	2,133	17,856	253	1,464	1,925	35,127	75,876

Dividends per ordinary share at 31 December 2010 were US$0.34 (2009: US$0.34; 2008: US$0.93).

For footnotes, see page 249.

The accompanying notes on pages 250 to 370, 'Critical accounting policies' on pages 33 to 36, the audited sections of 'Risk' on pages 86 to 176 and the audited sections of 'Capital' on pages 177 to 182 form an integral part of these financial statements.

Footnotes to Financial Statements

1 *Adjustment to bring changes between opening and closing balance sheet amounts to average rates. This is not done on a line-by-line basis, as details cannot be determined without unreasonable expense.*
2 *Share premium includes the deduction of US$1m in respect of issuance costs incurred during the year (2009: US$1m; 2008: US$3m).*
3 *Cumulative goodwill amounting to US$5,138m has been charged against reserves in respect of acquisitions of subsidiaries prior to 1 January 1998, including US$3,469m charged against the merger reserve arising on the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc. The balance of US$1,669m has been charged against retained earnings.*
4 *Retained earnings include 123,331,979 (US$1,799m) of own shares held within HSBC's insurance business, retirement funds for the benefit of policyholders or beneficiaries within employee trusts for the settlement of shares expected to be delivered under employee share schemes or bonus plans, and the market-making activities in Global Markets (2009: 179,964,968 (US$2,572m); 2008: 194,751,829 (US$3,094m)).*
5 *Amounts transferred to the income statement in respect of cash flow hedges include US$605m (2009: US$502m; 2008: US$152m) taken to 'Net interest income' and US$441m (2009: US$306m; 2008: US$1,602m) taken to 'Net trading income'.*
6 *Statutory share premium relief under Section 131 of the Companies Act 1985 (the 'Act') was taken in respect of the acquisition of HSBC Bank plc in 1992, HSBC France in 2000 and HSBC Finance Corporation in 2003 and the shares issued were recorded at their nominal value only. In HSBC's consolidated financial statements the fair value differences of US$8,290m in respect of HSBC France and US$12,768m in respect of HSBC Finance Corporation were recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve created on the acquisition of HSBC Finance Corporation subsequently became attached to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited ('HOHU'), following a number of intra-group reorganisations. At 31 December 2009, US$5,945m (2010: nil) was transferred from this reserve to retained earnings as a result of impairment in HSBC Holdings' investment in HOHU. During 2009, pursuant to section 131 of the Companies Act 1985, statutory share premium relief was taken in respect of the rights issue and US$15,796m was recognised in the merger reserve. The merger reserve includes the deduction of US$614m in respect of costs relating to the rights issue, of which US$149m was subsequently transferred to the income statement. Of this US$149m, US$121m was a loss arising from accounting for the agreement with the underwriters as a contingent forward contract. The merger reserve excludes the loss of US$344m on a forward foreign exchange contract associated with hedging the proceeds of the rights issue.*
7 *During June 2010, HSBC Holdings issued US$3,800m of Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities, Series 2 ('capital securities'), on which there were US$82m of external issuance costs and US$23m of intra-group issuance costs which are classified as equity under IFRSs. In April 2008, HSBC Holdings issued US$2,200m of Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities, including US$67m of issuance costs, which are classified as equity under IFRSs.*
8 *Retained earnings include 39,814,107 (US$562m) of own shares held to fund employee share plans (2009: 38,446,053 (US$562m)).*

(a) Compliance with International Financial Reporting Standards

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRSs') as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ('IASB') and as endorsed by the EU. EU-endorsed IFRSs may differ from IFRSs as issued by the IASB if, at any point in time, new or amended IFRSs have not been endorsed by the EU. At 31 December 2010, there were no unendorsed standards effective for the year ended 31 December 2010 affecting these consolidated and separate financial statements, and there was no difference between IFRSs endorsed by the EU and IFRSs issued by the IASB in terms of their application to HSBC. Accordingly, HSBC's financial statements for the year ended 31 December 2010 are prepared in accordance with IFRSs as issued by the IASB.

IFRSs comprise accounting standards issued by the IASB and its predecessor body as well as interpretations issued by the IFRS Interpretations Committee ('IFRIC') and its predecessor body.

During 2010, HSBC adopted the following major revisions and amendments to standards:

HSBC adopted the revised IFRS 3 'Business Combinations' ('IFRS 3') and amendments to IAS 27 'Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements' ('IAS 27'). The main changes under the standards are that:

- acquisition-related costs are recognised as an expense in the income statement in the period in which they are incurred;
- all consideration transferred, including contingent consideration, is recognised and measured at fair value at the acquisition date;
- equity interests held prior to control being obtained are remeasured to fair value at the date of obtaining control, and any gain or loss is recognised in the income statement;
- an option is available, on a transaction-by-transaction basis, to measure any non-controlling (previously referred to as minority) interests in the entity acquired either at fair value, or at the non-controlling interests' proportionate share of the net identifiable assets of the entity acquired; and
- changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in a change of control are treated as transactions between equity holders and are reported in equity.

In terms of their application to HSBC, the revised IFRS 3 and the amendments to IAS 27 apply prospectively to acquisitions and transactions taking place on or after 1 January 2010, and have had no significant effect on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

During 2010, in addition to the above, HSBC adopted a number of interpretations and amendments to standards which had an insignificant effect on the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings.

(b) Differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards

There are no significant differences between IFRSs and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards in terms of their application to HSBC and consequently there would be no significant differences had the financial statements been prepared in accordance with Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards. The Notes on the Financial Statements, taken together with the Report of the Directors, include the aggregate of all disclosures necessary to satisfy IFRSs and Hong Kong reporting requirements.

(c) Presentation of information

Disclosures under IFRS 4 'Insurance Contracts' ('IFRS 4') and IFRS 7 'Financial Instruments: Disclosures' ('IFRS 7') concerning the nature and extent of risks relating to insurance contracts and financial instruments have been included in the audited sections of the 'Report of the Directors: Risk' on pages 86 to 176.

Capital disclosures under IAS 1 'Presentation of Financial Statements' ('IAS 1') have been included in the audited sections of 'Report of the Directors: Capital' on pages 177 to 182.

Disclosures relating to HSBC's securitisation activities and structured products have been included in the audited section of 'Report of the Directors: Risk' on pages 86 to 176.

In accordance with HSBC's policy to provide meaningful disclosures that help investors and other stakeholders understand the Group's performance, financial position and changes thereto, the information provided in the Notes on the Financial Statements and the Report of the Directors goes beyond the minimum levels required by accounting standards, statutory and regulatory requirements and listing rules. In particular, HSBC has adopted the British Bankers' Association Code for Financial Reporting Disclosure ('the BBA Code'). The BBA Code aims to increase the quality and comparability of banks' disclosures and sets out five disclosure principles together with supporting guidance. In line with the principles of the BBA Code, HSBC assesses good practice recommendations issued from time to time by relevant regulators and standard setters and will assess the applicability and relevance of such guidance, enhancing disclosures where appropriate.

In publishing the parent company financial statements here together with the Group financial statements, HSBC Holdings has taken advantage of the exemption in section 408(3) of the Companies Act 2006 not to present its individual income statement and related notes that form a part of these financial statements.

HSBC's consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars which is also HSBC Holdings' functional currency. HSBC Holdings' functional currency is the US dollar because the US dollar and currencies linked to it are the most significant currencies relevant to the underlying transactions, events and conditions of its subsidiaries, as well as representing a significant proportion of its funds generated from financing activities. HSBC uses the US dollar as its presentation currency in its consolidated financial statements because the US dollar and currencies linked to it form the major currency bloc in which HSBC transacts and funds its business.

(d) Comparative information

As required by US public company reporting requirements, these consolidated financial statements include two years of comparative information for the consolidated income statement, consolidated statement of comprehensive income, consolidated statement of cash flows, consolidated statement of changes in equity and related Notes on the Financial Statements.

(e) Use of estimates and assumptions

The preparation of financial information requires the use of estimates and assumptions about future conditions. The use of available information and the application of judgement are inherent in the formation of estimates; actual results in the future may differ from estimates upon which financial information is prepared. Management believes that HSBC's critical accounting policies where judgement is necessarily applied are those which relate to impairment of loans and advances, goodwill impairment, the valuation of financial instruments, the impairment of available-for-sale financial assets and deferred tax assets (see 'Critical Accounting Policies' on pages 33 to 36, which form an integral part of these financial statements).

Further information about key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty, are set out in the Notes on the Financial Statements.

(f) Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC comprise the financial statements of HSBC Holdings and its subsidiaries made up to 31 December, with the exception of the banking and insurance subsidiaries of HSBC Bank Argentina, whose financial statements are made up to 30 June annually to comply with local regulations. Accordingly, HSBC uses their audited interim financial statements, drawn up to 31 December annually.

Subsidiaries are consolidated from the date that HSBC gains control. The acquisition method of accounting is used when subsidiaries are acquired by HSBC. The cost of an acquisition is measured at the fair value of the consideration, including contingent consideration, given at the date of exchange. Acquisition-related costs are recognised as an expense in the income statement in the period in which they are incurred. The acquired identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities are measured at their fair values at the date of acquisition. Goodwill is measured as the excess of the aggregate of the consideration transferred, the amount of non-controlling interest and the fair value of HSBC's previously held equity interest, if any, over the net of the amounts of the identifiable assets acquired and the liabilities assumed. The amount of non-controlling interest is measured either at fair value or at the non-controlling interest's proportionate share of the acquiree's identifiable

(continued)

net assets. In a business combination achieved in stages, the previously held equity interest is remeasured at the acquisition-date fair value with the resulting gain or loss recognised in the income statement. In the event that the amounts of net assets acquired is in excess of the aggregate of the consideration transferred, the amount of non-controlling interest and the fair value of HSBC's previously held equity interest, the difference is recognised immediately in the income statement.

Changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in a loss of control are treated as transactions between equity holders and are reported in equity.

Entities that are controlled by HSBC are consolidated until the date that control ceases.

In the context of Special Purpose Entities ('SPE's), the following circumstances may indicate a relationship in which, in substance, HSBC controls and consequently consolidates an SPE:

– the activities of the SPE are being conducted on behalf of HSBC according to its specific business needs so that HSBC obtains benefits from the SPE's operation;

– HSBC has the decision-making powers to obtain the majority of the benefits of the activities of the SPE or, by setting up an 'autopilot' mechanism, HSBC has delegated these decision-making powers;

– HSBC has rights to obtain the majority of the benefits of the SPE and therefore may be exposed to risks incidental to the activities of the SPE; or

– HSBC retains the majority of the residual or ownership risks related to the SPE or its assets in order to obtain benefits from its activities.

HSBC performs a re-assessment of consolidation whenever there is a change in the substance of the relationship between HSBC and an SPE.

All intra-HSBC transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

The consolidated financial statements of HSBC also include the attributable share of the results and reserves of joint ventures and associates. These are based on financial statements made up to 31 December, with the exception of the Bank of Communications, Ping An Insurance and Industrial Bank which are included on the basis of financial statements made up for the twelve months to 30 September. These are equity accounted three months in arrears in order to meet the requirements of the Group's reporting timetable. HSBC has taken into account the effect of significant transactions or events that occur between the period from 1 October to 31 December that would have a material effect on its results.

(g) Future accounting developments

At 31 December 2010, a number of standards and interpretations, and amendments thereto, had been issued by the IASB, which are not effective for HSBC's consolidated financial statements or the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings as at 31 December 2010. Those which are expected to have a significant effect on HSBC's consolidated financial statements and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings are discussed below.

In November 2009, the IASB issued IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' ('IFRS 9') which introduced new requirements for the classification and measurement of financial assets. In October 2010, the IASB issued additions to IFRS 9 relating to financial liabilities. Together, these changes represent the first phase in the IASB's planned replacement of IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement' ('IAS 39') with a less complex and improved standard for financial instruments.

The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2013 with early adoption permitted. IFRS 9 is required to be applied retrospectively. If the standard is adopted prior to 1 January 2012, an entity will be exempt from the requirement to restate prior period comparative information. IFRS 9 is subject to EU endorsement, the timing of which is uncertain. Accordingly, HSBC is unable to provide a date by which it plans to apply IFRS 9.

The main changes to the requirements of IAS 39 are summarised below.

– All financial assets that are currently in the scope of IAS 39 will be classified as either amortised cost or fair value. The available-for-sale, held-to-maturity and loans and receivables categories will no longer exist.

– Classification of financial assets is based on an entity's business model for managing the financial assets and their contractual cash flow characteristics. Reclassifications between the two categories are prohibited unless there is a change in the entity's business model.

– A financial asset is measured at amortised cost if two criteria are met: i) the objective of the business model is to hold the financial asset for the collection of the contractual cash flows; and ii) the contractual cash flows of the instrument are solely payments of principal and interest on the principal outstanding. All other financial assets are measured at fair value. Movements in the fair value of financial assets classified at fair value are recognised in profit or loss, except for equity investments where an entity takes the option to designate an equity instrument that is not held for trading at fair value through other comprehensive income. If this option is taken, all subsequent changes in fair value are recognised in other comprehensive income with no recycling of gains or losses to the income statement. Dividend income would continue to be recognised in the income statement.

– An entity is only permitted to designate a financial asset otherwise meeting the amortised cost criteria at fair value through profit or loss if doing so significantly reduces or eliminates an accounting mismatch. This designation is made on initial recognition and is irrevocable.

– Financial assets which contain embedded derivatives are to be classified in their entirety either at fair value or amortised cost depending on whether the contracts as a whole meet the relevant criteria under IFRS 9.

– Most of IAS 39's requirements for financial liabilities are retained, including amortised cost accounting for most financial liabilities. The guidance on separation of embedded derivatives will continue to apply to host contracts that are financial liabilities. However, fair value changes attributable to changes in own credit risk for financial liabilities designated under the fair value option other than loan commitments and financial guarantee contracts are to be presented in the statement of other comprehensive income unless the treatment would create or enlarge an accounting mismatch in profit or loss. These amounts are not subsequently reclassified to the income statement but may be transferred within equity.

The second and third phases in the IASB's project to replace IAS 39 will address the impairment of financial assets measured at amortised cost and hedge accounting. The IASB has indicated that it expects to finalise the replacement of IAS 39 by June 2011. In addition, the IASB is working with the US Financial Accounting Standards Board to reduce inconsistencies between US GAAP and IFRS in accounting for financial instruments. The impact of IFRS 9 may change as a consequence of further developments resulting from the IASB's project to replace IAS 39. As a result, it is impracticable to quantify the impact of IFRS 9 as at the date of publication of these financial statements.

(a) Interest income and expense

Interest income and expense for all financial instruments except for those classified as held for trading or designated at fair value (other than debt securities issued by HSBC and derivatives managed in conjunction with such debt securities issued) are recognised in 'Interest income' and 'Interest expense' in the income statement using the effective interest method. The effective interest method is a way of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial liability (or groups of financial assets or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the relevant period.

The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash receipts or payments through the expected life of the financial instrument or, where appropriate, a shorter period, to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, HSBC estimates cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument but excluding future credit losses. The calculation includes all amounts paid or received by HSBC that are an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument, including transaction costs and all other premiums or discounts.

Interest on impaired financial assets is recognised using the rate of interest used to discount the future cash flows for the purpose of measuring the impairment loss.

(continued)

(b) Non-interest income

is earned from a diverse range of services provided by HSBC to its customers. Fee income is accounted for as follows:

- income earned on the execution of a significant act is recognised as revenue when the act is completed (for example, fees arising from negotiating, or participating in the negotiation of, a transaction for a third-party, such as an arrangement for the acquisition of shares or other securities);
- income earned from the provision of services is recognised as revenue as the services are provided (for example, asset management, portfolio and other management advisory and service fees); and
- income which forms an integral part of the effective interest rate of a financial instrument is recognised as an adjustment to the effective interest rate (for example, certain loan commitment fees) and recorded in 'Interest income' (Note 2a).

comprises all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities held for trading, together with the related interest income, expense and dividends.

includes all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and financial liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss. Interest income and expense and dividend income arising on these financial instruments are also included, except for interest arising from debt securities issued, and derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities, which is recognised in 'Interest expense' (Note 2a).

is recognised when the right to receive payment is established. This is the ex-dividend date for listed equity securities, and usually the date when shareholders have approved the dividend for unlisted equity securities.

(c) Operating segments

HSBC's operating segments are organised into six geographical regions; Europe, Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, Middle East, North America and Latin America. Due to the nature of the Group, HSBC's chief operating decision-maker regularly reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by geographical region, customer group and global business, and retail businesses by geographical region. HSBC's operating segments were determined to be geographical regions because the chief operating decision-maker primarily uses information on geographical regions in order to make decisions about allocating resources and assessing performance.

Measurement of segmental assets, liabilities, income and expenses is in accordance with the Group's accounting policies. Segmental income and expenses include transfers between segments and these transfers are conducted on arm's length terms and conditions. Shared costs are included in segments on the basis of the actual recharges made.

(d) Valuation of financial instruments

All financial instruments are recognised initially at fair value. In the normal course of business, the fair value of a financial instrument on initial recognition is the transaction price (that is, the fair value of the consideration given or received). In certain circumstances, however, the fair value will be based on other observable current market transactions in the same instrument, without modification or repackaging, or on a valuation technique whose variables include only data from observable markets, such as interest rate yield curves, option volatilities and currency rates. When such evidence exists, HSBC recognises a trading gain or loss on inception of the financial instrument, being the difference between the transaction price and the fair value. When unobservable market data have a significant impact on the valuation of financial instruments, the entire initial difference in fair value indicated by the valuation model from the transaction price is not recognised immediately in the income statement but is recognised over the life of the transaction on an appropriate basis, or when the inputs become observable, or the transaction matures or is closed out, or when HSBC enters into an offsetting transaction.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair values of financial instruments measured at fair value are measured in accordance with HSBC's valuation methodologies, which are described in Note 16.

(e) Reclassification of financial assets

Non-derivative financial assets (other than those designated at fair value through profit or loss upon initial recognition) may be reclassified out of the fair value through profit or loss category in the following circumstances:

– financial assets that would have met the definition of loans and receivables at initial recognition (if the financial asset had not been required to be classified as held for trading) may be reclassified out of the fair value through profit or loss category if there is the intention and ability to hold the financial asset for the foreseeable future or until maturity; and

– financial assets (except financial assets that would have met the definition of loans and receivables at initial recognition) may be reclassified out of the fair value through profit or loss category and into another category in rare circumstances.

When a financial asset is reclassified as described in the above circumstances, the financial asset is reclassified at its fair value on the date of reclassification. Any gain or loss already recognised in the income statement is not reversed. The fair value of the financial asset on the date of reclassification becomes its new cost or amortised cost, as applicable.

(f) Loans and advances to banks and customers

Loans and advances to banks and customers include loans and advances originated by HSBC which are not classified either as held for trading or designated at fair value. Loans and advances are recognised when cash is advanced to a borrower. They are derecognised when either the borrower repays its obligations, or the loans are sold or written off, or substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are transferred. They are initially recorded at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction costs and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment losses. Where exposures are hedged by derivatives designated and qualifying as fair value hedges, the carrying value of the loans and advances so hedged includes a fair value adjustment for the hedged risk only.

HSBC may commit to underwrite loans on fixed contractual terms for specified periods of time, where the drawdown of the loan is contingent upon certain future events outside the control of HSBC. Where the loan arising from the lending commitment is expected to be held for trading, the commitment to lend is recorded as a derivative and measured at fair value through profit or loss. On drawdown, the loan is classified as held for trading and measured at fair value through profit or loss. Where it is not HSBC's intention to trade but hold the loan, a provision on the loan commitment is only recorded where it is probable that HSBC will incur a loss. This may occur, for example, where a loss of principal is probable or the interest rate charged on the loan is lower than the cost of funding. On inception of the loan, the loan to be held is recorded at its fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. For certain transactions, such as leveraged finance and syndicated lending activities, the cash advanced is not necessarily the best evidence of the fair value of the loan. For these loans, where the initial fair value is lower than the cash amount advanced (for example, due to the rate of interest charged on the loan being below the market rate of interest), the write-down is charged to the income statement. The write-down will be recovered over the life of the loan, through the recognition of interest income using the effective interest method, unless the loan becomes impaired. The write-down is recorded as a reduction to other operating income.

Financial assets which have been reclassified into the loans and receivables category are initially recorded at the fair value at the date of reclassification and are subsequently measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate determined at the date of reclassification.

(g) Impairment of loans and advances

Losses for impaired loans are recognised promptly when there is objective evidence that impairment of a loan or portfolio of loans has occurred. Impairment allowances are calculated on individual loans and on groups of loans assessed collectively. Impairment losses are recorded as charges to the income statement. The carrying amount of impaired loans on the balance sheet is reduced through the use of impairment allowance accounts. Losses expected from future events are not recognised.

(continued)

For all loans that are considered individually significant, HSBC assesses on a case-by-case basis at each balance sheet date whether there is any objective evidence that a loan is impaired. The criteria used by HSBC to determine that there is such objective evidence include:

– known cash flow difficulties experienced by the borrower;

– past due contractual payments of either principal or interest;

– breach of loan covenants or conditions;

– the probability that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or other financial realisation; and

– a significant downgrading in credit rating by an external credit rating agency.

For those loans where objective evidence of impairment exists, impairment losses are determined considering the following factors:

– HSBC's aggregate exposure to the customer;

– the viability of the customer's business model and their capacity to trade successfully out of financial difficulties and generate sufficient cash flow to service debt obligations;

– the amount and timing of expected receipts and recoveries;

– the likely dividend available on liquidation or bankruptcy;

– the extent of other creditors' commitments ranking ahead of, or *pari passu* with, HSBC and the likelihood of other creditors continuing to support the company;

– the complexity of determining the aggregate amount and ranking of all creditor claims and the extent to which legal and insurance uncertainties are evident;

– the realisable value of security (or other credit mitigants) and likelihood of successful repossession;

– the likely deduction of any costs involved in recovery of amounts outstanding;

– the ability of the borrower to obtain, and make payments in, the currency of the loan if not denominated in local currency; and

– when available, the secondary market price of the debt.

Impairment losses are calculated by discounting the expected future cash flows of a loan at its original effective interest rate and comparing the resultant present value with the loan's current carrying amount. The impairment allowances on individually significant accounts are reviewed at least quarterly and more regularly when circumstances require. This normally encompasses re-assessment of the enforceability of any collateral held and the timing and amount of actual and anticipated receipts. Individually assessed impairment allowances are only released when there is reasonable and objective evidence of a reduction in the established loss estimate.

Impairment is assessed on a collective basis in two circumstances:

– to cover losses which have been incurred but have not yet been identified on loans subject to individual assessment; and

– for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant.

Incurred but not yet identified impairment

Individually assessed loans for which no evidence of loss has been specifically identified on an individual basis are grouped together according to their credit risk characteristics for the purpose of calculating an estimated collective loss. This reflects impairment losses that HSBC has incurred as a result of events occurring before the balance sheet date, which HSBC is not able to identify on an individual loan basis, and that can be reliably estimated. These losses will only be individually identified in the future. As soon as information becomes available which identifies losses on individual loans within the group, those loans are removed from the group and assessed on an individual basis for impairment.

The collective impairment allowance is determined after taking into account:

– historical loss experience in portfolios of similar credit risk characteristics (for example, by industry sector, loan grade or product);

– the estimated period between impairment occurring and the loss being identified and evidenced by the establishment of an appropriate allowance against the individual loan; and

– management's experienced judgement as to whether current economic and credit conditions are such that the actual level of inherent losses at the balance sheet date is likely to be greater or less than that suggested by historical experience.

The period between a loss occurring and its identification is estimated by local management for each identified portfolio.

Homogeneous groups of loans and advances

Statistical methods are used to determine impairment losses on a collective basis for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant, because individual loan assessment is impracticable. Losses in these groups of loans are recorded on an individual basis when individual loans are written off, at which point they are removed from the group. Two alternative methods are used to calculate allowances on a collective basis:

– When appropriate empirical information is available, HSBC utilises roll rate methodology. This methodology employs statistical analyses of historical data and experience of delinquency and default to estimate the amount of loans that will eventually be written off as a result of the events occurring before the balance sheet date which HSBC is not able to identify on an individual loan basis, and that can be reliably estimated. Under this methodology, loans are grouped into ranges according to the number of days past due and statistical analysis is used to estimate the likelihood that loans in each range will progress through the various stages of delinquency, and ultimately prove irrecoverable. Current economic conditions are also evaluated when calculating the appropriate level of allowance required to cover inherent loss. The estimated loss is the difference between the present value of expected future cash flows, discounted at the original effective interest rate of the portfolio, and the carrying amount of the portfolio. In certain highly developed markets, sophisticated models also take into account behavioural and account management trends as revealed in, for example, bankruptcy and rescheduling statistics.

– When the portfolio size is small or when information is insufficient or not reliable enough to adopt a roll rate methodology, HSBC adopts a basic formulaic approach based on historical loss rate experience.

In normal circumstances, historical experience provides the most objective and relevant information from which to assess inherent loss within each portfolio, though sometimes it provides less relevant information about the inherent loss in a given portfolio at the balance sheet date, for example, when there have been changes in economic, regulatory or behavioural conditions which result in the most recent trends in portfolio risk factors being not fully reflected in the statistical models. In these circumstances, the risk factors are taken into account by adjusting the impairment allowances derived solely from historical loss experience.

These additional portfolio risk factors may include recent loan portfolio growth and product mix, unemployment rates, bankruptcy trends, geographic concentrations, loan product features (such as the ability of borrowers to repay adjustable-rate loans where reset interest rates give rise to increases in interest charges), economic conditions such as national and local trends in housing markets and interest rates, portfolio seasoning, account management policies and practices, current levels of write-offs, changes in laws and regulations and other items which can affect customer payment patterns on outstanding loans, such as natural disasters. These risk factors, where relevant, are taken into account when calculating the appropriate level of impairment allowances by adjusting the impairment allowances derived solely from historical loss experience.

Roll rates, loss rates and the expected timing of future recoveries are regularly benchmarked against actual outcomes to ensure they remain appropriate.

Loans (and the related impairment allowance accounts) are normally written off, either partially or in full, when there is no realistic prospect of recovery. Where loans are secured, this is generally after receipt of any proceeds

(continued)

from the realisation of security. In circumstances where the net realisable value of any collateral has been determined and there is no reasonable expectation of further recovery, write off may be earlier.

If the amount of an impairment loss decreases in a subsequent period, and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the excess is written back by reducing the loan impairment allowance account accordingly. The write-back is recognised in the income statement.

Where financial assets have been reclassified out of the fair value through profit or loss category to the loans and receivables category, the effective interest rate determined at the date of reclassification is used to calculate any impairment losses.

Following reclassification, where there is a subsequent increase in the estimates of future cash receipts as a result of increased recoverability of those cash receipts, the effect of that increase is recognised as an adjustment to the effective interest rate from the date of change in the estimate rather than as an adjustment to the carrying amount of the asset at the date of change in the estimate.

Non-financial assets acquired in exchange for loans as part of an orderly realisation are recorded as assets held for sale and reported in 'Other assets' if the carrying amounts of the assets are recovered principally through sale, the assets are available for sale in their present condition and their sale is highly probable. The asset acquired is recorded at the lower of its fair value less costs to sell and the carrying amount of the loan (net of impairment allowance) at the date of exchange. No depreciation is charged in respect of assets held for sale. Any subsequent write-down of the acquired asset to fair value less costs to sell is recognised in the income statement, in 'Other operating income'. Any subsequent increase in the fair value less costs to sell, to the extent this does not exceed the cumulative write-down, is also recognised in 'Other operating income', together with any realised gains or losses on disposal.

Loans subject to collective impairment assessment whose terms have been renegotiated are no longer considered past due, but are treated as up to date loans for measurement purposes once the minimum number of payments required under the new arrangements have been received. These renegotiated loans are segregated from other parts of the loan portfolio for the purposes of collective impairment assessment, to reflect their risk profile. Loans subject to individual impairment assessment, whose terms have been renegotiated, are subject to ongoing review to determine whether they remain impaired or should be considered past due. The carrying amount of loans that have been classified as renegotiated retain this classification until maturity or derecognition. Interest is recorded on renegotiated loans taking into account the new contractual terms following renegotiation.

(h) Trading assets and trading liabilities

Treasury bills, debt securities, equity securities, loans, deposits, debt securities in issue, and short positions in securities are classified as held for trading if they have been acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the near term, or they form part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent pattern of short-term profit-taking. These financial assets or financial liabilities are recognised on trade date, when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements with counterparties to purchase or sell the financial instruments, and are normally derecognised when either sold (assets) or extinguished (liabilities). Measurement is initially at fair value, with transaction costs taken to the income statement. Subsequently, the fair values are remeasured, and gains and losses from changes therein are recognised in the income statement in 'Net trading income'.

(i) Financial instruments designated at fair value

Financial instruments, other than those held for trading, are classified in this category if they meet one or more of the criteria set out below, and are so designated by management. HSBC may designate financial instruments at fair value when the designation:

– eliminates or significantly reduces measurement or recognition inconsistencies that would otherwise arise from measuring financial assets or financial liabilities, or recognising gains and losses on them, on different bases. Under this criterion, the main classes of financial instruments designated by HSBC are:

. The interest payable on certain fixed rate long-term debt securities issued has been matched with the interest on 'receive fixed/pay variable' interest rate swaps as part of a documented interest rate risk management strategy. An accounting mismatch would arise if the debt securities issued were accounted for at amortised cost, because the related derivatives are measured at fair value with changes in the fair value recognised in the income statement. By designating the long-term debt at fair value, the movement in the fair value of the long-term debt will also be recognised in the income statement.

. Liabilities to customers under linked contracts are determined based on the fair value of the assets held in the linked funds, with changes recognised in the income statement. If no designation was made for the assets relating to the customer liabilities they would be classified as available for sale and the changes in fair value would be recorded in other comprehensive income. These financial instruments are managed on a fair value basis and management information is also prepared on this basis. Designation at fair value of the financial assets and liabilities under investment contracts allows the changes in fair values to be recorded in the income statement and presented in the same line.

– applies to groups of financial assets, financial liabilities or combinations thereof that are managed, and their performance evaluated, on a fair value basis in accordance with a documented risk management or investment strategy, and where information about the groups of financial instruments is reported to management on that basis. Under this criterion, certain financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance contracts are the main class of financial instrument so designated. HSBC has documented risk management and investment strategies designed to manage such assets at fair value, taking into consideration the relationship of assets to liabilities in a way that mitigates market risks. Reports are provided to management on the fair value of the assets. Fair value measurement is also consistent with the regulatory reporting requirements under the appropriate regulations for these insurance operations.

– relates to financial instruments containing one or more embedded derivatives that significantly modify the cash flows resulting from those financial instruments, including certain debt issues and debt securities held.

The fair value designation, once made, is irrevocable. Designated financial assets and financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into the contractual provisions of the arrangements with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and are normally derecognised when either sold (assets) or extinguished (liabilities). Measurement is initially at fair value, with transaction costs taken to the income statement. Subsequently, the fair values are remeasured, and gains and losses from changes therein are recognised in the income statement in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

(j) Financial investments

Treasury bills, debt securities and equity securities intended to be held on a continuing basis, other than those designated at fair value, are classified as available for sale or held to maturity. Financial investments are recognised on trade date when HSBC enters into contractual arrangements with counterparties to purchase securities, and are normally derecognised when either the securities are sold or the borrowers repay their obligations.

(i) Available-for-sale financial assets are initially measured at fair value plus direct and incremental transaction costs. They are subsequently remeasured at fair value, and changes therein are recognised in other comprehensive income in 'Available-for-sale investments – fair value gains/(losses)' until the financial assets are either sold or become impaired. When available-for-sale financial assets are sold, cumulative gains or losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are recognised in the income statement as 'Gains less losses from financial investments'.

(continued)

Interest income is recognised on available-for-sale debt securities using the effective interest rate, calculated over the asset's expected life. Premiums and/or discounts arising on the purchase of dated investment securities are included in the calculation of their effective interest rates. Dividends are recognised in the income statement when the right to receive payment has been established.

At each balance sheet date an assessment is made of whether there is any objective evidence of impairment in the value of a financial asset. Impairment losses are recognised if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial asset (a 'loss event') and that loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset that can be reliably estimated.

If the available-for-sale financial asset is impaired, the difference between the financial asset's acquisition cost (net of any principal repayments and amortisation) and the current fair value, less any previous impairment loss recognised in the income statement, is removed from other comprehensive income and recognised in the income statement.

Impairment losses for available-for-sale debt securities are recognised within 'Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions' in the income statement and impairment losses for available-for-sale equity securities are recognised within 'Gains less losses from financial investments' in the income statement. The impairment methodologies for available-for-sale financial assets are set out in more detail below.

– . When assessing available-for-sale debt securities for objective evidence of impairment at the reporting date, HSBC considers all available evidence, including observable data or information about events specifically relating to the securities which may result in a shortfall in recovery of future cash flows. These events may include a significant financial difficulty of the issuer, a breach of contract such as a default, bankruptcy or other financial reorganisation, or the disappearance of an active market for the debt security because of financial difficulties relating to the issuer.

  These types of specific event and other factors such as information about the issuers' liquidity, business and financial risk exposures, levels of and trends in default for similar financial assets, national and local economic trends and conditions, and the fair value of collateral and guarantees may be considered individually, or in combination, to determine if there is objective evidence of impairment of a debt security.

  In addition, when assessing available-for-sale asset-backed securities ('ABS's) for objective evidence of impairment, HSBC considers the performance of underlying collateral and the extent and depth of market price declines. Changes in credit ratings are considered but a downgrade of a security's credit rating is not, of itself, evidence of impairment. The primary indicators of potential impairment are considered to be adverse fair value movements and the disappearance of an active market for a security. ABS impairment methodologies are described in more detail in 'Securitisation exposures and other structured products' on page 128.

– . Objective evidence of impairment for available-for sale equity securities may include specific information about the issuer as detailed above, but may also include information about significant changes in technology, markets, economics or the law that provides evidence that the cost of the equity securities may not be recovered.

  A significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the asset below its cost is also objective evidence of impairment. In assessing whether it is significant, the decline in fair value is evaluated against the original cost of the asset at initial recognition. In assessing whether it is prolonged, the decline is evaluated against the period in which the fair value of the asset has been below its original cost at initial recognition.

Once an impairment loss has been recognised on an available-for-sale financial asset, the subsequent accounting treatment for changes in the fair value of that asset differs depending on the nature of the available-for-sale financial asset concerned:

– for an available-for-sale debt security, a subsequent decline in the fair value of the instrument is recognised in the income statement when there is further objective evidence of impairment as a result of further decreases in the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset. Where there is no further

objective evidence of impairment, the decline in the fair value of the financial asset is recognised in other comprehensive income. If the fair value of a debt security increases in a subsequent period, and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised in the income statement, the impairment loss is reversed through the income statement to the extent of the increase in fair value;

– for an available-for-sale equity security, all subsequent increases in the fair value of the instrument are treated as a revaluation and are recognised in other comprehensive income. Impairment losses recognised on the equity security are not reversed through the income statement. Subsequent decreases in the fair value of the available-for-sale equity security are recognised in the income statement, to the extent that further cumulative impairment losses have been incurred in relation to the acquisition cost of the equity security.

(ii) Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that HSBC positively intends, and is able, to hold to maturity. Held-to-maturity investments are initially recorded at fair value plus any directly attributable transaction costs, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment losses.

(k) Sale and repurchase agreements (including stock lending and borrowing)

When securities are sold subject to a commitment to repurchase them at a predetermined price ('repos'), they remain on the balance sheet and a liability is recorded in respect of the consideration received. Securities purchased under commitments to sell ('reverse repos') are not recognised on the balance sheet and the consideration paid is recorded in 'Loans and advances to banks' or 'Loans and advances to customers' as appropriate. The difference between the sale and repurchase price is treated as interest and recognised over the life of the agreement.

Securities lending and borrowing transactions are generally secured, with collateral taking the form of securities or cash advanced or received. The transfer of securities to counterparties under these agreements is not normally reflected on the balance sheet. Cash collateral advanced or received is recorded as an asset or a liability respectively.

Securities borrowed are not recognised on the balance sheet. If they are sold on to third parties, an obligation to return the securities is recorded as a trading liability and measured at fair value, and any gains or losses are included in 'Net trading income'.

(l) Derivatives and hedge accounting

Derivatives are recognised initially, and are subsequently remeasured, at fair value. Fair values of exchange-traded derivatives are obtained from quoted market prices. Fair values of over-the-counter derivatives are obtained using valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow models and option pricing models.

Derivatives may be embedded in other financial instruments, for example, a convertible bond with an embedded conversion option. Embedded derivatives are treated as separate derivatives when their economic characteristics and risks are not clearly and closely related to those of the host contract; the terms of the embedded derivative would meet the definition of a stand-alone derivative if they were contained in a separate contract; and the combined contract is not held for trading or designated at fair value. These embedded derivatives are measured at fair value with changes therein recognised in the income statement.

Derivatives are classified as assets when their fair value is positive, or as liabilities when their fair value is negative. Derivative assets and liabilities arising from different transactions are only offset if the transactions are with the same counterparty, a legal right of offset exists, and the parties intend to settle the cash flows on a net basis.

The method of recognising fair value gains and losses depends on whether derivatives are held for trading or are designated as hedging instruments, and if the latter, the nature of the risks being hedged. All gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives held for trading are recognised in the income statement. When derivatives are designated as hedges, HSBC classifies them as either: (i) hedges of the change in fair value of recognised assets or liabilities or firm commitments ('fair value hedges'); (ii) hedges of the variability in highly probable future cash flows attributable to a recognised asset or liability, or a forecast transaction ('cash flow hedges'); or (iii) a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation ('net investment hedges'). Hedge accounting

(continued)

is applied to derivatives designated as hedging instruments in a fair value, cash flow or net investment hedge provided certain criteria are met.

At the inception of a hedging relationship, HSBC documents the relationship between the hedging instruments and the hedged items, its risk management objective and its strategy for undertaking the hedge. HSBC also requires a documented assessment, both at hedge inception and on an ongoing basis, of whether or not the hedging instruments, primarily derivatives, that are used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting the changes attributable to the hedged risks in the fair values or cash flows of the hedged items. Interest on designated qualifying hedges is included in 'Net interest income'.

Fair value hedge

Changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as fair value hedging instruments are recorded in the income statement, along with changes in the fair value of the hedged assets, liabilities or group thereof that are attributable to the hedged risk.

If a hedging relationship no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, the cumulative adjustment to the carrying amount of the hedged item is amortised to the income statement based on a recalculated effective interest rate over the residual period to maturity, unless the hedged item has been derecognised, in which case, it is released to the income statement immediately.

Cash flow hedge

The effective portion of changes in the fair value of derivatives that are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges is recognised in other comprehensive income within 'Cash flow hedges – fair value gains/(losses)'. Any gain or loss in fair value relating to an ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement.

The accumulated gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement in the periods in which the hedged item will affect profit or loss. However, when the forecast transaction that is hedged results in the recognition of a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability, the gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are removed from equity and included in the initial measurement of the cost of the asset or liability.

When a hedging instrument expires or is sold, or when a hedge no longer meets the criteria for hedge accounting, any cumulative gain or loss recognised in other comprehensive income at that time remains in equity until the forecast transaction is eventually recognised in the income statement. When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss that was recognised in other comprehensive income is immediately reclassified to the income statement.

Net investment hedge

Hedges of net investments in foreign operations are accounted for in a similar way to cash flow hedges. A gain or loss on the effective portion of the hedging instrument is recognised in other comprehensive income; a gain or loss on the ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement. Gains and losses previously recognised in other comprehensive income are reclassified to the income statement on the disposal of the foreign operation.

To qualify for hedge accounting, HSBC requires that at the inception of the hedge and throughout its life, each hedge must be expected to be highly effective (prospective effectiveness), and demonstrate actual effectiveness (retrospective effectiveness) on an ongoing basis.

The documentation of each hedging relationship sets out how the effectiveness of the hedge is assessed. The method adopted by an entity to assess hedge effectiveness will depend on its risk management strategy.

For prospective effectiveness, the hedging instrument must be expected to be highly effective in offsetting changes in fair value or cash flows attributable to the hedged risk during the period for which the hedge is

designated. For actual effectiveness to be achieved, the changes in fair value or cash flows must offset each other in the range of 80% to 125%.

Hedge ineffectiveness is recognised in the income statement in 'Net trading income'.

All gains and losses from changes in the fair values of derivatives that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised immediately in the income statement. These gains and losses are reported in 'Net trading income', except where derivatives are managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value (other than derivatives managed in conjunction with debt securities issued by the Group), in which case gains and losses are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'. The interest on derivatives managed in conjunction with debt securities issued by the Group which are designated at fair value is recognised in 'Interest expense'. All other gains and losses on these derivatives are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value'.

(m) Derecognition of financial assets and liabilities

Financial assets are derecognised when the contractual right to receive cash flows from the assets has expired; or when HSBC has transferred its contractual right to receive the cash flows of the financial assets, and either:

– substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred; or

– HSBC has neither retained nor transferred substantially all the risks and rewards, but has not retained control.

Financial liabilities are derecognised when they are extinguished, that is when the obligation is discharged, cancelled, or expires.

(n) Offsetting financial assets and financial liabilities

Financial assets and financial liabilities are offset and the net amount is reported in the balance sheet when there is a legally enforceable right to offset the recognised amounts and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

(o) Subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures

HSBC classifies investments in entities which it controls as subsidiaries. Where HSBC is a party to a contractual arrangement whereby, together with one or more parties, it undertakes an economic activity that is subject to joint control, HSBC classifies its interest in the venture as a joint venture. HSBC classifies investments in entities over which it has significant influence, and that are neither subsidiaries nor joint ventures, as associates. For the purpose of determining this classification, control is considered to be the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.

HSBC Holdings' investments in subsidiaries are stated at cost less any impairment losses. An impairment loss recognised in prior periods shall be reversed through the income statement if, and only if, there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount of the investment in subsidiary since the last impairment loss was recognised.

Investments in associates and interests in joint ventures are recognised using the equity method. Under this method, such investments are initially stated at cost, including attributable goodwill, and are adjusted thereafter for the post-acquisition change in HSBC's share of net assets.

Profits on transactions between HSBC and its associates and joint ventures are eliminated to the extent of HSBC's interest in the respective associates or joint ventures. Losses are also eliminated to the extent of HSBC's interest in the associates or joint ventures unless the transaction provides evidence of an impairment of the asset transferred.

(p) Goodwill and intangible assets

(i) Goodwill arises on the acquisition of subsidiaries, when the aggregate of the fair value of the consideration transferred, the amount of any non-controlling interest and the fair value of any previously held equity

(continued)

interest in the acquiree exceed the amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities acquired. If they do not exceed the amounts of the identifiable assets and liabilities of an acquired business, the difference is recognised immediately in the income statement. Goodwill arises on the acquisition of interests in joint ventures and associates when the cost of investment exceeds HSBC's share of the net fair value of the associate's or joint venture's identifiable assets and liabilities.

Intangible assets are recognised separately from goodwill when they are separable or arise from contractual or other legal rights, and their fair value can be measured reliably.

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units for the purpose of impairment testing, which is undertaken at the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes. Impairment testing is performed at least annually, and whenever there is an indication that the cash-generating unit may be impaired, by comparing the recoverable amount from a cash-generating unit with the carrying amount of its net assets, including attributable goodwill. The recoverable amount of an asset is the higher of its fair value less cost to sell, and its value in use. Value in use is the present value of the expected future cash flows from a cash-generating unit. If the recoverable amount is less than the carrying value, an impairment loss is charged to the income statement. Goodwill is stated at cost less accumulated impairment losses.

Goodwill on acquisitions of interests in joint ventures and associates is included in 'Interests in associates and joint ventures' and is not tested separately for impairment.

At the date of disposal of a business, attributable goodwill is included in HSBC's share of net assets in the calculation of the gain or loss on disposal.

(ii) Intangible assets include the present value of in-force long-term insurance business, computer software, trade names, mortgage servicing rights, customer lists, core deposit relationships, credit card customer relationships and merchant or other loan relationships. Computer software includes both purchased and internally generated software. The cost of internally generated software comprises all directly attributable costs necessary to create, produce and prepare the software to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Costs incurred in the ongoing maintenance of software are expensed immediately as incurred.

Intangible assets are subject to impairment review if there are events or changes in circumstances that indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Where:

– intangible assets have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet ready for use, they are tested for impairment annually. This impairment test may be performed at any time during the year, provided it is performed at the same time every year. An intangible asset recognised during the current period is tested before the end of the current year; and

– intangible assets have a finite useful life, except for the present value of in-force long-term insurance business, they are stated at cost less amortisation and accumulated impairment losses and are amortised over their estimated useful lives. Estimated useful life is the lower of legal duration and expected useful life. The amortisation of mortgage servicing rights is included within 'Net fee income'.

For the accounting policy governing the present value of in-force long-term insurance business (see Note 2y).

(iii) Intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortised, generally on a straight-line basis, over their useful lives as follows:

Trade names	10 years
Mortgage servicing rights	generally between 5 and 12 years
Internally generated software	between 3 and 5 years
Purchased software	between 3 and 5 years
Customer/merchant relationships	between 3 and 10 years
Other	generally 10 years

(q) Property, plant and equipment

Land and buildings are stated at historical cost, or fair value at the date of transition to IFRSs ('deemed cost'), less any impairment losses and depreciation calculated to write-off the assets over their estimated useful lives as follows:

- freehold land is not depreciated;
- freehold buildings are depreciated at the greater of 2% per annum on a straight-line basis or over their remaining useful lives; and
- leasehold buildings are depreciated over the shorter of their unexpired terms of the leases or their remaining useful lives.

Equipment, fixtures and fittings (including equipment on operating leases where HSBC is the lessor) are stated at cost less any impairment losses and depreciation calculated on a straight-line basis to write-off the assets over their useful lives, which run to a maximum of 35 years but are generally between 5 years and 20 years.

Property, plant and equipment is subject to an impairment review if there are events or changes in circumstances which indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

HSBC holds certain properties as investments to earn rentals or for capital appreciation, or both. Investment properties are included in the balance sheet at fair value with changes therein recognised in the income statement in the period of change. Fair values are determined by independent professional valuers who apply recognised valuation techniques.

(r) Finance and operating leases

Agreements which transfer to counterparties substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to the ownership of assets, but not necessarily legal title, are classified as finance leases. When HSBC is a lessor under finance leases the amounts due under the leases, after deduction of unearned charges, are included in 'Loans and advances to banks' or 'Loans and advances to customers', as appropriate. The finance income receivable is recognised in 'Net interest income' over the periods of the leases so as to give a constant rate of return on the net investment in the leases.

When HSBC is a lessee under finance leases, the leased assets are capitalised and included in 'Property, plant and equipment' and the corresponding liability to the lessor is included in 'Other liabilities'. A finance lease and its corresponding liability are recognised initially at the fair value of the asset or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments. Finance charges payable are recognised in 'Net interest income' over the period of the lease based on the interest rate implicit in the lease so as to give a constant rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

All other leases are classified as operating leases. When acting as lessor, HSBC includes the assets subject to operating leases in 'Property, plant and equipment' and accounts for them accordingly. Impairment losses are recognised to the extent that residual values are not fully recoverable and the carrying value of the assets is thereby impaired. When HSBC is the lessee, leased assets are not recognised on the balance sheet. Rentals payable and receivable under operating leases are accounted for on a straight-line basis over the periods of the leases and are included in 'General and administrative expenses' and 'Other operating income', respectively.

(s) Income tax

Income tax comprises current tax and deferred tax. Income tax is recognised in the income statement except to the extent that it relates to items recognised in other comprehensive income or directly in equity, in which case it is recognised in the same statement in which the related item appears.

Current tax is the tax expected to be payable on the taxable profit for the year, calculated using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date, and any adjustment to tax payable in respect of previous years. Current tax assets and liabilities are offset when HSBC intends to settle on a net basis and the legal right to offset exists.

Deferred tax is recognised on temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet and the amounts attributed to such assets and liabilities for tax purposes. Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences and deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent

(continued)

that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised.

Deferred tax is calculated using the tax rates expected to apply in the periods in which the assets will be realised or the liabilities settled, based on tax rates and laws enacted, or substantively enacted, by the balance sheet date. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when they arise in the same tax reporting group and relate to income taxes levied by the same taxation authority, and when HSBC has a legal right to offset.

Deferred tax relating to actuarial gains and losses on post-employment benefits is recognised in other comprehensive income. Deferred tax relating to share-based payment transactions is recognised directly in equity to the extent that the amount of the estimated future tax deduction exceeds the amount of the related cumulative remuneration expense. Deferred tax relating to fair value re-measurements of available-for-sale investments and cash flow hedging instruments which are charged or credited directly to other comprehensive income, is also charged or credited to other comprehensive income and is subsequently recognised in the income statement when the deferred fair value gain or loss is recognised in the income statement.

(t) Pension and other post-employment benefits

HSBC operates a number of pension and other post-employment benefit plans throughout the world. These plans include both defined benefit and defined contribution plans and various other post-employment benefits such as post-employment healthcare.

Payments to defined contribution plans and state-managed retirement benefit plans, where HSBC's obligations under the plans are equivalent to a defined contribution plan, are charged as an expense as they fall due.

The defined benefit pension costs and the present value of defined benefit obligations are calculated at the reporting date by the schemes' actuaries using the Projected Unit Credit Method. The net charge to the income statement mainly comprises the current service cost, plus the unwinding of the discount rate on plan liabilities, less the expected return on plan assets, and is presented in operating expenses. Past service costs are charged immediately to the income statement to the extent that the benefits have vested, and are otherwise recognised on a straight-line basis over the average period until the benefits vest. Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred), as well as the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions. Actuarial gains and losses are recognised in other comprehensive income in the period in which they arise.

The defined benefit liability recognised in the balance sheet represents the present value of defined benefit obligations adjusted for unrecognised past service costs and reduced by the fair value of plan assets. Any net defined benefit surplus is limited to unrecognised past service costs plus the present value of available refunds and reductions in future contributions to the plan.

The cost of obligations arising from other post-employment defined benefit plans, such as defined benefit health-care plans, are accounted for on the same basis as defined benefit pension plans.

(u) Share-based payments

The cost of share-based payment arrangements with employees is measured by reference to the fair value of equity instruments on the date they are granted and recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, with a corresponding credit to the 'Share-based payment reserve'. The vesting period is the period during which all the specified vesting conditions of a share-based payment arrangement are to be satisfied. The fair value of equity instruments that are made available immediately, with no vesting period attached to the award, are expensed immediately.

Fair value is determined by using appropriate valuation models, taking into account the terms and conditions upon which the equity instruments were granted. Vesting conditions include service conditions and performance conditions; any other features of a share-based payment arrangement are non-vesting conditions. Market performance conditions and non-vesting conditions are taken into account when estimating the fair value of equity instruments at the date of grant, so that an award is treated as vesting irrespective of whether the market performance condition or non-vesting condition is satisfied, provided all other vesting conditions are satisfied.

Vesting conditions, other than market performance conditions, are not taken into account in the initial estimate of the fair value at the grant date. They are taken into account by adjusting the number of equity instruments

included in the measurement of the transaction, so that the amount recognised for services received as consideration for the equity instruments granted shall be based on the number of equity instruments that eventually vest. On a cumulative basis, no expense is recognised for equity instruments that do not vest because of a failure to satisfy non-market performance or service conditions.

Where an award has been modified, as a minimum, the expense of the original award continues to be recognised as if it had not been modified. Where the effect of a modification is to increase the fair value of an award or increase the number of equity instruments, the incremental fair value of the award or incremental fair value of the extra equity instruments is recognised in addition to the expense of the original grant, measured at the date of modification, over the modified vesting period.

A cancellation that occurs during the vesting period is treated as an acceleration of vesting, and recognised immediately for the amount that would otherwise have been recognised for services over the vesting period.

Where HSBC Holdings enters into share-based payment arrangements involving employees of subsidiaries, the cost is recognised in 'Investment in subsidiaries' and credited to the 'Share-based payment reserve' over the vesting period. Where a subsidiary funds the share-based payment arrangement, 'Investment in subsidiaries' is reduced by the fair value of equity instruments.

(v) Foreign currencies

Items included in the financial statements of each of HSBC's entities are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates ('the functional currency'). HSBC's consolidated financial statements are presented in US dollars which is also HSBC Holdings' functional currency.

Transactions in foreign currencies are recorded in the functional currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of the transaction. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated into the functional currency at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. Any resulting exchange differences are included in the income statement. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured at historical cost in a foreign currency are translated into the functional currency using the rate of exchange at the date of the initial transaction. Non-monetary assets and liabilities measured at fair value in a foreign currency are translated into the functional currency using the rate of exchange at the date the fair value was determined. Any exchange component of a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognised in other comprehensive income if the gain or loss on the non-monetary item is recognised in other comprehensive income. Any exchange component of a gain or loss on a non-monetary item is recognised in the income statement if the gain or loss on the non-monetary item is recognised in the income statement.

In the consolidated financial statements, the assets, including related goodwill where applicable, and liabilities of branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates whose functional currency is not US dollars, are translated into the Group's presentation currency at the rate of exchange ruling at the balance sheet date. The results of branches, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates whose functional currency is not US dollars are translated into US dollars at the average rates of exchange for the reporting period. Exchange differences arising from the retranslation of opening foreign currency net assets, and exchange differences arising from retranslation of the result for the reporting period from the average rate to the exchange rate prevailing at the period end, are recognised in other comprehensive income. Exchange differences on a monetary item that is part of a net investment in a foreign operation are recognised in the income statement of the separate financial statements. In consolidated financial statements these exchange differences are recognised in other comprehensive income. On disposal of a foreign operation, exchange differences relating thereto and previously recognised in other comprehensive income are recognised in the income statement.

(w) Provisions

Provisions are recognised when it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle a current legal or constructive obligation, which has arisen as a result of past events, and for which a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Contingent liabilities, which include certain guarantees and letters of credit pledged as collateral security, are possible obligations that arise from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence, or non-occurrence, of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of HSBC; or are present obligations that have arisen from past events but are not recognised because it is not probable that settlement will

(continued)

require the outflow of economic benefits, or because the amount of the obligations cannot be reliably measured. Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the financial statements but are disclosed unless the probability of settlement is remote.

(x) Financial guarantee contracts

Liabilities under financial guarantee contracts which are not classified as insurance contracts are recorded initially at their fair value, which is generally the fee received or receivable. Subsequently, financial guarantee liabilities are measured at the higher of the initial fair value, less cumulative amortisation, and the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the obligations.

HSBC Holdings has issued financial guarantees and similar contracts to other Group entities. Where it has previously asserted explicitly that it regards such contracts as insurance contracts and has used accounting applicable to insurance contracts, HSBC may elect to account for guarantees as an insurance contract. This election is made on a contract by contract basis, but the election for each contract is irrevocable. Where these guarantees have been classified as insurance contracts, they are measured and recognised as insurance liabilities.

(y) Insurance contracts

Through its insurance subsidiaries, HSBC issues contracts to customers that contain insurance risk, financial risk or a combination thereof. A contract under which HSBC accepts significant insurance risk from another party by agreeing to compensate that party on the occurrence of a specified uncertain future event, is classified as an insurance contract. An insurance contract may also transfer financial risk, but is accounted for as an insurance contract if the insurance risk is significant.

While investment contracts with discretionary participation features are financial instruments, they continue to be treated as insurance contracts as permitted by IFRS 4.

Insurance contracts are accounted for as follows:

Gross insurance premiums for non-life insurance business are reported as income over the term of the insurance contracts based on the proportion of risks borne during the accounting period. The unearned premium (the proportion of the business underwritten in the accounting year relating to the period of risk after the balance sheet date) is calculated on a daily or monthly pro rata basis.

Premiums for life insurance contracts are accounted for when receivable, except in unit-linked insurance contracts where premiums are accounted for when liabilities are established.

Reinsurance premiums are accounted for in the same accounting period as the premiums for the direct insurance contracts to which they relate.

Gross insurance claims for non-life insurance contracts include paid claims and movements in outstanding claims liabilities.

Gross insurance claims for life insurance contracts reflect the total cost of claims arising during the year, including claim handling costs and any policyholder bonuses allocated in anticipation of a bonus declaration. Claims arising during the year include maturities, surrenders and death claims.

Maturity claims are recognised when due for payment. Surrenders are recognised when paid or at an earlier date on which, following notification, the policy ceases to be included within the calculation of the related insurance liabilities. Death claims are recognised when notified.

Reinsurance recoveries are accounted for in the same period as the related claim.

Outstanding claims liabilities for non-life insurance contracts are based on the estimated ultimate cost of all claims incurred but not settled at the balance sheet date, whether reported or not, together with related claim-

handling costs and a reduction for the expected value of salvage and other recoveries. Liabilities for claims incurred but not reported are made on an estimated basis, using appropriate statistical techniques.

Liabilities under non-linked life insurance contracts are calculated by each life insurance operation based on local actuarial principles.

Liabilities under unit-linked life insurance contracts are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices.

A liability adequacy test is carried out on insurance liabilities to ensure that the carrying amount of the liabilities is sufficient in the light of current estimates of future cash flows. When performing the liability adequacy test, all contractual cash flows are discounted and compared with the carrying value of the liability. When a shortfall is identified it is charged immediately to the income statement.

The value placed on insurance contracts that are classified as long-term insurance business or long-term investment contracts with discretionary participating features ('DPF') and are in force at the balance sheet date is recognised as an asset. The asset represents the present value of the equity holders' interest in the profits expected to emerge from these contracts written at the balance sheet date.

The present value of in-force long-term insurance business and long-term investment contracts with DPF, referred to as 'PVIF', is determined by discounting the equity holders' interest in future profits expected to emerge from business currently in force using appropriate assumptions in assessing factors such as future mortality, lapse rates and levels of expenses and a risk discount rate that reflects the risk premium attributable to the respective contracts. The PVIF incorporates allowances for both non-market risk and the value of financial options and guarantees. The PVIF asset is presented gross of attributable tax in the balance sheet and movements in the PVIF asset are included in 'Other operating income' on a gross of tax basis.

Where contracts provide discretionary profit participation benefits to policyholders, liabilities for these contracts include provisions for the future discretionary benefits to policyholders. These provisions reflect actual performance of the investment portfolio to date and management expectation on the future performance in connection with the assets backing the contracts, as well as other experience factors such as mortality, lapses and operational efficiency, where appropriate. This benefit may arise from the contractual terms, regulation, or past distribution policy.

In the case of net unrealised investment gains on contracts whose discretionary benefits principally reflect the actual performance of the investment portfolio, the corresponding increase in the liabilities is recognised in either the income statement or other comprehensive income, following the treatment of the unrealised gains on the relevant assets. In the case of net unrealised losses, a deferred participating asset is recognised only to the extent that its recoverability is highly probable. Movements in the liabilities arising from realised gains and losses on relevant assets are recognised in the income statement.

Customer liabilities under linked and certain non-linked investment contracts and the corresponding financial assets are designated at fair value. Movements in fair value are recognised in 'Net income from financial investments designated at fair value'. Premiums receivable and amounts withdrawn are accounted for as increases or decreases in the liability recorded in respect of investment contracts.

Liabilities under linked investment contracts are at least equivalent to the surrender or transfer value which is calculated by reference to the value of the relevant underlying funds or indices.

Investment management fees receivable are recognised in the income statement over the period of the provision of the investment management services, in 'Net fee income'.

The incremental costs directly related to the acquisition of new investment contracts or renewing existing investment contracts are deferred and amortised over the period during which the investment management services are provided.

(continued)

(z) Debt securities issued and deposits by customers and banks

Financial liabilities are recognised when HSBC enters into the contractual provisions of the arrangements with counterparties, which is generally on trade date, and initially measured at fair value, which is normally the consideration received, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred. Subsequent measurement of financial liabilities, other than those measured at fair value through profit or loss and financial guarantees, is at amortised cost, using the effective interest method to amortise the difference between proceeds received, net of directly attributable transaction costs incurred, and the redemption amount over the expected life of the instrument.

(aa) Share capital

Shares are classified as equity when there is no contractual obligation to transfer cash or other financial assets. Incremental costs directly attributable to the issue of equity instruments are shown in equity as a deduction from the proceeds, net of tax.

HSBC Holdings plc shares held by HSBC are recognised in equity as a deduction from retained earnings until they are cancelled. When such shares are subsequently sold, reissued or otherwise disposed of, any consideration received is included in equity, net of any directly attributable incremental transaction costs and related income tax effects.

(ab) Cash and cash equivalents

For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents include highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. Such investments are normally those with less than three months' maturity from the date of acquisition, and include cash and balances at central banks, treasury bills and other eligible bills, loans and advances to banks, items in the course of collection from or in transmission to other banks, and certificates of deposit.

(ac) Rights issues

Rights issues to acquire a fixed number of the entity's own equity instruments for a fixed amount of any currency are equity instruments if the entity offers the rights issues pro rata to all of its existing owners of the same class of its own non-derivative equity instruments. On initial recognition, these rights are recognised in shareholders' equity and are not subsequently re-measured during the offer period. Following the exercise of the rights and the allotment of new shares, the cash proceeds of the rights issue are recognised in shareholders' equity. Incremental costs directly attributable to the rights issue are shown as a deduction from the proceeds, net of tax.

Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value includes:

- all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value, including liabilities under investment contracts;
- all gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives that are managed in conjunction with financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value; and
- interest income, interest expense and dividend income in respect of:
  - financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value; and
  - derivatives managed in conjunction with the above,

  except for interest arising from HSBC's issued debt securities and derivatives managed in conjunction with those debt securities, which is recognised in 'Interest expense'.

Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net income/(expense) arising on:		
– financial assets held to meet liabilities under insurance and investment contracts	3,793	(5,064)
– other financial assets designated at fair value	2	1,738
– derivatives managed in conjunction with other financial assets designated at fair value	(249)	77
	3,546	(3,249)
– liabilities to customers under investment contracts	(1,329)	1,751
– HSBC's long-term debt issued and related derivatives	(6,247)	6,679
– changes in own credit spread on long-term debt	(6,533)	6,570
– derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC's issued debt securities	(1,726)	4,413
– other changes in fair value	2,012	(4,304)
– other financial liabilities designated at fair value	492	(1,368)
– derivatives managed in conjunction with other financial liabilities designated at fair value	7	39
	(7,077)	7,101
	(3,531)	3,852

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Net income/(expense) arising on HSBC Holdings long-term debt issued and related derivatives		
– changes in own credit spread on long-term debt	(2,612)	2,262
– derivatives managed in conjunction with HSBC Holdings issued debt securities	(352)	688
– other changes in fair value	201	37
	(2,763)	2,987

(continued)

				[1]	
Gross earned premiums					
– gross written premiums					
– movement in unearned premiums					
Reinsurers' share of gross earned premiums					
– gross written premiums ceded to reinsurers					
– reinsurers' share of movement in unearned premiums					
2009					
Gross earned premiums	1,572	5,218	1,427	2,774	10,991
– gross written premiums	1,339	5,285	1,427	2,774	10,825
– movement in unearned premiums	233	(67)	–	–	166
Reinsurers' share of gross earned premiums	(225)	(278)	(17)	–	(520)
– gross written premiums ceded to reinsurers	(215)	(280)	(11)	–	(506)
– reinsurers' share of movement in unearned premiums	(10)	2	(6)	–	(14)
	1,347	4,940	1,410	2,774	10,471
2008					
Gross earned premiums	1,834	6,086	1,825	2,802	12,547
– gross written premiums	1,776	6,257	1,825	2,802	12,660
– movement in unearned premiums	58	(171)	–	–	(113)
Reinsurers' share of gross earned premiums	(263)	(851)	(583)	–	(1,697)
– gross written premiums ceded to reinsurers	(260)	(878)	(564)	–	(1,702)
– reinsurers' share of movement in unearned premiums	(3)	27	(19)	–	5
	1,571	5,235	1,242	2,802	10,850

1 *Discretionary participation features.*

				[1]	
Gross claims incurred and movement in liabilities					
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid					
– movement in liabilities					
Reinsurers' share of claims incurred and movement in liabilities					
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid					
– movement in liabilities					

	Non-life insurance US$m	Life insurance (non-linked) US$m	Life insurance (linked) US$m	Investment contracts with DPF[1] US$m	Total US$m
2009					
Gross claims incurred and movement in liabilities	1,281	4,669	2,676	3,934	12,560
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	987	2,098	325	1,818	5,228
– movement in liabilities	294	2,571	2,351	2,116	7,332
Reinsurers' share of claims incurred and movement in liabilities	(158)	(98)	146	–	(110)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(156)	(159)	(21)	–	(336)
– movement in liabilities	(2)	61	167	–	226
	1,123	4,571	2,822	3,934	12,450
2008					
Gross claims incurred and movement in liabilities	1,044	5,480	939	1,743	9,206
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	1,044	1,491	481	1,911	4,927
– movement in liabilities	–	3,989	458	(168)	4,279
Reinsurers' share of claims incurred and movement in liabilities	(83)	(792)	(1,442)	–	(2,317)
– claims, benefits and surrenders paid	(158)	(172)	(44)	–	(374)
– movement in liabilities	75	(620)	(1,398)	–	(1,943)
	961	4,688	(503)	1,743	6,889

1 *Discretionary participation features.*

Net operating income is stated after the following items of income, expense, gains and losses:

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Interest recognised on impaired financial assets	941	1,040
Fees earned on financial assets or liabilities not held for trading nor designated at fair value, other than fees included in effective interest rate calculations on these types of assets and liabilities	12,310	14,511
Fees earned on trust and other fiduciary activities where HSBC holds or invests assets on behalf of its customers	2,735	3,314
Income from listed investments	9,201	11,425
Income from unlisted investments	7,085	11,359
Losses from the fraud at Bernard L Madoff Investment Securities LLC (within net trading income)	(72)	(984)
Gain arising from dilution of interests in associates	–	–
Interest on financial instruments, excluding interest on financial liabilities held for trading or designated at fair value	(19,737)	(45,525)
Fees payable on financial assets or liabilities not held for trading nor designated at fair value, other than fees included in effective interest rate calculations on these types of assets and liabilities	(1,580)	(1,866)
Fees payable relating to trust and other fiduciary activities where HSBC holds or invests assets on behalf of its customers	(116)	(159)
Gain on disposal or settlement of loans and advances	244	94
Impairment of available-for-sale equity securities	(358)	(1,042)
Gains on disposal of property, plant and equipment, intangible assets and non-financial investments	457	465
Gain on sale/repurchase of properties	576	416
	(26,488)	(24,937)
Net impairment charge on loans and advances	(24,942)	(24,131)
Impairment of available-for-sale debt securities	(1,474)	(737)
Impairment in respect of other credit risk provisions	(72)	(69)

(continued)

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Wages and salaries	16,268	18,169
Social security costs	1,512	1,625
Post-employment benefits	688	998
	18,468	20,792

Average number of persons employed by HSBC during the year

	2009	2008
Europe	84,056	87,864
Hong Kong	28,894	30,030
Rest of Asia-Pacific	88,122	87,954
Middle East	8,468	8,201
North America	42,202	53,090
Latin America	57,774	64,319
Total	309,516	331,458

Post-employment benefit plans

Income statement charge

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Defined benefit pension plans	161	477
– HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme	(179)	255
– Other plans	340	222
Defined contribution pension plans	492	498
	653	975
Defined benefit healthcare plans	31	13
Defined contribution healthcare plans	4	10
	688	998

Net assets/(liabilities) recognised on balance sheet in respect of defined benefit plans

	2009 US$m
Defined benefit pension plans	(6,147)
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme	(3,822)
– fair value of plan assets	17,701
– present value of defined benefit obligations	(21,523)
Other plans	(2,325)
– fair value of plan assets	6,822
– present value of defined benefit obligations	(9,109)
– effect of limit on plan surpluses	(47)
– unrecognised past service cost	9
Defined benefit healthcare plans	(820)
– fair value of plan assets	142
– present value of defined benefit obligations	(937)
– unrecognised past service cost	(25)
Fair value of plan assets	24,665
Present value of defined benefit obligations	(31,569)
Effect of limit on plan surpluses	(47)
Unrecognised past service cost	(16)
	(6,967)
Retirement benefit liabilities	(6,967)
Retirement benefit assets	–

Cumulative actuarial gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income

	2009 US$m
At 1 January	(1,074)
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme	(3,692)
Other plans	179
Healthcare plans	(36)
Change in the effect of limit on plan surpluses[1]	(37)
Total actuarial losses recognised in other comprehensive income	(3,586)
At 31 December[2]	(4,660)

1 *Excludes exchange differences of US$6m (2009: US$1m).*
2 *Includes cumulative movements related to the limit on plan surpluses. This limit is US$47m at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$47m).*

	2009	2008
Number of plans worldwide	211	205
	%	%
Percentage of HSBC employees:		
– enrolled in defined contribution plans	59	50
– enrolled in defined benefit plans	29	36
– covered by HSBC pension plans	88	86

HSBC has been progressively offering all new employees membership of defined contribution plans.

The majority of the Group's defined benefit plans are funded plans. The assets of most of the larger plans are held in trusts or similar funds separate from HSBC. The plans are reviewed at least annually or in accordance with local practice and regulations by qualified actuaries. The actuarial assumptions used to calculate the defined benefit obligations and related current service costs vary according to the economic conditions of the countries in which the plans are situated.

Pension plans in the UK

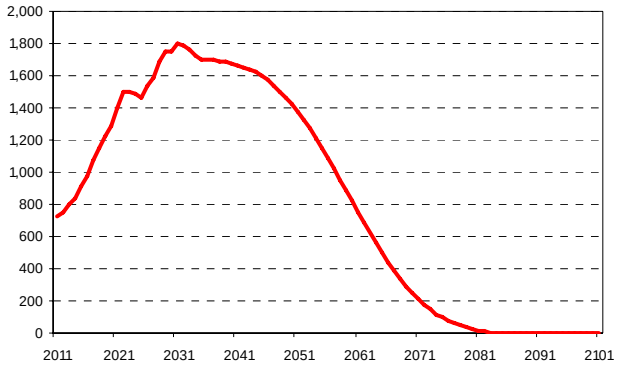
The largest plan exists in the UK, where the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ('the Scheme') covers employees of HSBC Bank plc and certain other employees of HSBC. This comprises a funded defined benefit plan ('the principal plan'), which is closed to new entrants, and a defined contribution plan which was established in July 1996 for new employees.

The latest actuarial valuation of the principal plan was made as at 31 December 2008 by C G Singer, Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries, of Towers Watson Limited. At that date, the market value of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme's assets was £10.6bn (US$15.5bn) (including assets relating to the defined benefit plan, the defined contribution plan and additional voluntary contributions). The market value of the plan assets represented 77% of the amount expected to be required, on the basis of the assumptions adopted, to provide the benefits accrued to members after allowing for expected future increases in earnings, and the resulting deficit amounted to £3.2bn (US$4.7bn). The method adopted for this investigation was the projected unit method.

The expected cash flows from the principal plan were projected by reference to the Retail Price Index ('RPI') swap break-even curve at 31 December 2008. Salary increases were assumed to be 0.5% per annum above RPI and inflationary pension increases, subject to a minimum of zero per cent and a maximum of 5% (maximum of 3% per annum in respect of service accrued since 1 July 2009), were assumed to be in line with RPI. The projected cash flows were discounted at the LIBOR swap curve at 31 December 2008 plus a margin for the expected return on the investment strategy of 190 basis points per annum. The mortality experience of the principal plan's pensioners over the three year period since the previous valuation was analysed and, on the basis of this analysis, the mortality assumptions were set based on the SAPS S1 series of tables which best fit the pensioner experience. Allowance was made for future improvements to mortality rates in line with the medium cohort projections with a minimum improvement rate set at 1.75% for males and 1.25% for females. The benefits payable from the defined benefit plan are expected to be as shown in the chart below.

(continued)

Benefit payments (US$m)



The expected cash flows of the principal plan were projected by reference to the RPI swap curve in calculating the liability recognised. The Occupational Pensions (Revaluation) Order 2010 confirmed the UK Government's intention to move to using the Consumer Prices Index ('CPI') rather than RPI as the inflation measure for determining the minimum pension increases to be applied to the statutory index-linked features of retirement benefits. Historical annual CPI increases have generally been lower than annual RPI increases. The rules of the principal plan prescribe that annual increases will be in line with RPI for pensions in payment and statutory index-linked prior to retirement for deferred pensions. In respect of deferred pensioners, consistent with communications to scheme members, HSBC continued to use RPI in calculating the liability recognised as at 31 December 2010. Using CPI to value the schemes liabilities in respect of deferred pensioners would result in a reduction in the principal plan's liabilities of approximately US$400m based on the financial and demographic assumptions as at 31 December 2010.

As part of the 31 December 2008 valuation, calculations were also carried out as to the amount of assets that might be needed to meet the liabilities if the Scheme was discontinued and the members' benefits bought out with an insurance company (although in practice this may not be possible for a plan of this size) or the Trustee continued to run the plan without the support of HSBC. The amount required under this approach is estimated to be £19.8bn (US$28.9bn) as at 31 December 2008. In arriving at this estimation, a more prudent assumption about future mortality was made than for the assessment of the ongoing position and it was assumed that the Trustee would alter the investment strategy to be an appropriately matched portfolio of UK government bonds. An explicit allowance for expenses was also included.

Information on the investment strategy of the principal plan can be found on page 172.

In February 2010, HSBC Bank plc agreed with the Trustee of the Scheme to reduce the deficit of the plan by meeting a schedule of future funding payments. On 17 June 2010, HSBC Bank plc agreed with the Trustee to accelerate the reduction of the deficit of the plan with a special contribution of £1,760m (US$2,638m) in 2010 followed by a revised payment schedule in the following years, as shown below:

Additional future funding payments to the principal plan

	[1]	[1]
2011		
2012		
2013		
2014		
2015		
2016		
2017		
2018		

1 *The payment schedule was agreed with the Trustee in pounds sterling and the equivalent US dollar amounts are shown at the exchange rate effective as at 31 December 2010.*

HSBC considers that the contributions set out above, together with investment returns at an expected level of 240 basis points above the LIBOR swap curve, would be sufficient to meet the deficit as at 31 December 2008 over the agreed period. At each subsequent actuarial valuation, HSBC has agreed with the Trustee that any shortfall in

investment returns relative to this expected level, subject to a maximum of 50 basis points per annum, will be eliminated by payment of equal cash instalments over the remaining years to the end of this recovery plan period.

HSBC Bank plc also agreed to make ongoing contributions to the principal plan in respect of the accrual of benefits of defined benefit section members at the rate of 34% of pensionable salaries (less member contributions) payable from 1 April 2010 until the completion of the next actuarial valuation, due as at 31 December 2011. During 2009, HSBC paid contributions at the rate of 38% of pensionable salaries (less member contributions) and continued contributions at this rate until 31 March 2010.

On 1 July 2009, changes to the design of the defined benefit section of the principal plan were made. This included the introduction of employee contributions, optionality concerning future benefit accrual and, with effect from 1 April 2010, an increased normal retirement age of 65 years. In addition, enhancements to the defined contribution section were also introduced.

Pension plans in Hong Kong

In Hong Kong, the HSBC Group Hong Kong Local Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme covers employees of The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation and certain other employees of HSBC. The scheme comprises a funded defined benefit scheme (which provides a lump sum on retirement but is now closed to new members) and a defined contribution scheme. The latter was established on 1 January 1999 for new employees. The latest actuarial valuation of the defined benefit scheme was made at 31 December 2009, and was performed by Estella Chiu, fellow of the Society of Actuaries of the United States of America, of HSBC Insurance (Asia) Limited, a subsidiary of HSBC Holdings. At that valuation date, the market value of the defined benefit scheme's assets was US$1,088m. On an ongoing basis, the actuarial value of the scheme's assets represented 105% of the actuarial present value of the benefits accrued to members, after allowing for expected future increases in salaries, and the resulting surplus amounted to US$71m. On a wind-up basis, the scheme's assets represented 107% of the members' vested benefits, based on current salaries, and the resulting surplus amounted to US$89m. The attained age method has been adopted for the valuation and the major assumptions used in this valuation were a discount rate of 6% per annum and long-term salary increases of 5% per annum.

Pension plans in North America

The HSBC North America (US) Retirement Income Plan covers all employees of HSBC Bank USA, HSBC Finance and other HSBC entities in the US who have reached the age of 21 and met the one year of service participation requirement. The Retirement Income Plan is a funded defined benefit plan which provides final average pay benefits to legacy participants and cash balance benefits to all other participants. All new employees participate in the cash balance section of the plan. In November 2009, the Board of Directors of HSBC North America Holdings, Inc. ('HNAH') approved actions to cease all future benefit accruals for legacy participants under the final average pay formula components of the HSBC North America Retirement Income Plan with effect from 1 January 2011. Affected employees were informed of this decision in February 2010. As a result of these changes, HNAH recorded a one-time curtailment gain of US$144m.

The most recent actuarial valuation of the plan to determine compliance with US statutory funding requirements was made at 1 January 2010 by Jennifer Jakubowski, Fellow of the Society of Actuaries, Enrolled Actuary, member of the American Academy of Actuaries, of Mercer. At that date, the market value of the plan's assets was US$2,321m. The assets represented 85% of the benefits accrued to members as valued under the provisions of the Pension Protection Act of 2006 that was effective for the plan year beginning 1 January 2008. The resulting deficit amounted to US$400m. The method employed for this valuation was the traditional unit credit method and the discount rate was determined using a segment rate method as selected by HSBC under the relevant regulations, which resulted in an effective interest rate of 6.64% per annum.

These determinations described above for actuarial funding valuation purposes are based on different methods and assumptions than those used for financial reporting purposes, and as a result should neither be compared nor related to other determinations included in these financial statements.

The HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, The HSBC Group Hong Kong Local Staff Retirement Benefit Scheme, and the HSBC North America (US) Retirement Income Plan cover 34% of HSBC's employees and represent 82% of the Group's present value of defined benefit obligations.

(continued)

HSBC also provides post-employment healthcare benefits under plans in the UK, the US, Bermuda, Canada, Mexico and Brazil, the majority of which are unfunded. The majority of post-employment healthcare benefits plans are defined benefit plans and are accounted for in the same manner as defined benefit pension plans. The plans are reviewed at least annually or in accordance with local practice and regulations by qualified actuaries. The actuarial assumptions used to calculate the defined benefit obligation and related current service cost vary according to the economic conditions of the countries in which they are situated.

Defined benefit pension plans

Net liability under defined benefit pension plans

	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme	Other plans
	2009 US$m	2009 US$m
At 1 January	14,865	6,024
Expected return on plan assets	959	381
Contributions by HSBC	367	596
– normal	367	178
– special	–	418
Contributions by employees	5	17
Experience gains	871	65
Benefits paid	(884)	(522)
Transfers	–	–
Assets distributed on curtailments	–	(5)
Assets distributed on settlements	–	(6)
Exchange differences	1,518	272
At 31 December	17,701	6,822
At 1 January	(15,257)	(8,787)
Current service cost	(260)	(334)
Interest cost	(1,019)	(397)
Contributions by employees	(5)	(17)
Actuarial (losses)/gains	(4,563)	114
Benefits paid	884	608
Past service cost – vested immediately	–	(20)
Past service cost – unvested benefits	–	–
Business combinations	–	(4)
Transfers	–	–
Reduction in liabilities resulting from curtailments	–	41
Liabilities extinguished on settlements	499	1
Exchange differences	(1,802)	(314)
At 31 December	(21,523)	(9,109)
Funded	(21,523)	(8,588)
Unfunded	–	(521)
Effect of limit on plan surpluses	–	(47)
Unrecognised past service cost	–	9
Net liability	(3,822)	(2,325)
Retirement benefit liabilities recognised in the balance sheet	(3,822)	(2,325)
Retirement benefit assets recognised in the balance sheet (within 'Other assets')	–	–

Plan assets of the Group's pension schemes included US$57m (2009: US$62m) of equities and US$1m (2009: US$2m) of bonds issued by HSBC and US$1,592m (2009: US$1,925m) of other assets placed or transacted with HSBC. The fair value of plan assets included derivatives entered into with HSBC Bank plc by the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme with a positive fair value of US$2,173m at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$1,049m positive fair value) and US$77m positive fair value (2009: US$27m positive fair value) in respect of the HSBC International Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme. Further details of these swap arrangements are included in Note 45.

On 17 June 2010, HSBC Bank plc made a £1,760m (US$2,638m) special contribution to accelerate the reduction of the deficit of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme. On the same day the Scheme used the contribution to acquire debt securities with a fair value of £1,760m (US$2,638m) from HSBC in a transaction at an arm's length value determined by the Scheme's independent third-party advisors. The debt securities sold comprised supranational, agency and government-guaranteed securities, asset-backed securities, corporate subordinated debt and auction rate securities. The contribution together with net actuarial gains of US$321m helped achieve a reduction in the net liability of the scheme from US$3,822m at 31 December 2009 to US$622m at 31 December 2010.

The special contributions of US$228m to other plans include an additional contribution of US$187m to the HSBC North America (US) Retirement Income Plan which was made to maintain a minimum funding level.

The actual return on plan assets for the year ended 31 December 2010 was a positive return of US$3,695m (2009: positive US$2,276m).

HSBC expects to make US$880m of contributions to defined benefit pension plans during 2011. Benefits expected to be paid from the plans to retirees over each of the next five years, and in aggregate for the five years thereafter, are as follows:

Benefits expected to be paid from plans

	2011 US$m	2012 US$m	2013 US$m	2014 US$m	2015 US$m	2016-2020 US$m
HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme ..	716	745	790	835	903	5,665
Other significant plans	502	506	528	568	579	3,639

Total (income)/expense recognised in the income statement in 'Employee compensation and benefits'

	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme		Other plans	
	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Current service cost	260	387	334	357
Interest cost	1,019	1,227	397	466
Expected return on plan assets	(959)	(1,359)	(381)	(549)
Past service cost	–	–	21	9
Gains on curtailments	–	–	(36)	(20)
(Gains)/losses on settlements	(499)	–	5	(41)
Total (income)/expense	(179)	255	340	222

The US$499m settlement gain in 2009 relates to an accounting benefit following a restructuring of the basis of delivery of death in service and ill health early retirement benefits to certain UK employees.

Summary

	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme			
	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2007 US$m	2006 US$m
Defined benefit obligation	(21,523)	(15,257)	(23,512)	(24,332)
Fair value of plan assets	17,701	14,865	22,704	20,587
Net deficit	(3,822)	(392)	(808)	(3,745)
Experience gains/(losses) on plan liabilities	(234)	(49)	(64)	540
Experience gains/(losses) on plan assets	871	(2,861)	29	–
Gains/(losses) from changes in actuarial assumptions	(4,329)	3,081	2,459	(570)
Total net actuarial gains/(losses)	(3,692)	171	2,424	(30)

(continued)

Summary (continued)

	Other plans			
	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2007 US$m	2006 US$m
Defined benefit obligation	(9,109)	(8,787)	(8,873)	(7,916)
Fair value of plan assets	6,822	6,024	7,768	7,116
Net deficit	(2,287)	(2,763)	(1,105)	(800)
Experience gains/(losses) on plan liabilities	20	(52)	(354)	(167)
Experience gains/(losses) on plan assets	65	(1,452)	157	203
Gains/(losses) from changes in actuarial assumptions	94	(306)	(121)	(44)
Total net actuarial gains/(losses)	179	(1,810)	(318)	(8)

Defined benefit healthcare plans

Net liability under defined benefit healthcare plans

	2009 US$m
At 1 January	128
Expected return on plan assets	11
Contributions by HSBC	11
Experience gains	8
Benefits paid	(4)
Assets distributed on settlements	(4)
Exchange differences	(8)
At 31 December	142
At 1 January	(839)
Current service cost	(11)
Interest cost	(55)
Contributions by employees	(2)
Actuarial losses	(44)
Benefits paid	43
Reduction in liabilities resulting from curtailments	22
Liabilities extinguished on settlements	4
Exchange differences	(55)
At 31 December	(937)
Funded	(148)
Unfunded	(789)
Unrecognised past service cost	(25)
At 31 December	(820)

The actual return on plan assets for the year ended 31 December 2010 was a positive return of US$19m (2009: positive US$19m).

HSBC expects to make US$61m of contributions to post-employment healthcare benefit plans during 2011. Benefits expected to be paid from the plans to retirees over each of the next five years, and in aggregate for the five years thereafter, are as follows:

Benefits expected to be paid from plans

	2011 US$m	2012 US$m	2013 US$m	2014 US$m	2015 US$m	2016-2020 US$m
Significant plans	57	58	60	62	64	334

Total expense recognised in the income statement in 'Employee compensation and benefits'

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Current service cost	11	19
Interest cost	55	65
Expected return on plan assets	(11)	(12)
Past service cost	(2)	(2)
Gains on curtailments	(22)	(31)
Gains on settlements	–	(26)
Total expense	31	13

Summary

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m	2007 US$m	2006 US$m
Defined benefit obligation	(937)	(839)	(1,038)	(1,106)
Fair value of plan assets	142	128	146	133
Net deficit	(795)	(711)	(892)	(973)
Experience gains/(losses) on plan liabilities	13	(34)	15	(12)
Experience gains/(losses) on plan assets	8	(14)	(6)	(1)
Gains/(losses) from changes in actuarial assumptions	(57)	32	94	(25)
Total net actuarial gains/(losses)	(36)	(16)	103	(38)

Post-employment defined benefit plans' principal actuarial financial assumptions

The principal actuarial financial assumptions used to calculate the Group's obligations under its defined benefit pension and post-employment healthcare plans at 31 December for each period, and used as the basis for measuring periodic costs under the plans in the following periods, were as follows.

Principal actuarial assumptions

	[1]						
At 31 December 2009							
UK[2]	5.70	3.70	3.50	4.20	7.70	7.70	n/a
Hong Kong	2.58	n/a	n/a	5.00	n/a	n/a	n/a
US	5.92	2.50	n/a	3.50	7.40	4.50	2027
Jersey	5.70	3.70	3.70	5.45	n/a	n/a	n/a
Mexico	8.50	3.50	3.50	4.50	6.75	6.75	n/a
Brazil	11.25	4.50	4.50	5.50	10.00	5.50	2019
France	5.50	2.00	2.00	3.00	n/a	n/a	n/a
Canada	6.25	2.50	n/a	3.72	8.00	5.00	2015
Switzerland	3.25	1.50	n/a	2.50	n/a	n/a	n/a
Germany	5.50	2.00	2.00	3.00	n/a	n/a	n/a

(continued)

Principal actuarial assumptions (continued)

	Discount rate %	Inflation rate %	Rate of increase for pensions[1] %	Rate of pay increase %	Healthcare cost trend: Initial rate %	Healthcare cost trend: Ultimate rate %	Healthcare cost trend: Year of ultimate rate
At 31 December 2008							
UK[2]	6.50	2.90	3.00	3.40	6.90	6.90	n/a
Hong Kong	1.19	n/a	n/a	5.00	n/a	n/a	n/a
US	6.05	2.50	n/a	3.50	8.90	5.00	2018
Jersey	6.50	2.90	2.90	4.65	n/a	n/a	n/a
Mexico	8.10	3.50	2.00	4.50	6.75	6.75	n/a
Brazil	10.75	4.50	4.50	5.50	10.00	5.50	2018
France	5.75	2.00	2.00	3.00	n/a	n/a	n/a
Canada	7.19	2.50	n/a	3.85	8.20	4.90	2012
Switzerland	2.60	1.50	n/a	2.39	n/a	n/a	n/a
Germany	5.75	2.00	2.00	3.00	n/a	n/a	n/a

1 *Rate of increase for pensions in payment and deferred pensions (except for the UK).*
2 *Rate of increase for pensions in the UK is for pensions in payment only, capped at 5%. Deferred pensions are projected to increase in line with the assumed inflation rate.*

HSBC determines the discount rates to be applied to its obligations in consultation with the plans' local actuaries, on the basis of current average yields of high quality (AA rated or equivalent) debt instruments, with maturities consistent with those of the defined benefit obligations. In countries where there is not a deep market in corporate bonds, government bond yields have been used. The yield curve has been extrapolated where the term of the liabilities is longer than the duration of available bonds and the discount rate used then takes into account the term of the liabilities and the shape of the yield curve. When determining the discount rate with reference to a bond index, an appropriate index for the specific region has been used.

Mortality tables and average life expectancy at age 65

	Mortality table				
UK	SAPS MC[1]				
Hong Kong[4]	n/a				
US	RP 2000 fully generational				
Jersey	80% of PNA00[2]				
Mexico	EMSSA-97 AA generational scale from RP 2000 series				
Brazil	RP 2000 fully generational				
France	TG 05				
Canada	UP94 generational				
Switzerland	BVG 2005[3]				
Germany	Heubeck 2005 G				
At 31 December 2009					
UK	SAPS MC[1]	22.3	24.2	23.3	25.2
Hong Kong[4]	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
US	RP 2000 fully generational	19.2	20.7	21.2	22.1
Jersey	80% of PNA00[2]	24.1	26.1	26.5	28.4
Mexico	EMSSA-97 AA generational scale from RP 2000 series	18.5	20.1	21.1	22.0
Brazil	RP 2000 fully generational	19.2	20.7	21.2	22.1
France	TG 05	23.2	26.0	26.7	29.6
Canada	UP94 generational	19.5	21.1	22.0	22.8
Switzerland	BVG 2005[3]	17.9	17.9	21.0	21.0
Germany	Heubeck 2005 G	18.3	21.0	22.4	25.0

1 *SAPS MC projections with 1% minimum improvement beyond 2002. Light table with 1.08 rating for male and standard table with 1.06 rating for female.*
2 *PNA00 year of birth and medium cohort with 1% minimum improvement thereafter.*
3 *Additional 8.5% liability loading for future mortality improvements.*
4 *The significant plans in Hong Kong are lump sum plans which do not use a post-retirement mortality table.*

Expected rates of return

	2009	
	Expected rates of return[1] %	Value US$m
Fair value of plan assets		17,701
Equities	8.4	2,770
Bonds	5.3	12,597
Property	7.7	1,502
Other	5.3	832
Fair value of plan assets		6,822
Equities	8.2	2,302
Bonds	5.0	3,809
Property	6.4	55
Other	3.5	656
Fair value of plan assets		142
Equities	12.2	43
Bonds	8.7	72
Other	4.6	27

1 *The expected rates of return are used to measure the net defined benefit pension costs in each subsequent year, and weighted on the basis of the fair value of the plan assets.*

The expected return on plan assets represents the best estimate of long-term future asset returns, which takes into account historical market returns plus additional factors such as the current rate of inflation and interest rates.

Actuarial assumption sensitivities

The discount rate is sensitive to changes in market conditions arising during the reporting period. The mortality rates used are sensitive to experience from the plan member profile. The following table shows the effect of changes in these and the other key assumptions on the principal defined benefit pension plan:

The effect of changes in key assumptions on the principal plan

	HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme
	2009 US$m
Discount rate	
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase	(879)
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease	946
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps increase	(13)
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	13
Rate of inflation	
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase	964
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease	(907)
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps increase	65
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	(63)
Rate of increase for pensions in payment and deferred pensions	
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase	800
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease	(766)
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps increase	50
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	(49)
Rate of pay increase	
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps increase	195
Change in pension obligation at year end from a 25bps decrease	(174)
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps increase	18
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	(16)
Investment return	
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps increase	(44)
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps decrease	44
Mortality	
Change in pension obligation from each additional year of longevity assumed	487

(continued)

The effect of changes in the discount rate and in mortality rates on plans other than the principal plan

	Other plans
	2009 US$m
Change in defined benefit obligation at year end from a 25bps increase in discount rate	(269)
Change in 2011 pension cost from a 25bps increase in discount rate	(3)
Increase in defined benefit obligation from each additional year of longevity assumed	120

Effect of one percentage point change in assumed healthcare cost trend rates

	2009	
	1% increase US$m	1% decrease US$m
Increase/(decrease) of the aggregate of the current service cost and interest cost	8	(7)
Increase/(decrease) of defined benefit obligation	86	(75)

HSBC Holdings

Employee compensation and benefit expense in respect of HSBC Holdings' employees in 2010 amounted to US$244m (2009: US$217m). The average number of persons employed by HSBC Holdings during 2010 was 1,015 (2009: 876).

Employees of HSBC Holdings who are members of defined benefit pension plans are principally members of either the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme or the HSBC International Staff Retirement Benefits Scheme.

Directors' emoluments

The aggregate emoluments of the Directors of HSBC Holdings, computed in accordance with the Companies Act 2006 and the Large and Medium-sized Companies and Groups (Accounts and Reports) Regulations 2008 were:

	2009 US$000	2008 US$000
Fees	3,756	2,529
Salaries and other emoluments	11,835	11,584
Bonuses	–	–
	15,591	14,113
Gains on the exercise of share options	–	23
Vesting of Long-Term Incentive awards	1,579	7,147

In addition, there were payments under retirement benefit agreements with former Directors of US$1,016,089 (2009: US$1,036,385). The provision at 31 December 2010 in respect of unfunded pension obligations to former Directors amounted to US$17,628,508 (2009: US$16,296,028).

During the year, aggregate contributions to pension schemes in respect of Directors were US$1,055,582 (2009: US$788,734). Discretionary bonuses for Directors are based on a combination of individual and corporate performance and are determined by the Remuneration Committee. Details of Directors' remuneration, share options and conditional awards under the Restricted Share Plan 2000 and the HSBC Share Plan are included in the 'Directors' Remuneration Report' on pages 232 and 233.

Auditors' remuneration in relation to the statutory audit amounted to US$51.4m (2009: US$50.7m; 2008: US$54.9m). The following fees were payable by HSBC to the Group's principal auditor, KPMG Audit Plc and its associates (together 'KPMG'):

Fees payable by HSBC to KPMG

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Audit fees for HSBC Holdings' statutory audit[1]	2.3	2.1
– fees relating to current year	2.1	2.5
– fees relating to prior year	0.2	(0.4)
Fees payable to KPMG for other services provided to HSBC	77.1	88.3
Audit-related services:		
– audit of HSBC's subsidiaries, pursuant to legislation[2]	45.9	48.6
– other services pursuant to legislation[3]	24.2	26.5
Tax services[4]	2.6	3.1
Other services:		
– services relating to information technology[5]	0.3	0.6
– services related to corporate finance transactions[6]	0.1	1.4
– all other services[7]	4.0	8.1
Total fees payable	79.4	90.4

1 *Fees payable to KPMG Audit Plc for the statutory audit of the consolidated financial statements of HSBC and the separate financial statements of HSBC Holdings. They exclude amounts payable for the statutory audit of HSBC Holdings' subsidiaries which have been included in 'Fees payable to KPMG for other services provided to HSBC'.*
2 *Including fees payable to KPMG for the statutory audit of HSBC's subsidiaries.*
3 *Including services for assurance and other services that relate to statutory and regulatory filings, including comfort letters and interim reviews.*
4 *Including tax compliance services and tax advisory services.*
5 *Including advice on IT security and business continuity and performing agreed-upon IT testing procedures.*
6 *Including fees payable to KPMG for transaction-related work, including US debt issuances.*
7 *Including other assurance and advisory services such as translation services, ad-hoc accounting advice and review of financial models.*

No fees were payable by HSBC to KPMG for the following types of services: internal audit services, valuation and actuarial services, services related to litigation and services related to recruitment and remuneration.

Fees payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to KPMG

	2009 US$000	2008 US$000
Audit fees	670	720
Tax services	–	73
All other services	260	–
Total fees payable	930	793

No fees were payable by HSBC's associated pension schemes to KPMG for the following types of services: other services pursuant to legislation, services relating to information technology, internal audit services, valuation and actuarial services, services related to litigation, services related to recruitment and remuneration, and services related to corporate finance transactions.

In addition to the above, KPMG estimate they have been paid fees of US$14.9m (2009: US$8.1m; 2008: US$4.8m) by parties other than HSBC but where HSBC is connected with the contracting party and therefore may be involved in appointing KPMG. These fees arise from services such as auditing mutual funds managed by HSBC and reviewing the financial position of corporate concerns which borrow from HSBC.

Fees payable to KPMG for non-audit services for HSBC Holdings are not disclosed separately because such fees are disclosed on a consolidated basis for HSBC Group.

(continued)

During 2010, US$813m was charged to the income statement in respect of share-based payment transactions settled in equity (2009: US$683m; 2008: US$819m). This expense, which was computed from the fair values of the share-based payment transactions when contracted, arose under employee share awards made in accordance with HSBC's reward structures.

Calculation of fair values

Fair values of share options/awards, measured at the date of grant of the option/award, are calculated using a Black-Scholes model. When modelling options/awards with vesting dependent on HSBC's Total Shareholder Return ('TSR') over a period, the TSR performance targets are incorporated into the model using Monte Carlo simulation. The expected life of options depends on the behaviour of option holders, which is incorporated into the option model on the basis of historical observable data. The fair values calculated are inherently subjective and uncertain due to the assumptions made and the limitations of the model used.

Significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value of options granted

Risk-free interest rate[1] (%)			
Expected life[2] (years)			
Expected volatility[3] (%)			
Share price at grant date (£)			
2009			
Risk-free interest rate[1] (%)	0.7	2.1	2.4
Expected life[2] (years)	1	3	5
Expected volatility[3] (%)	50	35	30
Share price at grant date (£)	4.65	4.65	4.65
2008			
Risk-free interest rate[1] (%)	4.5	4.5	4.5
Expected life[2] (years)	1	3	5
Expected volatility[3] (%)	25	25	25
Share price at grant date (£)	8.80	8.80	8.80

1 *The risk-free rate was determined from the UK gilts yield curve for the UK Savings-Related Share Option Plans. A similar yield curve was used for the International Savings-Related Share Option Plans.*
2 *Expected life is not a single input parameter but a function of various behavioural assumptions.*
3 *Expected volatility is estimated by considering both historic average share price volatility and implied volatility derived from traded options over HSBC shares of similar maturity to those of the employee options.*

The expected US dollar denominated dividend yield was determined to be 4.5% per annum in line with consensus analyst forecasts (2009: 4.5%). Prior to 2009, HSBC adopted a dividend growth model and incorporated expected dividends into the valuation model for share options and awards. In 2008, the expected dividend growth was determined to be 7% for the first year and 8% thereafter.

The HSBC Share Plan

The HSBC Share Plan was approved at the 2005 Annual General Meeting and amendments were approved at the 2008 Annual General Meeting. Under this plan, Performance Share awards, Restricted Share awards and share option awards may be made. The aim of the HSBC Share Plan is to align the interests of executives with the creation of shareholder value and recognise individual performance and potential. Awards are also made under this plan for recruitment and retention purposes.

Awards of Performance Shares are made to executive Directors and other senior executives after taking into account individual performance in the previous year. For awards made prior to 2008, each award is divided into two equal parts for testing attainment against pre-determined benchmarks. One half of the award is subject to a TSR measure, based on HSBC's ranking against a comparator group of 28 major banks; the other half is subject to an earnings per share ('EPS') target. For each element of the award, shares are released to the employee on a sliding scale from 30%

to 100% of the award, depending on the scale of achievement against the benchmarks, providing that the minimum criteria for each performance measure have been met.

For awards made during 2008 and prospectively, each award is divided into three parts for testing attainment against pre-determined benchmarks. 40% of the award is subject to a TSR measure, based on a free-float market capitalisation ranking method; 40% is subject to an economic profit measure, calculated as the average annual difference between return on invested capital and HSBC's benchmark cost of capital; and 20% is subject to an EPS target. For the TSR and EPS elements of the awards, shares are released to the employee on a sliding scale from 20% to 100% of the award, depending on the scale of achievement against the benchmarks. For the economic profit element of the awards, shares are released to the employee on a sliding scale from zero to 100%, depending on the scale of achievement against the benchmark. In all cases, shares are only released when the minimum criteria for each performance measure has been met. The performance conditions are measured over a three year performance period and awards forfeited to the extent they have not been met.

In addition to the performance conditions mentioned above, before an award can vest, the Remuneration Committee needs to be satisfied that the Group has shown a sustained improvement in the period since the award was made. In determining this, the Remuneration Committee will take account of all relevant factors, in particular, comparisons against the TSR comparator group in areas such as revenue growth and mix, cost efficiency, credit performance as measured by risk-adjusted revenues, cash return on cash invested, dividend performance and TSR.

Movement in Performance Share awards under the HSBC Share Plan

	2009 Number (000s)
Outstanding at 1 January	11,619
Additions during the year[1]	333
Adjustment for rights issue	1,712
Released in the year	(1,076)
Forfeited in the year	(5,228)
Outstanding at 31 December	7,360

1 *Additions during the year comprised reinvested dividend equivalents.*

No Performance Shares were awarded by HSBC in 2010 and 2009.

Awards of Restricted Shares are made to employees on the basis of their performance, potential and retention requirements, to aid recruitment or as a part-deferral of annual bonuses. Shares are awarded without corporate performance conditions and generally vest between one and three years from the date of award, providing the employees have remained continually employed by HSBC for this period.

Movement in Restricted Share awards under the HSBC Share Plan

	2009 Number (000s)
Outstanding at 1 January	122,206
Additions during the year	108,439
Adjustment for rights issue	26,119
Released in the year	(49,718)
Forfeited in the year	(22,728)
Outstanding at 31 December	184,318

The weighted average fair value of Restricted Share awards in 2010 was US$10.50 (2009: US$6.31).

A small number of discretionary share options were granted in 2005 exclusively to individuals employed by HSBC France under the HSBC Share Plan rules, after the expiry of the Group Share Option Plan rules.

(continued)

Nil-cost share options were granted to senior executives on the basis of their performance in the previous year. The share options were subject to the achievement of the same corporate performance conditions as the 2005 Performance Share awards. The options vested after three years in the same proportion as the 2005 Performance Shares but were only exercisable up to the fourth anniversary of the date of grant. These options have now lapsed and there are currently no options with outstanding performance conditions.

Share options were also awarded to a number of employees under the HSBC Share Plan rules. These options may vest after three years and are exercisable up to the tenth anniversary of the date of the grant, after which they lapse.

Movement in share options under the HSBC Share Plan

	2009	
	Number (000s)	Weighted average exercise price £
Outstanding at 1 January	300	8.89
Adjustment for rights issue	44	7.75
Forfeited and expired in the year	(258)	7.66
Outstanding and exercisable at 31 December	86	7.99

No share options were granted in 2010 and 2009. The weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding at the balance sheet date was 4.8 years (2009: 5.8 years). The exercise price of options outstanding at the balance sheet date was £7.99 (2009: £7.99).

Savings-related share option plans

Savings-related share option plans invite eligible employees to enter into savings contracts to save up to £250 per month (or its equivalent in US dollars, Hong Kong dollars or euros), with the option to use the savings to acquire shares. The aim of the plans is to align the interests of all employees with the creation of shareholder value. The options are exercisable within three months following the first anniversary of the commencement of a one-year savings contract or within six months following either the third or the fifth anniversaries of the commencement of three-year or five-year savings contracts, respectively. The exercise price is set at a 20% (2009: 20%) discount to the market value immediately preceding the date of invitation (except for the one-year options granted under the US sub-plan where a 15% discount is applied).

Movement in savings-related share options

	2009	
	Number (000s)	Weighted average exercise price £
Outstanding at 1 January	74,401	6.97
Granted in the year	152,796	3.32
Adjustment for rights issue	7,970	6.08
Exercised in the year	(5,011)	5.72
Forfeited, cancelled and expired in the year	(57,630)	5.96
Outstanding at 31 December	172,526	3.69

(continued)

The weighted average share price at the date the share options were exercised was US$10.26 (2009: US$9.14). The number of options, weighted average exercise price and weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding at the balance sheet date, analysed by exercise price range, were as follows:

	2009	
Exercise price range (£)	6.00 – 7.00	7.01 – 8.50
Number (000s)	28,406	129,313
Weighted average exercise price (£)	6.03	7.36
Weighted average remaining contractual life (years)	3.33	3.34
Of which exercisable:		
Number (000s)	28,406	129,313
Weighted average exercise price (£)	6.03	7.36

HSBC Holdings Executive Share Option Scheme

The HSBC Holdings Executive Share Option Scheme was a long-term incentive plan under which certain senior HSBC employees were awarded share options before the adoption of the HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan in 2000. The aim of the plan was to align the interests of those higher performing senior employees with the creation of shareholder value. This was achieved by setting certain TSR targets to be attained in order for the awards to vest. Options were granted at market value and were exercisable between the third and tenth anniversaries of the date of grant, subject to vesting conditions. No awards have been made under this plan since 2000 and all options have now expired or been exercised.

Movement on the HSBC Holdings Executive Share Option Scheme awards

	2009	
	Number (000s)	Weighted average exercise price £
Outstanding and exercisable at 1 January	13,964	6.92
Adjustment for rights issue	2,046	6.04
Exercised in the year	(920)	6.39
Expired in the year	(8,383)	5.61
Outstanding and exercisable at 31 December	6,707	6.50

The weighted average share price at the date the share options were exercised was US$10.26 (2009: US$9.14).

At 31 December 2009, the exercise price range for options outstanding was £5.50–£7.00 and the weighted average remaining contractual life of options outstanding was 0.26 years.

HSBC France and subsidiary company plans

Before its acquisition by HSBC in 2000, HSBC France and certain of its subsidiaries operated employee share option plans. Options over HSBC France shares granted between 1994 and 1999 vested upon announcement of HSBC's agreement to acquire HSBC France and were therefore included in the valuation of HSBC France.

HSBC France granted 909,000 options in 2000 after the public announcement of the acquisition. The options vested on 1 January 2002. The HSBC France shares obtained on exercise of the options were exchangeable for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares of US$0.50. Options were granted at market value and are exercisable within ten years of the date of grant. Movements in options granted after the public announcement are shown below.

Movement on HSBC France share options

	2009	
	Number (000s)	Exercise price €
Outstanding and exercisable at 1 January	604	142.5
Forfeited in the year	–	–
Outstanding and exercisable at 31 December	604	142.5

At 31 December 2009, the remaining contractual life for options outstanding was 0.3 years.

At the date of its acquisition, certain of HSBC France's subsidiary companies also operated employee share option plans. On exercise of certain of these options, the subsidiary shares are exchanged for HSBC ordinary shares. The total number of HSBC ordinary shares exchanged under such arrangements in 2010 was 9,281 (2009: 70,257).

HSBC Finance

Upon acquisition, HSBC Finance share options previously granted were converted to share options over HSBC ordinary shares of US$0.50 each at a rate of 2.675 HSBC share options (the same ratio as the Exchange Offer for HSBC Finance) for each HSBC Finance share option. Options granted under HSBC Finance's own share option schemes prior to the announcement of the acquisition by HSBC in November 2002 vested as options over HSBC shares upon acquisition by HSBC. Options granted after the announcement of the acquisition but prior to its completion on 28 March 2003 generally vest equally over four years and expire ten years from the date of grant. Options granted after the announcement are shown in the table below.

Movement on HSBC Finance share options

	2009	
	Number (000s)	Exercise price US$
Outstanding at 1 January	2,402	10.66
Adjustment for rights issue	354	9.29
Exercised in the year	(20)	9.29
Expired in the year	–	9.29
Outstanding and exercisable at 31 December	2,736	9.29

The weighted average share price at the date the share options were exercised was US$10.26 (2009: US$9.14). The remaining contractual life for options outstanding at the balance sheet date was 1.9 years (2009: 2.9 years).

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
UK Corporation tax	206	1,671
– on current year profit	280	1,738
– adjustments in respect of prior years	(74)	(67)
Overseas tax	1,847	1,703
– on current year profit	1,826	1,732
– adjustments in respect of prior years	21	(29)
	2,053	3,374
Origination and reversal of temporary differences	(1,67(2,)5	2

Movement of deferred tax assets and liabilities before offsetting balances within countries

Assets													
Liabilities													
At 1 January 2010													
Acquisitions and disposals													
Income statement													
Other comprehensive income:													
– available-for-sale investment													
– cash flow hedges													
– actuarial losses													
Equity:													
– share-based payments													
Foreign exchange and other adjustments													
Assets													
Liabilities													
2009													
Assets	927	5,891	282	99	518	1,145	245	–	–	–	94	363	9,564
Liabilities	–	–	–	(167)	(121)	(280)	–	(916)	(374)	(930)	–	(1,620)	(4,408)
At 1 January 2009	927	5,891	282	(68)	397	865	245	(916)	(374)	(930)	94	(1,257)	5,156
Acquisitions and disposals	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Income statement	(193)	19	(141)	132	(33)	(4)	(82)	136	29	3	414	1,388	1,668
Other comprehensive income:													
– available-for-sale investment	–	–	–	–	(587)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(587)
– cash flow hedges	–	–	–	–	–	(517)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(517)
– actuarial losses	978	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	978
Equity:													
– share-based payments	–	–	–	–	–	–	9	–	–	–	–	–	9
Foreign exchange and other adjustments	60	453	23	22	(49)	(206)	24	(341)	(54)	(153)	(265)	562	76
At 31 December 2009	1,772	6,363	164	86	(272)	138	196	(1,121)	(399)	(1,080)	243	693	6,783
Assets	1,772	6,363	164	215	68	229	196	–	–	–	243	1,535	10,785
Liabilities	–	–	–	(129)	(340)	(91)	–	(1,121)	(399)	(1,080)	–	(842)	(4,002)

(continued)

Presentation of deferred tax balances

Deferred tax balances are presented in the consolidated balance sheet after offsetting asset and liability balances where HSBC has the legal right to set off and intends to settle on a net basis, as follows:

	2009 US$m
Deferred tax assets	8,620
Deferred tax liabilities	(1,837)
	6,783

Analysis of deferred tax assets by country

	2009 US$m
US	5,110
Brazil	1,289
Mexico	620
UK	395
Other	1,206
	8,620

The amount of temporary differences, unused tax losses and unused tax credits excluding the US, for which no deferred tax asset is recognised in the balance sheet is US$2,473m (2009: US$1,723m). Of this amount, US$2,366m (2009: US$1,608m) has no expiry date, US$107m (2009: US$115m) is scheduled to expire within 10 years (2009: 10 years) and the remaining will expire after 10 years. The deferred tax asset unrecognised in respect of these items is US$601m (2009: US$491m), of which US$564m (2009: US$450m) has no expiry date, US$37m (2009: US$40m) is scheduled to expire within 10 years (2009: 10 years) and the remaining will expire after 10 years.

In the US, the deferred tax asset unrecognised in respect of temporary differences, unused tax losses and unused tax credits was US$1,715m (2009: US$1,577m), of which US$70m (2009: US$52m) has no expiry date, US$908m (2009: US$932m) is scheduled to expire within 10 years (2009: 10 years) and the remaining will expire within 20 years.

The US deferred tax assets not recognised of US$1,715m (2009: US$1,577m) comprise unused state losses of US$694m (2009: US$854m), unused federal losses of US$43m (2009: nil), unused tax credits of US$908m (2009: US$716m) and other differences of US$70m (2009: US$7m). The gross temporary difference in respect of the unused state losses is US$12,486m (2009: US$15,517m), the unused federal losses are US$122m (2009: nil), the other differences are US$200m (2009: US$20m), while no gross equivalent is applied to the unused tax credits.

Deferred tax of US$89m (2009: US$94m) has been provided in respect of distributable reserves of associates that, on distribution, would attract withholding tax.

Deferred tax is not recognised in respect of the Group's investments in subsidiaries and branches where remittance is not contemplated, and for those associates and interests in joint ventures where it has been determined that no additional tax will arise. The aggregate amount of temporary differences associated with investments where no deferred tax liability is recognised is nil (2009: nil; 2008: US$38,443m). Following the change in the UK tax treatment of dividends on 1 July 2009, no UK tax is expected to arise on distributions from group entities and no temporary difference exists except where withholding tax or other foreign tax could arise on the investments. No amount is disclosed for the unrecognised deferred tax or the 2010 and 2009 temporary differences associated with such investments, as it is impracticable to determine the amount of income taxes that would be payable when any temporary differences reverse.

Of the total net deferred tax assets of US$7.0bn at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$8.6bn), US$4.0bn (2009: US$5.1bn) arose in respect of HSBC's US operations where there has been a recent history of losses. Management's analysis of the recognition of these deferred tax assets significantly discounts any future expected profits from the US operations and relies to a greater extent on capital support to the US operations from HSBC Holdings plc, including tax planning strategies implemented in relation to such support. Further to the implementation of this strategy, the transfer of HSBC Bank Canada, which was part of the sub-group headed by HSBC North America Holdings Inc., to HSBC Overseas Holdings (UK) Limited in an internal reorganisation on 31 January 2010, provided substantial support for the recoverability of the US deferred tax assets. The associated taxable gain arising in the US operations

reduced the deferred tax assets by US$1.2bn. US legislation enacted on 6 November 2009 allowed for an extended carryback period for certain federal tax net operating losses. This had the effect of crystallising deferred tax assets related to such losses at 31 December 2009 by approximately US$1.6bn. Currently, it has been determined that the US operations primary tax planning strategy, in combination with other tax planning strategies, provides support for the realisation of the net deferred tax assets recorded for the US operations. Such determination is based on HSBC's business forecasts and assessments as to the most efficient and effective deployment of HSBC capital, most importantly including the length of time such capital will need to be maintained in the US for purposes of the tax planning strategy.

The deferred tax assets relating to HSBC's Brazil operation is US$0.9bn (2009: US$1.3bn) and the Mexican operation is US$0.7bn (2009: US$0.6bn). On the evidence available, including management projections of income and the state of the Brazilian and Mexican economies, there will be sufficient taxable income generated by the businesses to support these assets.

	Deferred tax assets/(liabilities)
	2009
	US$m
Temporary differences:	
– short-term timing differences	1
– available-for-sale investments	(99)
– fair valued assets and liabilities	76
– share-based payments	8
	(14)

Dividends to shareholders of the parent company

	2009			2008		
	Per share US$	Total US$m	Settled in scrip US$m	Per share US$	Total US$m	Settled in scrip US$m
In respect of previous year:						
– fourth interim dividend	0.10	1,210	624	0.39	4,620	2,233
In respect of current year:						
– first interim dividend	0.08	1,384	190	0.18	2,158	256
– second interim dividend	0.08	1,385	696	0.18	2,166	727
– third interim dividend	0.08	1,391	160	0.18	2,175	380
	0.34	5,370	1,670	0.93	11,119	3,596
March dividend	15.50	22		15.50	22	
June dividend	15.50	23		15.50	23	
September dividend	15.50	22		15.50	22	
December dividend	15.50	23		15.50	23	
	62.00	90		62.00	90	
[1]						
January coupon	0.508	44		–	–	
April coupon	0.508	45		–	–	
July coupon	0.508	45		0.541	47	
September coupon	–	–		–	–	
October coupon	0.508	45		0.508	45	
December coupon	–	–		–	–	
	2.032	179		1.049	92	

1 *HSBC Holdings issued Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities of US$3,800m in June 2010 and US$2,200m in April 2008, which are classified as equity under IFRSs.*

(continued)

The Directors declared after the end of the year a fourth interim dividend in respect of the financial year ended 31 December 2010 of US$0.12 per ordinary share, a distribution of approximately US$2,125m. The fourth interim dividend will be payable on 5 May 2011 to holders of record on 17 March 2011 on the Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register and 18 March 2011 on the Principal Register in the UK or the Bermuda Overseas Branch Register. No liability is recorded in the financial statements in respect of the fourth interim dividend for 2010.

On 18 January 2011, HSBC paid a further coupon on the capital securities of US$0.508 per security, a distribution of US$44m. No liability is recorded in the balance sheet at 31 December 2010 in respect of this coupon payment.

Basic earnings per ordinary share was calculated by dividing the profit attributable to ordinary shareholders of the parent company by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held. Diluted earnings per ordinary share was calculated by dividing the basic earnings, which require no adjustment for the effects of dilutive potential ordinary shares, by the weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding, excluding own shares held, plus the weighted average number of ordinary shares that would be issued on conversion of dilutive potential ordinary shares.

Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Profit attributable to shareholders of the parent company	5,834	5,728
Dividend payable on preference shares classified as equity	(90)	(90)
Coupon payable on capital securities classified as equity	(179)	(92)
Profit attributable to the ordinary shareholders of the parent company	5,565	5,546

Basic and diluted earnings per share

	2009			2008		
	Profit US$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share US$	Profit US$m	Number of shares (millions)	Per share US$
Basic[1]	5,565	16,277	0.34	5,546	13,555	0.41
Effect of dilutive potential ordinary shares		143			118	
– Savings-related Share Option Plan		26			13	
– Executive Share Option Scheme		–			3	
– Group Share Option Plan		–			5	
– Restricted and performance share awards		117			95	
– HSBC France share options		–			1	
– HSBC Finance share options		–			1	
Diluted[2]	5,565	16,420	0.34	5,546	13,673	0.41

1 *Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding.*
2 *Weighted average number of ordinary shares outstanding assuming dilution.*

The weighted average number of dilutive potential ordinary shares excludes 150m employee share options that were anti-dilutive (2009: 214m; 2008: 166m).

HSBC's operating segments are organised into six geographical regions, Europe, Hong Kong, Rest of Asia-Pacific, Middle East, North America and Latin America. Due to the nature of the Group, HSBC's chief operating decision-maker regularly reviews operating activity on a number of bases, including by geographical region, customer group and global business and retail businesses by geographical region. The segmental analysis is presented on a geographical basis because, although information is reviewed on a number of bases, capital resources are allocated and performance is assessed primarily by geographical region. Also, the economic conditions of each geographical region are highly influential in determining the performance of the different businesses carried out in each region. As a result, provision of segmental information on a geographical basis provides the most meaningful basis from which

to assess performance. HSBC's chief operating decision-maker is the Group Management Board which operates as a general management committee under the direct authority of the Board.

Geographical information is classified by the location of the principal operations of the subsidiary or, for The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, HSBC Bank, HSBC Bank Middle East and HSBC Bank USA, by the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or advancing the funds.

Information provided to HSBC's chief operating decision-maker to make decisions about allocating resources to, and assessing the performance of, operating segments is measured in accordance with IFRSs. The financial information shown below includes the effects of intra-HSBC transactions between operating segments which are conducted on an arm's length basis and eliminated in a separate column. Shared costs are included in operating segments on the basis of the actual recharges made.

Products and services

HSBC provides a comprehensive range of banking and related financial services to its customers in its six geographical regions. The products and services offered to customers are organised by customer group and global business.

- Personal Financial Services offers a broad range of products and services to meet the personal banking, consumer finance and wealth management needs of individual customers. Personal banking products typically include current and savings accounts, mortgages and personal loans, credit cards, debit cards, insurance, wealth management and local and international payment services.
- Commercial Banking product offerings include the provision of financing services, payments and cash management, international trade finance, treasury and capital markets, commercial cards, insurance, and online and direct banking offerings.
- Global Banking and Markets provides tailored financial solutions to major government, corporate and institutional clients and private investors worldwide. The client-focused business lines deliver a full range of banking capabilities including financing, advisory and transaction services; a markets business that provides services in credit, rates, foreign exchange, money markets and securities services; global asset management services and principal investment activities.
- Global Private Banking provides a range of services to meet the banking, investment and wealth advisory needs of high net worth individuals.

Financial information

In the following segmental analysis, the benefit of shareholders' funds impacts the analysis only to the extent that these funds are actually allocated to businesses in the segment by way of intra-HSBC capital and funding structures.

(continued)

Profit/(loss) for the year

Interest income								
Interest expense								
Net interest income								
Fee income								
Fee expense								
Net fee income								
Trading income excluding net interest income								
Net interest income on trading activities								
Net trading income								
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives								
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value								
Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value								
Gains less losses from financial investments								
Dividend income								
Net earned insurance premiums .								
Other operating income/ (expense)								
.....								
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders								

	2009							
	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Intra-HSBC items US$m	Total US$m
Interest income	20,283	5,327	5,877	2,260	19,526	10,091	(1,268)	62,096
Interest expense	(8,015)	(1,132)	(2,338)	(775)	(5,856)	(4,518)	1,268	(21,366)
Net interest income	12,268	4,195	3,539	1,485	13,670	5,573	–	40,730
Fee income	8,576	3,099	1,972	682	5,496	2,230	(652)	21,403
Fee expense	(2,309)	(430)	(415)	(57)	(679)	(501)	652	(3,739)
Net fee income	6,267	2,669	1,557	625	4,817	1,729	–	17,664
Trading income excluding net interest income	2,861	1,068	1,264	369	35	639	–	6,236
Net interest income on trading activities	2,598	157	342	25	296	209	–	3,627
Net trading income	5,459	1,225	1,606	394	331	848	–	9,863
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	(2,746)	(3)	(1)	–	(3,497)	–	–	(6,247)
Net income from other financial instruments designated at fair value	1,321	788	111	–	1	495	–	2,716
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	(1,425)	785	110	–	(3,496)	495	–	(3,531)
Gains less losses from financial investments	50	9	(19)	16	296	168	–	520
Dividend income	29	28	2	3	53	11	–	126
Net earned insurance premiums	4,223	3,674	365	–	309	1,900	–	10,471
Other operating income	2,262	1,274	1,238	71	566	133	(2,756)	2,788
Total operating income	29,133	13,859	8,398	2,594	16,546	10,857	(2,756)	78,631
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(5,589)	(4,392)	(395)	–	(241)	(1,833)	–	(12,450)
Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	23,544	9,467	8,003	2,594	16,305	9,024	(2,756)	66,181
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(5,568)	(500)	(896)	(1,334)	(15,664)	(2,526)	–	(26,488)
Net operating income	17,976	8,967	7,107	1,260	641	6,498	(2,756)	39,693
Employee compensation and benefits	(7,174)	(2,102)	(2,363)	(545)	(4,085)	(2,199)	–	(18,468)
General and administrative expenses	(5,775)	(1,502)	(1,872)	(419)	(3,794)	(2,786)	2,756	(13,392)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	(762)	(224)	(172)	(31)	(329)	(207)	–	(1,725)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	(277)	(118)	(43)	(6)	(183)	(183)	–	(810)
Total operating expenses	(13,988)	(3,946)	(4,450)	(1,001)	(8,391)	(5,375)	2,756	(34,395)
Operating profit/(loss)	3,988	5,021	2,657	259	(7,750)	1,123	–	5,298
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	21	8	1,543	196	12	1	–	1,781
Profit/(loss) before tax	4,009	5,029	4,200	455	(7,738)	1,124	–	7,079
Tax income/(expense)	(776)	(869)	(753)	(94)	2,285	(178)	–	(385)
Profit/(loss) for the year	3,233	4,160	3,447	361	(5,453)	946	–	6,694

(continued)

Profit/(loss) for the year (continued)

	2008							
	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Intra-HSBC items US$m	Total US$m
Interest income	35,117	9,530	9,066	2,451	25,897	11,632	(2,392)	91,301
Interest expense	(25,421)	(3,832)	(5,129)	(895)	(10,679)	(5,174)	2,392	(48,738)
Net interest income	9,696	5,698	3,937	1,556	15,218	6,458	–	42,563
Fee income	10,225	3,062	2,414	740	6,292	2,716	(685)	24,764
Fee expense	(2,733)	(482)	(547)	(49)	(1,065)	(549)	685	(4,740)
Net fee income	7,492	2,580	1,867	691	5,227	2,167	–	20,024
Trading income/(expense) excluding net interest income	1,691	856	1,443	380	(3,879)	356	–	847
Net interest income on trading activities	3,666	337	599	22	744	345	–	5,713
Net trading income/(expense)	5,357	1,193	2,042	402	(3,135)	701	–	6,560
Changes in fair value of long-term debt issued and related derivatives	2,939	3	1	–	3,736	–	–	6,679
Net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	(1,826)	(1,194)	(172)	–	1	364	–	(2,827)
Net income/(expense) from financial instruments designated at fair value	1,113	(1,191)	(171)	–	3,737	364	–	3,852
Gains less losses from financial investments	418	(309)	24	8	(120)	176	–	197
Dividend income	130	41	2	2	77	20	–	272
Net earned insurance premiums	5,299	3,247	197	–	390	1,717	–	10,850
Gains on disposal of French regional banks	2,445	–	–	–	–	–	–	2,445
Other operating income	2,096	817	1,055	9	23	300	(2,492)	1,808
Total operating income	34,046	12,076	8,953	2,668	21,417	11,903	(2,492)	88,571
Net insurance claims incurred and movement in liabilities to policyholders	(3,367)	(1,922)	28	–	(238)	(1,390)	–	(6,889)
Net operating income before loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	30,679	10,154	8,981	2,668	21,179	10,513	(2,492)	81,682
Loan impairment charges and other credit risk provisions	(3,754)	(765)	(852)	(279)	(16,795)	(2,492)	–	(24,937)
Net operating income	26,925	9,389	8,129	2,389	4,384	8,021	(2,492)	56,745
Employee compensation and benefits	(8,551)	(2,069)	(2,475)	(544)	(4,609)	(2,544)	–	(20,792)
General and administrative expenses	(6,428)	(1,562)	(2,037)	(384)	(4,282)	(3,059)	2,492	(15,260)
Depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment	(865)	(209)	(163)	(25)	(265)	(223)	–	(1,750)
Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets	(228)	(103)	(29)	(6)	(203)	(164)	–	(733)
Goodwill impairment	–	–	–	–	(10,564)	–	–	(10,564)
Total operating expenses	(16,072)	(3,943)	(4,704)	(959)	(19,923)	(5,990)	2,492	(49,099)
Operating profit/(loss)	10,853	5,446	3,425	1,430	(15,539)	2,031	–	7,646
Share of profit in associates and joint ventures	16	15	1,297	316	11	6	–	1,661
Profit/(loss) before tax	10,869	5,461	4,722	1,746	(15,528)	2,037	–	9,307
Tax income/(expense)	(2,199)	(899)	(928)	(245)	1,715	(253)	–	(2,809)
Profit/(loss) for the year	8,670	4,562	3,794	1,501	(13,813)	1,784	–	6,498

Other information about the profit/(loss) for the year

Net operating income								
External								
Inter-segment								
Profit/(loss) for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:								
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment								
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions								
Impairment of financial investments								
2009								
Net operating income	17,976	8,967	7,107	1,260	641	6,498	(2,756)	39,693
External	16,734	8,352	6,056	1,283	767	6,501	–	39,693
Inter-segment	1,242	615	1,051	(23)	(126)	(3)	(2,756)	–
Profit/(loss) for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:								
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	1,039	342	215	37	515	390	–	2,538
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions	5,833	534	1,028	1,361	15,757	2,865	–	27,378
Impairment of financial investments	137	129	50	4	38	–	–	358
2008								
Net operating income	26,925	9,389	8,129	2,389	4,384	8,021	(2,492)	56,745
External	25,887	8,205	7,010	2,386	5,236	8,021	–	56,745
Inter-segment	1,038	1,184	1,119	3	(852)	–	(2,492)	–
Profit/(loss) for the year includes the following significant non-cash items:								
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	1,093	312	192	31	11,352	387	–	13,367
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions	4,050	803	960	309	16,892	2,757	–	25,771
Impairment of financial investments	278	535	–	–	229	–	–	1,042

(continued)

Performance ratios

Share of HSBC's profit before tax								
Cost efficiency ratio								
2009								
Share of HSBC's profit/(loss) before tax	56.7	71.0	59.3	6.4	(109.3)	15.9		100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	59.4	41.7	55.6	38.6	51.5	59.6		52.0
2008								
Share of HSBC's profit/(loss) before tax	116.7	58.7	50.7	18.8	(166.8)	21.9		100.0
Cost efficiency ratio	52.4	38.8	52.4	35.9	94.1	57.0		60.1

Balance sheet information

Loans and advances to customers (net)								
Interests in associates and joint ventures								
Total assets								
Customer accounts								
Total liabilities								
Capital expenditure incurred[1]								
At 31 December 2009								
Loans and advances to customers (net)	439,481	99,381	80,043	22,844	206,853	47,629	–	896,231
Interests in associates and joint ventures	147	157	11,083	1,573	42	9	–	13,011
Total assets	1,268,600	399,243	222,139	48,107	475,014	115,967	(164,618)	2,364,452
Customer accounts	495,019	275,441	133,999	32,529	149,157	72,889	–	1,159,034
Total liabilities	1,213,907	384,912	203,243	42,325	447,530	101,492	(164,618)	2,228,791
Capital expenditure incurred[1]	983	290	159	102	658	540	–	2,732
At 31 December 2008								
Loans and advances to customers (net)	426,191	100,220	80,661	27,295	256,214	42,287	–	932,868
Interests in associates and joint ventures	137	153	9,728	1,383	128	8	–	11,537
Total assets	1,392,049	414,484	225,573	50,952	596,302	102,946	(254,841)	2,527,465
Customer accounts	502,476	250,517	124,194	35,165	143,532	59,443	–	1,115,327
Total liabilities	1,361,960	400,637	210,478	45,416	571,657	91,929	(254,841)	2,427,236
Capital expenditure incurred[1]	2,078	440	426	85	726	617	–	4,372

1 *Expenditure incurred on property, plant and equipment and other intangible assets. Excludes assets acquired as part of business combinations and goodwill.*

Other financial information

Net operating income by customer group and global business

					1		
Net operating income							
External							
Internal							
2009							
Net operating income	15,513	9,571	18,652	2,984	(2,031)	(4,996)	39,693
External	13,804	9,285	21,383	2,275	(7,054)	–	39,693
Internal	1,709	286	(2,731)	709	5,023	(4,996)	–
2008							
Net operating income	20,269	13,144	12,047	3,563	12,290	(4,568)	56,745
External	15,023	13,080	17,739	2,231	8,672	–	56,745
Internal	5,246	64	(5,692)	1,332	3,618	(4,568)	–

1 *The main items reported in the 'Other' category are certain property activities, unallocated investment activities, centrally held investment companies, movements in fair value of own debt and HSBC's holding company and financing operations. The 'Other' category also includes gains and losses on the disposal of certain significant subsidiaries or business units.*

Information by country

			2009		2008	
	1	2	External net operating income[1] US$m	Non-current assets[2] US$m	External net operating income[1] US$m	Non-current assets[2] US$m
UK			9,958	19,704	15,789	12,491
Hong Kong			8,352	3,374	8,205	3,527
USA			(1,042)	5,499	2,862	4,660
France			3,322	11,782	6,457	11,862
Brazil			3,368	1,868	3,886	1,421
Other countries			15,735	25,557	19,546	23,020
			39,693	67,784	56,745	56,981

1 *External net operating income is attributed to countries on the basis of the location of the branch responsible for reporting the results or advancing the funds.*
2 *Non-current assets consist of property, plant and equipment, goodwill, other intangible assets, interests in associates and joint ventures and certain other assets expected to be recovered more than twelve months after the reporting period.*

Financial assets and financial liabilities are measured on an ongoing basis either at fair value or at amortised cost. The summary of significant accounting policies in Note 2 describes how the classes of financial instruments are measured, and how income and expenses, including fair value gains and losses, are recognised. The following table analyses the carrying amounts of the financial assets and liabilities by category as defined in IAS 39 and by balance sheet heading.

(continued)

	At 31 December 2009							
	Held for trading US$m	Designated at fair value US$m	Held-to-maturity securities US$m	Available-for-sale securities US$m	Financial assets and liabilities at amortised cost US$m	Derivatives designated as fair value hedging instruments US$m	Derivatives designated as cash flow hedging instruments US$m	Total US$m
Financial assets								
Cash and balances at central banks	–	–	–	–	60,655	–	–	60,655
Items in the course of collection from other banks	–	–	–	–	6,395	–	–	6,395
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness	–		–	–	17,463	–	–	17,463
Trading assets	421,381	–	–	–	–	–	–	421,381
Financial assets designated at fair value	–	37,181	–	–	–	–	–	37,181
Derivatives	245,685	–	–	–	–	584	4,617	250,886
Loans and advances to banks	–	–	–	–	179,781	–	–	179,781
Loans and advances to customers	–	–	–	–	896,231	–	–	896,231
Financial investments	–	–	17,626	351,532	–	–	–	369,158
Other assets	–	–	–	3	26,114	–	–	26,117
Accrued income	–	–	–	–	10,256	–	–	10,256
Total financial assets	667,066	37,181	17,626	351,535	1,196,895	584	4,617	2,275,504
Financial liabilities								
Hong Kong currency notes in circulation	–	–	–	–	17,463	–	–	17,463
Deposits by banks	–	–	–	–	124,872	–	–	124,872
Customer accounts	–	–	–	–	1,159,034	–	–	1,159,034
Items in the course of transmission to other banks	–	–	–	–	5,734	–	–	5,734
Trading liabilities	268,130	–	–	–	–	–	–	268,130
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	80,092	–	–	–	–	–	80,092
Derivatives	244,072	–	–	–	–	1,085	2,489	247,646
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	–	146,896	–	–	146,896
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	66,169	–	–	66,169
Accruals	–	–	–	–	11,644	–	–	11,644
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	30,478	–	–	30,478
Total financial liabilities	512,202	80,092	–	–	1,562,290	1,085	2,489	2,158,158

(continued)

HSBC Holdings

	At 31 December 2009					
	Held for trading US$m	Designated at fair value US$m	Loans and receivables US$m	Available-for-sale securities US$m	Financial assets and liabilities at amortised cost US$m	Total US$m
Financial assets						
Cash at bank and in hand	–	–	–	–	224	224
Derivatives	2,981	–	–	–	–	2,981
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	–	–	23,212	–	–	23,212
Financial investments	–	–	–	2,455	–	2,455
Other assets	–	–	–	–	4	4
Total financial assets	2,981	–	23,212	2,455	228	28,876
Financial liabilities						
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	–	–	–	–	3,711	3,711
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	16,909	–	–	–	16,909
Derivatives	362	–	–	–	–	362
Debt securities in issue	–	–	–	–	2,839	2,839
Other liabilities	–	–	–	–	8	8
Accruals	–	–	–	–	419	419
Subordinated liabilities	–	–	–	–	14,406	14,406
Total financial liabilities	362	16,909	–	–	21,383	38,654

	2009 US$m
Trading assets:	
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties	320,155
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties	101,226
	421,381
Treasury and other eligible bills	22,346
Debt securities	201,598
Equity securities	35,311
Trading securities at fair value	259,255
Loans and advances to banks	78,126
Loans and advances to customers	84,000
	421,381

Trading securities valued at fair value

	Fair value[1] 2009 US$m
US Treasury and US Government agencies[2]	17,620
UK Government	12,113
Hong Kong Government	10,649
Other government	94,264
Asset-backed securities[3]	5,308
Corporate debt and other securities	83,990
Equity securities	35,311
	259,255

1 *Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of US$37,170m (2009: US$41,466m), of which US$8,330m (2009: US$7,280m) are guaranteed by various governments.*
2 *Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.*
3 *Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.*

Trading securities listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted

Listed on a recognised exchange[1]				
Unlisted				
Fair value at 31 December 2009				
Listed on a recognised exchange[1]	3,107	159,030	33,428	195,565
Unlisted	19,239	42,568	1,883	63,690
	22,346	201,598	35,311	259,255

1 *Included within listed investments are US$3,254m (2009: US$3,229m) of investments listed in Hong Kong.*

Loans and advances to banks held for trading

	2009 US$m
Reverse repos	50,357
Settlement accounts	10,128
Stock borrowing	4,711
Other	12,930
	78,126

(continued)

Loans and advances to customers held for trading

	2009 US$m
Reverse repos	42,172
Settlement accounts	12,134
Stock borrowing	18,042
Other	11,652
	84,000

The classification of financial instruments is determined in accordance with the accounting policies set out in Note 2. The use of assumptions and estimation in valuing financial instruments is described on page 34.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

The following table sets out the financial instruments carried at fair value.

Financial instruments carried at fair value and bases of valuation

Assets				
Trading assets				
Financial assets designated at fair value				
Derivatives				
Financial investments: available for sale				
Liabilities				
Trading liabilities				
Financial liabilities designated at fair value				
Derivatives				
31 December 2009				
Assets				
Trading assets	272,509	142,452	6,420	421,381
Financial assets designated at fair value	24,184	11,773	1,224	37,181
Derivatives	1,961	244,472	4,453	250,886
Financial investments: available for sale	163,149	178,168	10,214	351,531
Liabilities				
Trading liabilities	119,544	139,812	8,774	268,130
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	27,553	52,032	507	80,092
Derivatives	1,843	240,611	5,192	247,646

The reduction of Level 1 trading assets reflects the deconsolidation of CNAV funds which is discussed further on page 363. The increase in Level 1 available-for-sale instruments reflects increased investment in government and US agency securities. The rise in the size of Level 2 trading assets and liabilities reflects an increase in repo and reverse repo activity.

There were no material transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 in the period.

Control framework

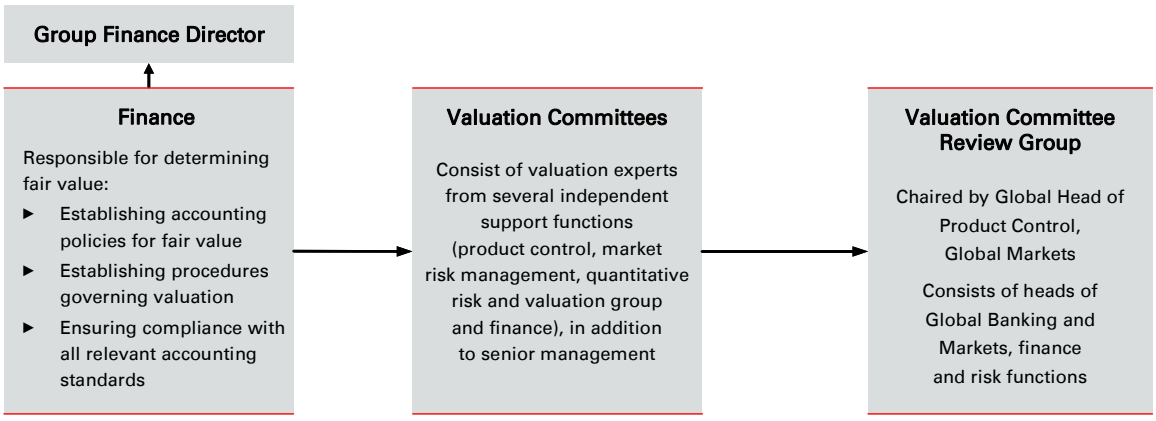
Fair values are subject to a control framework designed to ensure that they are either determined or validated by a function independent of the risk-taker.

For all financial instruments where fair values are determined by reference to externally quoted prices or observable pricing inputs to models, independent price determination or validation is utilised. In inactive markets, direct observation of a traded price may not be possible. In these circumstances, HSBC will source alternative market information to validate the financial instrument's fair value, with greater weight given to information that is considered to be more relevant and reliable. The factors that are considered in this regard are, *inter alia*:

- the extent to which prices may be expected to represent genuine traded or tradeable prices;
- the degree of similarity between financial instruments;
- the degree of consistency between different sources;
- the process followed by the pricing provider to derive the data;
- the elapsed time between the date to which the market data relates and the balance sheet date; and
- the manner in which the data was sourced.

For fair values determined using a valuation model, the control framework may include, as applicable, independent development or validation of (i) the logic within valuation models; (ii) the inputs to those models; (iii) any adjustments required outside the valuation models; and (iv) where possible, model outputs. Valuation models are subject to a process of due diligence and calibration before becoming operational and are calibrated against external market data on an ongoing basis.

The fair value governance structure is as follows:



Determination of fair value

Fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- *Level 1 – quoted market price:* financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- *Level 2 – valuation technique using observable inputs:* financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- *Level 3 – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs:* financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.

The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price in an actively traded market. The fair values of financial instruments that are quoted in active markets are based on bid prices for assets held and offer prices for liabilities issued. Where a financial instrument has a quoted price in an active market and it is part of a portfolio, the fair value of the portfolio is calculated as the product of the number of units and quoted price and no block discounts are applied. In the event that the market for a financial instrument is not active, a valuation technique is used.

The judgement as to whether a market is active may include, but is not restricted to, the consideration of factors such as the magnitude and frequency of trading activity, the availability of prices and the size of bid/offer spreads. The bid/offer spread represents the difference in prices at which a market participant would be willing to buy compared with the price at which they would be willing to sell. In inactive markets, obtaining assurance that the transaction price provides evidence of fair value or determining the adjustments to transaction prices that are necessary to measure the fair value of the instrument requires additional work during the valuation process.

(continued)

Valuation techniques incorporate assumptions about factors that other market participants would use in their valuations, including interest rate yield curves, exchange rates, volatilities, and prepayment and default rates. During the year, as a result of evolving market practice in the pricing of certain interest rate derivatives, HSBC has, for single currency swaps with collateralised counterparties and in significant major currencies, adopted a discounting curve that reflects the overnight interest rate ('OIS discounting'). Previously, in line with market practice, discount curves did not reflect this overnight interest rate component but were based on a term LIBOR rate. The financial effect of this change was not significant.

The majority of valuation techniques employ only observable market data. However, certain financial instruments are valued on the basis of valuation techniques that feature one or more significant market inputs that are unobservable, and for them, the derivation of fair value is more judgemental. An instrument in its entirety is classified as valued using significant unobservable inputs if, in the opinion of management, a significant proportion of the instrument's carrying amount and/or inception profit ('day 1 gain or loss') is driven by unobservable inputs. 'Unobservable' in this context means that there is little or no current market data available from which to determine the price at which an arm's length transaction would be likely to occur. It generally does not mean that there is no data available at all upon which to base a determination of fair value (consensus pricing data may, for example, be used).

In certain circumstances, primarily where debt is hedged with interest rate derivatives, HSBC records its own debt in issue at fair value, based on quoted prices in an active market for the specific instrument concerned, if available. When quoted market prices are unavailable, the own debt in issue is valued using valuation techniques, the inputs for which are either based upon quoted prices in an inactive market for the instrument, or are estimated by comparison with quoted prices in an active market for similar instruments. In both cases, the fair value includes the effect of applying the credit spread which is appropriate to HSBC's liabilities. The change in fair value of issued debt securities attributable to the Group's own credit spread is computed as follows: for each security at each reporting date, an externally verifiable price is obtained or a price is derived using credit spreads for similar securities for the same issuer. Then, using discounted cash flow, each security is valued using a LIBOR-based discount curve. The difference in the valuations is attributable to the Group's own credit spread. This methodology is applied consistently across all securities.

Structured notes issued and certain other hybrid instrument liabilities are included within trading liabilities and are measured at fair value. The credit spread applied to these instruments is derived from the spreads at which HSBC issues structured notes. These market spreads are smaller than credit spreads observed for plain vanilla debt or in the credit default swap markets.

Gains and losses arising from changes in the credit spread of liabilities issued by HSBC reverse over the contractual life of the debt, provided that the debt is not repaid at a premium or a discount.

Fair value adjustments

Fair value adjustments are adopted when HSBC considers that there are additional factors that would be considered by a market participant that are not incorporated within the valuation model. The magnitude of fair value adjustments depends upon many entity-specific factors, and therefore fair value adjustments may not be comparable across the banking industry.

HSBC classifies fair value adjustments as either 'risk-related' or 'model-related'. The majority of these adjustments relate to Global Banking and Markets.

Movements in the level of fair value adjustments do not necessarily result in the recognition of profits or losses within the income statement. For example, as models are enhanced, fair value adjustments may no longer be required. Similarly, fair value adjustments will decrease when the related positions are unwound, but this may not result in profit or loss.

Global Banking and Markets fair value adjustments

	At 31 December 2009 US$m
Risk-related	2,955
Bid-offer	528
Uncertainty	223
Credit risk adjustment	2,172
Other	32
Model-related	457
Model limitation	391
Other	66
Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves) (Note 20)	260
	3,672

The most significant fair value adjustment movement related to the release of US$490m of credit risk adjustments held for monoline insurers of which US$336m resulted from commutations. The commutations did not result in a material gain or loss. The remainder of the decrease in the credit risk adjustment derived primarily from commutations or restructures with non-monoline counterparties and internal credit rating upgrades of certain counterparties.

Bid-offer

IAS 39 requires that portfolios are marked at bid or offer, as appropriate. Valuation models will typically generate mid market values. The bid-offer adjustment reflects the cost that would be incurred if substantially all residual net portfolio market risks were closed using available hedging instruments or by disposing of or unwinding the actual position.

Uncertainty

Certain model inputs may be less readily determinable from market data, and/or the choice of model itself may be more subjective. In these circumstances, there exists a range of possible values that the financial instrument or market parameter may assume and an adjustment may be necessary to reflect the likelihood that in estimating the fair value of the financial instrument, market participants would adopt rather more conservative values for uncertain parameters and/or model assumptions than those used in the valuation model.

Credit risk adjustment

The credit risk adjustment is an adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect within fair value the possibility that the counterparty may default and HSBC may not receive the full market value of the transactions.

Model limitation

Models used for portfolio valuation purposes may be based upon a simplifying set of assumptions that do not capture all material market characteristics. Additionally, markets evolve, and models that were adequate in the past may require development to capture all material market characteristics in current market conditions. In these circumstances, model limitation adjustments are adopted. As model development progresses, model limitations are addressed within the valuation models and a model limitation adjustment is no longer needed.

Inception profit (Day 1 P&L reserves)

Inception profit adjustments are adopted where the fair value estimated by a valuation model is based on one or more significant unobservable inputs. The accounting for inception profit adjustments is discussed on page 254. An analysis of the movement in the deferred Day 1 P&L reserve is provided on page 324.

(continued)

Credit risk adjustment methodology

HSBC calculates a separate credit risk adjustment for each HSBC legal entity, and within each entity for each counterparty to which the entity has exposure. The calculation of the monoline credit risk adjustment and sensitivity to different assumptions is described on page 137. Of the total credit risk adjustment at 31 December 2010 of US$1,355m (2009: US$2,172m), US$836m (2009: US$1,163m) relates to the credit risk adjustment taken against non-monoline counterparties. The methodology for calculating the credit risk adjustment for non-monoline counterparties is described below.

HSBC calculates the credit risk adjustment by applying the probability of default of the counterparty to the expected positive exposure to the counterparty, and multiplying the result by the loss expected in the event of default. The calculation is performed over the life of the potential exposure.

The probability of default is based on HSBC's internal credit rating for the counterparty, taking into account how credit ratings may deteriorate over the duration of the exposure through the use of historical rating transition matrices. For most products, to calculate the expected positive exposure to a counterparty, HSBC uses a simulation methodology to incorporate the range of potential exposures across the portfolio of transactions with the counterparty over the life of an instrument. The simulation methodology includes credit mitigants such as counterparty netting agreements and collateral agreements with the counterparty. A standard loss given default assumption of 60% is generally adopted. HSBC does not adjust derivative liabilities for HSBC's own credit risk, such an adjustment is often referred to as a 'debit valuation adjustment'.

For certain types of exotic derivatives where the products are not currently supported by the simulation, or for derivative exposures in smaller trading locations where the simulation tool is not yet available, HSBC adopts alternative methodologies. These may involve mapping to the results for similar products from the simulation tool or where such a mapping approach is not appropriate, a simplified methodology is used, generally following the same principles as the simulation methodology. The calculation is applied at a trade level, with more limited recognition of credit mitigants such as netting or collateral agreements than used in the simulation methodology described previously.

The methodologies do not, in general, account for 'wrong-way risk'. Wrong-way risk arises where the underlying value of the derivative prior to any credit risk adjustment is positively correlated to the probability of default of the counterparty. Where there is significant wrong-way risk, a trade specific approach is applied to reflect the wrong-way risk within the valuation.

HSBC includes all third party counterparties in the credit risk adjustment calculation and does not net credit risk adjustments across HSBC Group entities. During 2010, there were no material changes made by HSBC to the methodologies used to calculate the credit risk adjustment.

Fair value valuation bases

Financial instruments measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs – Level 3

	Assets				Liabilities		
	Available for sale US$m	Held for trading US$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US$m	Derivatives US$m	Held for trading US$m	Designated at fair value through profit or loss US$m	Derivatives US$m
At 31 December 2009							
Private equity and strategic investments	2,949	197	345	–	–	–	–
Asset-backed securities	4,270	944	–	–	–	–	–
Leveraged finance	–	73	–	–	–	–	25
Loans held for securitisation	–	1,395	–	–	–	–	–
Structured notes	–	196	–	–	5,055	–	–
Derivatives with monolines	–	–	–	1,305	–	–	–
Other derivatives	–	–	–	3,148	–	–	5,167
Other portfolios	2,995	3,615	879	–	3,719	507	–
	10,214	6,420	1,224	4,453	8,774	507	5,192

HSBC's private equity and strategic investments are generally classified as available for sale and are not traded in active markets. In the absence of an active market, an investment's fair value is estimated on the basis of an analysis of the investee's financial position and results, risk profile, prospects and other factors, as well as by reference to market valuations for similar entities quoted in an active market, or the price at which similar companies have changed ownership.

Illiquidity and a lack of transparency in the market for ABSs have resulted in less observable data being available. While quoted market prices are generally used to determine the fair value of these securities, valuation models are used to substantiate the reliability of the limited market data available and to identify whether any adjustments to quoted market prices are required. For ABSs including residential MBSs, the valuation uses an industry standard model and the assumptions relating to prepayment speeds, default rates and loss severity based on collateral type, and performance, as appropriate. The valuations output is benchmarked for consistency against observable data for securities of a similar nature.

Loans held at fair value are valued from broker quotes and/or market data consensus providers when available. In the absence of an observable market, the fair value is determined using valuation techniques. These techniques include discounted cash flow models, which incorporate assumptions regarding an appropriate credit spread for the loan, derived from other market instruments issued by the same or comparable entities.

The fair value of structured notes valued using a valuation technique is derived from the fair value of the underlying debt security, and the fair value of the embedded derivative is determined as described in the paragraph below on derivatives.

OTC (i.e. non-exchange traded) derivatives are valued using valuation models. Valuation models calculate the present value of expected future cash flows, based upon 'no-arbitrage' principles. For many vanilla derivative products, such as interest rate swaps and European options, the modelling approaches used are standard across the industry. For more complex derivative products, there may be some differences in market practice. Inputs to valuation models are determined from observable market data wherever possible, including prices available from exchanges, dealers, brokers or providers of consensus pricing. Certain inputs may not be observable in the market directly, but can be determined from observable prices via model calibration procedures or estimated from historical data or other sources. Examples of inputs that may be unobservable include volatility surfaces, in whole or in part, for less commonly traded option products, and correlations between market factors such as foreign exchange rates, interest rates and equity prices. The valuation of derivatives with monolines is discussed on page 137.

(continued)

Reconciliation of fair value measurements in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy

The following table provides a reconciliation of the movement between opening and closing balances of Level 3 financial instruments, measured at fair value using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs:

Movement in Level 3 financial instruments

At 1 January							
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss							
Total gains/(losses) recognised in other comprehensive income[1]							
Purchases							
New issuances	–						
Sales							
Settlements							
Transfers out							
Transfers in							
At 31 December							
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held on 31 December:							
– net interest income							
– trading income excluding net interest income							
– net interest income on trading activities							
– net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value							
– dividend income							
2009							
At 1 January	9,116	7,561	460	9,883	6,509	–	3,805
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss	(260)	(730)	97	(5,275)	(107)	(3)	(1,372)
Total gains recognised in other comprehensive income[1]	617	85	–	119	301	10	94
Purchases	1,785	1,598	260	–	22	–	–
New issuances	–	–	–	–	2,522	500	–
Sales	(806)	(2,166)	(13)	–	–	–	–
Settlements	(1,059)	(295)	(6)	(104)	(1,266)	–	(206)
Transfers out	(3,043)	(1,077)	–	(1,057)	(537)	–	(620)
Transfers in	3,864	1,444	426	887	1,330	–	3,491
At 31 December	10,214	6,420	1,224	4,453	8,774	507	5,192
Total gains/(losses) recognised in profit or loss relating to assets and liabilities held on 31 December:	(371)	(596)	98	(3,753)	(136)	(3)	(135)
– net interest income	(364)	–	–	–	–	–	–
– trading income excluding net interest income	–	(640)	98	(3,753)	(135)	–	(135)
– net interest income on trading activities	–	44	–	–	(1)	–	–
– gains less losses from financial investments	(9)	–	–	–	–	–	–
– net income/(expense) from other financial instruments designated at fair value	–	–	–	–	–	(3)	–
– dividend income	2	–	–	–	–	–	–

1 *Included in 'Available-for-sale investments: Fair value gains/(losses)' and 'Exchange differences' in the consolidated statement of comprehensive income.*

Available-for-sale securities: Greater pricing certainty of valuations in ABS markets (particularly MBS) has resulted in the transfer of assets out of Level 3 during 2010. Transfers into Level 3 were primarily related to strategic investments in Asia.

Trading assets: Greater pricing certainty of valuations in ABS markets (particularly MBS) and certain corporate bonds has resulted in the transfer of assets out of Level 3 during 2010. Transfers into Level 3 were driven by certain other corporate bonds for which pricing certainty decreased. Sales relate to disposals of whole loans, municipal bonds and various ABSs.

Derivative assets: Transfers out of Level 3 were driven by increased observability of longer-dated equity index volatility, particularly in Asian markets. Transfers in relate primarily to quanto structured credit transactions. Commutations of monoline derivatives and the narrowing of credit spreads have led to an overall reduction in the value of Level 3 assets.

Trading liabilities: Transfers out of and in to Level 3 relate primarily to increased / decreased observability of structured notes with embedded equity derivatives. New issuances relate to structured notes particularly those with embedded equity derivatives issued in the US.

Derivative liabilities: The increased observability in certain OTC equity derivative markets primarily in Asia led to transfers out of Level 3. Transfers in were driven by structured credit transactions.

Effect of changes in significant unobservable assumptions to reasonably possible alternatives

As discussed above, the fair value of financial instruments are, in certain circumstances, measured using valuation techniques that incorporate assumptions that are not evidenced by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument and are not based on observable market data. The following table shows the sensitivity of these fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions:

Sensitivity of fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions

Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities[1]				
Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value				
Financial investments: available for sale				
At 31 December 2009				
Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities[1]	984	(577)	–	–
Financial assets and liabilities designated at fair value	102	(98)	–	–
Financial investments: available for sale	–	–	1,161	(1,157)
	1,086	(675)	1,161	(1,157)

1 *Derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities are presented as one category to reflect the manner in which these financial instruments are risk-managed.*

The decrease in the effect of changes in significant unobservable inputs in relation to derivatives, trading assets and trading liabilities during the year primarily reflected the decreased sensitivity to monoline credit risk adjustment assumptions as exposures have reduced. The decrease in the effect of changes in significant unobservable inputs for available-for-sale assets arose from increased pricing certainty in respect of ABSs.

(continued)

Sensitivity of fair values to reasonably possible alternative assumptions by Level 3 instrument type

Private equity investments				
Asset-backed securities				
Loans held for securitisation				
Structured notes				
Derivatives with monolines				
Other derivatives				
Other portfolios				
At 31 December 2009				
Private equity investments	54	(54)	302	(299)
Asset-backed securities	41	(41)	734	(735)
Leveraged finance	1	(1)	–	–
Loans held for securitisation	16	(16)	–	–
Structured notes	3	(3)	–	–
Derivatives with monolines	333	(25)	–	–
Other derivatives	309	(332)	–	–
Other portfolios	329	(203)	125	(123)
	1,086	(675)	1,161	(1,157)

Favourable and unfavourable changes are determined on the basis of changes in the value of the instrument as a result of varying the levels of the unobservable parameters using statistical techniques. When parameters are not amenable to statistical analysis, quantification of uncertainty is judgemental.

When the fair value of a financial instrument is affected by more than one unobservable assumption, the above table reflects the most favourable or most unfavourable change from varying the assumptions individually.

In respect of private equity investments, in many of the methodologies, the principal assumption is the valuation multiple to be applied to the main financial indicators. This may be determined with reference to multiples for comparable listed companies and includes discounts for marketability.

For ABSs, the principal assumptions in the models are based on benchmark information about prepayment speeds, default rates, loss severities and the historical performance of the underlying assets.

For leveraged finance, loans held for securitisation and derivatives with monolines the principal assumption concerns the appropriate value to be attributed to the counterparty credit risk. This requires estimation of exposure at default, probability of default and recovery in the event of default. For loan transactions, assessment of exposure at default is straightforward. For derivative transactions, a future exposure profile is generated on the basis of current market data. Probabilities of default and recovery levels are estimated using available evidence, which may include financial information, historical experience, CDS spreads and consensus recovery levels.

For structured notes and other derivatives, principal assumptions concern the value to be attributed to future volatility of asset values and the future correlation between asset values. These principal assumptions include credit volatilities and correlations used in the valuation of structured credit derivatives (including leveraged credit derivatives). For such unobservable assumptions, estimates are based on available market data, which may include the use of a proxy method to derive a volatility or a correlation from comparable assets for which market data is more readily available, and/or an examination of historical levels.

HSBC Holdings

The following table provides an analysis of the basis for valuing financial assets and financial liabilities measured at fair value in the financial statements:

Bases of valuing HSBC Holdings' financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value

Assets				
Derivatives				
Financial investments: available for sale				
Liabilities				
Financial liabilities designated at fair value				
Derivatives				
At 31 December 2009				
Assets				
Derivatives	–	2,981	–	2,981
Financial investments: available for sale	–	–	2,455	2,455
Liabilities				
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	12,549	4,360	–	16,909
Derivatives	–	362	–	362

Financial investments measured using a valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) comprise fixed-rate preferred securities and senior notes purchased from HSBC undertakings. The unobservable elements of the valuation technique include the use of implied credit spreads and simplified bond pricing assumptions.

Movement in Level 3 financial instruments available for sale

	2009 US$m
At 1 January	2,629
Total gains or losses:	
– recognised in profit or loss	(2)
– recognised in other comprehensive income	103
Settlements	(275)
At 31 December	2,455
Total gains or losses recognised in profit or loss relating to those assets and liabilities held on 31 December	(2)

In certain circumstances, the fair value of financial instruments are measured using valuation models that incorporate assumptions that are not supported by prices from observable current market transactions in the same instrument and are not based on observable market data. The following table shows the sensitivity of non-derivative financial instruments to reasonably possible alternative assumptions:

Effect of changes in significant unobservable assumptions to reasonably possible alternatives

At 31 December 2009	115	(107)

(continued)

The classification of financial instruments is determined in accordance with the accounting policies set out in Note 2.

Fair values of financial instruments which are not carried at fair value on the balance sheet

	At 31 December 2009	
	Carrying amount US$m	Fair value US$m
Loans and advances to banks	179,781	179,658
Loans and advances to customers	896,231	855,780
Financial investments: debt securities	17,526	18,097
Financial investments: treasury and other eligible bills	101	101
Deposits by banks	124,872	124,856
Customer accounts	1,159,034	1,160,036
Debt securities in issue	146,896	145,888
Subordinated liabilities	30,478	30,307

Fair values of financial instruments held for sale which are not carried at fair value on the balance sheet

	At 31 December 2009	
	Carrying amount US$m	Fair value US$m
Loans and advances to banks and customers	1,356	1,316

The following is a list of financial instruments whose carrying amount is a reasonable approximation of fair value because, for example, they are short-term in nature or reprice to current market rates frequently:

Cash and balances at central banks
Items in the course of collection from other banks
Hong Kong Government certificates of indebtedness
Endorsements and acceptances
Short-term receivables within 'Other assets'
Accrued income

Hong Kong currency notes in circulation
Items in the course of transmission to other banks
Investment contracts with discretionary participation features within 'Liabilities under insurance contracts'
Endorsements and acceptances
Short-term payables within 'Other liabilities'
Accruals

Analysis of loans and advances to customers by geographical segment

	At 31 December 2009	
	Carrying amount US$m	Fair value US$m
Europe	439,481	431,158
Hong Kong	99,381	99,694
Rest of Asia-Pacific	80,043	79,972
Middle East	22,844	22,538
North America	206,853	174,957
Latin America	47,629	47,461
	896,231	855,780

Valuation

The calculation of fair value incorporates HSBC's estimate of the amount at which financial assets could be exchanged, or financial liabilities settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction. It does not reflect the economic benefits and costs that HSBC expects to flow from the instruments' cash flows over their expected future lives. Other reporting entities may use different valuation methodologies and assumptions in determining fair values for which no observable market prices are available, so comparisons of fair values between entities may not be meaningful and users are advised to exercise caution when using this data.

The fair value of loans and advances is based on observable market transactions, where available. In the absence of observable market transactions, fair value is estimated using discounted cash flow models.

Performing loans are grouped, as far as possible, into homogeneous pools segregated by maturity and interest rates and the contractual cash flows are generally discounted using HSBC's estimate of the discount rate that a market participant would use in valuing instruments with similar maturity, re-pricing and credit risk characteristics.

The fair value of a loan portfolio reflects both loan impairments at the balance sheet date and estimates of market participants' expectations of credit losses over the life of the loans. For impaired loans, fair value is estimated by discounting the future cash flows over the time period they are expected to be recovered.

The fair values of listed financial investments are determined using bid market prices. The fair values of unlisted financial investments are determined using valuation techniques that take into consideration the prices and future earnings streams of equivalent quoted securities.

For the purpose of estimating fair value, deposits by banks and customer accounts are grouped by remaining contractual maturity. Fair values are estimated using discounted cash flows, applying current rates offered for deposits of similar remaining maturities. The fair value of a deposit repayable on demand is assumed to be the amount payable on demand at the balance sheet date.

Fair values are determined using quoted market prices at the balance sheet date where available, or by reference to quoted market prices for similar instruments.

The fair values in this note are stated at a specific date and may be significantly different from the amounts which will actually be paid on the maturity or settlement dates of the instruments. In many cases, it would not be possible to realise immediately the estimated fair values given the size of the portfolios measured. Accordingly, these fair values do not represent the value of these financial instruments to HSBC as a going concern.

HSBC Holdings

The methods used by HSBC Holdings to determine fair values of financial instruments for the purpose of measurement and disclosure are described above.

The following table provides an analysis of the fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value on the balance sheet:

(continued)

Fair values of HSBC Holdings' financial instruments not carried at fair value on the balance sheet

	At 31 December 2009	
	Carrying amount US$m	Fair value US$m
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	23,212	23,871
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	3,711	3,827
Debt securities in issue	2,839	3,141
Subordinated liabilities	14,406	15,666

During the second half of 2008, HSBC reclassified US$15.3bn and US$2.6bn of financial assets from the held-for-trading category to the loans and receivables and available-for-sale classifications, respectively, as permitted by the relevant amendment to IAS 39 and explained in Note 2(e) on the Financial Statements. No further reclassifications were undertaken by HSBC in 2010 and 2009.

Reclassification of HSBC's financial assets

	At 31 December 2009	
	Carrying amount US$m	Fair value US$m
ABSs	7,827	6,177
Trading loans – commercial mortgage loans	553	506
Leveraged finance and syndicated loans	5,824	5,434
	14,204	12,117
Corporate debt and other securities	1,408	1,408
	15,612	13,525

The following table shows the fair value gains and losses, income and expense recognised in the income statement in respect of reclassified assets and the gains and losses that would have been recognised if no reclassification had taken place.

Effect of reclassifying and not reclassifying financial assets

Recorded in the income statement[1]						
Assuming no reclassification[2]						
Net effect of reclassification						
Attributable to:						
Europe						
North America						
Middle East						

	Financial assets reclassified to:					
	loans and receivables				available for sale	
	ABSs US$m	Trading loans – commercial mortgage loans US$m	Leveraged finance and syndicated loans US$m	Total US$m	Corporate debt and other securities US$m	Total US$m
2009						
Recorded in the income statement[1] ...	511	32	434	977	101	1,078
Assuming no reclassification[2]	767	15	1,494	2,276	301	2,577
Net effect of reclassification	(256)	17	(1,060)	(1,299)	(200)	(1,499)
Attributable to:						
Europe	(212)	17	(566)	(761)	(170)	(931)
North America	(44)	–	(543)	(587)	(30)	(617)
Middle East	–	–	49	49	–	49
2008						
Recorded in the income statement[1] ...	303	17	192	512	22	534
Assuming no reclassification[2]	(1,549)	(13)	(1,239)	(2,801)	(202)	(3,003)
Net effect of reclassification	1,852	30	1,431	3,313	224	3,537
Attributable to:						
Europe	1,537	30	803	2,370	193	2,563
North America	315	–	601	916	31	947
Middle East	–	–	27	27	–	27

1 *'Income and expense' recorded in the income statement represents the accrual of the effective interest rate and, for 2010, includes US$6m in respect of impairment (2009: US$163m; 2008: US$26m). The effect on the income statement for 2008 shows the income and expense post-reclassification. In 2008 pre-reclassification, the assets were held at fair value and a loss of US$1,371m was recorded in the period up to reclassification.*
2 *Effect on the income statement during the year had the reclassification not occurred.*

	2009 US$m
Financial assets designated at fair value:	
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties	37,166
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties	15
	37,181
Treasury and other eligible bills	223
Debt securities	20,718
Equity securities	14,983
Securities designated at fair value	35,924
Loans and advances to banks	354
Loans and advances to customers	903
	37,181

Securities designated at fair value

	Fair value[1]
	2009 US$m
US Treasury and US Government agencies[2]	78
UK Government	4,799
Hong Kong Government	177
Other government	3,491
Asset-backed securities[3]	6,463
Corporate debt and other securities	5,933
Equities	14,983
	35,924

1 *Included within these figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of US$10,185m (2009: US$13,745m), of which US$48m (2009: US$49m) are guaranteed by various governments.*
2 *Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.*
3 *Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Treasury and US Government agencies.*

(continued)

Securities listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted

Listed on a recognised exchange[1]				
Unlisted				
Fair value at 31 December 2009				
Listed on a recognised exchange[1]	78	7,168	10,549	17,795
Unlisted	145	13,550	4,434	18,129
	223	20,718	14,983	35,924

1 *Included within listed investments are US$756m of investments listed in Hong Kong (2009: US$506m).*

Fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC

Foreign exchange						
Interest rate						
Equity						
Credit						
Commodity and other						
Gross total fair values						
Netting						
Total						
At 31 December 2009						
Foreign exchange	55,036	1,695	56,731	54,502	300	54,802
Interest rate	212,102	3,506	215,608	209,351	3,274	212,625
Equity	15,729	–	15,729	19,013	–	19,013
Credit	28,479	–	28,479	27,042	–	27,042
Commodity and other	1,135	–	1,135	960	–	960
Gross total fair values	312,481	5,201	317,682	310,868	3,574	314,442
Netting			(66,796)			(66,796)
Total			250,886			247,646

The 4% increase in the fair value of derivative assets during 2010 was driven both by this increased volume of open trades and by small net declines in yield curves of major currencies over the year. The netting adjustment increased as increasing volumes of transactions, particularly interest rate derivatives and credit derivatives, were executed through clearing houses, where the settlement arrangements satisfied the IFRS netting criteria.

Fair values of derivatives by product contract type held by HSBC Holdings with subsidiaries

	At 31 December 2009	
	Trading assets US$m	Trading liabilities US$m
Foreign exchange	2,250	362
Interest rate	731	–
	2,981	362

Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from the price of underlying items such as equities, bonds, interest rates, foreign exchange, credit spreads, commodities and equity or other indices. Derivatives enable users to increase, reduce or alter exposure to credit or market risks. HSBC makes markets in derivatives for its customers and uses derivatives to manage its exposure to credit and market risks.

Derivatives are carried at fair value and shown in the balance sheet as separate totals of assets and liabilities. A description of how the fair value of derivatives is derived is set out on page 313. Derivative assets and liabilities on different transactions are only set off if the transactions are with the same counterparty, a legal right of set-off exists and the cash flows are intended to be settled on a net basis.

Use of derivatives

HSBC transacts derivatives for three primary purposes: to create risk management solutions for clients, to manage the portfolio risks arising from client business and to manage and hedge HSBC's own risks. Derivatives (except for derivatives which are designated as effective hedging instruments as defined in IAS 39) are held for trading. The held for trading classification includes two types of derivatives: those used in sales and trading activities, and those used for risk management purposes but which for various reasons do not meet the qualifying criteria for hedge accounting. The second category includes derivatives managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value. These activities are described more fully below.

HSBC's derivative activities give rise to significant open positions in portfolios of derivatives. These positions are managed constantly to ensure that they remain within acceptable risk levels, with matching deals being utilised to achieve this where necessary. When entering into derivative transactions, HSBC employs the same credit risk management procedures to assess and approve potential credit exposures that are used for traditional lending.

Trading derivatives

Most of HSBC's derivative transactions relate to sales and trading activities. Sales activities include the structuring and marketing of derivative products to customers to enable them to take, transfer, modify or reduce current or expected risks. Trading activities in derivatives are entered into principally for the purpose of generating profits from short-term fluctuations in price or margin. Positions may be traded actively or be held over a period of time to benefit from expected changes in exchange rates, interest rates, equity prices or other market parameters. Trading includes market-making, positioning and arbitrage activities. Market-making entails quoting bid and offer prices to other market participants for the purpose of generating revenues based on spread and volume; positioning means managing market risk positions in the expectation of benefiting from favourable movements in prices, rates or indices; arbitrage involves identifying and profiting from price differentials between markets and products.

As mentioned above, other derivatives classified as held for trading include non-qualifying hedging derivatives, ineffective hedging derivatives and the components of hedging derivatives that are excluded from assessing hedge effectiveness. Non-qualifying hedging derivatives are entered into for risk management purposes but do not meet the criteria for hedge accounting. These include derivatives managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value.

Gains and losses from changes in the fair value of derivatives, including the contractual interest, that do not qualify for hedge accounting are reported in 'Net trading income', except for derivatives managed in conjunction with financial instruments designated at fair value, where gains and losses are reported in 'Net income from financial instruments designated at fair value', together with the gains and losses on the economically hedged items. Where the derivatives are managed with debt securities in issue, the contractual interest is shown in 'interest expense' together with the interest payable on the issued debt. Substantially all of HSBC Holdings' derivatives entered into with HSBC undertakings are managed in conjunction with financial liabilities designated at fair value.

The notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk. The 27% increase in the notional amounts of HSBC's derivative assets during 2010 was primarily driven by an increase in the number of open interest rate contracts, reflecting increased trading volumes in the period.

(continued)

Notional contract amounts of derivatives held for trading purposes by product type

	HSBC	HSBC Holdings
	At 31 December 2009 US$m	At 31 December 2009 US$m
Foreign exchange	2,883,201	17,150
Interest rate	13,874,355	6,804
Equity	217,828	–
Credit	1,237,055	–
Commodity and other	53,720	–
	18,266,159	23,954

Credit derivatives

HSBC trades credit derivatives through its principal dealing operations and acts as a principal counterparty to a broad range of users, structuring deals to produce risk management products for its customers, or making markets in certain products. Risk is typically controlled through entering into offsetting credit derivative contracts with other counterparties.

HSBC manages the credit risk arising on buying and selling credit derivative protection by including the related credit exposures within its overall credit limit structure for the relevant counterparty. Trading of credit derivatives is restricted to a small number of offices within the major centres which have the control infrastructure and market skills to manage effectively the credit risk inherent in the products.

Credit derivatives are also deployed to a limited extent for the risk management of the Group's loan portfolios.

The notional contract amount of credit derivatives of US$1,065,218m (2009: US$1,237,055m) consisted of protection bought of US$530,235m (2009: US$614,690m) and protection sold of US$534,983m (2009: US$622,365m).

The credit derivative business operates within the market risk management framework described on pages 145 to 154.

The difference between the fair value at initial recognition (the transaction price) and the value that would have been derived had valuation techniques used for subsequent measurement been applied at initial recognition, less subsequent releases, is as follows:

Unamortised balance of derivatives valued using models with significant unobservable inputs

	2009 US$m
Unamortised balance at 1 January	204
Deferral on new transactions	192
Recognised in the income statement during the period:	
– amortisation	(86)
– subsequent to unobservable inputs becoming observable	(19)
– maturity, termination or offsetting derivative	(42)
Exchange differences	11
Risk hedged	–
Unamortised balance at 31 December[1]	260

1 *This amount is yet to be recognised in the consolidated income statement.*

Hedging instruments

HSBC uses derivatives (principally interest rate swaps) for hedging purposes in the management of its own asset and liability portfolios and structural positions. This enables HSBC to optimise the overall cost to the Group of accessing debt capital markets, and to mitigate the market risk which would otherwise arise from structural imbalances in the maturity and other profiles of its assets and liabilities.

The accounting treatment of hedge transactions varies according to the nature of the instrument hedged and the type of hedge transactions. Derivatives may qualify as hedges for accounting purposes if they are fair value hedges, cash flow hedges, or hedges in net investment of foreign operations. These are described under the relevant headings below.

The notional contract amounts of derivatives held for hedging purposes indicate the nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date; they do not represent amounts at risk.

Notional contract amounts of derivatives held for hedging purposes by product type

	At 31 December 2009	
	Cash flow hedge US$m	Fair value hedge US$m
Foreign exchange	12,359	2,469
Interest rate	236,388	42,224
	248,747	44,693

HSBC's fair value hedges principally consist of interest rate swaps that are used to protect against changes in the fair value of fixed-rate long-term financial instruments due to movements in market interest rates. For qualifying fair value hedges, all changes in the fair value of the derivative and in the fair value of the item in relation to the risk being hedged are recognised in the income statement. If the hedge relationship is terminated, the fair value adjustment to the hedged item continues to be reported as part of the basis of the item and is amortised to the income statement as a yield adjustment over the remainder of the hedging period.

Fair value of derivatives designated as fair value hedges

	At 31 December 2009	
	Assets US$m	Liabilities US$m
Foreign exchange	342	–
Interest rate	242	1,085
	584	1,085

Gains or losses arising from fair value hedges

	2009 US$m	2008 US$m
Gains/(losses):		
– on hedging instruments	114	(296)
– on the hedged items attributable to the hedged risk	(159)	301
	(45)	5

The gains and losses on ineffective portions of fair value hedges are recognised immediately in 'Net trading income'.

HSBC's cash flow hedges consist principally of interest rate and cross-currency swaps that are used to protect against exposures to variability in future interest cash flows on non-trading assets and liabilities which bear interest at variable rates or which are expected to be re-funded or reinvested in the future. The amounts and timing of future cash flows, representing both principal and interest flows, are projected for each portfolio of financial assets and liabilities on the basis of their contractual terms and other relevant factors, including estimates of prepayments and defaults. The aggregate principal balances and interest cash flows across all portfolios over time form the basis for identifying gains and losses on the effective portions of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges of forecast transactions. Gains and losses are initially recognised in other comprehensive income, and accumulated in the cash flow hedging reserve, and are transferred to the income statement when the forecast cash flows affect the income statement.

(continued)

Fair value of derivatives designated as cash flow hedges

	At 31 December 2009	
	Assets US$m	Liabilities US$m
Foreign exchange	1,353	300
Interest rate	3,264	2,189
	4,617	2,489

Forecast principal balances on which interest cash flows are expected to arise

Assets				
Liabilities				
Net cash inflows/(outflows) exposure				
At 31 December 2009				
Assets	120,915	111,456	53,184	476
Liabilities	(71,143)	(78,841)	(39,377)	(6,559)
Net cash inflows/(outflows) exposure	49,772	32,615	13,807	(6,083)

This table reflects the interest rate repricing profile of the underlying hedged items.

The gains and losses on ineffective portions of such derivatives are recognised immediately in 'Net trading income'. During the year to 31 December 2010 a loss of US$9m (2009: gain of US$90m; 2008: loss of US$40m) was recognised due to hedge ineffectiveness.

The Group applies hedge accounting in respect of certain consolidated net investments. Hedging is undertaken using forward foreign exchange contracts or by financing with currency borrowings.

At 31 December 2010, the fair values of outstanding financial instruments designated as hedges of net investments in foreign operations were liabilities of US$34m (2009: US$28m) and notional contract values of US$644m (2009: US$566m).

The ineffectiveness recognised in 'Net trading income' in the year ended 31 December 2010 that arose from hedges in foreign operations was nil (2009 and 2008: nil).

	2009 US$m
Financial investments:	
– not subject to repledge or resale by counterparties	356,864
– which may be repledged or resold by counterparties	12,294
	369,158

Carrying amount and fair value of financial investments

	2009	
	Carrying amount US$m	Fair value US$m
Treasury and other eligible bills	58,434	58,434
– available for sale	58,333	58,333
– held to maturity	101	101
Debt securities	301,600	302,171
– available for sale	284,074	284,074
– held to maturity	17,526	18,097
Equity securities	9,124	9,124
– available for sale	9,124	9,124
Total financial investments	369,158	369,729

Financial investments at amortised cost and fair value

	[1]	
US Treasury		
US Government agencies[2]		
US Government sponsored entities[2]		
UK Government		
Hong Kong Government		
Other government		
Asset-backed securities[3]		
Corporate debt and other securities		
Equities		
At 31 December 2009		
US Treasury	17,650	17,635
US Government agencies[2]	12,539	12,804
US Government sponsored entities[2]	4,885	4,924
UK Government	9,653	9,782
Hong Kong Government	37,747	37,763
Other government	87,122	87,881
Asset-backed securities[3]	48,500	34,914
Corporate debt and other securities	153,639	154,902
Equities	7,051	9,124
	378,786	369,729
At 31 December 2008		
US Treasury	11,528	11,755
US Government agencies[2]	8,131	8,307
US Government sponsored entities[2]	15,109	15,240
UK Government	16,077	16,217
Hong Kong Government	966	989
Other government	60,755	61,528
Asset-backed securities[3]	55,685	36,052
Corporate debt and other securities	145,269	143,940
Equities	5,901	7,251
	319,421	301,279

1 *Included within the above figures are debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions of US$99,733m (2009: US$133,256m; 2008: US$140,878m), of which US$38,862m (2009: US$55,324m; 2008: US$39,213m) are guaranteed by various governments. The fair value of the debt securities issued by banks and other financial institutions was US$100,070m (2009: US$133,461m; 2008: US$141,526m).*

2 *Includes securities that are supported by an explicit guarantee issued by the US Government.*

3 *Excludes asset-backed securities included under US Government agencies and sponsored entities.*

(continued)

Financial investments listed on a recognised exchange and unlisted

Listed on a recognised exchange[1]						
Unlisted[2]						
Carrying amount at 31 December 2009						
Listed on a recognised exchange[1]	2,334	–	135,653	2,743	911	141,641
Unlisted[2]	55,999	101	148,421	14,783	8,213	227,517
	58,333	101	284,074	17,526	9,124	369,158

1 *The fair value of listed held-to-maturity debt securities as at 31 December 2010 was US$4,332m (2009: US$2,769m). Included within listed investments were US$1,902m (2009: US$1,670m) of investments listed in Hong Kong.*
2 *Unlisted treasury and other eligible bills available for sale primarily comprise treasury bills not listed on a recognised exchange but for which there is a liquid market.*

Maturities of investments in debt securities at their carrying amount

	At 31 December
	2009
	US$m
Remaining contractual maturity of total debt securities:	
1 year or less	75,782
5 years or less but over 1 year	141,683
10 years or less but over 5 years	31,934
Over 10 years	52,201
	301,600
Remaining contractual maturity of debt securities available for sale:	
1 year or less	75,160
5 years or less but over 1 year	135,187
10 years or less but over 5 years	26,105
Over 10 years	47,622
	284,074
Remaining contractual maturity of debt securities held to maturity:	
1 year or less	622
5 years or less but over 1 year	6,496
10 years or less but over 5 years	5,829
Over 10 years	4,579
	17,526

Contractual maturities and weighted average yields of investment debt securities at 31 December 2010

US Treasury				
US Government agencies				
US Government-sponsored agencies				
UK Government				
Hong Kong Government				
Other governments				
Asset-backed securities				
Corporate debt and other securities				
Total amortised cost				
Total carrying value				

US Treasury				
US Government agencies				
US Government-sponsored agencies				
Hong Kong Government				
Other governments				
Asset-backed securities				
Corporate debt and other securities				
Total amortised cost				
Total carrying value				

The maturity distributions of asset-backed securities are presented in the above table on the basis of contractual maturity dates. The weighted average yield for each range of maturities is calculated by dividing the annualised interest income for the year ended 31 December 2010 by the book amount of available-for-sale debt securities at that date. The yields do not include the effect of related derivatives.

HSBC enters into transactions in the normal course of business by which it transfers recognised financial assets directly to third parties or to SPEs. These transfers may give rise to the full or partial derecognition of the financial assets concerned.

- Full derecognition occurs when HSBC transfers its contractual right to receive cash flows from the financial assets, or retains the right but assumes an obligation to pass on the cash flows from the asset, and transfers substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership. The risks include credit, interest rate, currency, prepayment and other price risks.
- Partial derecognition occurs when HSBC sells or otherwise transfers financial assets in such a way that some but not substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership are transferred but control is retained. These financial assets are recognised on the balance sheet to the extent of HSBC's continuing involvement.

The majority of financial assets that do not qualify for derecognition are (i) debt securities held by counterparties as collateral under repurchase agreements or (ii) equity securities lent under securities lending agreements. The following table analyses the carrying amount of financial assets that did not qualify for derecognition and their associated financial liabilities:

Financial assets and associated financial liabilities not qualifying for derecognition

	2009	
	Carrying amount of transferred assets US$m	Carrying amount of associated liabilities US$m
Repurchase agreements	108,518	107,525
Securities lending agreements	7,363	7,264
	115,881	114,789

A small proportion of financial assets that do not qualify for derecognition relate to loans, credit cards, debt securities and trade receivables that have been securitised under arrangements by which HSBC retains a continuing involvement in such transferred assets. Continuing involvement may entail retaining the rights to future cash flows arising from the assets after investors have received their contractual terms (for example, interest rate strips); providing subordinated interest; liquidity support; continuing to service the underlying asset; or entering into derivative transactions with the securitisation vehicles. As such, HSBC continues to be exposed to risks associated with these transactions.

(continued)

The rights and obligations that HSBC retains from its continuing involvement in securitisations are initially recorded as an allocation of the fair value of the financial asset between the part that is derecognised and the part that continues to be recognised on the date of transfer. The following table analyses the carrying amount of financial assets that qualified for partial derecognition, the extent of HSBC's continuing involvement and the associated liabilities:

HSBC's continuing involvement in financial assets qualifying for partial derecognition

	Securitisations at 31 December
	2009 US$m
Carrying amount of assets (original)	17,427
Carrying amount of assets (currently recognised)	139
Carrying amount of associated liabilities (currently recognised)	69

Associates

Principal associates of HSBC

	At 31 December 2009	
	Carrying amount US$m	Fair value US$m
Bank of Communications Co., Limited	5,110	10,820
Industrial Bank Co., Limited	1,084	3,774
Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited	4,391	10,803
SABB Takaful Company	29	99
The Saudi British Bank	1,376	3,472
	11,990	28,968

Bank of Communications Co., Limited	[1]
Industrial Bank Co., Limited	[1]
Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited	[1]
SABB Takaful Company	
The Saudi British Bank	
Barrowgate Limited[3]	
Vietnam Technological and Commercial Joint Stock Bank	
Yantai Bank Co., Limited[2]	[1]

1 *People's Republic of China.*
2 *Yantai Bank Co., Limited was previously known as Yantai City Commercial Bank. The investment is held through Hang Seng Bank Limited, a 62.14% owned subsidiary of HSBC.*
3 *Issued equity capital is less than HK$1m.*

All the above investments in associates are owned by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings.

During 2010, HSBC disposed of its 48.92% interest in the equity capital of British Arab Commercial Bank Public Limited Company, which was previously reported as an unlisted principal associate.

Details of all HSBC associates and joint ventures, as required under Section 409 Companies Act 2006, will be annexed to the next Annual Return of HSBC Holdings filed with the UK Registrar of Companies.

HSBC had US$12,540m (2009: US$9,501m) of investments in associates and joint ventures listed in Hong Kong.

For the year ended 31 December 2010, HSBC's share of associates and joint ventures' tax on profit was US$774m (2009: US$491m), which is included within share of profit in associates and joint ventures in the income statement.

Summarised aggregate financial information on associates

	2009 US$m
HSBC's share of:	
– assets	158,890
– liabilities	147,501
– revenues	7,514
– profit after tax	1,735

HSBC's investment in Bank of Communications Co., Limited was equity accounted with effect from August 2004. HSBC's significant influence in Bank of Communications Co., Limited was established as a result of representation on the Board of Directors, and in accordance with the Technical Support and Assistance Agreements, HSBC is assisting in the development of financial and operating policies and a number of staff have been seconded to assist in this process.

HSBC's investment in Industrial Bank Co., Limited was equity accounted with effect from May 2004, reflecting HSBC's significant influence over this associate. HSBC's significant influence was established as a result of representation on the Board of Directors, and in accordance with the Technical Support and Assistance Agreements, HSBC is assisting in the development of financial and operating policies.

HSBC's investment in Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited was equity accounted with effect from 31 August 2005, reflecting HSBC's significant influence over this associate. HSBC's significant influence was established as a result of representation on the Board of Directors. In May 2010, following the issue of shares by the associate to a third party, HSBC's holding was diluted to 16.13% and a dilution gain of US$188m was recognised in 'Other operating income'.

The statutory accounting reference date of Bank of Communications Co., Limited, Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited and Industrial Bank Co., Limited is 31 December. For the year ended 31 December 2010, these companies were included on the basis of financial statements made up for the twelve months to 30 September 2010, taking into account changes in the subsequent period from 1 October 2010 to 31 December 2010 that would have materially affected their results.

HSBC acquired 15% of Vietnam Technological & Commercial Joint Stock Bank in October 2007. This investment was equity accounted from that date due to HSBC's representation on the Board of Directors and involvement in the Technical Support and Assistance Agreement. In December 2007, as a result of a rights issue in which HSBC did not participate, HSBC's equity interest was diluted to 14.44%. In September 2008, HSBC increased its equity interest to 20%. HSBC's equity interest has been subsequently diluted to below 20% due to the issue of shares by the associate to its own employees.

Joint ventures

Principal interests in joint ventures

HSBC Saudi Arabia Limited	
Vaultex UK Limited	
Hana HSBC Life Insurance Co., Ltd	
Canara HSBC Oriental Bank of Commerce Life Insurance Company Limited	

(continued)

Summarised aggregate financial information on joint ventures

	2009 US$m
HSBC's share of:	
– current assets	700
– non-current assets	513
– current liabilities	621
– non-current liabilities	416
– income	370
– expenses	324

Goodwill included in carrying amount of associates and joint ventures

	2009 US$m
At 1 January	1,453
Additions	5
Exchange differences	(12)
Other changes	–
At 31 December[1]	1,446

1 *Includes the carrying amount of goodwill arising from joint ventures of US$32m (2009: US$32m).*

	2009 US$m
Goodwill	23,241
Present value of in-force long-term insurance business ('PVIF')[1]	2,780
Other intangible assets	3,973
	29,994

1 *Disclosures on PVIF are provided on page 170.*

Goodwill

Reconciliation of goodwill

At 1 January 2010							
Additions							
Disposals							
Exchange differences							
Other changes							
At 31 December 2010							
At 1 January and 31 December 2010							
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2010							

	Europe US$m	Hong Kong US$m	Rest of Asia-Pacific US$m	Middle East US$m	North America US$m	Latin America US$m	Total US$m
Gross amount							
At 1 January 2009	15,511	122	364	69	12,487	3,866	32,419
Additions	–	–	570	–	–	10	580
Disposals	(3)	–	–	–	–	–	(3)
Exchange differences	460	1	119	–	–	294	874
Other changes	(53)	–	–	–	(4)	(8)	(65)
At 31 December 2009	15,915	123	1,053	69	12,483	4,162	33,805
Accumulated impairment losses							
At 1 January and 31 December 2009	–	–	–	–	(10,564)	–	(10,564)
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2009	15,915	123	1,053	69	1,919	4,162	23,241

During 2010, there was no impairment of goodwill (2009: nil; 2008: US$10.6bn).

Timing of impairment testing

HSBC's impairment test in respect of goodwill allocated to each cash-generating unit ('CGU') is performed as at 1 July each year. In line with the accounting policy set out in Note 2p, goodwill is also retested for impairment whenever there is an indication that goodwill may be impaired. There was no indication of impairment in the period to 31 December 2010 and therefore goodwill has not been retested since 1 July 2010. For the purpose of impairment testing, the Group's CGUs are based on customer groups and global business separated by geographical region. The CGUs represent the lowest level at which goodwill is monitored for internal management purposes.

Basis of the recoverable amount – value in use or fair value less costs to sell

The recoverable amount of all CGUs to which goodwill has been allocated was equal to its value in use ('VIU') at each respective testing date for 2009 and 2010.

For each significant CGU, the VIU is calculated by discounting management's cash flow projections for the CGU. The discount rate used is based on the cost of capital HSBC allocates to investments in the countries within which the CGU operates. The long-term growth rate is used to extrapolate the cash flows in perpetuity because of the long-term perspective within the Group of the business units making up the CGUs. In 2010, for most CGUs, management's cash flow projections until the end of 2011 were used. However, due to the current economic conditions in Personal Financial Services – Latin America, a 10-year cash flow projection was used to more accurately estimate the cash flows for the period.

Key assumptions in VIU calculation and management's approach to determining the values assigned to each key assumption

	2009		
	Goodwill at 1 July 2009 US$m	Discount rate %	Nominal growth rate beyond initial cash flow projections %
Personal Financial Services – Europe	4,507	11.0	3.1
Commercial Banking – Europe	3,480	11.0	3.1
Global Private Banking – Europe	4,483	11.0	3.1
Global Banking and Markets – Europe	3,489	11.0	3.1
Personal Financial Services – Latin America	2,350	15.0	8.0
Total goodwill in the CGUs listed above	18,309		

(continued)

At 1 July 2010, aggregate goodwill of US$4,674m (1 July 2009: US$4,475m) had been allocated to CGUs that were not considered individually significant. These CGUs do not carry on their balance sheets any significant intangible assets with indefinite useful lives, other than goodwill.

: external data that reflects the market's assessment of GDP and inflation for the countries within which the CGU operates. The rates used for 2009 and 2010 are taken as an average of the last 10 years.

: the discount rate used to discount the cash flows is based on the cost of capital assigned to each CGU, which is derived using a Capital Asset Pricing Model ('CAPM'). The CAPM depends on inputs reflecting a number of financial and economic variables including the risk-free rate in the country concerned and a premium to reflect the inherent risk of the business being evaluated. These variables are based on the market's assessment of the economic variables and management's judgement. In addition, for the purposes of testing goodwill for impairment, management supplements this process by comparing the discount rates derived using the internally generated CAPM with cost of capital rates produced by external sources. HSBC uses externally-sourced cost of capital rates where, in management's judgement, those rates reflect more accurately the current market and economic conditions. For 2010 and 2009, internal costs of capital rates were consistent with externally-sourced rates.

: the cash flow projections for each CGU are based on plans approved by the Group Management Board. The key assumptions in addition to the discount rate and nominal long-term growth rate for each significant CGU are discussed below.

Personal Financial Services – Europe and Commercial Banking – Europe: the assumptions included in the cash flow projections for Personal Financial Services – Europe and Commercial Banking – Europe reflect the economic environment and financial outlook of the European countries within these two segments. Key assumptions include the level of interest rates and the level and change in unemployment rates. While current economic conditions in Europe continue to be challenging, management's cash flow projections are based primarily on these prevailing conditions. Risks include a double-dip recession in the UK and the continuation of base rates at their current low levels. Based on the conditions at the balance sheet date, management determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions described above would not cause an impairment to be recognised in respect of Personal Financial Services – Europe or Commercial Banking – Europe.

Global Private Banking – Europe: the revenues in Global Private Banking – Europe are predominately generated through HSBC's client relationships. The cash flow forecast reflects current economic conditions and key assumptions include the level of interest rates and client risk appetite. Further economic deterioration could result in a decrease in assets under management and a reduction in fee and trading income through increased client risk aversion. Based on the conditions at the balance sheet date, management determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions described above would not cause an impairment to be recognised in respect of Global Private Banking – Europe.

Global Banking and Markets – Europe: the cash flows generated by Global Banking and Markets – Europe are diversified and there is no one key assumption that drives the cash flow projection of this CGU. In line with other CGUs, Global Banking and Markets – Europe is sensitive to changes in the interest rate environment and the strength of economic recovery in Europe. One of the key factors which may impact the carrying value of this CGU is the level of impairment charges which may emerge in the future, particularly in respect of holdings of available-for-sale sub-prime and Alt-A Residential MBSs. Based on management's current assessment of the credit quality of these securities, which includes stressed scenarios for collateral defaults and house prices, and the level of credit support available, management determined that a reasonably possible change in key assumptions would not cause an impairment to be recognised in respect of Global Banking and Markets – Europe.

Personal Financial Services – Latin America: the assumptions included in the cash flow projections for Personal Financial Services – Latin America reflect the economic environment and financial outlook of the countries within this segment, with Brazil and Mexico being two of the largest countries included within this segment. Key assumptions include the growth in lending and deposit volumes and the credit quality of the loan portfolios. Mexico and Central America in particular are sensitive to economic conditions in the US which could constrain demand. Based on the conditions at the balance sheet date, management determined that a reasonably possible change in any of the key assumptions described above would not cause an impairment to be recognised in respect of Personal Financial Services – Latin America.

Other intangible assets

Movement of intangible assets excluding goodwill and the PVIF

At 1 January 2010							
Additions[1]							
Disposals							
Amount written off							
Exchange differences							
Other changes							
At 31 December 2010							
At 1 January 2010							
Charge for the year[2]							
Impairment							
Disposals							
Amount written off							
Exchange differences							
Other changes							
At 31 December 2010							
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2010							
Cost							
At 1 January 2009	67	1,360	3,429	867	1,749	421	7,893
Additions[1]	–	116	763	65	20	10	974
Acquisition of subsidiaries	–	–	–	–	58	–	58
Disposals	–	(29)	(14)	(18)	(25)	–	(86)
Amount written off	–	(757)	(45)	(1)	(15)	–	(818)
Exchange differences	1	–	247	53	201	9	511
Other changes	–	(1)	20	(12)	–	62	69
At 31 December 2009	68	689	4,400	954	1,988	502	8,601
Accumulated amortisation							
At 1 January 2009	(45)	(1,023)	(1,992)	(631)	(681)	(52)	(4,424)
Charge for the year[2]	(4)	(3)	(433)	(98)	(228)	(30)	(796)
Impairment	–	–	(6)	(5)	(6)	–	(17)
Disposals	–	29	6	18	15	–	68
Amount written off	–	757	45	1	15	–	818
Exchange differences	(1)	–	(131)	(32)	(72)	(1)	(237)
Other changes	–	–	–	–	2	(42)	(40)
At 31 December 2009	(50)	(240)	(2,511)	(747)	(955)	(125)	(4,628)
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2009	18	449	1,889	207	1,033	377	3,973

1 *At 31 December 2010, HSBC had US$0.2m (2009: US$0.2m) of contractual commitments to acquire intangible assets.*
2 *The amortisation charge for the year is recognised within the income statement under 'Amortisation and impairment of intangible assets', with the exception of the amortisation of mortgage servicing rights which is recognised in net fee income.*

(continued)

			1	2		3
At 1 January 2010						
Additions at cost[4]						
Fair value adjustments						
Disposals[5]						
Reclassified to held for sale						
Transfers						
Exchange differences						
Other changes						
At 31 December 2010						
At 1 January 2010						
Depreciation charge for the year						
Disposals[5]						
Reclassified (from)/to held for sale						
Transfers						
Impairment losses recognised						
Exchange differences						
Other changes						
At 31 December 2010						
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2010						
Cost or fair value						
At 1 January 2009	4,126	1,736	2,924	10,320	4,547	23,653
Additions at cost[4]	344	35	179	1,253	299	2,110
Acquisition of subsidiaries	–	–	15	7	–	22
Fair value adjustments	(58)	16	18	–	–	(24)
Disposals	(201)	(510)	(98)	(640)	(117)	(1,566)
Reclassified to held for sale	(697)	–	(20)	(63)	–	(780)
Transfers	–	(2)	2	–	–	–
Exchange differences	342	62	90	737	507	1,738
Other changes	59	(10)	25	(62)	–	12
At 31 December 2009	3,915	1,327	3,135	11,552	5,236	25,165
Accumulated depreciation and impairment						
At 1 January 2009	(368)	(228)	(886)	(6,614)	(1,532)	(9,628)
Depreciation charge for the year	(82)	(44)	(193)	(1,160)	(169)	(1,648)
Disposals	39	46	90	495	(4)	666
Reclassified to held for sale	46	–	3	30	–	79
Impairment losses recognised	(30)	(1)	(26)	(20)	–	(77)
Exchange differences	(25)	(7)	(42)	(496)	(173)	(743)
Other changes	(30)	5	(11)	22	2	(12)
At 31 December 2009	(450)	(229)	(1,065)	(7,743)	(1,876)	(11,363)
Net carrying amount at 31 December 2009	3,465	1,098	2,070	3,809	3,360	13,802

1 *Including assets held on finance leases with a net book value of US$11m (2009: US$18m).*
2 *Including assets held on finance leases with a net book value of US$204m (2009: US$513m).*
3 *Including assets with a net book value of US$31m (2009: US$36m) pledged as security for liabilities.*
4 *At 31 December 2010, HSBC had US$593m (2009: US$878m) of contractual commitments to acquire property, plant and equipment.*
5 *The disposals included under 'Equipment on operating leases' relate to the sale of a subsidiary, Eversholt Rail Group, during the year.*

Leasehold land and buildings

Leasehold land and buildings are considered to be held under finance lease contracts where the value of the land cannot reliably be separated from the value of the lease and the respective contracts do not meet the criteria for classification as operating leases. Included within 'Short leasehold land and buildings' are the following amounts in respect of assets classed as improvements to buildings, which are carried at depreciated historical cost:

Leasehold land and buildings

	2009	
	Cost US$m	Accumulated depreciation US$m
At 1 January	1,621	(675)
Additions	175	–
Disposals	(89)	71
Depreciation charge for the year	–	(133)
Impairment loss recognised	–	(24)
Exchange differences	86	(40)
Other changes	31	(30)
At 31 December	1,824	(831)
Net carrying amount at 31 December	993	

Investment properties

Movement on the fair value of investment properties

At 1 January 2010				
Additions at cost				
Fair value adjustments				
Disposals				
Transfers				
Exchange differences				
Other changes				
At 31 December 2010				
Fair value				
At 1 January 2009	566	188	217	971
Additions at cost	36	–	–	36
Fair value adjustments	(58)	16	18	(24)
Disposals	–	(25)	–	(25)
Exchange differences	57	5	–	62
Other changes	39	–	2	41
At 31 December 2009	640	184	237	1,061

Investment properties are valued on an open market value basis as at 31 December each year by independent professional valuers who have recent experience in the location and type of properties. Investment properties in Hong Kong, the Macau Special Administrative Region and mainland China, which represent more than 35% by value of HSBC's investment properties subject to revaluation, were valued by an independent valuer who is a member of the Hong Kong Institute of Surveyors and who has recent experience in the locations and categories of the investment properties.

Included within 'Other operating income' was rental income of US$26m (2009: US$81m; 2008: US$23m) earned by HSBC on its investment properties. Direct operating expenses of US$3m (2009: US$2m; 2008: US$2m) incurred in respect of the investment properties during the year were recognised in 'General and administrative expenses'. Direct operating expenses arising in respect of investment properties that did not generate rental income during 2010 amounted to nil (2009 and 2008: nil).

At 31 December 2010, HSBC had no contractual obligations to purchase, construct, develop, maintain or enhance investment properties (2009: nil).

HSBC Holdings had no investment properties at 31 December 2010 or 2009.

(continued)

HSBC properties leased to customers

HSBC properties leased to customers included US$441m at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$434m) let under operating leases, net of accumulated depreciation of US$19m (2009: US$18m). None was held by HSBC Holdings.

Principal subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings

HSBC Asset Finance (UK) Limited	
HSBC Bank A.S.	
HSBC Bank Malta p.l.c.	
HSBC Bank plc	
HSBC France	
HSBC Bank International Limited	
HSBC Life (UK) Limited	
HSBC Private Banking Holdings (Suisse) S.A.	
HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG	
Marks and Spencer Retail Financial Services Holdings Limited	
Hang Seng Bank Limited[7]	
HSBC Insurance (Asia) Limited	
HSBC Life (International) Limited	
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited	1 2 3
HSBC Bank Australia Limited	
HSBC Bank (China) Company Limited	4
HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad	
HSBC Bank Middle East Limited	2
HSBC Bank Egypt S.A.E.	
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited	
HSBC Bank Canada	5 5
HSBC Bank USA, N.A.	
HSBC Finance Corporation	6
HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.	6
HSBC Bank Argentina S.A.	
HSBC Bank Brasil S.A. – Banco Múltiplo	
HSBC Mexico, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC	
HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A.	

1 *Cumulative Irredeemable Preference shares.*
2 *Cumulative Redeemable Preference shares*
3 *Non-cumulative Irredeemable Preference shares.*
4 *People's Republic of China*
5 *Preference shares of nil par value.*
6 *Issued equity capital is less than US$1m.*
7 *Listed in Hong Kong.*

Details of the debt, subordinated debt and preference shares issued by the principal subsidiaries to parties external to the Group are included in the Notes 30 'Debt securities in issue', 34 'Subordinated liabilities' and 38 'Non-controlling interests', respectively.

All the above subsidiaries are included in the HSBC consolidated financial statements.

Details of all HSBC subsidiaries will be annexed to the next Annual Return of HSBC Holdings filed with the UK Registrar of Companies.

All the above make their financial statements up to 31 December except for HSBC Bank Argentina S.A., whose financial statements are made up to 30 June annually.

The principal countries of operation are the same as the countries of incorporation except for HSBC Bank Middle East Limited which operates mainly in the Middle East and HSBC Life (International) Limited which operates mainly in Hong Kong.

Subsidiaries which experience significant restrictions on their ability to transfer funds to HSBC in the form of cash dividends or to repay loans and advances

During 2010 and 2009, none of the Group's subsidiaries experienced significant restrictions on paying dividends or repaying loans and advances.

Subsidiaries excluding SPEs where HSBC owns less than 50% of the voting rights

At 31 December 2009, HSBC consolidated HSBC Private Equity Fund 3 ('HPEF3') but only had a 38.8% interest in its equity capital. HSBC had control under IAS 27 because it was the investment adviser/manager of the fund and had a significant equity interest.

On 30 November 2010, the Group completed the sale of an 80.1% interest in HSBC Private Equity (Asia) Limited ('HPEA') to HPEA's management. As a result, the Group no longer controls HPEF3. The Group previously consolidated HPEF 3 by virtue of its control over HPEA, which in turn controlled HPEF3. Upon deconsolidation, the group retains its 38.8% interest in HPEF3 as an available for sale investment. HPEF3 has been renamed The Headland Private Equity Fund 3 Limited.

SPEs consolidated by HSBC where HSBC owns less than 50% of the voting rights

	Carrying value of total consolidated assets	Nature of SPE
	2009 US$bn	
Barion Funding Limited	4.4	Structured investment conduit
Bryant Park Funding LLC	3.8	Conduit
HSBC Affinity Corporation I	4.9	Securitisation
HSBC Auto Receivables Corporation	1.3	Securitisation
HSBC Corporate Money Fund (Euro)	0.8	Money market fund
HSBC Funding Inc V	5.3	Securitisation
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation I	3.1	Securitisation
HSBC Home Equity Loan Corporation II	3.3	Securitisation
HSBC Investor Prime Money Market Fund	10.7	Money market fund
HSBC Receivables Funding, Inc I	5.4	Securitisation
HSBC Receivables Inc Funding II	1.8	Securitisation
HSBC Sterling Liquidity Fund	7.5	Money market fund
HSBC US Dollar Liquidity Fund	23.4	Money market fund
Malachite Funding Limited	4.3	Structured investment conduit
Mazarin Funding Limited	11.3	Structured investment conduit
Metrix Funding Ltd	3.7	Securitisation
Metrix Securities plc	4.2	Securitisation
Regency Assets Limited	6.8	Conduit
Solitaire Funding Ltd	12.8	Conduit
Turquoise Receivable Trustee Ltd	0.5	Securitisation

In addition to the above, HSBC consolidates a number of individually insignificant SPEs with total assets of US$10.6bn. For further details, see 'Special purpose entities' on page 361.

In each of the above cases, HSBC has less than 50% of the voting rights, but consolidates because it has the majority of risks and rewards of ownership of the SPE, or the substance of the relationship with the SPE is such that its activities are conducted on behalf of HSBC according to its specific business needs so that HSBC obtains benefit from the SPE's operation. The consolidation of SPEs sponsored by HSBC is discussed on page 251.

(continued)

Acquisitions

There were minor acquisitions and increases in investment in subsidiaries which increased goodwill by US$16m.

	2009 US$m
Bullion	13,757
Assets held for sale	3,118
Reinsurers' share of liabilities under insurance contracts (Note 32)	2,069
Endorsements and acceptances	9,311
Other accounts	16,279
	44,534

At 31 December 2010, 'Assets held for sale' included US$520m related to the sale of a majority interest in the UK-based global real estate and infrastructure private equity fund management business to the unit's senior management team. The transaction is expected to complete in the first half of 2011. Associated liabilities of US$86m are included in 'Other Liabilities'.

Non-current assets held for sale

	2009 US$m
Interests in associates	105
Property, plant and equipment	1,639
Investment properties	1
Financial assets	1,359
Other	14
	3,118

The property, plant and equipment classified as held for sale is the result of repossession of property that had been pledged as collateral by customers. Substantially all of these assets are disposed of within 12 months of acquisition. The majority arose within the geographical segment of North America. At 31 December 2009, property, plant and equipment held for sale also included US$257m in relation to the proposed sale of 452 Fifth Avenue and 1 W. 39th Street in New York and US$370m in relation to the proposed sale of 103 Champs Elysées and 15 Rue Vernet in Paris. On completion of these transactions in 2010 gains of US$56m and US$194m respectively were recognised within 'Other operating income'.

At 31 December 2009, financial assets classified as held for sale included US$972m of vehicle finance loans and US$366m of credit card portfolios, presented in the geographical segment of North America.

Neither a gain nor loss was recognised on reclassifying assets as held for sale during the year.

	2009 US$m
Deposits by banks	41,165
Customer accounts	99,306
Other debt securities in issue (Note 30)	37,592
Other liabilities – net short positions in securities	90,067
	268,130

At 31 December 2010, the cumulative amount of change in fair value attributable to changes in HSBC credit risk was a gain of US$142m (2009: gain of US$119m).

HSBC

	2009 US$m
Deposits by banks and customer accounts	6,586
Liabilities to customers under investment contracts	10,865
Debt securities in issue (Note 30)	38,208
Subordinated liabilities (Note 34)	20,180
Preferred securities (Note 34)	4,253
	80,092

The carrying amount at 31 December 2010 of financial liabilities designated at fair value was US$1,631m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2009: US$1,346m more). The cumulative amount of the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a gain of US$1,279m (2009: gain of US$1,510m).

HSBC Holdings

	2009 US$m
Subordinated liabilities (Note 34):	
– owed to third parties	12,549
– owed to HSBC undertakings	4,360
	16,909

The carrying amount at 31 December 2010 of financial liabilities designated at fair value was US$855m more than the contractual amount at maturity (2009: US$769m more). The cumulative amount of the change in fair value attributable to changes in credit risk was a gain of US$439m (2009: gain of US$191m).

	2009 US$m
Bonds and medium-term notes	160,295
Other debt securities in issue	62,401
	222,696
Of which debt securities in issue reported as:	
– trading liabilities (Note 28)	(37,592)
– financial liabilities designated at fair value (Note 29)	(38,208)
	146,896

Certain debt securities in issue are managed on a fair value basis as part of HSBC's interest rate risk management policies. The hedged portion of these debt securities is presented within the balance sheet caption 'Financial liabilities designated at fair value', with the remaining portion included within 'Trading liabilities'. The following table analyses the carrying amount of bonds and medium-term notes in issue at 31 December with original maturities greater than one year:

(continued)

Bonds and medium-term notes

	2009 US$m
Secured financing:	
0.01% to 3.99%: until 2068	5,929
4.00% to 4.99%: until 2013	1,948
5.00% to 5.99%: until 2022	1,315
7.00% to 7.99%: until 2019	9
8.00% to 9.99%: until 2028	417
10.00% or higher: until 2011	43
Other fixed rate senior debt:	
0.01% to 3.99%: until 2057	22,554
4.00% to 4.99%: until 2046	15,754
5.00% to 5.99%: until 2021	25,619
6.00% to 6.99%: until 2033	11,066
7.00% to 7.99%: until 2032	3,900
8.00% to 9.99%: until 2036	1,737
10.00% or higher: until 2021	280
	90,571
Secured financings – 0.01% to 13.99%: until 2068	13,971
FHLB advances – 0.01% to 0.99%: until 2036	1,000
Other variable interest rate senior debt – 0.01% to 12.99%: until 2068	50,258
	65,229
Interest rate linked	5
Equity, equity index or credit-linked	4,490
	4,495
	160,295

	2009 US$m
4.00% to 4.99%: until 2014	1,791
6.00% to 6.99%: until 2024	1,048
	2,839

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
		2009 US$m		2009 US$m
Amounts due to investors in funds consolidated by HSBC		48,193		–
Obligations under finance leases (Note 42)		644		–
Dividend declared and payable by HSBC Holdings (Note 11)		1,231		1,231
Endorsements and acceptances		9,313		–
Other liabilities		9,259		26
		68,640		1,257

Unearned premium provision			
Notified claims			
Claims incurred but not reported			
Other			
Life (non-linked)			
Investment contracts with discretionary participation features[1]			
Life (linked)			
At 31 December 2009			
Non-life insurance liabilities			
Unearned premium provision	833	(135)	698
Notified claims	1,032	(245)	787
Claims incurred but not reported	685	(82)	603
Other	178	(5)	173
	2,728	(467)	2,261
Life insurance liabilities to policyholders			
Life (non-linked)	20,979	(771)	20,208
Investment contracts with discretionary participation features[1]	21,014	–	21,014
Life (linked)	8,986	(831)	8,155
	50,979	(1,602)	49,377
	53,707	(2,069)	51,638

1 *Though investment contracts with discretionary participation features are financial instruments, HSBC continues to treat them as insurance contracts as permitted by IFRS 4.*

(continued)

Movement on non-life insurance liabilities

At 1 January			
Changes in UPR recognised as (income)/expense			
Gross written premiums			
Gross earned premiums			
Exchange differences and other movements			
At 31 December			
At 1 January			
Notified claims			
Claims incurred but not reported			
Claims paid in current year			
Claims incurred in respect of current year			
Claims incurred in respect of prior years			
Exchange differences and other movements			
At 31 December			
Notified claims			
Claims incurred but not reported			
Other			
Total non-life insurance liabilities			
2009			
Unearned premium reserve ('UPR')			
At 1 January	1,136	(159)	977
Changes in UPR recognised as (income)/expense	(233)	10	(223)
Gross written premiums	1,339	(215)	1,124
Gross earned premiums	(1,572)	225	(1,347)
Exchange differences and other movements	(70)	14	(56)
At 31 December	833	(135)	698
Notified and incurred but not reported claims			
At 1 January	1,276	(271)	1,005
Notified claims	908	(230)	678
Claims incurred but not reported	368	(41)	327
Claims paid in current year	(987)	156	(831)
Claims incurred in respect of current year	939	(156)	783
Claims incurred in respect of prior years	342	(2)	340
Exchange differences and other movements	147	(54)	93
At 31 December	1,717	(327)	1,390
Notified claims	1,032	(245)	787
Claims incurred but not reported	685	(82)	603
Other	178	(5)	173
Total non-life insurance liabilities	2,728	(467)	2,261

Life insurance liabilities to policyholders

At 1 January			
Benefits paid			
Increase in liabilities to policyholders			
Exchange differences and other movements			
At 31 December			
At 1 January			
Benefits paid			
Increase in liabilities to policyholders			
Exchange differences and other movements[1]			
At 31 December			
At 1 January			
Benefits paid			
Increase in liabilities to policyholders			
Exchange differences and other movements[2]			
At 31 December			
Total liabilities to policyholders			
2009			
Life (non-linked)			
At 1 January	17,370	(637)	16,733
Benefits paid	(2,098)	159	(1,939)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	4,669	(98)	4,571
Exchange differences and other movements	1,038	(195)	843
At 31 December	20,979	(771)	20,208
Investment contracts with discretionary participation features			
At 1 January	17,766	–	17,766
Benefits paid	(1,818)	–	(1,818)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	3,934	–	3,934
Exchange differences and other movements[1]	1,132	–	1,132
At 31 December	21,014	–	21,014
Life (linked)			
At 1 January	6,067	(956)	5,111
Benefits paid	(325)	21	(304)
Increase in liabilities to policyholders	2,676	146	2,822
Exchange differences and other movements[2]	568	(42)	526
At 31 December	8,986	(831)	8,155
Total liabilities to policyholders	50,979	(1,602)	49,377

1 *Includes movement in liabilities relating to discretionary profit participation benefits due to policyholders arising from net unrealised investment gains recognised in other comprehensive income.*
2 *Includes amounts arising under reinsurance agreements.*

The increase in liabilities to policyholders represents the aggregate of all events giving rise to additional liabilities to policyholders in the year. The key factors contributing to the movement in liabilities to policyholders include death claims, surrenders, lapses, liabilities to policyholders created at the initial inception of the policies, the declaration of bonuses and other amounts attributable to policyholders.

(continued)

	2009 US$m
At 1 January	1,730
Additional provisions/increase in provisions	894
Provisions utilised	(684)
Amounts reversed	(225)
Exchange differences and other movements	250
At 31 December	1,965

Provisions include US$1,257m (2009: US$1,025m) relating to legal proceedings, investigations and regulatory matters, US$405m (2009: US$449m) relating to costs arising from contingent liabilities and contractual commitments; and US$118m (2009: US$158m) relating to provisions for onerous property contracts.

HSBC

	2009 US$m
Subordinated liabilities	
At amortised cost	30,478
– subordinated liabilities	23,893
– preferred securities	6,585
Designated at fair value (Note 29)	24,433
– subordinated liabilities	20,180
– preferred securities	4,253
	54,911
Subordinated liabilities	
HSBC Holdings	23,048
Other HSBC	31,863
	54,911

HSBC's subordinated liabilities

		2009 US$m
	(see page 349)	23,048
US$2,939m	6.676% senior subordinated notes 2021[1]	–
€1,400m	5.3687% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities[2]	1,804
US$1,250m	4.875% subordinated notes 2020	–
US$1,250m	4.61% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities[2]	1,077
£700m	5.844% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities[3]	1,136
€800m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016[4]	1,152
US$1,000m	4.625% subordinated notes 2014	1,002
US$1,000m	5.911% trust preferred securities 2035[5]	993
US$1,000m	5.875% subordinated notes 2034	950
€750m	5.13% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities[2]	960
£600m	4.75% subordinated notes 2046	961
US$900m	10.176% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities, series 2[2]	890
€600m	4.25% callable subordinated notes 2016[4]	904
€600m	8.03% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities[2]	862
£500m	4.75% callable subordinated notes 2020[6]	785
£500m	8.208% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities[2]	806
US$750m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes	750
US$750m	5.00% subordinated notes 2020	–
£500m	5.375% subordinated notes 2033	776
US$750m	5.625% subordinated notes 2035	712
US$700m	7.00% subordinated notes 2039	688
€500m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2020[7]	639
£350m	Callable subordinated variable coupon notes 2017[8]	608
£350m	5.00% callable subordinated notes 2023[9]	550
US$500m	6.00% subordinated notes 2017	521
£350m	5.375% callable subordinated step-up notes 2030[10]	531
US$500m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes	500
£300m	6.5% subordinated notes 2023	483
US$450m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016[11]	449
£300m	5.862% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities[3]	412
CAD400m	4.80% subordinated notes 2022	382
US$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes	407
US$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes (second series)	404
US$400m	Primary capital undated floating rate notes (third series)	400
£225m	6.25% subordinated notes 2041	363
US$300m	7.65% subordinated notes 2025	312
US$300m	6.95% subordinated notes 2011	321
BRL500m	Subordinated certificates of deposit 2016	287
US$300m	Undated floating rate primary capital notes, series 3	300
US$300m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2017[12]	299
US$250m	Non-convertible subordinated obligations 2019	247
BRL383m	Subordinated certificates of deposit 2015	220
US$250m	7.20% subordinated debentures 2097	213
AUD200m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016[13]	180
AUD200m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2020	–
US$200m	7.808% capital securities 2026	200
US$200m	8.38% capital securities 2027	200
CAD200m	4.94% subordinated debentures 2021	190
US$1,350m	9.547% non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities, series 1[14]	1,349
	Other subordinated liabilities each less than US$200m	3,688
		31,863
		54,911

Subordinated loan capital is repayable at par on maturity, but some is repayable prior to maturity at the option of the borrower, generally subject to prior notification to the Financial Services Authority and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator, and in certain cases at a premium over par. Interest rates on the floating rate loan capital are related to interbank offered rates. On the remaining subordinated loan capital, interest is payable at fixed rates of up to 10.176%.

(continued)

1 *Approximately 25% of the 6.676% senior subordinated notes 2021 is held by HSBC Holdings.*
2 *See 'Step-up perpetual preferred securities' below, note (a) 'Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings'.*
3 *See 'Step-up perpetual preferred securities' below, note (b) 'Guaranteed by HSBC Bank'.*
4 *On 15 February 2011, HSBC gave notice to holders of its €800m callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016 and its €600m 4.25% callable subordinated notes 2016 that it will call and redeem the notes at par on 29 March 2011 and 18 March 2011, respectively.*
5 *The distributions on the trust preferred securities change in November 2015 to three-month dollar LIBOR plus 1.926%.*
6 *The interest rate on the 4.75% callable subordinated notes 2020 changes in September 2015 to three-month sterling LIBOR plus 0.82%.*
7 *The interest margin on the callable subordinated floating rate notes 2020 increases by 0.5% from September 2015.*
8 *The interest rate on the callable subordinated variable coupon notes 2017 is fixed at 5.75% until June 2012. Thereafter, the rate per annum is the sum of the gross redemption yield of the then prevailing five-year UK gilt plus 1.70%.*
9 *The interest rate on the 5.00% callable subordinated notes 2023 changes in March 2018 to become the rate per annum which is the sum of the gross redemption yield of the then prevailing five-year UK gilt plus 1.80%.*
10 *The interest rate on the 5.375% callable subordinated step-up notes 2030 changes in November 2025 to three-month sterling LIBOR plus 1.50%.*
11 *The interest margin on the US$450m callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016 increases by 0.5% from July 2011.*
12 *The interest margin on the callable subordinated floating rate notes 2017 increases by 0.5% from July 2012.*
13 *The interest margin on the callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016 increases by 0.5% from May 2011.*
14 *In June 2010, HSBC redeemed its 9.547% non-cumulative step-up preferred securities, series 1 at par.*

Footnotes 4 to 13 relate to notes that are repayable at the option of the borrower on the date of the change of the interest rate, and at subsequent interest rate reset dates and interest payment dates in some cases, subject to prior notification to the Financial Services Authority and, where relevant, the consent of the local banking regulator.

(a) Guaranteed by HSBC Holdings

The six issues of non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities (footnote 2) were made by Jersey limited partnerships and are guaranteed, on a subordinated basis, by HSBC Holdings. The proceeds of the issues were on-lent to HSBC Holdings by the limited partnerships by issue of subordinated notes. The preferred securities qualify as tier 1 hybrid capital for HSBC. The preferred securities, together with the guarantee, are intended to provide investors with rights to income and capital distributions and distributions upon liquidation of HSBC Holdings that are equivalent to the rights that they would have had if they had purchased non-cumulative perpetual preference shares of HSBC Holdings.

The preferred securities are perpetual, but redeemable in 2014, 2013, 2016, 2030, 2012 and 2015, respectively, at the option of the general partner of the limited partnerships. If not redeemed, the distributions payable step-up and become floating rate or, for the sterling issue, for each successive five-year period the sum of the then five-year benchmark UK gilt plus a margin. There are limitations on the payment of distributions if prohibited under UK banking regulations or other requirements, if a payment would cause a breach of HSBC's capital adequacy requirements, or if HSBC Holdings has insufficient distributable reserves (as defined).

HSBC Holdings has covenanted that if it is prevented under certain circumstances from paying distributions on the preferred securities in full, it will not pay dividends or other distributions in respect of its ordinary shares, or effect repurchase or redemption of its ordinary shares, until after a distribution has been paid in full.

If (i) HSBC's total capital ratio falls below the regulatory minimum ratio required, or (ii) the Directors expect that, in view of the deteriorating financial condition of HSBC Holdings, the former will occur in the near term, then the preferred securities will be substituted by preference shares of HSBC Holdings having economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to those of the preferred securities and the guarantee taken together.

(b) Guaranteed by HSBC Bank

The two issues of non-cumulative step-up perpetual preferred securities (footnote 3) were made by Jersey limited partnerships and are guaranteed, on a subordinated basis, by HSBC Bank. The proceeds of the issues were on-lent to HSBC Bank by the limited partnerships by issue of subordinated notes. The preferred securities qualify as tier 1 hybrid capital for HSBC and for HSBC Bank on a solo and consolidated basis and, together with the guarantee, are intended to provide investors with rights to income and capital distributions and distributions upon liquidation of HSBC Bank that are equivalent to the rights they would have had if they had purchased non-cumulative perpetual preference shares of HSBC Bank.

The two issues of preferred securities are perpetual, but redeemable in 2031 and 2020, respectively, at the option of the general partner of the limited partnerships. If not redeemed, the distributions payable step-up and become floating rate. The same limitations on the payment of distributions apply to HSBC Bank as to HSBC Holdings,

as described above. HSBC Bank has provided a similar covenant to that provided by HSBC Holdings, also as described above.

If (i) any of the two issues of preferred securities are outstanding in November 2048 or April 2049, respectively, or (ii) the total capital ratio of HSBC Bank on a solo and consolidated basis falls below the regulatory minimum ratio required, or (iii) in view of the deteriorating financial condition of HSBC Bank, the Directors expect (ii) to occur in the near term, then the preferred securities will be substituted by preference shares of HSBC Bank having economic terms which are in all material respects equivalent to those of the preferred securities and the guarantee taken together.

HSBC Holdings

	2009 US$m
Subordinated liabilities:	
– at amortised cost	14,406
– designated at fair value (Note 29)	16,909
	31,315

HSBC Holdings' subordinated liabilities

		2009 US$m
US$2,500m	6.5% subordinated notes 2037	2,659
€1,750m	6.0% subordinated notes 2019	2,835
€1,600m	6.25% subordinated notes 2018	2,306
US$2,000m	6.5% subordinated notes 2036	2,052
£900m	6.375% callable subordinated notes 2022[1]	1,517
US$1,400m	5.25% subordinated notes 2012	1,488
US$1,500m	6.8% subordinated notes 2038	1,484
€1,000m	5.375% subordinated notes 2012	1,549
£900m	6.0% subordinated notes 2040	–
£750m	7.0% subordinated notes 2038	1,267
£650m	6.75% subordinated notes 2028	1,043
£650m	5.75% subordinated notes 2027	1,000
€700m	3.625% callable subordinated notes 2020[2]	1,005
US$750m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016[3]	750
US$488m	7.625% subordinated notes 2032	587
£250m	9.875% subordinated bonds 2018[4]	496
US$222m	7.35% subordinated notes 2032	260
US$750m	Callable subordinated floating rate notes 2015[5]	750
		23,048
€1,400m	5.3687% fixed/floating subordinated notes 2043 – HSBC Capital Funding (Euro 2) LP	2,042
US$1,250m	4.61% fixed/floating subordinated notes 2043 – HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 2) LP	1,223
€750m	5.13% fixed/floating subordinated notes 2044 – HSBC Capital Funding (Euro 3) LP	1,095
US$900m	10.176% subordinated step-up cumulative notes 2040 – HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 1) LP	890
€600m	8.03% subordinated step-up cumulative notes 2040 – HSBC Capital Funding (Euro 1) LP	862
£500m	8.208% subordinated step-up cumulative notes 2040 – HSBC Capital Funding (Sterling 1) LP	806
US$1,350m	9.547% subordinated step-up cumulative notes 2040 – HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 1) LP[6]	1,349
		8,267
		31,315

1 *The interest rate on the 6.375% callable subordinated notes 2022 changes in October 2017 to become three-month sterling LIBOR plus 1.3%. The notes may be redeemed at par from October 2017 at the option of the borrower, subject to the prior notification to the FSA.*

(continued)

2 *The interest rate on the 3.625% callable subordinated notes 2020 changes in June 2015 to become three-month EURIBOR plus 0.93%. The notes may be redeemed at par from June 2015 at the option of the borrower, subject to the prior notification to the FSA.*
3 *The interest margin on the callable subordinated floating rate notes 2016 increases by 0.5% from October 2011. The notes are repayable from their step up date at the option of the borrower, subject to the prior notification to the FSA.*
4 *The interest rate on the 9.875% subordinated bonds 2018 changes in April 2013 to become the higher of (i) 9.875% or (ii) the sum of the yield on the relevant benchmark treasury stock plus 2.5%. The bonds may be redeemed in April 2013 at par and redemption has also been allowed from April 1998, subject to the prior notification to the FSA, for an amount based on the redemption yields of the relevant benchmark treasury stocks.*
5 *In March 2010, HSBC Holdings redeemed its US$750m callable subordinated floating rate notes due 2015 at par.*
6 *In June 2010, HSBC Holdings redeemed its 9.547% subordinated step-up cumulative notes 2040 – HSBC Capital Funding (Dollar 1) LP at par.*

The following is an analysis, by remaining contractual maturities at the balance sheet date, of asset and liability line items that represent amounts expected to be recovered or settled within one year, and after more than one year.

Trading assets and liabilities are excluded because they are not held for collection or settlement over the period of contractual maturity.

Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities

	At 31 December 2009		
	Due within one year US$m	Due after more than one year US$m	Total US$m
Financial assets designated at fair value	3,786	33,395	37,181
Loans and advances to banks	172,916	6,865	179,781
Loans and advances to customers	381,967	514,264	896,231
Financial investments	134,824	234,334	369,158
Other financial assets	26,189	7,383	33,572
	719,682	796,241	1,515,923
Deposits by banks	118,308	6,564	124,872
Customer accounts	1,114,149	44,885	1,159,034
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	4,666	75,426	80,092
Debt securities in issue	83,590	63,306	146,896
Other financial liabilities	67,061	3,606	70,667
Subordinated liabilities	369	30,109	30,478
	1,388,143	223,896	1,612,039

	At 31 December 2009		
	Due within one year US$m	Due after more than one year US$m	Total US$m
Loans and advances to HSBC undertakings	18,067	5,145	23,212
Financial investments	–	2,455	2,455
Other financial assets	4	–	4
	18,071	7,600	25,671
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	277	3,434	3,711
Financial liabilities designated at fair value	–	16,909	16,909
Debt securities in issue	–	2,839	2,839
Other financial liabilities	1,240	17	1,257
Subordinated liabilities	–	14,406	14,406
	1,517	37,605	39,122

Structural foreign exchange exposures

HSBC's structural foreign exchange exposures are represented by the net asset value of its foreign exchange equity and subordinated debt investments in subsidiaries, branches, joint ventures and associates with non-US dollar functional currencies. Gains or losses on structural foreign exchange exposures are recognised in other comprehensive income. HSBC's management of its structural foreign exchange exposures is discussed in the 'Report of the Directors: Risk' on page 149.

In its separate financial statements, HSBC Holdings recognises its foreign exchange gains and losses on structural foreign exchange exposures in the income statement.

Net structural foreign exchange exposures

	2009 US$m
Pound sterling	21,369
Euro	25,284
Chinese renminbi	13,398
Brazilian reais	5,234
Mexican pesos	5,393
Indian rupees	3,836
Canadian dollars	3,620
Swiss francs	2,910
Hong Kong dollars	3,842
UAE dirhams	2,209
Turkish lira	1,741
Malaysian ringgit	1,300
Korean won	1,412
Taiwanese dollars	547
Australian dollars	1,017
Indonesian rupiah	1,057
Saudi riyals	657
Argentine pesos	675
Egyptian pounds	561
Philippine pesos	473
Vietnamese dong	505
Singapore dollars	556
Qatari rial	384
Thai baht	357
Costa Rican colon	375
Honduran lempira	282
Japanese yen	228
Colombian pesos	220
Russian rouble	295
Chilean pesos	230
South African rand	201
Omani rial	210
Brunei dollars	132
Jordanian dinar	159
New Zealand dollars	161
Algerian dinar	146
Sri Lankan rupee	141
Bahraini dinar	85
Kazakh tenge	64
Others, each less than US$100m	523
Total	101,789

Shareholders' equity would decrease by US$2,213m (2009: US$2,222m) if euro and sterling foreign currency exchange rates weakened by 5% relative to the US dollar.

(continued)

Financial assets pledged to secure liabilities

	Assets pledged at 31 December
	2009 US$m
Treasury bills and other eligible securities	3,970
Loans and advances to banks	6,767
Loans and advances to customers	77,699
Debt securities	203,766
Equity shares	7,305
Other	646
	300,153

These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to collateralised transactions, including, where relevant, standard securities lending and repurchase agreements.

Collateral accepted as security for assets

The fair value of assets accepted as collateral that HSBC is permitted to sell or repledge in the absence of default is US$333,921m (2009: US$362,560m). The fair value of any such collateral that has been sold or repledged was US$205,470m (2009: US$215,940m). HSBC is obliged to return equivalent securities.

These transactions are conducted under terms that are usual and customary to standard securities borrowing and reverse repurchase agreements.

	2009 US$m
Non-controlling interests attributable to holders of ordinary shares in subsidiaries	4,665
Preference shares issued by subsidiaries	2,697
	7,362

Preference shares issued by subsidiaries

		2009 US$m
US$575m	6.36% non-cumulative preferred stock, Series B[1]	559
US$518m	Floating rate non-cumulative preferred stock, Series F[2]	518
US$374m	Floating rate non-cumulative preferred stock, Series G[3]	374
US$374m	6.50% non-cumulative preferred stock, Series H[3]	374
CAD250m	Non-cumulative 5 year rate reset class 1 preferred shares, Series E[4]	238
CAD175m	Non-cumulative redeemable class 1 preferred shares, Series C[5]	167
CAD175m	Non-cumulative class 1 preferred shares, Series D[5]	167
US$150m	Depositary shares each representing 25% interest in a share of adjustable-rate cumulative preferred stock, Series D[6]	150
US$150m	Cumulative preferred stock[7]	150
		2,697

1 *The Series B preferred stock has been redeemable at the option of HSBC Finance Corporation, in whole or in part, from 24 June 2010 at par.*
2 *The Series F preferred stock has been redeemable at par at the option of HSBC USA, Inc., in whole or in part, on any dividend payment date from 7 April 2010.*
3 *The Series G and Series H preferred stock are redeemable at par at the option of HSBC USA, Inc., in whole or in part, at any time from 1 January 2011 and 1 July 2011, respectively.*
4 *The Series E preferred shares are redeemable at par at the option of HSBC Bank Canada, in whole or in part commencing 30 June 2014 and on 30 June every five years thereafter.*
5 *The Series C and Series D preferred shares have been redeemable at a declining premium above par at the option of HSBC Bank Canada, in whole or in part, from 30 June 2010 and 31 December 2010, respectively.*
6 *The preferred stock has been redeemable at the option of HSBC USA, Inc., in whole or in part, from 1 July 1999 at par.*
7 *The preferred stock has been redeemable at the option of HSBC USA, Inc., in whole or in part, from 1 October 2007 at par.*

All redemptions are subject to prior notification to the Financial Services Authority and, where relevant, the local banking regulator.

Issued and fully paid

		2009 US$m
HSBC Holdings ordinary shares[1]		8,705
At 1 January 2010		
Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans		
Shares issued in lieu of dividends		
At 31 December 2010		
At 1 January 2009	12,105,265,082	6,053
Shares issued under HSBC employee share plans	7,476,952	4
Shares issued in lieu of dividends	235,225,669	118
Shares issued in respect of rights issue	5,060,239,065	2,530
At 31 December 2009	17,408,206,768	8,705

1 *All ordinary shares in issue confer identical rights in respect of capital, dividends, voting and otherwise.*

At 1 January 2010 and 31 December 2010		
At 1 January 2009 and 31 December 2009	1,450,000	–

Dividends on the HSBC Holdings non-cumulative dollar preference shares ('Dollar Preference Shares') in issue are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors will not declare a dividend on the Dollar Preference Shares in issue if payment of the dividend would cause HSBC Holdings not to meet the applicable capital adequacy requirements of the FSA or the profit of HSBC Holdings available for distribution as dividends is not sufficient to enable HSBC Holdings to pay in full both dividends on the Dollar Preference Shares in issue and dividends on any other shares that are scheduled to be paid on the same date and that have an equal right to dividends. HSBC Holdings may not declare or pay dividends on any class of its shares ranking lower in the right to dividends than the Dollar Preference Shares in issue nor redeem nor purchase in any manner any of its other shares ranking equal with or lower than the Dollar Preference Shares in issue unless it has paid in full, or set aside an amount to provide for payment in full, the dividends on the Dollar Preference Shares in issue for the then-current dividend period. The Dollar Preference Shares in issue carry no rights to conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings. Holders of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue will only be entitled to attend and vote at general meetings of shareholders of HSBC Holdings if the dividend payable on the Dollar Preference Shares in issue has not been paid in full for four consecutive dividend payment dates. In such circumstances, holders of the Dollar Preference Shares in issue will be entitled to vote on all matters put to general meetings until such time as HSBC Holdings has paid a full dividend on the Dollar Preference Shares in issue. HSBC Holdings may redeem the Dollar Preference Shares in issue in whole at any time on or after 16 December 2010, subject to prior notification to the FSA.

On 29 December 2010 HSBC Holdings issued one non-cumulative sterling preference share of £0.01 ('Sterling Preference Share') to facilitate the cancellation of the non-voting deferred shares and comply with the provisions of the Companies (Authorised Minimum) Regulations 2009. Dividends on the Sterling Preference Share in issue are paid quarterly at the sole and absolute discretion of the Board. The Sterling Preference Share in issue carries no rights to conversion into ordinary shares of HSBC Holdings and no rights to attend and vote at general meetings of shareholders of HSBC Holdings. HSBC Holdings may redeem the Sterling Preference Share in issue in whole at any time at the option of the Company.

(continued)

301,500 non-voting deferred shares of £1 each were in issue throughout 2009 and up to 29 December 2010 and were held by a subsidiary of HSBC Holdings. As part of a technical internal capital reorganisation necessitated by the amended EU Capital Requirements Directive 2, which applied to HSBC Holdings from 31 December 2010, all of the non-voting deferred shares of £1 each were cancelled.

Other equity instruments

On 9 April 2008, HSBC Holdings issued, in bearer form, 88m 8.125% Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities ('Capital Securities'), each with a par value of US$25 and with an aggregate nominal value of US$2,200m. The Capital Securities were issued at par value, raising US$2,133m, net of issuance costs. The Capital Securities were issued to support the development of and to strengthen further HSBC's capital base. Coupon payments on the Capital Securities are paid quarterly in arrears from 15 July 2008 and may be deferred at the discretion of HSBC Holdings. The Capital Securities have no fixed maturity and are redeemable at HSBC's option on or after 15 April 2013 at their principal amounts together with any accrued, unpaid and deferred coupon payments. While any coupon payments are unpaid or deferred, HSBC Holdings will not declare, pay dividends or make distributions or similar periodic payments in respect of, or repurchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any securities of lower or equal rank. At the Company's discretion, and subject to certain conditions being satisfied, the Capital Securities may be exchanged on any coupon payment date for non-cumulative preference shares to be issued by HSBC Holdings and which would rank *pari passu* with the dollar and sterling preference shares in issue. The preference shares will be issued at a nominal value of US$0.01 per share and a premium of US$24.99 per share, with both such amounts being subscribed and fully paid.

During June 2010, HSBC Holdings issued, in bearer form, 152m 8.00% of Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities, Series 2 ('Capital Securities, Series 2'), each with a par value of US$25 and with an aggregate nominal value of US$3,800m. The Capital Securities, Series 2 were issued at par value, raising US$3,718m, net of issuance costs. These securities were issued on substantially the same terms as the Capital Securities issued in 2008. Coupon payments on the Capital Securities, Series 2 are paid quarterly in arrears from 15 September 2010 and may be deferred at the discretion of HSBC Holdings. The Capital Securities, Series 2 have no fixed maturity and are redeemable at HSBC's option on or after 15 December 2015 at their principal amounts together with any accrued, unpaid and deferred coupon payments. At the Company's discretion, and subject to certain conditions being satisfied, the Capital Securities, Series 2 may be exchanged on any coupon payment date for non-cumulative preference shares to be issued by HSBC Holdings and which would rank *pari passu* with the dollar and sterling preference shares in issue. The preference shares will be issued at a nominal value of US$0.01 per share and a premium of US$24.99 per share, with both such amounts being subscribed and fully paid.

Shares under option

Details of the options outstanding to subscribe for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Holdings Group Share Option Plan, HSBC Holdings Executive Share Option Scheme, the HSBC Share Plan and HSBC Holdings savings-related share option plans are given in Note 9.

Aggregate options outstanding under these plans

31 December 2009[1]	270,742,989	2010 to 2015	£3.3116 – 8.4024
	50,938,242	2010 to 2015	HK$37.8797 – 94.5057
	3,283,710	2010 to 2015	€3.6361 – 9.5912
	12,073,216	2010 to 2015	US$4.8876 – 12.0958
31 December 2008	211,226,573	2009 to 2015	£5.3496 – 9.642
	11,344,167	2009 to 2014	HK$103.4401 – 108.4483
	1,304,119	2009 to 2014	€8.6720 – 11.0062
	7,382,145	2009 to 2014	US$13.3290 – 14.7478

1 *During 2009, the number and prices of unexercised share options were adjusted for the rights issue.*

Following the acquisition of HSBC France in 2000, outstanding employee share options over HSBC France shares vested. On exercise of the options, the HSBC France shares were exchangeable for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares at the ratio of 14.917916 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares for each HSBC France.

During 2010, no employee share options (2009: nil) were exercised and no HSBC France shares were issued and exchanged for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares (2009: nil). During 2010, 604,250 options over HSBC France shares lapsed (2009: 183,627). At 31 December 2010, there are no employee share options outstanding and the HSBC Holdings Employee Benefit Trust 2001 (No. 1) held no (2009: 9,963,718) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to exchange for HSBC France shares arising from the exercise of options.

HSBC France options effectively outstanding over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares

31 December 2009	604,250	2010	€142.50
31 December 2008	787,877	2009 to 2010	€81.71 – 142.50

HSBC Private Bank France plan

There are also outstanding options over the shares of HSBC Private Bank France, a subsidiary of HSBC France.

On exercise of the options, the HSBC Private Bank France shares are exchangeable for HSBC Holdings ordinary shares at the ratio of 2.099984 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares for each HSBC Private Bank France share. During 2010, 4,420 (2009: 33,456) HSBC Private Bank France shares were issued following the exercise of employee share options and exchanged for 9,281 (2009: 70,248) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, such shares being delivered from The CCF Employee Benefit Trust 2001 (Private Banking France). During 2010, no options over HSBC Private Bank France shares lapsed (2009: 9,000). At 31 December 2010, The CCF Employee Benefit Trust 2001 (Private Banking France) held 989,502 (2009: 998,783) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares which may be exchanged for HSBC Private Bank France shares arising from the exercise of options.

HSBC Private Bank France options effectively outstanding over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares

31 December 2009	291,520	2010 to 2012	€12.44 – 22.22
31 December 2008	333,976	2009 to 2012	€10.84 – 22.22

Following the acquisition of HSBC Finance in 2003, all outstanding options and equity-based awards over HSBC Finance common shares were converted into rights to receive HSBC Holdings ordinary shares in the same ratio as the share exchange offer for HSBC Finance (2.675 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares for each HSBC Finance common share) and the exercise prices per share adjusted accordingly. During 2010, 306,964 options (2009: 20,000) over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares were exercised and 306,964 (2009: 20,000) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares delivered from The HSBC (Household) Employee Benefit Trust 2003 to satisfy the exercise of these options. During 2010, options over 6,681,169 (2009: 5,606,714) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares lapsed. At 31 December 2010, the Trust held a total of 2,335,315 (2009: 2,642,279) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares and 1,455 (2009: 1,455) ADSs, which may be used to satisfy the exercise of these options and equity-based awards under the HSBC Finance share plans. Each ADS represents five HSBC Holdings ordinary shares.

(continued)

Options outstanding over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Finance share plan

31 December 2009[1]	18,105,959	2010 to 2012	US$9.29 – 18.62
31 December 2008	20,681,582	2009 to 2012	US$10.66 – 21.37

1 *During 2009, the number and prices of unexercised share options were adjusted for the rights issue.*

Following the acquisition of HSBC Bank Bermuda in 2004, all outstanding employee share options over HSBC Bank Bermuda shares were converted into rights to receive HSBC Holdings ordinary shares based on the consideration of US$40 for each HSBC Bank Bermuda share and the average closing price of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares, derived from the London Stock Exchange Daily Official List, for the five business days preceding the closing date of the acquisition. During 2010, options over 4,781 HSBC Holdings ordinary shares were exercised (2009: 18,153) and satisfied by delivery from the HSBC (Bank of Bermuda) Employee Benefit Trust 2004. During 2010, options over 137,888 (2009: 24,673) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares lapsed. At 31 December 2010, the HSBC (Bank of Bermuda) Employee Benefit Trust 2004 held 2,108,830 (2009: 2,113,611) HSBC Holdings ordinary shares which may be used to satisfy the exercise of options.

Options outstanding over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under the HSBC Bank Bermuda share plan

31 December 2009[1]	2,481,702	2010 to 2013	US$6.13 – 15.99
31 December 2008	2,205,321	2009 to 2013	US$7.04 – 18.35

1 *During 2009, the number and prices of unexercised share options were adjusted for the rights issue.*

At 31 December 2010, the maximum obligation to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under all of the above option arrangements, together with awards of Performance Shares and Restricted Shares under the HSBC Share Plan, was 558,187,326 (2009: 559,960,290). The total number of shares at 31 December 2010 held by employee benefit trusts that may be used to satisfy such obligations to deliver HSBC Holdings ordinary shares was 79,541,700 (2009: 134,903,061).

Non-cash items included in profit before tax

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2009 US$m	2008 US$m		2009 US$m
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	2,538	13,367		5,947
Gains arising from dilution of interests in associates	–	–	–	–
Revaluations on investment property	24	92	–	–
Share-based payment expense	683	819		21
Loan impairment losses gross of recoveries and other credit risk provisions	27,378	25,771	–	–
Provisions	669	591	–	–
Impairment of financial investments	358	1,042		–
Charge for defined benefit plans	192	490	–	–
Accretion of discounts and amortisation of premiums	(458)	(867)		6
	31,384	41,305		5,974

Change in operating assets

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2009	2008		2009
	US$m	US$m		US$m
Change in loans to HSBC undertakings	–	–		(11,408)
Change in prepayments and accrued income	3,198	4,178		(44)
Change in net trading securities and net derivatives	15,388	(23,293)		354
Change in loans and advances to banks	(30,354)	22,596	–	–
Change in loans and advances to customers	6,149	7,279	–	–
Change in financial assets designated at fair value	(8,911)	12,757		–
Change in other assets	(6,273)	(5,394)		21
	(20,803)	18,123		(11,077)

Change in operating liabilities

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2009	2008		2009
	US$m	US$m		US$m
Change in accruals and deferred income	(2,258)	(6,169)		131
Change in deposits by banks	(5,216)	(3,038)	–	–
Change in customer accounts	41,983	32,372	–	–
Change in debt securities in issue	(32,797)	(67,152)		21
Change in financial liabilities designated at fair value	7,430	(15,352)		2,411
Change in other liabilities	5,503	(4,074)		(523)
	14,645	(63,413)		2,040

Cash and cash equivalents

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2009	2008		2009
	US$m	US$m		US$m
Cash at bank with HSBC undertakings	–	–		224
Cash and balances at central banks	60,655	52,396	–	–
Items in the course of collection from other banks	6,395	6,003	–	–
Loans and advances to banks of one month or less	160,673	165,066	–	–
Treasury bills, other bills and certificates of deposit less than three months	28,777	62,639	–	–
Less: items in the course of transmission to other banks	(5,734)	(7,232)	–	–
	250,766	278,872		224

Interest and dividends

	HSBC		HSBC Holdings	
	2009	2008		2009
	US$m	US$m		US$m
Interest paid	(29,030)	(60,342)		(2,513)
Interest received	74,062	107,019		1,560
Dividends received	1,023	1,876		7,488

The amount of cash and cash equivalents not available for use by HSBC at 31 December 2010 was US$37,413m (2009: US$19,119m), of which US$28,780m (2009: US$11,595m) related to mandatory deposits at central banks.

(continued)

	HSBC	HSBC Holdings
	2009 US$m	2009 US$m
Guarantees and irrevocable letters of credit pledged as collateral security	73,385	35,073
Other contingent liabilities	174	–
	73,559	35,073
Documentary credits and short-term trade-related transactions	9,066	–
Forward asset purchases and forward forward deposits placed	192	–
Undrawn formal standby facilities, credit lines and other commitments to lend	548,792	3,240
	558,050	3,240

The above table discloses the nominal principal amounts of commitments excluding capital commitments, which are separately disclosed below, guarantees and other contingent liabilities; mainly credit-related instruments including both financial and non-financial guarantees and commitments to extend credit. Contingent liabilities arising from legal proceedings and regulatory matters against the Group are disclosed in Note 44. Nominal principal amounts represent the amounts at risk should contracts be fully drawn upon and clients default. The amount of the loan commitments shown above reflects, where relevant, the expected level of take-up of pre-approved loan offers made by mailshots to personal customers. As a significant portion of guarantees and commitments is expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total of the nominal principal amounts is not representative of future liquidity requirements.

Guarantees

HSBC provides guarantees and similar undertakings on behalf of both third-party customers and other entities within the HSBC Group. These guarantees are generally provided in the normal course of HSBC's banking business. The principal types of guarantees provided, and the maximum potential amount of future payments which HSBC could be required to make at 31 December 2010, were as follows:

	At 31 December 2009	
	Guarantees in favour of third parties US$m	Guarantees by HSBC Holdings in favour of other HSBC Group entities US$m
Guarantees of indebtedness including financial guarantees[1] and guarantees of a capital nature	23,558	35,073
Standby letters of credit that are financial guarantees	10,712	–
Other direct credit substitutes[2]	4,676	–
Performance bonds[3]	14,468	–
Bid bonds[3]	728	–
Standby letters of credit related to particular transactions[3]	4,944	–
Other transaction-related guarantees[3]	13,577	–
Other items	722	–
	73,385	35,073

1 *Financial guarantees are contracts that require the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss incurred because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.*
2 *Other direct credit substitutes include re-insurance letters of credit and trade-related letters of credit issued without provision for the issuing entity to retain title to the underlying shipment.*
3 *Performance bonds, bid bonds, standby letters of credit and other transaction-related guarantees are undertakings by which the obligation on HSBC to make payment depends on the outcome of a future event.*

The amounts disclosed in the above table are nominal principal amounts and reflect HSBC's maximum exposure under a large number of individual guarantee undertakings. The risks and exposures arising from guarantees are captured and managed in accordance with HSBC's overall credit risk management policies and procedures. Approximately half of the above guarantees have a term of less than one year. Guarantees with terms of more than one year are subject to HSBC's annual credit review process.

The Financial Services Compensation Scheme ('FSCS') has provided compensation to consumers following the collapse of a number of deposit takers. The compensation paid out to consumers is currently funded through loans from the Bank of England and HM Treasury. HSBC Bank could be liable to pay a proportion of the outstanding borrowings that the FSCS has borrowed from HM Treasury which at 31 March 2010 stood at approximately £20bn (US$30bn). Currently, the levy paid by the bank represents its share of the interest on these borrowings. The accrual at 31 December 2010 was US$144m in respect of the 2010/11 and 2011/12 levy years (2009: US$182m in respect of the 2009/10 and 2010/11 levy years).

The ultimate FSCS levy to the industry as a result of the collapses cannot currently be estimated reliably as it is dependent on various uncertain factors including the potential recoveries of assets by the FSCS and changes in the interest rate, the level of protected deposits and the population of FSCS members at the time.

Commitments

In addition to the commitments disclosed on page 358, at 31 December 2010, HSBC had US$1,071m (2009: US$1,359m) of capital commitments contracted but not provided for and US$287m (2009: US$227m) of capital commitments authorised but not contracted for.

Associates

HSBC's share of associates' contingent liabilities amounted to US$25,640m at 31 December 2010 (2009: US$19,770m). No matters arose where HSBC was severally liable.

Finance lease commitments

HSBC leases land and buildings (including branches) and equipment from third parties under finance lease arrangements to support its operations.

	At 31 December 2009		
	Total future minimum payments US$m	Future interest charges US$m	Present value of finance lease commitments US$m
Lease commitments:			
– no later than one year	103	(29)	74
– later than one year and no later than five years	249	(116)	133
– later than five years	619	(182)	437
	971	(327)	644

At 31 December 2010, future minimum sublease payments of US$436m (2009: US$512m) are expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the balance sheet date.

(continued)

Operating lease commitments

At 31 December 2010, HSBC was obligated under a number of non-cancellable operating leases for properties, plant and equipment on which the future minimum lease payments extend over a number of years.

	At 31 December 2009	
	Land and buildings US$m	Equipment US$m
Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases:		
– no later than one year	846	11
– later than one year and no later than five years	2,253	11
– later than five years	2,534	–
	5,633	22

At 31 December 2010, future minimum sublease payments of US$21m (2009: US$21m) are expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the balance sheet date.

In 2010, US$888m (2009: US$1,100m; 2008: US$861m) was charged to 'General and administrative expenses' in respect of lease and sublease agreements, of which US$869m (2009: US$833m; 2008: US$635m) related to minimum lease payments, US$18m (2009: US$16m; 2008: US$22m) to contingent rents, and US$1m (2009: US$251m; 2008: US$204m) to sublease payments.

The contingent rent represents escalation payments made to landlords for operating, tax and other escalation expenses.

Finance lease receivables

HSBC leases a variety of assets to third parties under finance leases, including transport assets (such as aircraft), property and general plant and machinery. At the end of lease terms, assets may be sold to third parties or leased for further terms. Lessees may participate in any sales proceeds achieved. Lease rentals arising during the lease terms will either be fixed in quantum or be varied to reflect changes in, for example, tax or interest rates. Rentals are calculated to recover the cost of assets less their residual value, and earn finance income.

	At 31 December 2009		
	Total future minimum payments US$m	Unearned finance income US$m	Present value US$m
Lease receivables:			
– no later than one year	2,874	(328)	2,546
– later than one year and no later than five years	9,525	(1,061)	8,464
– later than five years	6,902	(1,737)	5,165
	19,301	(3,126)	16,175

At 31 December 2010, unguaranteed residual values of US$243m (2009: US$230m) had been accrued, and the accumulated allowance for uncollectible minimum lease payments receivable amounted to US$11m (2009: US$21m). During the year, no contingent rents were received (2009: nil) and recognised in the income statement.

Operating lease receivables

HSBC leases a variety of different assets to third parties under operating lease arrangements, including transport assets, property and general plant and machinery.

	At 31 December 2009	
	Land and buildings US$m	Equipment US$m
Future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases:		
– no later than one year	37	857
– later than one year and no later than five years	21	917
– later than five years	23	447
	81	2,221

HSBC enters into certain transactions with customers in the ordinary course of business which involve the establishment of special purpose entities ('SPE's) to facilitate or secure customer transactions. HSBC structures that utilise SPEs are authorised centrally when they are established to ensure appropriate purpose and governance. The activities of SPEs administered by HSBC are closely monitored by senior management.

SPEs are assessed for consolidation in accordance with the accounting policy set out in Note 1f.

Total consolidated assets held by SPEs by balance sheet classification

Cash					
Trading assets					
Financial assets designated at fair value					
Derivatives					
Loans and advances to banks					
Loans and advances to customers					
Financial investments					
Other assets					
At 31 December 2009					
Cash	–	–	–	0.2	0.2
Trading assets	–	0.9	42.8	0.2	43.9
Financial assets designated at fair value	0.1	–	–	5.3	5.4
Derivatives	–	1.2	–	–	1.2
Loans and advances to banks	0.3	–	–	–	0.3
Loans and advances to customers	10.3	35.4	–	–	45.7
Financial investments	31.4	–	–	–	31.4
Other assets	1.6	1.4	0.3	–	3.3
	43.7	38.9	43.1	5.7	131.4

HSBC's maximum exposure to SPEs

The following table shows the total assets of the various types of SPEs and the amount of funding provided by HSBC to these SPEs. The table also shows HSBC's maximum exposure to the SPEs and, within that exposure, the liquidity and credit enhancements provided by HSBC. The maximum exposures to SPEs represent HSBC's maximum possible risk exposure that could occur as a result of the Group's arrangements and commitments to SPEs. The maximum amounts are contingent in nature, and may arise as a result of drawdowns under liquidity facilities, where these have been provided, and any other funding commitments, or as a result of any loss protection provided by HSBC to the SPEs. The conditions under which such exposure might arise differ depending on the nature of each SPE and HSBC's involvement with it.

(continued)

Total assets of consolidated and unconsolidated SPEs and HSBC's funding and maximum exposure

Conduits							
Securities investment conduits							
Multi-seller conduits							
Securitisations							
Money market funds							
Constant net asset value funds							
Other							
Non-money market investment funds							
At 31 December 2009							
Conduits	43.7	32.8	43.5	56.9	–	–	–
Securities investment conduits	32.8	32.4	29.1	42.5	–	–	–
Multi-seller conduits	10.9	0.4	14.4	14.4	–	–	–
Securitisations	38.9	2.9	0.1	7.9	11.1	0.1	0.1
Money market funds	43.1	1.5	–	1.5	55.9	0.3	0.3
Constant net asset value funds	42.4	0.9	–	0.9	31.2	0.1	0.1
Other	0.7	0.6	–	0.6	24.7	0.2	0.2
Non-money market investment funds	5.7	5.4	–	5.4	249.7	1.4	1.4
Other	–	–	–	–	20.6	8.8	3.2
	131.4	42.6	43.6	71.7	337.3	10.6	5.0

Conduits

HSBC sponsors and manages two types of conduits: securities investment conduits ('SIC's) and multi-seller conduits.

Solitaire, HSBC's principal SIC, purchases highly rated asset-backed securities ('ABS's) to facilitate tailored investment opportunities. At 31 December 2010, Solitaire held US$11.7bn of ABSs (2009: US$11.7bn). These are included within the disclosures of ABS 'held through consolidated SPEs' on page 133. HSBC's other SICs, Mazarin, Barion and Malachite, evolved from the restructuring of HSBC's sponsored structured investment vehicles ('SIV's) in 2008.

Solitaire

Commercial Paper ('CP') issued by Solitaire benefits from a 100% liquidity facility provided by HSBC. At 31 December 2010, US$7.6bn of Solitaire's assets were funded by the draw-down of the liquidity facility (2009: US$7.6bn). HSBC is exposed to credit losses on the drawn amounts.

HSBC's maximum exposure represents the risk that HSBC may be required to fund the vehicle in the event the CP is redeemed without reinvestment from third parties. At 31 December 2010 this amounted to US$16.8bn (31 December 2009: US$18.4bn).

Mazarin

HSBC is exposed to the par value of Mazarin's assets through the provision of a liquidity facility equal to the lesser of the amortised cost of issued senior debt and the amortised cost of non-defaulted assets. At 31 December 2010 this amounted to US$11.6bn (2009: US$13.6bn). First loss protection is provided through the capital notes issued by Mazarin, which are substantially all held by third parties.

At 31 December 2010, HSBC held 1.3% of Mazarin's capital notes (2009: 1.3%) which have a par value of US$17m (2009: US$17m) and a carrying amount of US$0.6m (2009: US$0.6m).

Barion and Malachite

HSBC's primary exposure to these SICs is represented by the amortised cost of the debt required to support the non-cash assets of the vehicles. At 31 December 2010 this amounted to US$9.4bn (2009: US$10.5bn). First loss protection is provided through the capital notes issued by these vehicles, which are substantially all held by third parties.

At 31 December 2010, HSBC held 3.7% of the capital notes issued by these vehicles (2009: 3.8%) which have a par value of US$35m (2009: US$37m) and a carrying amount of US$2m (2009: US$2m).

These vehicles were established for the purpose of providing access to flexible market-based sources of finance for HSBC's clients.

HSBC's maximum exposure is equal to the transaction-specific liquidity facilities offered to the multi-seller conduits. First loss protection is provided by the originator of the assets, and not by HSBC, through transaction-specific credit enhancements. A layer of secondary loss protection is provided by HSBC in the form of programme-wide enhancement facilities.

The following table sets out the weighted average life of the asset portfolios for the above mentioned conduits.

Weighted average life of portfolios

At 31 December 2009	6.3	4.1	4.9	2.4

Securitisations

HSBC uses SPEs to securitise customer loans and advances that it has originated in order to diversify its sources of funding for asset origination and for capital efficiency purposes. The loans and advances are transferred by HSBC to the SPEs for cash, and the SPEs issue debt securities to investors to fund the cash purchases.

HSBC's maximum exposure is the aggregate of any holdings of notes issued by these vehicles and the reserve account positions intended to provide credit support under certain pre-defined circumstances to senior note holders.

In addition, HSBC uses SPEs to mitigate the capital absorbed by some of the customer loans and advances it has originated. Credit derivatives are used to transfer the credit risk associated with these customer loans and advances to an SPE, using securitisations commonly known as synthetic securitisations by which the SPE writes credit default swap protection to HSBC. The SPE is funded by the issuance of notes with the cash held as collateral against the credit default protection. From a UK regulatory perspective, the credit protection issued by the SPE in respect of the customer loans allows the risk weight of the loans to be replaced by the risk weight of the collateral in the SPE and as a result mitigates the capital absorbed by the customer loans. Any notes issued by the SPE and held by HSBC attract the appropriate risk weight under the relevant regulatory regime. These SPEs are consolidated when HSBC is exposed to the majority of risks and rewards of ownership.

Money market funds

HSBC has established and manages a number of money market funds which provide customers with tailored investment opportunities within narrow and well-defined objectives.

The majority of these money market funds are Constant Net Asset Value funds ('CNAV'), which invest in shorter-dated and highly-rated money market securities with the objective of providing investors with a highly liquid and secure investment. In September 2008 during the financial crisis, HSBC consolidated certain of its CNAV funds as a result of a number of actions taken to maintain their AAA rating and mitigate the risks of forced sales of liquid assets to meet potential redemptions. Since consolidation of the CNAV funds, HSBC has not provided any additional support to the funds and

(continued)

letters of indemnity provided in 2008 have all expired. At all times the funds continued to be governed by their prospectuses.

In December 2010, management determined that it would not provide similar support in the future in the light of changes in the application of banking regulations. As a result, any presumption of ongoing support caused by past actions is no longer valid and it is not appropriate to continue to consolidate the CNAV funds.

The effect of deconsolidating the CNAV funds on HSBC's balance sheet was to derecognise US$44.4bn of assets and US$43.9bn of liabilities. The deconsolidation of the CNAV funds did not have a material impact on HSBC's consolidated income statement for the year ended 31 December 2010.

HSBC's maximum exposure to the CNAV funds is represented by HSBC's investment in the units of the funds which at 31 December 2010 amounted to US$0.5bn (2009: US$1.0bn). Investments in units of the funds are included within 'Trading assets'. Prior to deconsolidation, the interest income from the CNAV funds and the expense payable to third-party holders of units in the funds were presented within 'Net interest income on trading activities'.

HSBC's maximum exposure to money market funds is represented by HSBC's investment in the units of each fund, which at 31 December 2010 amounted to US$1.1bn (2009: US$1.8bn).

Non-money market investment funds

HSBC has established a large number of non-money market investment funds to enable customers to invest in a range of assets, typically equities and debt securities.

HSBC's maximum exposure to non-money market investment funds is represented by its investment in the units of each fund which at 31 December 2010 amounted to US$8.6bn (2009: US$6.8bn).

Other

HSBC also establishes SPEs in the normal course of business for a number of purposes, for example, structured credit transactions for customers, to provide finance to public and private sector infrastructure projects, and for asset and structured finance transactions.

In certain transactions HSBC is exposed to risk often referred to as gap risk. Gap risk typically arises in transactions where the aggregate potential claims against the SPE by HSBC pursuant to one or more derivatives could be greater than the value of the collateral held by the SPE and securing such derivatives. HSBC often mitigates such gap risk by incorporating in the SPE transaction features which allow for deleveraging, a managed liquidation of the portfolio, or other mechanisms including trade restructuring or unwinding the trade. Following the inclusion of such risk reduction mechanisms, HSBC has, in certain circumstances, retained all or a portion of the underlying exposure in the transaction. In these circumstances, HSBC assesses whether the exposure retained causes a requirement under IFRSs to consolidate the SPE. When this retained exposure represents ABSs, it has been included in 'Nature of HSBC's exposures' on page 129.

Third-party sponsored SPEs

Through standby liquidity facility commitments, HSBC has exposure to third-party sponsored SIVs, conduits and securitisations under normal banking arrangements on standard market terms. These exposures are not considered significant to HSBC's operations.

Additional off-balance sheet arrangements and commitments

Additional off-balance sheet commitments such as financial guarantees, letters of credit and commitments to lend are disclosed in Note 41.

Leveraged finance transactions

Loan commitments in respect of leveraged finance transactions are accounted for as derivatives where it is HSBC's intention to sell the loan after origination. Further information is provided on pages 138 and 139.

HSBC is party to legal proceedings, investigations and regulatory matters in a number of jurisdictions including the UK, Hong Kong and the US arising out of its normal business operations. Apart from the matters described below, HSBC considers that none of these matters is material, either individually or in the aggregate. HSBC recognises a provision for a liability in relation to these matters when it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle an obligation which has arisen as a result of past events, and for which a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. While the outcome of these matters is inherently uncertain, management believes that, based on the information available to it, appropriate provisions have been made in respect of legal proceedings, investigations and regulatory matters as at 31 December 2010 (see note 33, Provisions).

Securities litigation

As a result of an August 2002 restatement of previously reported consolidated financial statements and other corporate events, including the 2002 settlement with 46 State Attorneys General relating to real estate lending practices, Household International (now HSBC Finance) and certain former officers were named as defendants in a class action law suit, *Jaffe v Household International Inc, et al* No 2. C 5893 (N.D.Ill, filed 19 August 2002). The complaint asserted claims under the US Securities Exchange Act of 1934, on behalf of all persons who acquired and disposed of Household International common stock between 30 July 1999 and 11 October 2002. The claims alleged that the defendants knowingly or recklessly made false and misleading statements of material fact relating to Household's Consumer Lending operations, including collections, sales and lending practices, some of which ultimately led to the 2002 State settlement agreement, and facts relating to accounting practices evidenced by the restatement. Following a jury trial concluded in April 2009, which was decided partly in favour of the plaintiffs, the Court issued a ruling on 22 November 2010, within the second phase of the case to determine actual damages, that claim forms should be mailed to class members, and also set out a method for calculating damages for class members who filed claims. At subsequent hearings the Court has allowed HSBC Finance to take limited discovery on the issue of whether investors relied on the 'misleading statements' at the time they made their investments and also reserved on the issue of whether HSBC Finance would ultimately be entitled to a jury trial on the issue of reliance.

Despite the jury verdict and the 22 November 2010 ruling, HSBC continues to believe that it has meritorious defences, and intends to seek an appeal of the Court's rulings. Lead Plaintiffs, in Court filings, have estimated that damages could range 'somewhere between US$2.4bn to US$3.2bn to class members', before pre-judgement interest. The timing and outcome of the resolution of this matter is uncertain. Given the complexity and uncertainties associated with the actual determination of damages, including but not limited to the number of class members that may file valid claims, the number of claims that can be substantiated by class members providing adequate documentation, the reduction of trading losses by any trading gains made over the relevant period, the determination of reliance by class members on the financial statements, and whether any given class member was the beneficial owner of the shares, HSBC is unable at this time to estimate reliably the amount of any damages, or range of possible damages, that could arise, but they could be significant.

Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC

In December 2008, Bernard L. Madoff ('Madoff') was arrested for running a Ponzi scheme and a trustee was appointed for the liquidation of his firm, Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC ('Madoff Securities'), an SEC-registered broker-dealer and investment adviser. Since his appointment, the trustee has been recovering assets and processing claims of Madoff Securities customers. Madoff subsequently pleaded guilty to various charges and is serving a 150-year prison sentence. He has acknowledged, in essence, that while purporting to invest his customers' money in securities and, upon request, return their profits and principal, he in fact never invested in securities and used other customers' money to fulfil requests for the return of profits and principal. The relevant US authorities are continuing their investigations into his fraud, and have brought charges against others.

Various non-US HSBC companies provided custodial, administration and similar services to a number of funds incorporated outside the US whose assets were invested with Madoff Securities.

Based on information provided by Madoff Securities, as at 30 November 2008, the purported aggregate value of these funds was US$8.4bn, an amount that includes fictitious profits reported by Madoff. Based on information available to HSBC to date, we estimate that the funds' actual transfers to Madoff Securities minus their actual withdrawals from Madoff Securities during the time that HSBC serviced the funds totalled approximately US$4.3bn.

(continued)

Plaintiffs (including funds, fund investors, and the Madoff Securities trustee) have commenced Madoff-related proceedings against numerous defendants in a multitude of jurisdictions. Various HSBC companies have been named as defendants in suits in the US, Ireland, Luxembourg, and other jurisdictions. The suits (which include US class actions) allege that the HSBC defendants knew or should have known of Madoff's fraud and breached various duties to the funds and fund investors. In December 2010, the Madoff Securities trustee commenced suits against various HSBC companies in the US bankruptcy court and in the English High Court. The US action (which also names certain funds, investment managers, and other entities and individuals) seeks US$9bn in damages and additional recoveries from HSBC and the various co-defendants. It seeks damages against HSBC for allegedly aiding and abetting Madoff's fraud and breach of fiduciary duty. It also seeks, pursuant to US bankruptcy law, recovery of unspecified amounts received by HSBC from funds invested with Madoff, including amounts that HSBC received when it redeemed units HSBC held in the various funds. HSBC acquired those fund units in connection with financing transactions HSBC had entered into with various clients. The trustee's US bankruptcy law claims also seek recovery of fees earned by HSBC for providing custodial, administration and similar services to the funds. The trustee's English action seeks recovery of unspecified transfers of money from Madoff Securities to or through HSBC, on the ground that the HSBC defendants actually or constructively knew of Madoff's fraud.

Between October 2009 and July 2010, Fairfield Sentry Limited and Fairfield Sigma Limited ('Fairfield'), funds whose assets were directly or indirectly invested with Madoff Securities, commenced multiple suits in the British Virgin Islands and the US against numerous fund shareholders, including various HSBC companies that acted as nominees for clients of HSBC's private banking business and other clients who invested in the Fairfield funds. The Fairfield actions seek restitution of amounts paid to the defendants in connection with share redemptions, on the ground that such payments were made by mistake, based on inflated values resulting from Madoff's fraud.

There are many factors which may affect the range of possible outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, of the various Madoff-related proceedings, including but not limited to the circumstances of the fraud, the multiple jurisdictions in which the proceedings have been brought and the number of different plaintiffs and defendants in such proceedings. The cases where HSBC companies are named as a defendant are at an early stage. For these reasons, among others, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to estimate reliably the aggregate liabilities, or ranges of liabilities, that might arise as a result of all such claims but they could be significant. In any event, HSBC considers that it has good defences to these claims and will continue to defend them vigorously.

Payment Protection Insurance

Following an extensive period of consultation, on 10 August 2010 the Financial Services Authority ('FSA') published Policy Statement 10/12 ('PS 10/12') on the assessment and redress of Payment Protection Insurance ('PPI') complaints. This included (i) new handbook guidance setting out how complaints are to be handled, and 'redressed fairly' where appropriate; (ii) an explanation of when and why firms should analyse their past complaints to identify if there are serious flaws in sales practices that may have affected complainants and non-complainants; and (iii) an Open Letter setting out common sales failings to help firms identify bad practices.

After extensive consideration, the British Bankers Association ('BBA'), as the representative body of UK banks, sent a formal pre-action protocol letter to the FSA and the Financial Ombudsman Service ('FOS') setting out its concerns and what it considered to be the flaws identified in PS 10/12 and Guidance issued by FOS on the handling of PPI complaints. The letter indicated that, absent a satisfactory reply, it was the BBA's intention to apply to the High Court for a Judicial Review of both PS 10/12 and the FOS Guidance. The FSA and FOS responded on 28 September 2010 denying that they had acted unlawfully in introducing the Policy Statement or relying on the Guidance.

On 8 October 2010, an application for Judicial Review was issued by the BBA seeking an order to quash PS 10/12 and the FOS Guidance. The FSA subsequently issued a statement on 24 November 2010 seeking to clarify aspects of PS 10/12 and the Open Letter. The FSA and FOS filed defences to the Judicial Review application on 10 December 2010. The Judicial Review application was heard by the Court on 25 – 28 January 2011, and judgement is currently awaited.

HSBC believes that the BBA has a strongly arguable case against both the FSA and the FOS. If the Court ultimately concludes, however, after any appeals of the judgement that may follow from any of the parties, that PS 10/12 and the FOS Guidance stand, in whole or in part, then these would need to be taken into consideration when determining complaints alleging the mis-sale of PPI.

If, contrary to HSBC's current assessment, a decision is reached in the case that results in a potential liability for HSBC, a large number of different outcomes is possible, each of which would have a different financial impact.

There are many factors affecting the range of possible outcomes, and the resulting financial impact, including the extent to which one or both of PS 10/12 and the FOS Guidance are upheld, and the underlying rationale for each decision; the ways in which PS 10/12 and or the FOS Guidance are found to impose additional requirements over and above the common law and the FSA Conduct of Business rules in force at the time relating to the sale of general insurance products, and in the handling of firms' PPI complaints; the effect of any decision on the nature and volume of customer complaints; and the extent to which, if at all, HSBC might be required to take action, and the nature of any such action, in relation to non-complainants. The extent of any redress that may be required as a result of a decision to uphold PS 10/12 and the FOS Guidance, in whole or in part, would also depend on the facts and circumstances of each individual customer's case. For these reasons, among others, HSBC does not at this time consider it practicable to provide a reliable estimate or range of estimates of the potential financial impact of an adverse decision.

Pending resolution of the dispute, HSBC continues to review all complaints received which allege that PPI has been mis-sold and, where possible, seeks to resolve them. Where HSBC considers it is not in a position to reach a final decision on a complaint until the conclusion of the application for Judicial Review of PS 10/12 and the FOS Guidance and any subsequent appeals, it informs the complainant that this is the case.

In December 2007, the Group decided to cease selling PPI products in the UK and a phased withdrawal was completed across the HSBC, first direct and M&S Money brands during 2008. HFC Bank Ltd ('HFC') ceased selling single premium PPI in 2008 and sales of regular premium PPI will reduce as HFC exits its remaining retail relationships. During the consultation process in 2009, the FSA reported that it had obtained agreement from firms representing 40% of the market for face to face single premium PPI sales to review all such sales since July 2007. No HSBC subsidiary or associate was included in that group of firms.

Regulatory and law enforcement agencies investigations

HSBC Bank USA entered into a consent cease and desist order with the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency and the indirect parent of that company, HSBC North America, entered into a consent cease and desist order with the Federal Reserve Board in the first week of October 2010. These actions require improvements for an effective compliance risk management programme across the Group's US businesses, including US Bank Secrecy Act ('BSA') and Anti Money Laundering ('AML') compliance. Steps continue to be taken to address the requirements of these Orders and to ensure that compliance and effective policies and procedures are maintained.

Various HSBC Group companies are the subject of ongoing investigations, including Grand Jury subpoenas and other requests for information, by US Government agencies, including the US Attorney's Office, the US Department of Justice and the New York County District Attorney's Office. These investigations pertain to, among other matters, HSBC Bank USA's bank note and foreign correspondent banking businesses and its compliance with BSA and AML controls, as well as various HSBC companies' compliance with Office of Foreign Asset Control ('OFAC') requirements, and adherence by certain customers to US tax reporting requirements.

The consent cease and desist orders do not preclude additional enforcement actions against HSBC Bank USA or HSBC North America by bank regulatory or law enforcement agencies, including actions to recover civil money penalties, fines and other financial penalties relating to activities which were the subject of the cease and desist orders. In addition, it is likely that there could be some form of formal enforcement action in respect of some or all of the ongoing investigations. Actual or threatened enforcement actions against other financial institutions for breaches of BSA, AML and OFAC requirements have resulted in settlements involving fines and penalties, some of which have been significant depending on the individual circumstances of each action. The ongoing investigations are at an early stage. Based on the facts currently known, it is not practicable at this time for HSBC to determine the terms on which the ongoing investigations will be resolved or the timing of such resolution or for HSBC to estimate reliably the amounts, or range of possible amounts, of any fines and/or penalties. As matters progress, it is possible that any fines and/or penalties could be significant.

(continued)

Related parties of the Group and HSBC Holdings include subsidiaries, associates, joint ventures, post-employment benefit plans for HSBC employees, Key Management Personnel, close family members of Key Management Personnel and entities which are controlled, jointly controlled or significantly influenced, or for which significant voting power is held, by Key Management Personnel or their close family members.

Key Management Personnel are defined as those persons having authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of HSBC Holdings, being the Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings.

Compensation of Key Management Personnel

	HSBC	
	2009	2008
	US$m	US$m
Short-term employee benefits	22	31
Post-employment benefits	3	5
Other long-term benefits	–	–
Termination benefits	–	–
Share-based payments	27	16
	52	52

Transactions, arrangements and agreements involving related parties

Particulars of advances (loans and quasi-loans), credits and guarantees entered into by subsidiaries of HSBC Holdings during 2010 with Directors, disclosed pursuant to section 413 of the Companies Act 2006, are shown below:

	At 31 December
	2009
	US$m
Advances and credits	5

Particulars of transactions with related parties, disclosed pursuant to the requirements of IAS 24, are shown below. The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest amounts outstanding during the year in the table below is considered to be the most meaningful information to represent the amount of the transactions and the amount of outstanding balances during the year.

	2009	
	Balance at 31 December US$m	Highest amounts outstanding during year US$m
[1]		
Advances and credits	736	1,407
Guarantees	32	34

1 *Includes Key Management Personnel, close family members of Key Management Personnel and entities which are controlled, jointly controlled or significantly influenced, or for which significant voting power is held, by Key Management Personnel or their close family members.*

Some of the transactions were connected transactions, as defined by the Rules Governing The Listing of Securities on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited but were exempt from any disclosure requirements under the provisions of those Rules. The above transactions were made in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with persons of a similar standing or, where applicable, with other employees. The transactions did not involve more than the normal risk of repayment or present other unfavourable features.

Shareholdings, options and other securities of Key Management Personnel

	At 31 December 2009 (000s)
Number of options held over HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans	1,033
Number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares held beneficially and non-beneficially	19,567
Number of HSBC Holdings preference shares held beneficially and non-beneficially	8
Number of HSBC Holdings 8.125% Perpetual Subordinated Capital Securities held beneficially and non-beneficially	25
	20,633

Transactions with other related parties of HSBC

The Group provides certain banking and financial services to associates and joint ventures, including loans, overdrafts, interest and non-interest bearing deposits and current accounts. Details of the interests in associates and joint ventures are given in Note 21. Transactions and balances during the year with associates and joint ventures were as follows:

	2009	
	Highest balance during the year[1] US$m	Balance at 31 December[1] US$m
Amounts due from joint ventures:		
– subordinated	–	–
– unsubordinated	423	378
Amounts due from associates:		
– subordinated	17	17
– unsubordinated	1,343	1,239
	1,783	1,634
Amounts due to joint ventures	130	129
Amounts due to associates	1,494	136
	1,624	265

1 *The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest balance during the year is considered the most meaningful information to represent transactions during the year.*

The above outstanding balances arose from the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

At 31 December 2010, US$4.7bn (2009: US$4.2bn) of HSBC post-employment benefit plan assets were under management by HSBC companies. Fees of US$17m (2009: US$15m) were earned by HSBC companies for these management services provided to its post-employment benefit plans. HSBC's post-employment benefit plans had placed deposits of US$1,840m (2009: US$929m) with its banking subsidiaries, on which interest payable to the schemes amounted to US$4m (2009: US$3m). The above outstanding balances arose from the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme entered into swap transactions with HSBC as part of the management of the inflation and interest rate sensitivity of its liabilities. At 31 December 2010, the gross notional value of the swaps was US$22.9bn (2009: US$23.7bn), the swaps had a positive fair value of US$2.2bn (2009: positive fair value of US$1.0bn) to the scheme and HSBC had delivered collateral of US$3.3bn (2009: US$2.8bn) to the scheme in respect of these swaps, on which HSBC earned interest amounting to nil (2009: US$7m). All swaps were executed at prevailing market rates and within standard market bid/offer spreads.

In order to satisfy diversification requirements, there are special collateral provisions for the swap transactions between HSBC and the scheme. The collateral agreement stipulates that the scheme never posts collateral to HSBC.

(continued)

Collateral is posted to the scheme by HSBC at an amount that provides the Trustee with a high level of confidence that would be sufficient to replace the swaps in the event of default by HSBC Bank plc. With the exception of the special collateral arrangements detailed above, all other aspects of the swap transactions between HSBC and the scheme are on substantially the same terms as comparable transactions with third-party counterparties.

On 17 June 2010, HSBC Bank plc made a £1,760m (US$2,638m) special contribution to accelerate the reduction of the deficit of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme. On the same day the Scheme used the contribution to acquire debt securities with a fair value of £1,760m (US$2,638m) from HSBC in a transaction at an arm's length value determined by the Scheme's independent third-party advisors.

HSBC International Staff Retirements Benefits Scheme entered into swap transactions with HSBC to manage the inflation and interest rate sensitivity of the liabilities and selected assets. At 31 December 2010, the gross notional value of the swaps was US$1.8bn (2009: US$1.8bn) and the swaps had a net positive fair value of US$77m to the scheme (2009: US$27m).

HSBC Holdings

Details of HSBC Holdings' principal subsidiaries are shown in Note 26. Transactions and balances during the year with subsidiaries were as follows:

	2009	
	Highest balance during the year[1] US$m	Balance at 31 December[1] US$m
Cash at bank	443	224
Derivatives	3,682	2,981
Loans and advances	26,156	23,212
Financial investments	2,629	2,455
Investments in subsidiaries	90,914	86,247
Total related party assets	123,824	115,119
Amounts owed to HSBC undertakings	5,669	3,711
Derivatives	1,324	362
Subordinated liabilities:		
– at amortised cost	3,907	3,907
– designated at fair value	4,360	4,360
Total related party liabilities	15,260	12,340
Guarantees	47,341	35,073
Commitments	3,241	3,240

1 *The disclosure of the year-end balance and the highest balance during the year is considered the most meaningful information to represent transactions during the year. The above outstanding balances arose in the ordinary course of business and are on substantially the same terms, including interest rates and security, as for comparable transactions with third-party counterparties, with the exception of US$160m (2009: US$160m) in respect of loans to HSBC subsidiaries from HSBC Holdings and US$506m (2009: US$529m) in respect of loans from HSBC subsidiaries to HSBC Holdings made at an agreed zero per cent interest rate.*

Some employees of HSBC Holdings are members of the HSBC Bank (UK) Pension Scheme, which is sponsored by a separate Group company. HSBC Holdings incurs a charge for these employees equal to the contributions paid into the scheme on their behalf. Disclosure in relation to the scheme is made in Note 7 to the accounts.

A fourth interim dividend for 2010 of US$0.12 per ordinary share (a distribution of approximately US$2,125m) was declared by the Directors after 31 December 2010.

These accounts were approved by the Board of Directors on 28 February 2011 and authorised for issue.

	Page
Fourth interim dividend for 2010	
Interim dividends for 2011	
Stock symbols	
Shareholder profile	
Annual General Meeting	
Interim Management Statements and Interim Results	
Shareholder enquiries and communications	
Investor relations	
Where more information about HSBC is available	
Organisational structure	
Taxation of shares and dividends	
Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements	
Glossary and Index	

The Directors have declared a fourth interim dividend for 2010 of US$0.12 per ordinary share. Information on the scrip dividend scheme and currencies in which shareholders may elect to have the cash dividend paid will be sent to shareholders on or about 30 March 2011. The timetable for the dividend is:

Announcement	
Shares quoted ex-dividend in London, Hong Kong, Paris and Bermuda	
ADSs quoted ex-dividend in New York	
Record date in Hong Kong	
Record date in London, New York, Paris and Bermuda[1]	
Mailing of *Annual Report and Accounts 2010* and/or *Annual Review 2010*, Notice of Annual General Meeting and dividend documentation	
Final date for receipt by registrars of forms of election, Investor Centre electronic instructions and revocations of standing instructions for scrip dividends	
Exchange rate determined for payment of dividends in sterling and Hong Kong dollars	
Payment date: dividend warrants, new share certificates or transaction advices and notional tax vouchers mailed and shares credited to stock accounts in CREST	

1 *Removals to and from the Overseas Branch register of shareholders in Hong Kong will not be permitted on this date.*

The Board has adopted a policy of paying quarterly interim dividends on the ordinary shares. Under this policy it is intended to have a pattern of three equal interim dividends with a variable fourth interim dividend. It is envisaged that the first interim dividend in respect of 2011 will be US$0.09 per ordinary share. The proposed timetables for the dividends in respect of 2011 are:

Announcement	
Shares quoted ex-dividend in London, Hong Kong, Paris and Bermuda	
ADSs quoted ex-dividend in New York	
Record date in Hong Kong	
Record date in London, New York, Paris and Bermuda[1]	
Payment date	

1 *Removals to and from the Overseas Branch Register of shareholders in Hong Kong will not be permitted on these dates.*

Dividends are declared in US dollars and, at the election of the shareholder, paid in cash in one of, or in a combination of, US dollars, sterling and Hong Kong dollars, or, subject to the Board's determination that a scrip dividend is to be offered in respect of that dividend, may be satisfied in whole or in part by the issue of new shares in lieu of a cash dividend.

(continued)

HSBC Holdings ordinary shares trade under the following stock symbols:

London Stock Exchange	HSBA
Hong Kong Stock Exchange	5
New York Stock Exchange (ADS)	HBC
Euronext Paris	HSB
Bermuda Stock Exchange	HSBC

At 31 December 2010 the share register recorded the following details:

1-100		
101-400		
401-500		
501-1,000		
1,001-5,000		
5,001-10,000		
10,001-20,000		
20,001-50,000		
50,001-200,000		
200,001-500,000		
500,001 and above		
Total		

The 2011 Annual General Meeting will be held at the Barbican Hall, Barbican Centre, London EC2 on Friday, 27 May 2011 at 11.00am.

An informal meeting of shareholders will be held at 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong on Thursday, 19 May 2011 at 4.30pm.

All resolutions considered at the 2010 Annual General Meeting were passed on a poll as follows:

		1	2
1	To receive the Report and Accounts for 2009		
2	To approve the Directors' Remuneration Report for 2009		
3	To re-elect the following as Directors:		
	(a) R A Fairhead		
	(b) M F Geoghegan		
	(c) S K Green		
	(d) G Morgan		
	(e) N R N Murthy		
	(f) S M Robertson		
	(g) J L Thornton		
	(h) Sir Brian Williamson		
4	To reappoint the Auditor at remuneration to be determined by the Group Audit Committee		
5	To authorise the Directors to allot shares		
6	To disapply pre-emption rights (Special Resolution)		
7	To alter the Articles of Association (Special Resolution)		
8	To approve the extension of the term of the Share Incentive Plan and the establishment of new share ownership plans		
9	To approve general meetings (other than annual general meetings) being called on a minimum of 14 clear days' notice (Special Resolution)		

1 *Includes discretionary votes.*
2 *A 'Vote Withheld' is not a 'vote' in law and is not counted in the calculation of the votes 'For' and 'Against' the resolution.*

Interim Management Statements are expected to be issued on or around 12 May 2011 and 9 November 2011. The Interim Results for the six months to 30 June 2011 are expected to be issued on 1 August 2011.

Any enquiries relating to shareholdings on the share register, for example transfers of shares, change of name or address, lost share certificates or dividend cheques, should be sent to the Registrars at the address given below. The Registrars offer an online facility, Investor Centre, which enables shareholders to manage their shareholding electronically.

Computershare Investor Services PLC
The Pavilions
Bridgwater Road
Bristol BS99 6ZZ
United Kingdom
Telephone: 44 (0) 870 702 0137
Email via website:
www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus

Investor Centre:
www.investorcentre.co.uk

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th Floor
Hopewell Centre
183 Queen's Road East
Hong Kong
Telephone: 852 2862 8555
Email: hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk

Investor Centre:
www.computershare.com/hk/investors

Investors Relations Team
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited
6 Front Street
Hamilton HM 11
Bermuda
Telephone: 1 441 299 6737
Email:
hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm

Investor Centre:
www.computershare.com/investor/bm

Any enquiries relating to ADSs should be sent to the depositary:

BNY Mellon Shareowner Services
PO Box 358516
Pittsburgh, PA 15252-8516
USA
Telephone (US): 1 877 283 5786
Telephone (International): 1 201 680 6825
Email: shrrelations@bnymellon.com
Website: www.bnymellon.com/shareowner

Any enquiries relating to shares held through Euroclear France, the settlement and central depositary system for Euronext Paris, should be sent to the paying agent:

HSBC France
103, avenue des Champs Elysées
75419 Paris Cedex 08
France
Telephone: 33 1 40 70 22 56
Email: ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr
Website: www.hsbc.fr

If you have been nominated to receive general shareholder communications directly from HSBC Holdings, it is important to remember that your main contact in terms of your investment remains as it was (the registered shareholder, or perhaps custodian or broker, who administers the investment on your behalf). Therefore any changes or queries relating to your personal details and holding (including any administration thereof) must continue to be directed to your existing contact at your investment manager or custodian. HSBC Holdings cannot guarantee dealing with matters directed to it in error.

Further copies of this *Annual Report and Accounts 2010* may be obtained by writing to the following departments:

Group Communications
HSBC Holdings plc
8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ
United Kingdom

Group Communications (Asia)
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
1 Queen's Road Central
Hong Kong

Internal Communications
HSBC – North America
26525 N Riverwoods Boulevard
Mettawa, Illinois 60045
USA

(continued)

Shareholders may at any time choose to receive corporate communications in printed form or to receive a notification of their availability on HSBC's website. To receive future notifications of the availability of a corporate communication on HSBC's website by email, or revoke or amend an instruction to receive such notifications by email, go to www.hsbc.com/ecomms. If you provide an email address to receive electronic communications from HSBC, we will also send notifications of your dividend entitlements by email. If you received a notification of the availability of this document on HSBC's website and would like to receive a printed copy of it, or if you would like to receive future corporate communications in printed form, please write or send an email to the appropriate Registrars at the address given above. Printed copies will be provided without charge.

A Chinese translation of this *Annual Report and Accounts 2010* is available upon request after 30 March 2011 from the Registrars:

Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th Floor
Hopewell Centre
183 Queen's Road East
Hong Kong

Computershare Investor Services PLC
The Pavilions
Bridgwater Road
Bristol BS99 6ZZ
United Kingdom

Please also contact the Registrars if you wish to receive Chinese translations of future documents or if you have received a Chinese translation of this document and do not wish to receive such translations in future.

《2010 年報及賬目》備有中譯本，各界人士可於 2011 年 3 月 30 日之後，向上列股份登記處索閱。

閣下如欲於日後收取相關文件的中譯本，或已收到本文件的中譯本但不希望繼續收取有關譯本，均請聯絡股份登記處。

Enquiries relating to HSBC's strategy or operations may be directed to:

Manager Investor Relations
HSBC Holdings plc
8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ
United Kingdom
Telephone: 44 (0)20 7991 8041
Facsimile: 44 (0)845 587 0225
Email: investorrelations@hsbc.com

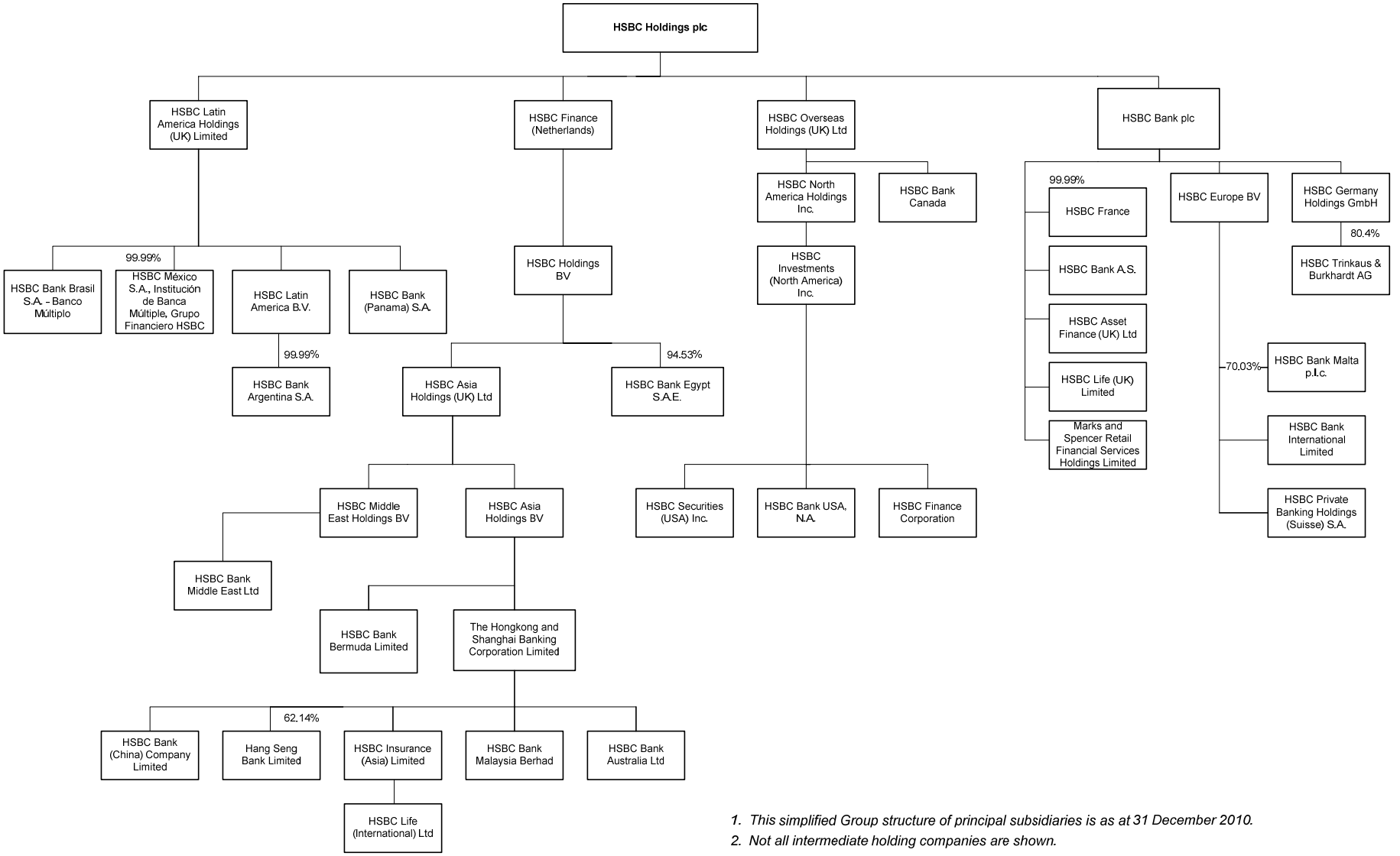
SVP Investor Relations
HSBC North America Holdings Inc.
26525 N Riverwoods Boulevard
Mettawa, Illinois 60045
USA
1 224 544 4400
1 224 552 4400
investor.relations.usa@us.hsbc.com

Head of Investor Relations, Asia-Pacific
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
1 Queen's Road Central
Hong Kong
852 2822 4908
852 2537 5109
investorrelations@hsbc.com.hk

This *Annual Report and Accounts 2010*, and other information on HSBC, may be viewed on HSBC's website: www.hsbc.com.

Reports, statements and information that HSBC Holdings files with the Securities and Exchange Commission are available at www.sec.gov. Investors can also request hard copies of these documents upon payment of a duplicating fee, by writing to the SEC at the Office of Investor Education and Advocacy, 100 F Street N.E., Washington, DC 20549-0123 or by emailing PublicInfo@sec.gov. Investors should call the Commission at (202) 551 8090 if they require further assistance. Investors may also obtain the reports and other information that HSBC Holdings files at www.nyse.com (telephone number (1) 212 656 3000).

Simplified Structure Chart of HSBC Holdings plc



1. *This simplified Group structure of principal subsidiaries is as at 31 December 2010.*
2. *Not all intermediate holding companies are shown.*
3. *Unless shown otherwise, all subsidiaries are wholly owned.*

(continued)

The following is a summary, under current law, of certain UK tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of shares. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares. In particular, the summary deals principally with shareholders who are resident solely in the UK for UK tax purposes and only with holders who hold the shares as investments and who are the beneficial owners of the shares, and does not address the tax treatment of certain classes of holders such as dealers in securities. Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

Taxation of dividends

Currently no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings. However, dividends are paid with an associated tax credit which is available for set-off by certain shareholders against any liability they may have to UK income tax. Currently, the associated tax credit is equivalent to 10% of the combined cash dividend and tax credit, i.e. one-ninth of the cash dividend.

For individual shareholders who are resident in the UK for taxation purposes and liable to UK income tax at the basic rate, no further UK income tax liability arises on the receipt of a dividend from HSBC Holdings. Individual shareholders who are liable to UK income tax at the higher rate or additional rate are taxed on the combined amount of the dividend and the tax credit at the dividend upper rate (currently 32.5%) and the dividend additional rate (currently 42.5%), respectively. The tax credit is available for set-off against the dividend upper rate and the dividend additional rate liability. Individual UK resident shareholders are not entitled to any tax credit repayment.

Although non-UK resident shareholders are generally not entitled to any repayment of the tax credit in respect of any UK dividend received, some such shareholders may be so entitled under the provisions of a double taxation agreement between their country of residence and the UK. However, in most cases no amount of the tax credit is, in practice, repayable.

Information on the taxation consequences of the HSBC Holdings scrip dividends offered in lieu of the 2009 fourth interim dividend and the first, second and third interim dividends for 2010 was set out in the Secretary's letters to shareholders of 30 March, 2 June, 1 September and 1 December 2010. In no case, was the difference between the cash dividend foregone and the market value of the scrip dividend in excess of 15% of the market value. Accordingly, the amount of the dividend income chargeable to tax, and, the acquisition price of HSBC Holdings US$0.50 ordinary shares (the 'shares') for UK capital gains tax purposes, was the cash dividend foregone.

Taxation of capital gains

The computation of the capital gains tax liability arising on disposals of shares in HSBC Holdings by shareholders subject to UK tax on capital gains can be complex, partly depending on whether, for example, the shares were purchased since April 1991, acquired in 1991 in exchange for shares in The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, or acquired subsequent to 1991 in exchange for shares in other companies.

For capital gains tax purposes, the acquisition cost for ordinary shares is adjusted to take account of subsequent rights and capitalisation issues. Any capital gain arising on a disposal by a UK company may also be adjusted to take account of indexation allowance. If in doubt, shareholders are recommended to consult their professional advisers.

Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax

Transfers of shares by a written instrument of transfer generally will be subject to UK stamp duty at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration paid for the transfer, and such stamp duty is generally payable by the transferee.

An agreement to transfer shares, or any interest therein, normally will give rise to a charge to stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. However, provided an instrument of transfer of the shares is executed pursuant to the agreement and duly stamped before the date on which the stamp duty reserve tax becomes payable, under the current practice of UK HM Revenue and Customs it will not be necessary to pay the stamp duty reserve tax, nor to apply for such tax to be cancelled. Stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable by the transferee.

Paperless transfers of shares within CREST, the UK's paperless share transfer system, are liable to

stamp duty reserve tax at the rate of 0.5% of the consideration. In CREST transactions, the tax is calculated and payment made automatically. Deposits of shares into CREST generally will not be subject to stamp duty reserve tax, unless the transfer into CREST is itself for consideration. Following the case HSBC pursued before the European Court of Justice (Case C-569/07 HSBC Holdings plc and Vidacos Nominees v The Commissioners for HM Revenue & Customs) HMRC now accepts that the charge to stamp duty reserve tax at 1.5% on the issue of shares to a depositary receipt issuer or a clearance service located within the European Union is prohibited.

The following is a summary, under current law, of the principal UK tax and US federal income tax considerations that are likely to be material to the ownership and disposition of shares or ADSs by a holder that is a resident of the US for US federal income tax purposes (a 'US holder') and who is not resident or ordinarily resident in the UK for UK tax purposes. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a holder of shares or ADSs. In particular, the summary deals only with US holders that hold shares or ADSs as capital assets, and does not address the tax treatment of holders that are subject to special tax rules, such as banks, tax-exempt entities, insurance companies, dealers in securities or currencies, persons that hold shares or ADSs as part of an integrated investment (including a 'straddle') comprised of a share or ADS and one or more other positions, and persons that own, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting stock of HSBC Holdings. This discussion is based on laws, treaties, judicial decisions and regulatory interpretations in effect on the date hereof, all of which are subject to change. Under the current income tax treaty between the UK and the US, US holders are no longer entitled to claim a special foreign tax credit in respect of dividends.

Holders and prospective purchasers should consult their own advisers regarding the tax consequences of an investment in shares or ADSs in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any national, state or local laws.

Any US federal tax advice included in this *Annual Report* is for informational purposes only; it was not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used, for the purpose of avoiding US federal tax penalties.

Taxation of dividends

Currently no tax is withheld from dividends paid by HSBC Holdings. A US holder must include cash dividends paid on the shares or ADSs in ordinary income on the date that such holder or the ADS depositary receives them, translating dividends paid in UK pounds sterling into US dollars using the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt. A US holder that elects to receive shares in lieu of a cash dividend must include in ordinary income the fair market value of such shares on the dividend payment date, and the tax basis of those shares will equal such fair market value.

Subject to certain exceptions for positions that are held for less than 61 days or are hedged, and subject to a foreign corporation being considered a 'qualified foreign corporation' (which includes not being classified for US federal income tax purposes as a passive foreign investment company), certain dividends ('qualified dividends') received by an individual US holder before 2013 generally will be subject to US taxation at a maximum rate of 15%. Based on the company's audited financial statements and relevant market and shareholder data, HSBC Holdings does not anticipate being classified as a passive foreign investment company. Accordingly, dividends paid on the shares or ADSs generally should be treated as qualified dividends.

Taxation of capital gains

Gains realised by a US holder on the sale or other disposition of shares or ADSs normally will not be subject to UK taxation unless at the time of the sale or other disposition the holder carries on a trade, profession or vocation in the UK through a branch or agency or permanent establishment and the shares or ADSs are or have been used, held or acquired for the purposes of such trade, profession, vocation, branch or agency or permanent establishment. Such gains will be included in income for US tax purposes, and will be long-term capital gains if the shares or ADSs were held for more than one year. A long-term capital gain realised by an individual holder before 2013 generally will be subject to US tax at a maximum rate of 15%.

Inheritance tax

Shares or ADSs held by an individual whose domicile is determined to be the US for the purposes of the United States-United Kingdom Double Taxation Convention relating to estate and gift taxes (the 'Estate Tax Treaty') and who is not for such purposes a national of the UK will not, provided any US Federal estate or gift tax chargeable has been

(continued)

paid, be subject to UK inheritance tax on the individual's death or on a lifetime transfer of shares or ADSs except in certain cases where the shares or ADSs (i) are comprised in a settlement (unless, at the time of the settlement, the settlor was domiciled in the US and was not a national of the UK), (ii) is part of the business property of a UK permanent establishment of an enterprise, or (iii) pertains to a UK fixed base of an individual used for the performance of independent personal services. In such cases, the Estate Tax Treaty generally provides a credit against US Federal tax liability for the amount of any tax paid in the UK in a case where the shares or ADSs are subject to both UK inheritance tax and to US Federal estate or gift tax.

Stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax – ADSs

If shares are transferred to a clearance service or depository receipt ('ADR') issuer located outside the European Union (which will include a transfer of shares to the Depository) UK stamp duty and/or stamp duty reserve tax will be payable. The stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is generally payable on the consideration for the transfer and is payable at the aggregate rate of 1.5%.

The amount of stamp duty reserve tax payable on such a transfer will be reduced by any stamp duty paid in connection with the same transfer.

No stamp duty will be payable on the transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS, provided that the ADR and any separate instrument of transfer or written agreement to transfer remain at all times outside the UK, and provided further that any such transfer or written agreement to transfer is not executed in the UK. No stamp duty reserve tax will be payable on a transfer of, or agreement to transfer, an ADS effected by the transfer of an ADR.

US backup withholding tax and information reporting

Distributions made on shares or ADSs and proceeds from the sale of shares or ADSs that are paid within the US, or through certain financial intermediaries to US holders, are subject to information reporting and may be subject to a US 'backup' withholding tax unless, in general, the US holder complies with certain certification procedures or is a corporation or other person exempt from such withholding. Holders that are not US persons generally are not subject to information reporting or backup withholding tax, but may be required to comply with applicable certification procedures to establish that they are not US persons in order to avoid the application of such information reporting requirements or backup withholding tax to payments received within the US or through certain financial intermediaries.

The *Annual Report and Accounts 2010* contains certain forward-looking statements with respect to HSBC's financial condition, results of operations and business.

Statements that are not historical facts, including statements about HSBC's beliefs and expectations, are forward-looking statements. Words such as 'expects', 'anticipates', 'intends', 'plans', 'believes', 'seeks', 'estimates', 'potential' and 'reasonably possible', variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. These statements are based on current plans, estimates and projections, and therefore undue reliance should not be placed on them. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and it should not be assumed that they have been revised or updated in the light of new information or future events.

Written and/or oral forward-looking statements may also be made in the periodic reports to the US Securities and Exchange Commission, summary financial statements to shareholders, proxy statements, offering circulars and prospectuses, press releases and other written materials, and in oral statements made by HSBC's Directors, officers or employees to third parties, including financial analysts.

Forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties. Readers are cautioned that a number of factors could cause actual results to differ, in some instances materially, from those anticipated or implied in any forward-looking statement. These include, but are not limited to:

- changes in general economic conditions in the markets in which we operate, such as continuing or deepening recessions and fluctuations in employment beyond those factored into consensus forecasts; changes in foreign exchange rates and interest rates; volatility in equity markets; lack of liquidity in wholesale funding markets; illiquidity and downward price pressure in national real estate markets; adverse changes in central banks' policies with respect to the provision of liquidity support to financial markets; heightened market concerns over sovereign creditworthiness in over-indebted countries; adverse changes in the funding status of public or private defined benefit pensions; and consumer perception as to the continuing availability of credit and price competition in the market segments we serve;
- changes in government policy and regulation, including the monetary, interest rate and other policies of central banks and other regulatory authorities; initiatives to change the size, scope of activities and interconnectedness of financial institutions in connection with the implementation of stricter regulation of financial institutions in key markets worldwide; revised capital and liquidity benchmarks which could serve to deleverage bank balance sheets and lower returns available from the current business model and portfolio mix; imposition of levies or taxes designed to change business mix and risk appetite; the practices, pricing or responsibilities of financial institutions serving their consumer markets; expropriation, nationalisation, confiscation of assets and changes in legislation relating to foreign ownership; changes in bankruptcy legislation in the principal markets in which we operate and the consequences thereof; general changes in government policy that may significantly influence investor decisions; extraordinary government actions as a result of current market turmoil; other unfavourable political or diplomatic developments producing social instability or legal uncertainty which in turn may affect demand for our products and services; the costs, effects and outcomes of product regulatory reviews, actions or litigation, including any additional compliance requirements; and the effects of competition in the markets where we operate including increased competition from non-bank financial services companies, including securities firms; and
- factors specific to HSBC, including our success in adequately identifying the risks we face, such as the incidence of loan losses or delinquency, and managing those risks (through account management, hedging and other techniques). Effective risk management depends on, among other things, our ability through stress testing and other techniques to prepare for events that cannot be captured by the statistical models it uses; and our success in addressing operational, legal and regulatory, and litigation challenges.

(continued)

Abbreviation	Brief description
A	
ABS[1]	Asset-backed security
ADR	American Depositary Receipt
ADS	American Depositary Share
Advance	HSBC Advance, a global banking proposition for the mass-affluent segment of customers
AIEA	Average interest-earning assets
ALCO	Asset and Liability Management Committee
ARM	Adjustable-rate mortgage
ASF	Asset and Structured Finance
ATM	Automated teller machine
B	
Bank of Communications	Bank of Communications Co., Limited, mainland China's fourth largest bank by market capitalisation
Bank Ekonomi	PT Bank Ekonomi Raharja Tbk
Bao Viet	BaoViet Holdings, an insurance and financial services company in Vietnam
Barion	Barion Funding Limited, a term funding vehicle
Basel Committee	Basel Committee on Banking Supervision
Basel I	1988 Basel Capital Accord
Basel II[1]	2006 Basel Capital Accord
Basel III[1]	Basel Committee's reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules
BBA	British Bankers' Association
Bps	Basis points. One basis point is equal to one hundredth of a percentage point
Brazilian operations	HSBC Bank Brasil S.A.–Banco Múltiplo and subsidiaries, plus HSBC Serviços e Participações Limitada
C	
CARD Act	Credit Card Accountability, Responsibility and Disclosure Act, US
CD	Certificate of deposit
CDS[1]	Credit default swap
CDO[1]	Collateralised debt obligation
CDPC	Credit derivative product companies
CGU	Cash-generating unit
CMB	Commercial Banking, a customer group
CNAV[1]	Constant Net Asset Value
Combined Code	Combined Code on Corporate Governance issued by the Financial Reporting Council
CP[1]	Commercial paper
CPI	Consumer price index
CRR[1]	Customer risk rating
D	
DPF	Discretionary participation feature of insurance and investment contracts
E	
EPS	Earnings per share
EU	European Union
F	
Fannie Mae	Federal National Mortgage Association, US
Financiera Independencia	Financiera Independencia S.A.B. de C.V.
Freddie Mac	Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, US
FSA	Financial Services Authority (UK)
FTSE	Financial Times – Stock Exchange index
G	
G20	Leaders, Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors of the Group of Twenty
GAAP	Generally Accepted Accounting Principles
GB&M	Global Banking and Markets, a global business
GDP	Gross domestic product
Ginnie Mae	Government National Mortgage Association, US
Global Markets	HSBC's treasury and capital markets services in Global Banking and Markets
GMB	Group Management Board
GMO	Group Management Office
GPB	Global Private Banking
Group	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
G-SIFI	Global Systemically Important Financial Institution

Abbreviation	Brief description
H	
Hang Seng Bank	Hang Seng Bank Limited, one of Hong Kong's largest banks
HELoC[1]	Home equity lines of credit
HFC	HFC Bank Limited, the UK-based consumer finance business acquired through the acquisition by HSBC of HSBC Finance
HIBOR	Hong Kong Interbank Offer Rate
HNAH	HSBC North American Holdings Inc.
Hong Kong	The Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China
HSBC	HSBC Holdings together with its subsidiary undertakings
HSBC Assurances	HSBC Assurances, comprising Erisa S.A., the French life insurer, and Erisa I.A.R.D., the property and casualty insurer (together, formerly Erisa)
HSBC Bank	HSBC Bank plc, formerly Midland Bank plc
HSBC Bank Argentina	HSBC Bank Argentina S.A.
HSBC Bank Bermuda	HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited formerly The Bank of Bermuda Limited
HSBC Bank Malaysia	HSBC Bank Malaysia Berhad
HSBC Bank Middle East	HSBC Bank Middle East Limited, formerly The British Bank of the Middle East
HSBC Bank Panama	HSBC Bank (Panama) S.A., formerly Grupo Banistmo S.A.
HSBC Bank USA	HSBC's retail bank in the US, HSBC Bank USA, N.A. (formerly HSBC Bank USA, Inc.)
HSBC Finance	HSBC Finance Corporation, the US consumer finance company (formerly Household International, Inc.)
HSBC France	HSBC's French banking subsidiary, formerly CCF S.A.
HSBC Holdings	HSBC Holdings plc, the parent company of HSBC
HSBC Mexico	HSBC México S.A., the commercial banking subsidiary of Grupo Financiero HSBC, S.A. de C.V.
HSBC Premier	HSBC's premium global banking service
HSBC Private Bank (Suisse)	HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) S.A., HSBC's private bank in Switzerland
I	
IAS	International Accounting Standard
IASB	International Accounting Standards Board
IFRIC	International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee
IFRSs	International Financial Reporting Standards
Industrial Bank	Industrial Bank Co. Limited, a national joint-stock bank in mainland China held by Hang Seng Bank
IPO	Initial public offering
IRB[1]	Internal ratings-based
K	
KPI	Key performance indicator
KPMG	KPMG Audit Plc and its affiliates
L	
LGD[1]	Loss given default
LIBOR	London Interbank Offer Rate
Losango	Losango Promoções e Vendas Ltda, the Brazilian consumer finance company
M	
M&S Money	Marks and Spencer Retail Financial Services Holdings Limited
Madoff Securities	Bernard L Madoff Investment Securities LLC
Mainland China	People's Republic of China excluding Hong Kong
Malachite	Malachite Funding Limited, a term funding vehicle
Mazarin	Mazarin Funding Limited, an asset-backed CP conduit
MBS[1]	US mortgage-backed security
Monoline[1]	Monoline insurance company
MSCI	Morgan Stanley Capital International index
N	
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
O	
OFAC	Office of Foreign Asset Control
OTC[1]	Over-the-counter
P	
PD[1]	Probability of default
Performance Shares	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans that are subject to corporate performance conditions
PFS	Personal Financial Services, a customer group
Ping An Insurance	Ping An Insurance (Group) Company of China, Limited, the second-largest life insurer in the PRC
PPI	Payment protection insurance product
PRC	People's Republic of China
Premier	See HSBC Premier
PVIF	Present value of in-force long-term insurance business

(continued)

Abbreviation	Brief description
R	
Repo	Sale and repurchase transaction
Restricted Shares	Awards of Restricted Shares define the number of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which the employee will become entitled, generally between one and three years from the date of the award, and normally subject to the individual remaining in employment
Reverse repo	Security purchased under commitments to sell
RPI	Retail price index (UK)
S	
S&P	Standard and Poor's rating agency
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)
SIC	Securities investment conduit
SIV[1]	Structured investment vehicle
SME	Small and medium-sized enterprise
Solitaire	Solitaire Funding Limited, a special purpose entity managed by HSBC
SPE[1]	Special purpose entity
STIP	Short-term income protection insurance product
T	
The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation	The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, the founding member of the HSBC Group
TSR	Total shareholder return
U	
UAE	United Arab Emirates
UK	United Kingdom
US	United States of America
V	
VAR[1]	Value at risk
Visa	Visa Inc.

1 *Full definition included in Glossary of Terms on page 383.*

Term	Definition
A	
Adjustable-rate mortgages (‘ARM’s)	Mortgage loans in the US on which the interest rate is periodically changed based on a reference price. These are included within ‘affordability mortgages’.
Affordability mortgages	Mortgage loans where the customer’s monthly payments are set out at a low initial rate, either variable or fixed, before resetting to a higher rate once the introductory period is over.
Agency exposures	Exposures to near or quasi-government agencies including public sector entities fully owned by government carrying out non-commercial activities, provincial and local government authorities, development banks and funds set up by government.
Alt-A	A US description for loans regarded as lower risk than sub-prime, but with higher risk characteristics than lending under normal criteria.
Arrears	Customers are said to be in arrears (or in a state of delinquency) when they are behind in fulfilling their obligations, with the result that an outstanding loan is unpaid or overdue. When a customer is in arrears, the total outstanding loans on which payments are overdue are described as delinquent.
Asset-backed securities (‘ABS’s)	Securities that represent an interest in an underlying pool of referenced assets. The referenced pool can comprise any assets which attract a set of associated cash flows but are commonly pools of residential or commercial mortgages.
B	
Back-testing	A statistical technique used to monitor and assess the accuracy of a model, and how that model would have performed had it been applied in the past.
Basel II	The capital adequacy framework issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision in June 2006 in the form of the ‘International Convergence of Capital Measurement and Capital Standards’.
Basel III	In December 2010, the Basel Committee issued final rules ‘Basel III: A global regulatory framework for more resilient banks and banking systems’ and ‘Basel III: International framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring’. Together these documents present the Basel Committee’s reforms to strengthen global capital and liquidity rules with the goal of promoting a more resilient banking sector. The new requirements will be phased in starting 1 January 2013 with full implementation by 1 January 2019.
C	
Capital conservation buffer	A capital buffer, prescribed by regulators under Basel III, and designed to ensure banks build up capital buffers outside periods of stress which can be drawn down as losses are incurred. Should a bank’s capital levels fall within the capital conservation buffer range, capital distributions will be constrained by the regulators.
Capital planning buffer	A capital buffer, prescribed by the FSA under Basel II, and designed to ensure banks build up capital buffers outside periods of stress which can be drawn down as losses are incurred. Should a bank’s capital levels fall within the capital planning buffer range, a period of heightened regulatory interaction would be triggered.
Collateralised debt obligation (‘CDO’)	A security issued by a third-party which references ABSs and/or certain other related assets purchased by the issuer. CDOs may feature exposure to sub-prime mortgage assets through the underlying assets.
Collectively assessed impairment	Impairment assessment on a collective basis for homogeneous groups of loans that are not considered individually significant and to cover losses which have been incurred but have not yet been identified on loans subject to individual assessment.
Commercial paper (‘CP’)	An unsecured, short-term debt instrument issued by a corporation, typically for the financing of accounts receivable, inventories and meeting short-term liabilities. The debt is usually issued at a discount, reflecting prevailing market interest rates.
Commercial real estate	Any real estate investment, comprising buildings or land, intended to generate a profit, either from capital gain or rental income.
Common equity tier 1 capital	The highest quality form of regulatory capital under Basel III that comprises common shares issued and related share premium, retained earnings and other reserves excluding the cash flow hedging reserve, less specified regulatory adjustments.
Conduits	HSBC sponsors and manages multi-seller conduits and securities investment conduits (‘SIC’s). The multi-seller conduits hold interests in diversified pools of third-party assets such as vehicle loans, trade receivables and credit card receivables funded through the issuance of short-dated commercial paper and supported by a liquidity facility. The SICs hold predominantly asset-backed securities referencing such items as commercial and residential mortgages, vehicle loans and credit card receivables funded through the issuance of both long-term and short-term debt.
Constant net asset value fund (‘CNAV’)	A fund that prices its assets on an amortised cost basis, subject to the amortised book value of the portfolio remaining within 50 basis points of its market value.
Contractual maturities	The date on which the final payment (principal or interest) of any financial instrument is due to be paid, at which point all the remaining outstanding principal and interest have been repaid.
Core tier 1 capital	The highest quality form of regulatory capital that comprises total shareholders’ equity and related non-controlling interests, less goodwill and intangible assets and certain other regulatory adjustments.
Countercyclical capital buffer	A capital buffer, prescribed by regulators under Basel III, which aims to ensure that capital requirements take account of the macro-financial environment in which banks operate. This will provide the banking sector with additional capital to protect it against potential future losses, when excess credit growth in the financial system as a whole is associated with an increase in system-wide risk.

(continued)

Term	Definition
Credit default swap	A derivative contract whereby a buyer pays a fee to a seller in return for receiving a payment in the event of a defined credit event (e.g. bankruptcy, payment default on a reference asset or assets, or downgrades by a rating agency) on an underlying obligation (which may or may not be held by the buyer).
Credit derivative product companies ('CDPC's)	Independent companies that specialise in selling credit default protection on corporate exposures in the form of credit derivatives.
Credit enhancements	Facilities used to enhance the creditworthiness of financial obligations and cover losses due to asset default.
Credit risk	Risk of financial loss if a customer or counterparty fails to meet an obligation under a contract. It arises mainly from direct lending, trade finance and leasing business, but also from products such as guarantees, derivatives and debt securities.
Credit risk adjustment	An adjustment to the valuation of OTC derivative contracts to reflect the creditworthiness of OTC derivative counterparties.
Credit risk mitigation	A technique to reduce the credit risk associated with an exposure by application of credit risk mitigants such as collateral, guarantee and credit protection.
Credit risk spread	The premium over the benchmark or risk-free rate required by the market to accept a lower credit quality. The yield spread between securities with the same coupon rate and maturity structure but with different associated credit risks. The yield spread rises as the credit rating worsens.
Customer deposits	Money deposited by account holders. Such funds are recorded as liabilities.
Customer risk rating ('CRR')	A scale of 23 grades measuring internal obligor probability of default.
D	
Debt restructuring	A restructuring by which the terms and provisions of outstanding debt agreements are changed. This is often done in order to improve cash flow and the ability of the borrower to repay the debt. It can involve altering the repayment schedule as well as debt or interest charge reduction.
Debt securities	Assets on the Group's balance sheet representing certificates of indebtedness of credit institutions, public bodies or other undertakings, excluding those issued by Central Banks.
Debt securities in issue	Transferable certificates of indebtedness of the Group to the bearer of the certificates. These are liabilities of the Group and include certificates of deposits.
Deed-in-lieu	An arrangement in which a borrower surrenders the deed for a property to the lender without going through foreclosure proceedings and is subsequently released from any further obligations on the loan.
Delinquency	See 'Arrears'.
E	
Economic capital	The internally calculated capital requirement which is deemed necessary by HSBC to support the risks to which it is exposed at a confidence level consistent with a target credit rating of AA.
Economic profit	The difference between the return on financial capital invested by shareholders and the cost of that capital. Economic profit may be expressed as a whole number or as a percentage.
Equity risk	The risk arising from positions, either long or short, in equities or equity-based instruments, which create exposure to a change in the market price of the equities or equity instruments.
Expected loss ('EL')	A regulatory calculation of the amount expected to be lost on an exposure using a 12 month time horizon and downturn loss estimates. EL is calculated by multiplying the Probability of Default (a percentage) by the Exposure at Default (an amount) and Loss Given Default (a percentage).
Exposure	A claim, contingent claim or position which carries a risk of financial loss.
Exposure at default ('EAD')	The amount expected to be outstanding after any credit risk mitigation, if and when the counterparty defaults. EAD reflects drawn balances as well as allowance for undrawn amounts of commitments and contingent exposures.
F	
Fair value adjustment	An adjustment to the fair value of a financial instrument which is determined using a valuation technique (level 2 and level 3) to include additional factors that would be considered by a market participant that are not incorporated within the valuation model.
First lien	A security interest granted over an item of property to secure the repayment of a debt that places its holder first in line to collect repayment from the sale of the underlying collateral in the event of a default on the debt.
Forbearance strategies	Strategies that are employed in order to improve the management of customer relationships, maximise collection opportunities and, if possible, avoid foreclosure or repossession. Such arrangements include extended payment terms, a reduction in interest or principal repayments, approved external debt management plans, the deferral of foreclosures, other modifications and loan restructures.
Funded exposures	A funded exposure is one where the notional amount of a contract is or has been exchanged.
Funding risk	A form of liquidity risk arising when the liquidity needed to fund illiquid asset positions cannot be obtained at the expected terms and when required.
G	
Government-sponsored enterprises ('GSE's)	A group of financial services enterprises created by the US Congress. Their function is to reduce the cost of capital for certain borrowing sectors of the economy, and to make them more efficient and transparent. Examples in the residential mortgage borrowing segment are Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae. GSEs carry the implicit backing, but are not direct obligations, of the US Government.

Term	Definition
H	
Historical rating transition matrices ('HRTM')	HRTMs show the probability of a counterparty with a particular rating moving to a different rating over a defined time horizon.
Home Equity Lines of Credit ('HELoC's)	A form of revolving credit facility provided to US customers, which is supported by a first or second lien charge over residential property.
I	
Impaired loans	Loans where the Group does not expect to collect all the contractual cash flows or expects to collect them later than they are contractually due.
Impairment allowances	Management's best estimate of losses incurred in the loan portfolios at the balance sheet date.
Individually assessed impairment	Exposure to loss is assessed on all individually significant accounts and all other accounts that do not qualify for collective assessment.
Insurance risk	A risk, other than a financial risk, transferred from the holder of a contract to the insurance provider. The principal insurance risk is that, over time, the combined cost of claims, administration and acquisition of the contract may exceed the aggregate amount of premiums received and investment income.
Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process	The Group's own assessment of the levels of capital that it needs to hold through an examination of its risk profile from regulatory and economic capital viewpoints.
Internal Model Method ('IMM')	One of three approaches defined by Basel II to determine exposure values for counterparty credit risk.
Internal ratings-based approach ('IRB')	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal, rather than supervisory, estimates of risk parameters.
Invested capital	Equity capital invested in HSBC by its shareholders.
IRB advanced approach	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal PD, LGD and EAD models.
IRB foundation approach	A method of calculating credit risk capital requirements using internal PD models but with supervisory estimates of LGD and conversion factors for the calculation of EAD.
ISDA	International Swaps and Derivatives Association.
ISDA Master agreement	Standardised contract developed by ISDA used as an umbrella under which bilateral derivatives contracts are entered into.
K	
Key management personnel	Directors and Group Managing Directors of HSBC Holdings.
L	
Level 1 – quoted market price	Financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
Level 2 – valuation technique using observable inputs	Financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
Level 3 – valuation technique with significant unobservable inputs	Financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are unobservable.
Leveraged finance	Funding provided for entities with higher than average indebtedness, which typically arises from sub-investment grade acquisitions or event-driven financing.
Leverage ratio	A measure, prescribed by regulators under Basel III, which is the ratio of tier 1 capital to total exposures. Total exposures include on-balance sheet items, off-balance sheet items and derivatives, and should generally follow the accounting measure of exposure. This supplementary measure to the risk-based capital requirements is intended to constrain the build-up of excess leverage in the banking sector.
Liquidity risk	The risk that HSBC does not have sufficient financial resources to meet its obligations as they fall due, or will have to do so at an excessive cost. This risk arises from mismatches in the timing of cash flows.
Loan modification	An account management action that results in a change to the original terms and conditions of a loan either temporarily or permanently without resetting its delinquency status, except in case of a 'modification re-age' where delinquency status is also reset to up-to-date. Account modifications may include revisions to one or more terms of the loan including, but not limited to, a change in interest rate, extension of the amortisation period, reduction in payment amount and partial forgiveness or deferment of principal.
Loan re-age	An account management action that results in the resetting of the contractual delinquency status of an account to up-to-date upon fulfilment of certain requirements which indicate that payments are expected to be made in accordance with the contractual terms.
Loans past due	Loans on which repayments are overdue.
Loan-to-value ratio ('LTV')	A mathematical calculation that expresses the amount of the loan as a percentage of the value of security. A high LTV indicates that there is less cushion to protect the lender against house price falls or increases in the loan if repayments are not made and interest is added to the outstanding loan balance.
Loss given default ('LGD')	The estimated ratio (percentage) of the loss on an exposure to the amount outstanding at default (EAD) upon default of a counterparty.
Loss severity	The realised amount of losses incurred (including ancillary amounts owed) when a loan is foreclosed or disposed of through the arrangement with the borrower. The loss severity is represented as a percentage of the outstanding loan balance.

(continued)

Term	Definition
M	
Market risk	The risk that movements in market risk factors, including foreign exchange rates and commodity prices, interest rates, credit spreads and equity prices will reduce income or portfolio values.
Medium term notes ('MTN's)	Notes issued by corporates across a range of maturities. MTNs are frequently issued by corporates under MTN Programmes whereby notes are offered on a regular and continuous basis to investors.
Monoline insurers ('monolines')	Entities which specialise in providing credit protection to the holders of debt instruments in the event of default by the debt security counterparty. This protection is typically held in the form of derivatives such as CDS's referencing the underlying exposures held.
Mortgage-backed securities ('MBS's)	Securities that represent interests in groups of mortgages, which may be on residential or commercial properties. Investors in these securities have the right to cash received from future mortgage payments (interest and/or principal). When the MBS references mortgages with different risk profiles, the MBS is classified according to the highest risk class.
Mortgage-related assets	Assets which are referenced to underlying mortgages.
Mortgage vintage	The year a mortgage was originated.
N	
Negative equity mortgages	Equity is the value of the asset less the outstanding balance on the loan. Negative equity arises when the value of the property purchased is below the balance outstanding on the loan.
Net asset value per share	Total shareholders' equity, less non-cumulative preference shares and capital securities, divided by the number of ordinary shares in issue.
Net interest income	The amount of interest received or receivable on assets net of interest paid or payable on liabilities.
Net principal exposure	The gross principal amount of a financial asset after taking account of credit protection purchased but excluding the effect of any counterparty credit valuation adjustment to that protection. It includes assets that benefit from monoline protection, except where this protection is purchased with a CDS.
Non-conforming mortgages	US mortgages that do not meet normal lending criteria. Examples include mortgages where the expected level of documentation is not provided (such as with income self-certification), or where poor credit history increases the risk and results in pricing at a higher than normal lending rate.
O	
Overnight Index Swap ('OIS') discounting	A method of valuing collateralised interest rate derivatives which uses a discount curve that reflects the overnight interest rate typically earned or paid in respect of collateral received.
Operational risk	The risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems or from external events, including legal risk.
Over-the-counter ('OTC')	A bilateral transaction (e.g. derivatives) that is not exchange traded and that is valued using valuation models.
P	
Performance Shares	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares under employee share plans that are subject to the achievement of corporate performance conditions.
Prime	A US description for mortgages granted to the most creditworthy category of borrowers.
Private equity investments	Equity securities in operating companies not quoted on a public exchange, often involving the investment of capital in private companies or the acquisition of a public company that results in its delisting.
Probability of default ('PD')	The probability that an obligor will default within a one-year time horizon.
R	
Regulatory capital	The capital which HSBC holds, determined in accordance with rules established by the FSA for the consolidated Group and by local regulators for individual Group companies.
Renegotiated loans	Loans whose terms have been renegotiated and are treated as up-to-date loans for measurement purposes once the specified number and/or amount of qualifying payments required under the new arrangements have been received.
Restricted Shares	Awards of HSBC Holdings ordinary shares to which employees will normally become entitled, generally between one and three years, subject to remaining an employee.
Retail loans	Money lent to individuals rather than institutions. This includes both secured and unsecured loans such as mortgages and credit card balances.
Return on equity	Profit attributable to ordinary shareholders divided by average invested capital.
Risk appetite	An assessment of the types and quantum of risks to which HSBC wishes to be exposed.
Risk-weighted assets ('RWA's)	Calculated by assigning a degree of risk expressed as a percentage (risk weight) to an exposure in accordance with the applicable Standardised or IRB approach rules.
S	
Seasoning	The emergence of credit loss patterns in portfolios over time.
Second lien	A security interest granted over an item of property to secure the repayment of a debt that is issued against the same collateral as a first lien but that is subordinate to it. In the case of default, repayment for this debt will only be received after the first lien has been repaid.

Term	Definition
Securitisation	A transaction or scheme whereby the credit risk associated with an exposure, or pool of exposures, is tranched and where payments to investors in the transaction or scheme are dependent upon the performance of the exposure or pool of exposures. A traditional securitisation involves the transfer of the exposures being securitised to an SPE which issues securities. In a synthetic securitisation, the tranching is achieved by the use of credit derivatives and the exposures are not removed from the balance sheet of the originator.
Short sale	In relation to credit risk management, a 'short sale' is an arrangement in which a bank permits the borrower to sell the property for less than the amount outstanding under a loan agreement. The proceeds are used to reduce the outstanding loan balance and the borrower is subsequently released from any further obligations on the loan.
Single-issuer liquidity facility	A liquidity or stand-by line provided to a corporate customer which is different from a similar line provided to a conduit funding vehicle.
Sovereign exposures	Exposures to governments, ministries, departments of governments, embassies, consulates and exposures on account of cash balances and deposits with central banks.
Special purpose entities ('SPE's)	A corporation, trust or other non-bank entity, established for a narrowly defined purpose, including for carrying on securitisation activities. The structure of the SPE and its activities are intended to isolate its obligations from those of the originator and the holders of the beneficial interests in the securitisation.
Standardised approach	In relation to credit risk, a method for calculating credit risk capital requirements using External Credit Assessment Institutions ('ECAI') ratings and supervisory risk weights. In relation to operational risk, a method of calculating the operational capital requirement by the application of a supervisory defined percentage charge to the gross income of eight specified business lines.
Structured finance / notes	An instrument whose return is linked to the level of a specified index or the level of a specified asset. The return on a structured note can be linked to equities, interest rates, foreign exchange, commodities or credit. Structured notes may or may not offer full or partial capital protection in the event of a decline in the underlying index or asset.
Structured Investment Vehicles ('SIV's)	Special purpose entities which invest in diversified portfolios of interest-earning assets, generally funded through issues of commercial paper, medium-term notes and other senior debt to take advantage of the spread differentials between the assets in the SIV and the funding cost.
Student loan related assets	Securities with collateral relating to student loans.
Subordinated liabilities	Liabilities which rank after the claims of other creditors of the issuer in the event of insolvency or liquidation.
Sub-prime	A US description for customers with high credit risk, for example those who have limited credit histories, modest incomes, high debt-to-income ratios, high loan-to-value ratios (for real estate secured products) or have experienced credit problems caused by occasional delinquencies, prior charge-offs, bankruptcy or other credit-related problems.
T	
Tier 1 capital	A component of regulatory capital, comprising core tier 1 and other tier 1 capital. Other tier 1 capital includes qualifying capital instruments such as non-cumulative perpetual preference shares and hybrid capital securities.
Tier 2 capital	A component of regulatory capital, comprising qualifying subordinated loan capital, related non-controlling interests, allowable collective impairment allowances and unrealised gains arising on the fair valuation of equity instruments held as available-for-sale. Tier 2 capital also includes reserves arising from the revaluation of properties.
Troubled debt restructuring	A US description for restructuring a debt whereby the creditor for economic or legal reasons related to a debtor's financial difficulties grants a concession to the debtor that it would not otherwise consider.
U	
Unfunded exposures	An exposure where the notional amount of a contract has not been exchanged.
US Government agency and US Government sponsored enterprises mortgage-related assets	Securities that are guaranteed by US Government agencies such as the Government National Mortgage Association ('Ginnie Mae'), or by US Government sponsored entities including the Federal National Mortgage Association ('Fannie Mae') and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ('Freddie Mac').
V	
Value-at-risk ('VAR')	A measure of the loss that could occur on risk positions as a result of adverse movements in market risk factors (e.g. rates, prices, volatilities) over a specified time horizon and to a given level of confidence.
W	
Wholesale loans	Money lent to sovereign borrowers, banks, non-bank financial institutions and corporate entities.
Write-down	Reduction in the carrying value of an asset due to impairment or fair value movements.
Wrong-way risk	An adverse correlation between the counterparty's probability of default and the mark-to-market value of the underlying transaction.

(continued)

A

Accounting 250
- developments (future) 252
- policies (critical) 33
- policies (significant) 128, 253

Accounts
- approval 370
- basis of preparation 37, 250

Acquisitions and disposals 14, 340
Actuarial assumptions 281
Annual General Meeting 219, 372
Areas of special interest 103
Asset-backed securities 129, 133
Assets
- average balance sheet 18
- by country 303
- by customer group 37
- by geographical region 50, 302
- charged as security 352
- deferred tax 292
- held in custody and under administration 81
- intangible 332
- maturity analysis 350
- other 340
- trading 307
- underlying/reported reconciliation 31

Associates and joint ventures
- interests in 330
- share of profit in 28
- transactions with 369

Audit committee 195
Auditors' remuneration 285
Auditors' Report 235

B

Balance sheet
- average 18
- consolidated 29, 240
- data 29, 48, 54, 58, 64, 69, 74, 79, 302
- HSBC Holdings 245
- insurance manufacturing subsidiaries 159
- underlying/reported reconciliation 31

Bank payroll tax 212
Basel Committee 90, 178, 181
Board of Directors 183, 189
Brand perception 13

C

Calendar (dividends) 371
Capital
- measurement and allocation 178
- regulatory 178
- return on invested capital 3
- risk 87
- structure 180

Capital and performance ratios 2,3
Cash flow
- accounting policy 270
- consolidated statement 241
- HSBC Holdings 246
- notes 356
- projected scenario analysis 142

Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements 379
Challenges and uncertainties 88
Client assets 46
Collateral and credit enhancements 96, 114
Commercial Banking 42, 303
- underlying/reported profit 15

Commercial real estate 105
Committees (Board) 194
Communication with shareholders 218, 373
Community investment 213
Compliance risk 88, 155
Concentration of exposure 97
Conduits 131, 362
Constant currency 14
Contents *inside front cover*
Contingent liabilities and contractual commitments 358
Corporate governance
- codes 194
- report 183

Corporate sustainability 212
- committee 202
- governance 213
- risk 173

Cost efficiency ratio 3, 27, 302
Credit coverage ratios 3
Credit exposure 95
Credit quality 93
- classifications 114

Credit risk 93
- management thereof 93, 312
- insurance 165

Critical accounting policies 33
Cross-border exposures 95, 102
Customer recommendation 13
Customer groups and global businesses 37

D

Daily distribution of revenues 147
Data security 83
Dealings in HSBC Holdings plc shares 218
Debt securities in issue 319, 341
- accounting policy 270

Defined terms *inside front cover*
Deposits 141, 319
- accounting policy 270
- average balances and average rates 18

Derivatives 97, 98, 322
- accounting policy 261

Directors
- appointments and re-election 193
- biographies 183
- Board of directors 189
- bonus 225
- emoluments 224, 284
- fees 230
- interests 204
- non-executive 229
- other directorships 229
- pensions 231
- remuneration (executive) 223
- remuneration (principles) 222
- responsibilities (statement of) 234
- service contracts 228
- share plans 232

Dividends 2, 217, 218, 295, 371
Donations 213

E

Earnings per share 2, 227, 296
Economic background
- Europe 51
- Hong Kong 56
- Latin America 76
- Middle East 66
- North America 71
- Rest of Asia-Pacific 60

Economic profit 32, 227
Efficiency and revenue mix ratios 3
Employees 206

compensation and benefits 211, 274
disabled 207
engagement 12
issues 213
numbers 26, 206, 374
remuneration policy 207
Enquiries (from shareholders) 373
Environmental management 213
Equity 242
Equity securities 149
Europe
balance sheet data 54, 302
economic background 51
lending 100, 101
loan impairment charges/allowances 122
loans and advances to customers 100, 101
principal operations 51
profit/(loss) 51, 54, 298
profit/(loss) by country 52
review of business performance 51
underlying/reported profit 15
Eurozone exposures 103
Events after the balance sheet date 370
Exposures 95, 97, 103, 128

F

Fair value
accounting policy 254
governance structure 309
valuation bases 312
Fee income (net) 19
Financial assets
accounting policy 255, 263
designated at fair value 321
not qualifying for de-recognition 329
reclassification 320
Financial assets and liabilities
accounting policy 35, 255, 263
by measurement basis 303
Financial guarantee contracts
accounting policy 268
Financial highlights 2
Financial instruments
accounting policy (fair value) 34, 259
at fair value 308
credit quality 114, 115
net income from 21, 271
not at fair value 318
Financial investments 326
accounting policy 259
gains less losses from 22
Financial liabilities designated at fair value 341
Financial risks (insurance) 161
Financial Services Compensation Scheme 359
Financial statements 237
Five-year comparison 16, 29
Footnotes 83, 174, 182, 249
Forbearance 113
Foreclosures 83
Foreign currencies/exchange
accounting policy 267
exposures 351
rates 16, 29
Funds under management 81

G

Geographical regions 50
Global Banking and Markets 44
underlying/reported profit 15
Global Private Banking 46
underlying/reported profit 15
Glossary 380
Going concern 204
Goodwill
accounting policy 34, 263
and intangible assets 332
Governance codes 183
Group CEO's Business Review 7
Group Chairman's Statement 4
Group Management Board 194

H

Health and safety 214
Highlights 1
Hong Kong
balance sheet data 58, 302
economic background 56
lending 100, 101
loan impairment charges/allowances 122
principal operations 56
profit/(loss) 56, 58, 298
review of performance 56
underlying/reported profit 15
HSBC Holdings plc
balance sheet 245
cash flow 144, 246
credit risk 127
deferred tax 295
dividends 295
employee compensation 284
financial assets and liabilities 306
liquidity and funding management 144
market risk 152
maturity analysis of assets and liabilities 350
net income from financial instruments 271
share plans 232, 289
statement of changes in equity 247
structural foreign exchange exposures 152
subordinated liabilities 349
transactions with subsidiaries 370

I

Impairment
accounting policy 33, 255
allowances 119
assessment 94
charge 124
impaired loans and advances 118
losses as percentage of loans and advances 126
methodologies 131
movement by industry and geographical region 121, 122
Income statement (consolidated) 16, 238
Information on HSBC (availability thereof) 374
Insurance
accounting policy 268
claims incurred (net) and movements in liabilities to policyholders 24, 272
liabilities under contracts issued 343
net earned premiums 22, 272
products 156
PVIF business 170
risk management 155
Interest income/expense (net) 18
accounting policy 253
average balance sheet 18
sensitivity 149
Interim management statements 373
Internal control 202
IFRS and Hong Kong Financial Reporting Standards
comparison 250
Investor relations 374

K

Key performance indicators 11

L

Latin America
balance sheet data 79, 302

(continued)

economic background 76
lending 100, 101
loan impairment charges/allowances 122
loans and advances to customers 101
principal operations 76
profit/(loss) 76, 79, 298
profit/(loss) by country 77
review of performance 76
underlying/reported profit 15
Lease commitments 359
accounting policy 265
Legal
challenges and uncertainties 88
proceedings, investigations and regulatory 82, 365
risk 154
Leveraged finance transactions 138, 364
Liabilities
average balance sheet 18
by geographical region 302
deferred tax 292
maturity analysis 350
other 342
retirement benefit 274
subordinated 346
trading 340
underlying/reported reconciliation 31
Life insurance business 156
Liquidity and funding 140
challenges and uncertainties 88
management of risk 142
insurance 168
policies and procedures 140
primary sources of funding 141
Loans and advances
accounting policy 255
collateral 96
concentration of exposure 98
credit quality of 93
delinquency in the US 112
impairment 118 – 127
modifications and re-ageing 114
past due 117
renegotiated 113
to banks by geographical region 101
to customers by industry sector and geographical region 99, 100
by country 101
write-off 94

M

Madoff 82, 365
Market capitalisation 3
Market risk 145
insurance 162
sensitivity analysis 149
Maturity analysis of assets and liabilities 350
Maximum exposure to credit risk 95
Middle East
balance sheet data 69, 302
economic background 66
lending 100, 101
loan impairment charges/allowances 119, 122, 125, 126
loans and advances to customers 101, 105
principal operations 66
profit/(loss) 66, 69, 298
review of performance 66
underlying/reported profit 15
wholesale lending 105
Money market funds 363
Monoline insurers 137
Mortgages
lending 107, 111
mortgage-backed securities 131, 136
representations and warranties 139

N

Nomination committee 201
Non-controlling interests 352
Non-interest income
accounting policy 254
Non-life insurance business 156
Non-money market investment funds 364
Non-trading portfolios 148
North America
balance sheet data 74, 302
economic background 71
lending 100, 101
loan delinquency in the US 112
loan impairment charges/allowances 119, 122, 125, 126, 127
loans and advances to customers 101
mortgage lending 108
personal lending 110
principal operations 71
profit/(loss) 71, 74, 298
review of performance 71
underlying/reported profit 15

O

Operating expenses 26
Operating income 23, 273, 303
Operational risk 154
challenges and uncertainties 88
Organisational structure chart 375
Other 47, 303

P

Payment protection insurance 366
Pensions 274
accounting policy 266
defined benefit plans 151, 274
for directors 231
risk 172
Performance and context 220
Personal Financial Services 40
underlying/reported profit 15
Personal lending 106
Pillar 1, 2 and 3 178
Principal activities 10
Products and services 38, 156, 297
Profit before tax
by country 52, 61, 67, 72
by customer group 37, 48, 54, 58, 64, 69, 74, 79
by geographical region 50, 51, 54, 56, 58, 60, 64, 66, 69, 71, 74, 76, 79
consolidated 16
data 16
underlying/reported reconciliations 14
Project Merlin 211
Property, plant and equipment 81, 336
accounting policy 265
Provisions 346
accounting policy 267
PVIF 170

R

Ratios
advances to core funding 142
capital 2, 181
credit coverage 3
cost efficiency 3, 27
dividends per share 2
earnings per share 2
financial 2
key performance indicators 12
performance 3, 302
Regulation and supervision
challenges and uncertainties 90

future developments 181
investigations 82, 367
Related party transactions 368
Remuneration
committee 201
members 222
policy 207
principles 222
regulation 221
report 220
Renegotiated loans 113
Repricing gap 148
Reputational risk 172
Residual value risk 174
Rest of Asia-Pacific
balance sheet data 64, 302
economic background 60
lending 100, 101
loan impairment charges/allowances 122
loans and advances to customers 101
principal operations 60
profit/(loss) 60, 61, 64, 298
review of performance 62
underlying/reported profit 15
Rights issue
accounting policy 270
Risk
appetite 87
committee 197
compliance 155
contingent liquidity 143
counterparty 90
credit 93, 165
credit spread 148
economic 89
gap risk 148
governance 87
insurance operations 155, 157, 159
legal 154
liquidity and funding management 140, 168
management 87, 93
market 89, 145, 162
operational 154
pension 172
political 89
profile 86
rating scales 114
regulation 90
reputational 172
residual value 174
scenario stress testing 88
security and fraud 155
sustainability 173
top and emerging 11, 199
Risk-weighted assets 2, 29, 50, 181

S

Sale and repurchase agreements
accounting policy 261
Securities held for trading 97
Securitisations 128, 363
Security and fraud risk 155
Segmental analysis 296
accounting policy 254
Senior management
biographies 187
remuneration 212
Share-based payments 286
accounting policy 266
Share capital 29, 214, 353
accounting policy 270
notifiable interests in 218
ownership guidelines 228
rights and obligations 214
Share information 3
Share plans
discretionary plans 208
for directors 232
for employees 207
HSBC Bank Bermuda plans 210, 356
HSBC Finance plans 210, 291, 355
HSBC France plans 209, 290, 355
HSBC Invest Direct (India) plans 211
Performance Shares and Restricted Share awards 226, 286, 289
Shareholder (communications with) 217, 373
profile 372
Special purpose entities 361
Staff numbers 26, 274
Statement of changes in equity 242, 247
Statement of comprehensive income 239
Stock symbols 372
Strategic direction 10, 12, 40, 42, 44, 46
Structural foreign exchange exposure 351
Subsidiaries 338
accounting policy 263
Supplier payment policy 214

T

Taxation
accounting policy 36, 265
challenges and uncertainties 88
deferred tax 292
expense 28, 291
of shares and dividends 376
Tier 1 capital 2, 180, 181
Total shareholder return 3, 227, 228
Trading assets 307
accounting policy 258
Trading income (net) 20
Trading liabilities 340
accounting policy 258
Trading portfolios 146, 147

U

Underlying performance 14

V

Value at risk 145

W

Wholesale lending 103

Incorporated in England on 1 January 1959 with limited liability under the UK Companies Act
Registered in England: number 617987

8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ
United Kingdom
Telephone: 44 (0) 20 7991 8888
Facsimile: 44 (0) 20 7992 4880
Web: www.hsbc.com

Principal Register
Computershare Investor Services PLC
The Pavilions
Bridgwater Road
Bristol BS99 6ZZ
United Kingdom
Telephone: 44 (0) 870 702 0137
United Kingdom
Email: via website
Web: www.investorcentre.co.uk/contactus

Hong Kong Overseas Branch Register
Computershare Hong Kong Investor Services Limited
Rooms 1712-1716, 17th floor
Hopewell Centre
183 Queen's Road East
Hong Kong
Telephone: 852 2862 8555
Email: hsbc.ecom@computershare.com.hk
Web: www.computershare.com/hk/investors

Bermuda Overseas Branch Register
Corporate Shareholder Services
HSBC Bank Bermuda Limited
6 Front Street
Hamilton HM11
Bermuda
Telephone: 1 441 299 6737
Email: hbbm.shareholder.services@hsbc.bm
Web: www.computershare.com/investor/bm

ADR Depositary
BNY Mellon Shareowner Services
PO Box 358516
Pittsburgh
PA15252 - 8516
USA
Telephone (US): 1 877 283 5786
Telephone (International): 1 201 680 6825
Email: shrrelations@bnymellon.com
Web: www.bnymellon.com/shareowner

Paying Agent (France)
HSBC France
103 avenue des Champs Elysées
75419 Paris Cedex 08
France
Telephone: 33 1 40 70 22 56
Email: ost-agence-des-titres-hsbc-reims.hbfr-do@hsbc.fr
Web: www.hsbc.fr

Goldman Sachs International
Peterborough Court
133 Fleet Street
London EC4A 2BB
United Kingdom

HSBC Bank plc
8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ
United Kingdom

© Copyright HSBC Holdings plc 2011
All rights reserved

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of HSBC Holdings plc.

Published by Group Finance, HSBC Holdings plc, London

Cover designed by Black Sun Plc, London; text pages designed by Group Finance, HSBC Holdings plc, London, and by Group Communications (Asia), The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, Hong Kong

Printed by Park Communications Limited, London, on Revive 100 White Offset paper using vegetable oil-based inks. Made in France, the paper comprises 100% de-inked post-consumer waste. Pulps used are totally chlorine-free.

The FSC® logo identifies products which contain wood from well-managed forests certified in accordance with the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council®.

An evening view of the Central Elevated Walkway in the Hong Kong SAR's business district.

Cover by Matthew Mawson
Group Chairman by Charles Best
Group Chief Executive by Patrick Leung

Stock number 99188-1

HSBC Holdings plc
8 Canada Square
London E14 5HQ
United Kingdom
Telephone: 44 020 7991 8888
Facsimile: 44 020 7992 4880
www.hsbc.com